

Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Studies - Quality Assurance Project Plan

July 2013

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
520 Lafayette Road North
St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-4194



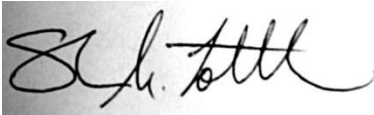
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

Section A: Project Management Elements

Section A.1: Approvals

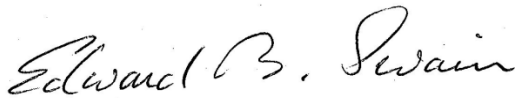
Approval:

Date:



07/31/2013

Shannon Lotthammer
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
EAO Division Director
(651)757-2537
shannon.lotthammer@state.mn.us



07/24/2013

Edward Swain, Ph.D
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
Project Manager
Research Scientist 3
(651)757-2772
edward.swain@state.mn.us



07/24/2013

Patricia Engelking
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
Contract Manager
Planner Principal State
(651)757-2340
pat.engelking@state.mn.us

Section A.1: Approvals (Continued)

Approval:

Date:



08/01/2013

William Scruton
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
QA Coordinator
(651)757-2710
bill.scruton@state.mn.us



08/30/2013

Paul Moyer
Minnesota Department of Health
Manager, Public Health Laboratory
(651)201-5669
paul.moyer@state.mn.us

Section No.: A.1 Revision No.: 0 Date: 08/01/2013 Effective Date: Date of Last Signature Page 4 of 48

Section A.1: Approvals (Continued)

Approval:

Date:

Daniel Engstrom, Ph.D
Science Museum of Minnesota
Director of the St. Croix Field Station
(651)433-5953 X11
dengstrom@smm.org

Section A.1: Approvals (Continued)

Approval:

Date:

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "John Pastor". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "John" and the last name "Pastor" clearly legible.

07/28/2013

John J. Pastor, Ph.D.
Professor, University of Minnesota, Duluth, Biology
Principal Investigator
(218)726-7148
jpastor@d.umn.edu

Section A.2: Table of Contents

Contents

.....	1
Section A: Project Management Elements	2
Section A.1: Approvals	2
Section A.1: Approvals (Continued)	3
Section A.1: Approvals (Continued)	4
Section A.1: Approvals (Continued)	5
Section A.2: Table of Contents	6
Section A.3: Distribution List	9
Section A.4: Project Organization and Responsibility	10
Section A.4.1: The University of Minnesota – Duluth Principal Investigator (PI)	10
Section A.4.2: The MPCA Division Director	10
Section A.4.3: The MPCA Project Manager	10
Section A.4.4: The MPCA Contract Manager	11
Section A.4.5: MPCA QA Coordinator	11
Section A.4.6: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) Laboratory Manager	11
Section A.4.7: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) Inorganic Unit Supervisor	11
Section A.4.8: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) Inorganic Unit Laboratory Staff	12
Section A.4.9: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) QA Officer	12
Section A.4.10: University of Minnesota LacCore/LRC Laboratory Manager and Assisting Researcher	12
Section A.4.11: The Science Museum of Minnesota Field Station Director	12
Section A.4.12: The Science Museum of Minnesota Laboratory Manager	12
Section A.4.13: Gustavus College Chemistry Department Faculty/Laboratory Managers	13
Section A.4.14: University of Minnesota Duluth – Biology Department Lab Manager	13
Section A.4.15: University of Minnesota – Duluth: Dr. Nathan Johnson Civil Engineering Assisting Researcher	13
Section A.5: Definition/Background	15
Section A.6: Project Descriptions	16
Section A.6.1: Objective	16
Section A.6.2: Scope	16
Section A.6.3: Analytical Samples	18
Section A.6.4: Intended Data Usage	20
Section A.6.5: Technical Reports	20
Section A.7: Quality Assurance Objectives and Criteria	21
Section A.7.1: Overview	21
Section A.7.2: Blanks	21
Section A.7.3: Duplicate Samples	22

Section A.7.4: Matrix Spike Samples.....	22
Section A.7.5: Laboratory Activities.....	22
Section A.7.6: Definitions of Precision, Accuracy, Representativeness, Comparability, and Completeness.....	22
Section A.8: Specialized Training/Certifications	24
Section A.8.1: Field.....	24
Section A.8.2: Laboratory	24
Section A.9: Record Keeping.....	24
Section B: Data Generation and Acquisition.....	25
Section B.1: Sampling Design(s)	25
Section B.2: Sampling Procedures	26
Section B.3: Sample Custody	26
Section B.3.1: Overview	26
Section B.3.2: Field Custody Procedures	27
Section B.3.3: Laboratory Custody	27
Section B.4: Analytical Methods.....	28
Section B.5: Quality Control	28
Section B.5.1: QC Type	30
Section B.6: Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance.....	31
Section B.6.1: Field Equipment	31
Section B.6.2: Laboratory Equipment	31
Section B.7: Instrument/Equipment Calibration and Frequency	33
Section B.7.1: Overview	33
Section B.7.2: Field Procedures	33
Section B.7.3 Laboratory Procedures	33
Section B.8: Inspection/Acceptance of Supplies and Consumables.....	33
Section B.9: Non-direct Measurements.....	33
Section B.10: Data Management.....	34
Section B.10.1: Data Recording	34
Section B.10.2: Data transformation	34
Section B.10.3: Data Transmittal	34
Section B.10.4: Data Rejection	34
Section B.10.5: Data Tracking	34
Section C: Assessment and Oversight.....	35
Section C.1: Response Actions	35
Section C.1.1: Field Audit Project.....	35
Section C.1.2: Laboratory Audits.....	35
Section C.2: Corrective Action/Reports to Management	35
Section C.2.1: MPCA Corrective Actions.....	35
Section C.2.2: Laboratory Corrective Actions	36

Section C.2.3: Laboratory Reports	36
Section C.2.4: Reports to Management	36
Section D: Data Validation and Usability	37
Section D.1: Data, Reduction, Verification, and Validation	37
Section D.2: Reconciliation with User Requirements	38
Section D.3: References	38
Appendix A	39
Table of Acronyms	39
Appendix B	40
MDH Environmental Laboratory QA Manual	40
Appendix C	41
MDH Environmental Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures	41
Appendix D	42
University of Minnesota Duluth Department of Biology Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures	42
Appendix E	43
University of Minnesota Duluth Dr. John Pastor's Research Group Standard Operating Procedures	43
Appendix F	44
University of Minnesota Duluth: Dr. Nathan Johnson's "Peepers" Method Standard Operating Procedures ...	44
Appendix G	45
University of Minnesota Duluth: Civil Engineering – Laboratory SOPs	45
Appendix H	46
Science of Museum of Minnesota – St.Croix Watershed Research Station Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures	46
Appendix I	47
Gustavus College Chemistry Department Laboratory – Standard Operating Procedures	47
Appendix J	48
LacCore: National Lacustrine Core Facility: Dr. Amy Myrbo's Field Sampling Standard Operating Procedures.	48
Figure 1: Graphic of Mesocosm Design	18
Table 1: Proposed Target Analytes in Surface Water	19
Table 2: Proposed Target Analytes in Sediment	20
Table 3: Proposed Target Analytes in Sediment Porewater from Rhizon Artificial Roots and Peeper Sampling	20
Table 4: Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Sampling Activities	25
Table 5: Quality Control Elements	28
Table 6: Aqueous Quality Control Acceptance Criteria	29
Table 7: Acceptance Criteria for Target Analytes in Sediment	29
Table 8: Acceptance Criteria for Target Analytes in Porewater	29

Section A.3: Distribution List

The listed individuals will receive copies of the approved QAPP and subsequent revisions, if applicable:

Shannon Lotthammer, *MPCA, (651)757-2537*
Edward Swain, Ph.D., *MPCA, (651)757-2772*
Patricia Engelking, *MPCA, (651)757-2340*
William Scruton, *MPCA, (651)757-2710*
Paul Moyer, *Minnesota Department of Health, (651)201-5669*
Jeff Brenner, *Minnesota Department of Health, (651)201-5353*
Shane Olund, *Minnesota Department of Health, (651)201-5357*
Daniel Engstrom, Ph.D., *Science Museum of Minnesota, (651)433-5953 X11*
Jill Coleman Wasik, *Science Museum of Minnesota, (651)433-5953 X16*
Amy Myrbo, *University of Minnesota, (612)626-7889*
Nathan Johnson Ph.D, *University of Minnesota Duluth, (218)726-6435*
John Pastor, Ph.D, *University of Minnesota Duluth, (218)726-7001*
Brad Dewey, *University of Minnesota Duluth (218)726-7148*

Section A.4: Project Organization and Responsibility

Section A.4.1: The University of Minnesota – Duluth Principal Investigator (PI)

The Principal Investigator will:

- Review and approve the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) including subsequent revisions.
- With guidance from the MPCA Project Manager, design, develop, and implement the wild rice mesocosm study, maintaining project notebooks and recording data in an appropriate database.
- Provide administrative direction to assigned staff as needed.
- Critically examine all data generated for the project and annotate the data with any concerns.
- Transfer all final data, including annotations, to the MPCA Project Manager.
- Make preliminary interpretations of the data.
- Prepare reports to the MPCA that summarize the experiments, results, preliminary interpretations, and include an attachment of all final data in electronic database format.
- At his discretion, publish results from the project in a peer-reviewed journal.

Section A.4.2: The MPCA Division Director

The MPCA Division Director will:

- Provide administrative direction to assigned staff as needed.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.
- Conduct annual performance appraisals of assigned staff specific to their position description relating to the Sulfate and Wild Rice Project.

Section A.4.3: The MPCA Project Manager

The MPCA Project Manager will:

- Provide administrative direction to assigned staff and to the MPCA QA/QC coordinator as needed.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Oversee the preparation of all project reports to include measurable benchmarks, problems encountered regarding QA/QC, and recommended changes in procedures.
- Review all project deliverables and strategies.
- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.
- Provide technical direction for the preparation of work plans and the tasks to be performed.
- Review invoices to ensure proper billing for services provided by the contractor(s).

- Interpret analytical data generated for the project.
- Represent the data using modeling procedures approved for use in the project.
- Represent the MPCA in meetings.
- Publish the results from the project in peer-reviewed journals.

Section A.4.4: The MPCA Contract Manager

The MPCA Contract Manager will:

- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.
- Provide technical direction for the preparation of work plans and the tasks to be performed.
- Review invoices to ensure proper billing for services provided by the contractor(s).
- Represent the MPCA in meetings.

Section A.4.5: MPCA QA Coordinator

The MPCA QA Coordinator will:

- Represent the MPCA with the contractor(s) ensuring adequate exchange of information regarding Project responsibilities and effective functioning of the analytical Project.
- Coordinate analytical needs and projections, analytical data reports from the contractor, and resolution of problems arising from contract provisions with the analytical laboratory and MPCA staff.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.
- Notify the contractor of updates and changes in analytical techniques or requirements of federal and state regulatory Projects.
- Update and distribute the Sulfate and Wild Rice QAPP when deemed necessary.
- Provide an overview to the Project Manager of analytical results and quality control data to ensure the laboratory has met Project requirements.

Section A.4.6: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) Laboratory Manager

The MDH Public Health Laboratory Manager will:

- Provide administrative direction to assigned staff and to the MDH QA Officer as needed.
- Implement the elements of the project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.7: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) Inorganic Unit Supervisor

The MDH Inorganic Unit Supervisor will:

- Ensure that the analytical requirements of the QAPP are implemented.
- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.
- Provide direction for the daily work activities.
- Provide technical representation at meetings.

- Provide direction for analytical requirements.
- Perform final review of analytical data reports to ensure requirements are met.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.8: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) Inorganic Unit Laboratory Staff

The MDH Laboratory Staff will:

- Ensure analytical procedures are followed.
- Document the analysis and observations.
- Identify and report analytical problems to the Unit Supervisor and QA Officer.

Section A.4.9: Minnesota Department of Public Health (MDH) QA Officer

The MDH QA Officer will:

- Monitor and evaluate laboratory analytical activities as they pertain to this QAPP.
- Conduct and document internal audits of MDH Environmental Laboratory procedures.
- Review laboratory SOPs.
- Schedule and document pertinent Method Detection Limit studies.
- Maintain staff training records.
- Maintain the laboratory corrective action program.
- Review and approve the laboratory elements of the QAPP.

Section A.4.10: University of Minnesota LacCore/LRC Laboratory Manager and Assisting Researcher

The Assisting Researcher and Laboratory Manager and Assisting Researcher will:

- Communicate frequently with the PI to facilitate research responsibilities and study goals
- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Provide direction for the daily work activities.
- Provide technical representation at meetings.
- Prepare reports.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.11: The Science Museum of Minnesota Field Station Director

The Field Station Director will:

- Provide administrative direction to assigned staff as needed.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.12: The Science Museum of Minnesota Laboratory Manager

The Laboratory Manager will:

- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.

- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Provide direction for the daily work activities.
- Provide technical representation at meetings.
- Prepare reports.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.13: Gustavus College Chemistry Department Faculty/Laboratory Managers

The Faculty/Laboratory Manager will:

- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Provide direction for the daily work activities.
- Provide technical representation at meetings.
- Prepare reports.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.14: University of Minnesota Duluth – Biology Department Lab Manager

The Laboratory Manager will:

- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Provide direction for the daily work activities.
- Provide technical representation at meetings.
- Prepare reports.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.4.15: University of Minnesota – Duluth: Dr. Nathan Johnson Civil Engineering Assisting Researcher

The assisting researcher will...

- Communicate frequently with the PI and MPCA Project Manager to facilitate research responsibilities and study goals
- Provide direct supervision and project assignment to assigned staff.
- Implement the elements of the Project as well as any required quality control measures.
- Manage the budget to assure that goals are met and funds and resources are responsibly allocated.
- Provide direction for the daily work activities.

- Provide technical representation at meetings.
- Prepare reports.
- Review and approve the QAPP including subsequent revisions.

Section A.5: Definition/Background

In its water quality standards and use classification rule, Minnesota Rules Chapter 7050, the MPCA assigns a series of use classifications to all waters of the State of Minnesota. Water use classifications, and their accompanying narrative and numeric criteria and non-degradation provisions, make up the state's set of water quality standards. Aquatic life and recreation, industrial uses, agriculture and wildlife, and domestic consumption are some of the beneficial uses these standards are intended to protect.

Minnesota's Class 4 Agriculture and Wildlife use classification covers agricultural uses (crop irrigation and livestock uses) as well as wildlife uses. Under the Class 4A use classification, Minnesota currently has a water quality standard of ***"10 mg/L sulfate - applicable to water used for production of wild rice during periods when the rice may be susceptible to damage by high sulfate levels."*** (Minn. R. 7050.0224, subpart 2).

The MPCA is currently striving to clarify current and future implementation of the wild rice sulfate standard, which recently has come under increased questioning and contention. Based on a review of available studies and information, MPCA believes that additional wild rice plant toxicity studies are needed to evaluate the effects of sulfate and other variables on wild rice, across the full life cycle of the plant, before a revision to the numeric standard can be considered.

The goal of this study is to provide additional information to re-evaluate the wild rice-based sulfate standard. The scientific information developed will be used by the MPCA in its decision as to whether or not a change to the existing standard is necessary, and if so, what the revised standard should be.

Section A.6: Project Descriptions

Section A.6.1: Objective

The quality objectives will generally follow the guidance outlined on the MPCA's Quality System webpage: (<http://www.pca.state.mn.us/index.php/about-mpca/mpca-overview/agency-strategy/mpca-quality-system.html?expandable=1&menuid=&redirect=1>). The Quality System for MPCA's environmental data describes the agency's general policy for data quality assurance. All of the specific values pertaining to precision and accuracy will be refined in the method development phase of the project. These results will be used to amend and modify the values in Tables 6-8 so that the final QAPP reflects specific laboratory derived data quality objectives. This QAPP falls under all requirements of the MPCA's Quality Management Plan which is approved by U.S. EPA Region 5.

Section A.6.2: Scope

Past Mesocosm Experiments

The current experimental design makes use of an ongoing study, developed in 2010 but began experimentally in the spring of 2011, to observe the response of wild rice to sulfate additions in a "mesocosm" system. A second year of study using these same mesocosms was completed in 2012. The past and current experiments have been and are being performed at the University of Minnesota-Duluth (UMD) Research and Field Studies Station, Duluth, MN by Dr. John Pastor of the UMD Biology Department. Current contracts for the MPCA will use a similar mesocosm experimental design during the spring, summer and fall of 2013. This design includes mesocosm design and setup, sampling for wild rice plant toxicologically relevant endpoints (growth observations, plant count, length, height, weight, seed production and analysis) and overlying water chemistry analysis with sulfate concentration determination being of particular interest. This design and its current iteration is outlined in detail in the Mesocosm Test Methods Standard Operating Procedure (SOPs) located in Appendix E.

2013 Mesocosm Experiments

The experimental design and methods to be used for the mesocosm study during the 2013 summer season are a continuation of the design and methods implemented during the 2011 and 2012 seasons, with the addition of a few changes. First, sulfate concentration treatment levels have been changed from prior years to a five treatment level setup: control, 50, 100, 150, and 300 mg/L sulfate. Secondly, bulk sediment, sediment pore water, and additional overlying water sampling and characterizations will be conducted by Drs. Amy Myrbo and Nate Johnson in much the same way they are conducted in the field portion of the Wild Rice study with minor changes to accommodate sampling a smaller environment. Samples not analyzed on site will be sent to the MDH, UMD Biology and Civil Engineering, or SCWRS laboratories for additional analysis. These mesocosm specific methods conducted by Drs. Myrbo and Johnson are detailed in Appendix J and F respectively. Finally, new to this year's experimental design, each mesocosm tank will be separated by the addition of a Plexiglas divider that will partition the tanks into a 10% / 90% split

(See Figure 1) The Plexiglas divider will extend from the bottom of the tank to a few inches above the sediment into the overlying water. This will allow surface water to flow over but will effectively separate the sediment into two physically divided sections. In the section of the tank represented by the 10% area, all wild rice plants will be removed, where in the section represented by the 90% area, wild rice plants will be allowed to grow as they have done during previous years of the experiment. This design will allow Drs. Myrbo and Johnson to sample sediment and porewater in environments not affected by possible changes in sediment and pore water chemistry due to the physiological processes of wild rice growth (10% section), as well as sample in environments under these potential influences (90% section).

Dr. Nate Johnson's Work Activities

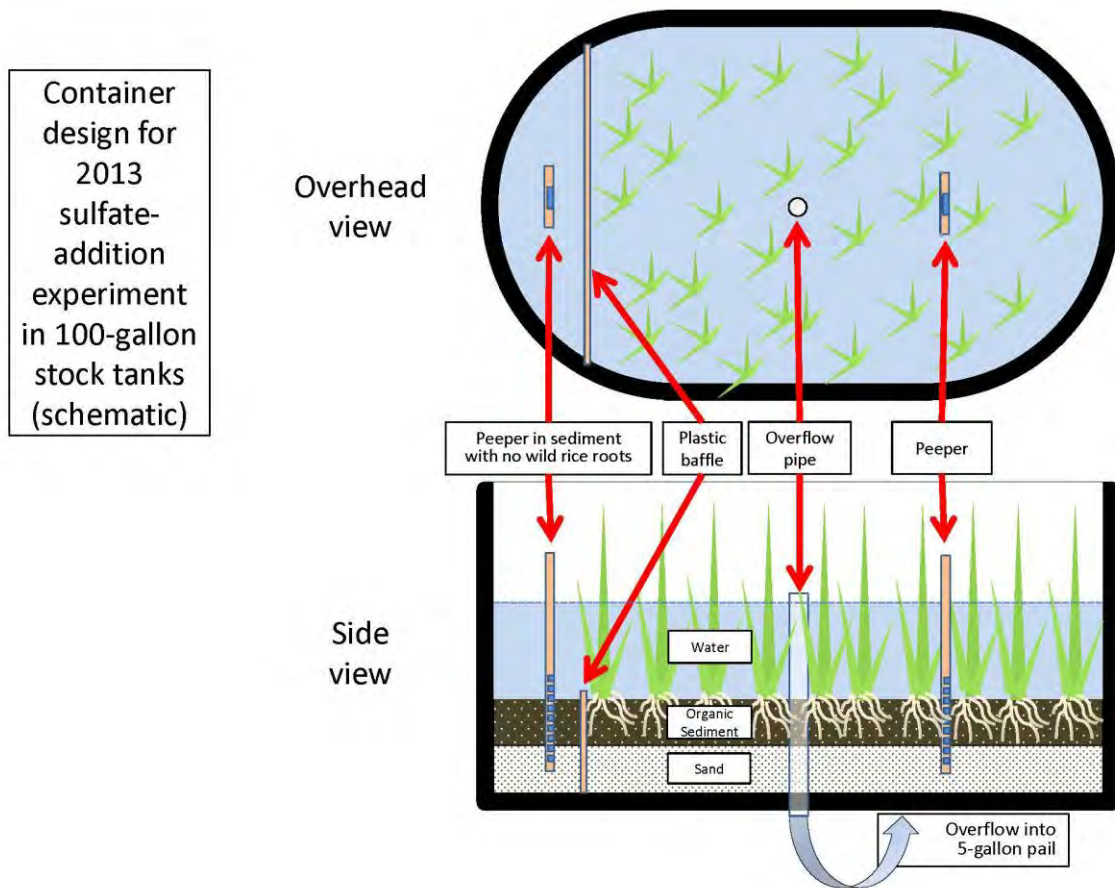
In consultation with the study's MPCA Project Manager, Drs Pastor and Myrbo, Dr. Johnson will deploy and retrieve "peepers" to characterize the chemistry in a stratigraphic profile of porewater in the rooting zone of the sediment. Two sets of peepers will be deployed per selected tank, one on either side of the Plexiglas divider. Peepers will be deployed in one replicate within each of four different treatments (50, 150, 300 mg Sulfate/L, and control) tanks once a month during the wild rice growing season from May to September. A different replicate from each of the four treatments is used for this sampling regime each month. SOPs for the deployment of peepers in the field will be followed to maintain anaerobic conditions prior to deployment. Porewater chemistry samples will be collected and analyzed for sulfide, iron, and sulfate (Zn and Cu potentially) by stratigraphic depth profile. Porewater pH data will also be collected. Raw data will be reported within one month of retrieving each set of peepers. Data will be finalized and prepared as a draft report by October 15, 2013, with a final report submission by November 15, 2013. See appendix F for the method to be used in Dr. Johnson's peeper work.

Dr. Amy Myrbo's Work Activities

Dr. Myrbo will conduct pore water sampling near peepers deployed earlier by Dr. Johnson, using two "Rhizon" artificial root porewater samplers per peeper. This will allow an integrated sediment porewater sample to be gathered. Overlying water profiling will be conducted at 10 cm interval depths for temperature, specific conductance, pH, and dissolved oxygen concentrations. Overlying water samples will also be collected to be sent to the MDH for chemistry analyses. "Mini" sediment cores will be taken using an adaptation of the sediment coring procedure used in the field method. Porewater pH measurements, and an overlying water Hach color wheel analysis will also be performed by field crews. All methods used by Dr. Myrbo are listed in Appendix J.

See Table 4 below for an outline of all sampling procedures.

Figure 1: Graphic of Mesocosm Design



Section A.6.3: Analytical Samples

The mesocosm overlying water, porewater and sediment samples are brought under chain of custody procedures to the MDH Environmental Laboratory, the University of Minnesota LacCore/LRC Laboratory, UMD-Biology and Civil Engineering Departments or the Science Museum of Minnesota's St. Croix Watershed Research facilities. The samples are labeled to allow identification of each sample specific to the site where the sample was taken. Samples are labeled and identified by the type of analyses being requested. This information allows the laboratory to use the proper method when analyzing these samples. Specific instructions on sample collection are provided in Section B.1 or are found in the contracted laboratory methods/SOPs available in the appropriate appendix. The list of proposed target analytes in overlying water, porewater and sediment are provided below in Tables 1, 2, and 3.

Table 1: Proposed Target Analytes in Surface Water

Target Analyte in Solution	Report Level (mg/L)	Method Reference	SOP Location	Holding Time	Laboratory
Alkalinity, Total	10 mg/L	SM 2320 B	Appendix C	14 Days	MDH
Ammonia	0.050 mg/L	EPA 350.1	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Arsenic	0.00100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Boron	0.0200 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Calcium	2.00 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Chloride	0.0500 mg/L	EPA 300.1	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Cobalt	0.00100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Copper	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Conductivity	0.2 micromhos/cm	EPA 120.1	Appendix C	28 days	MDH
Dissolved Organic Carbon	1.00 mg/L	SM 5310 C	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Iron	5.00 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Magnesium	2.00 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Manganese	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Molybdenum	0.00100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Nitrate + Nitrite	0.050 mg/L	EPA 353.2	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Nitrogen, Total	0.050 mg/L	QuikChem 10-107-04-3-D	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Phosphorous, Total	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 365.1	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Potassium	0.500 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Selenium	0.00100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Silica, Total Reactive	0.500 mg/L	SM 4500 SiO ₂ C	Appendix C	28 Days	MDH
Sodium	0.500 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Sulfate	0.0500 mg/L	EPA 300.1 and QuikChem Method 10-116-10-1-A, Determination of Sulfate by Flow Injection Analysis.	Appendix C and Appendix D	28 Days	MDH and UMD-Biology Laboratory
Sulfide	0.0100 mg/L	QuikChem 10-116-29-3-A and Standard Method 4500-S2- D Equivalent	Appendix C	14 Days	MDH
Zinc	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH

Table 2: Proposed Target Analytes in Sediment

Target Analyte	Report Level (mg/kg)	Analytical Method Reference	SOP Location	Holding Time	Laboratory
Acid Volatile Sulfide	0.01	SM4500-S2 J	Appendix C	180 days	MDH
ICP-MS from Extractable Metals	TBD	EPA 6020A	Appendix H and I	180 days	SCWRS and Gustavus

Table 3: Proposed Target Analytes in Sediment Porewater from Rhizon Artificial Roots and Peeper Sampling

Target Analyte	Report Limit (mg/L)	Analytical Method Reference	SOP Location	Holding Time	Laboratory
Sulfide	0.010 mg/L	SM4500S2- E	Appendix C	14 days	MDH
Zinc	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Calcium	2.00 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Copper	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Iron	5.00 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Magnesium	2.00 mg/L	EPA 200.7	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Manganese	0.0100 mg/L	EPA 200.8	Appendix C	180 Days	MDH
Sulfide	0.010 mg/L	SM 4500 S2- D	Appendix G	14 days	U of M Civil Eng.
Sulfate	0.100 mg/L	EPA Method 300.1	Appendix G	28 Days	U of M Civil Eng.
Iron	0.010 mg/L	SM 4500 Fe- D	Appendix G	180 Days	U of M Civil Eng.

Section A.6.4: Intended Data Usage

The data will be used to aid the MPCA in the decision whether or not a change to the existing sulfate standard is necessary, and, if so, what the revised standard should be.

Section A.6.5: Technical Reports

The MPCA prepares updates to management on a routine basis. The updates will include:

- A narrative that includes a site history, conditions, and collection activities.
- QA/QC evaluation of the laboratory data.

Results of the 2011 and 2012 surveys will be reported at the February, 2013 symposium to be held at the MPCA's St. Paul Office. The data will eventually be used to develop a technical

support document draft that outlines the rationale for our recommendation to change or not change the current sulfate standard for protection of wild rice production.

Reports and/or project summaries will be distributed to the appropriate managers at the MPCA, MDH, University of Minnesota, and the Science Museum of Minnesota.

Section A.7: Quality Assurance Objectives and Criteria

Section A.7.1: Overview

Quality assurance objectives are developed for field sampling in the mesocosm, chain of custody, laboratory analysis and reporting (see detailed procedures in Section B.2 and B.3). Meeting these objectives will provide the MPCA with defensible information to be in the project.

The sample collection technicians will be responsible for field sampling and chain of custody until the laboratory accepts samples. Specific procedures to be used for sampling, quality control, audits, preventive maintenance and corrective actions are described in other sections of this document. The purpose of this section is to define quality assurance goals for precision, accuracy and completeness. Establishing these goals allows the State to judge the adequacy of the results and whether corrective actions are necessary.

The quality assurance objectives to be met for both field operations and laboratory activities are discussed below.

Laboratory reports include the date of sampling, the date of analysis, the signed Chain of Custody form, a narrative of the analysis which notes items that are outside the laboratory QC limits, and the analytical results for the collected sample. In addition to the analytical results, the reports include the per cent recoveries (% R) of laboratory control sample/laboratory control sample duplicates, matrix spikes, and standard reference material and the relative per cent differences (RPD) between duplicates. Laboratory analytical QC acceptance criteria are detailed in Tables 5, 6, 7 and 8.

Section A.7.2: Blanks

The samplers will use field blanks (sample bottles and laboratory DI water) while sampling. Field blanks are submitted at a 10% rate to the laboratory. Field blanks results verify that the field sampling and laboratory procedures are free of contamination and do not contaminate blank samples.

The laboratory uses method blanks to verify the extraction procedures, glassware, and instrument conditions have background below the laboratory reporting limits. The method blanks are reported with MPCA samples to allow the project manager to determine that laboratory contamination or analytical error could cause a false positive. The laboratory performs method blanks at a rate of one for each analytical batch of twenty samples (5%) or less to ensure a contaminant-free environment.

Section A.7.3: Duplicate Samples

As is the case for field blanks, duplicate samples are collected as necessary to protect the integrity of the sampling investigation. Duplicates are collected by co-locating samplers. Duplicate sample analyses provide a check on sampling and analytical reproducibility, or precision. The laboratory also prepares and analyzes replicate samples to gain a measure of reproducibility. MPCA has a relative percent difference (RPD) goal for duplicates of 25% in waters and 50% in sediments

Section A.7.4: Matrix Spike Samples

Spiked samples will not be collected in the field but MPCA does submit adequate samples to ensure the laboratory has enough sample to allow for a spike analysis. The laboratory uses Matrix Spike (MS) recoveries to measure accuracy in the analyses. Laboratory-generated limits for spike recoveries are used in validation of data (when required). MPCA policy requires a 10% rate of spikes for environmental samples.

Section A.7.5: Laboratory Activities

The quality assurance objectives for accuracy, precision, completeness, representativeness, reporting limits, and comparability to be met by the laboratory are described in the laboratory's Quality Assurance Manual (QAM)(If available).

Section A.7.6: Definitions of Precision, Accuracy, Representativeness, Comparability, and Completeness

Where possible, laboratory precision is measured through the collection and analysis of duplicate samples. The result for the duplicate sample is compared to the result of the known sample. The relative percent difference (RPD) between the known sample result and the duplicate sample result is calculated according to the following formula:

$$RPD = \frac{(Sample\ Conc. - Duplicate\ Conc.) * 200}{(Sample\ Conc. + Duplicate\ Conc.)}$$

Precision can also be determined between the results of a laboratory control sample (LCS)/laboratory control sample duplicate (LCSD) pair. RPD results should be <25% for water samples and <50% for sediment samples for the data to be acceptable.

Section A.7.6.2: Accuracy

The accuracy of the measurement is gauged through the analyses of surrogate spikes, matrix spike (MS), and/or laboratory control sample (LCS)/laboratory control sample duplicate (LCSD). Surrogate compounds are spike into every sample prior to extraction and analysis. Where possible, a MS sample is collected. If a MS cannot be analyzed, an LCS/LCSD pair may be used to

measure accuracy. The percent recovery is determined by comparing the spiked sample concentration to the environmental (un-spiked) sample concentration. The formula for determining percent recovery is as follows:

$$\%R = \frac{(\text{Spiked Sample Conc.} - \text{Environmental Sample Conc.}) * 100}{(\text{Spiked Concentration Added})}$$

Section A.7.6.3: Representativeness

Representativeness of the data set is the measure that expresses the degree to which the data accurately represents the population as a whole. The methods for sample collection in the field, sample preservation, transportation to the laboratory, sample preparation, and sample analysis are reviewed to determine if appropriate procedures were followed. If the procedures as described in this QAPP were followed, sample results are considered representative of the site.

Section A.7.6.4: Comparability

Comparability is the degree of confidence that one data set can be compared to another data set and whether the data sets can be combined and used for decision-making purposes. The level of comparability between data sets is determined by reviewing sample collection and handling procedures, sample preparation and analytical procedures, holding times, and quality assurance protocols. When a large difference in one of the methods or procedures exists, the comparability of the data is considered low. If all of the procedures were followed, data from the same site is considered comparable.

Section A.7.6.5: Completeness

Completeness is measured by determining the ratio of valid sample results compared to the total number of samples for a specific matrix. During data verification, the data completeness is determined by the following equation:

$$\%Completeness = \frac{\text{Number of Valid Results} * 100}{\text{Number of Samples Tested}}$$

A completeness of 90% in a year must be obtained in order for a laboratory report to be considered acceptable. If the data set does not meet at least 90% completeness, the data are rejected. If the laboratory is at fault and they will be responsible for securing the re-collection and re-analysis of samples.

Section A.8: Specialized Training/Certifications

Section A.8.1: Field

Personnel assigned to the Wild Rice Project will meet the educational, work experience, responsibility and training requirements for their positions. At a minimum, field personnel will have been instructed in field safety training, the monitor manufacture's operational manuals, field standard operating procedures (SOPs), a Defensive Driving course, and the Project QAPP. Records on personnel qualifications and training will be maintained in personnel files and will be accessible for review during audit activities.

Section A.8.2: Laboratory

Laboratory personnel have been trained in proper analytical techniques. They also receive annual refresher training on such items as laboratory safety, right to know, and emergency procedures. The documentation of this training is maintained in the Laboratory Manager's office or in the laboratory's QA Office.

Section A.9: Record Keeping

The State of Minnesota has a structured record management retrieval system that allows for the efficient archive and retrieval of records. All information considered as documentation and records will be retained for 10 years from the date of generation. However, if any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 10-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 10-year period, whichever is later. The laboratory SOP for records retention indicates that all data documentation, records, protocols, and final reports are stored either on-site at the laboratory or off-site in secure storage. The records are retained for a period of not less than 10 years.

Section B: Data Generation and Acquisition

Section B.1: Sampling Design(s)

This section describes the sampling design process to be used in the 2013 mesocosm studies. Table 4 below outlines the type of sampling activities, the responsible parties, and the frequency of the sampling activities to be used throughout the 2013 season. The name of the methods associated with all sampling procedures in this study and its location in the appendix are also provided. For information on detailed chemical analyses of overlying water, porewater and sediment to be done, see Tables 1, 2, and 3. For a more detailed description of the sampling procedure addressing the number of samples required, sampling network, sampling frequency, parameters of interest and rationale for the design, please refer directly to the appropriate SOP in the appendices of this QAPP.

Table 4: Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Sampling Activities

Study Sampling Activity	Staff Responsible	Frequency	Sampling Method Name	SOP Location
Overlying Water Sampling for Sulfate adjustment in the tanks	Dr. John Pastor	Weekly	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Overlying Water Sampling to be sent to MDH for chemistry analysis	Dr. John Pastor	Weekly, after sulfate adjustment in the tanks	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Representative Plant Selection	Dr. John Pastor	Once, at beginning of the season	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Plant Length Measurement	Dr. John Pastor	Bi-weekly	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Plant Collection - Thinning	Dr. John Pastor	Once, after plants have emerged	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Observations of plant health and counts of total surviving plants	Dr. John Pastor	Weekly	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Representative Plant Collection at End of Study for Biomass Determination	Dr. John Pastor	Once, at the end of the study season	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Total Plant Collection at End of Study for Biomass Determination	Dr. John Pastor	Once, at the end of the study season	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Seed Collection via "Milking" procedure	Dr. John Pastor	Once, late August, early September	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Overlying Water Temperature	Dr. John Pastor	Weekly	Mesocosm Test Method	Appendix E
Sediment "Micro" Coring	Dr. Amy Myrbo	Once per month at time of peeper retrieval	LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 project	Appendix J
Rhizon Porewater Sampling	Dr. Amy Myrbo	Once per month at time of peeper retrieval	LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 project	Appendix J

Water profiling	Dr. Amy Myrbo	Once per month	LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 Appendix project	Appendix J
Water sampling	Dr. Amy Myrbo	Once per month	LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 project	Appendix J
Porewater pH measurement	Dr. Amy Myrbo	Once per month	LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 project	Appendix J
Hach color wheel analysis	Dr. Amy Myrbo	Once per month	LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 project	Appendix J
Peeper Deployment	Dr. Nathan Johnson	Once per month	Peeper Sample Collection and Analysis Standard Operating Procedure	Appendix F
Peeper Retrieval	Dr. Nathan Johnson	Once per month	Peeper Sample Collection and Analysis Standard Operating Procedure	Appendix F

Section B.2: Sampling Procedures

The identification and location of the sampling methods are included above in Table 4, along with the frequency of the various sampling activities. Those parties responsible for documenting corrective actions taken in the sampling procedure and reporting them to Dr. Pastor are also listed. Please refer to the individual methods/SOPs in the appropriate appendices for a more detailed step by step description of the equipment needed, sample holding times, preservation methods, and adequate sample volume required.

Section B.3: Sample Custody

Section B.3.1: Overview

Sample possession must be traceable from the time samples are collected until they are disposed of. To maintain and document sample possession, chain of custody (COC) procedures are followed.

Section B.3.2: Field Custody Procedures

Trained field personnel collect the samples (see Section B.1). The field personnel either have the samples in their possession, in their view, in a secured area that only they have access to, or turn custody over to another individual who has signed the chain of custody (COC) form (See Attachment 3 for an example COC form). The COC is the record of all individuals who come in contact with the samples. A copy of the chain of custody is maintained at all times to ensure the samples can be used in for enforcement. A COC has the following information present:

- A. Date and time of sampling,
- B. Name of sampler,
- C. Identification number of the samples,
- D. Analytical methods requested,
- E. Project name,
- F. Signature of the sampler, and
- G. MPCA contact name and phone number.

Sample custody is maintained from collection through analysis. The samples are cooled on ice. The chain of custody form is signed by the sampler and double zip-locked and taped to the inside lid of the cooler. The cooler is custody taped on two corners and shipped. The sampler and the laboratory keep a copy of the bill of lading as proof of custody in shipment. Records of custody are maintained by the MPCA within the site files.

Section B.3.3: Laboratory Custody

Laboratory custody procedures are usually described in the laboratory QAM (If Available). The laboratory signs the COC when the samples are received. The laboratory verifies the COC is correctly filled out and all samples are accounted for (and not broken). Any problems that occur upon receipt of the samples will cause the sample clerk at the laboratory to immediately contact the MPCA QA Coordinator. The MPCA will decide if the samples are to be run depending on the problem. The laboratory logs in the samples into the laboratory LIMS system. The system assigns a unique number to each sample. The log-in numbers are then used to track the sample at the laboratory.

The laboratory stores the samples in a secure refrigerated area that maintains the samples at 4° +/- 2° C. The sample holding area is secure from unauthorized personal having access to the samples. The samples are removed by an analyst for extraction/digestion, the extraction/digestion performed, and any remaining sample placed back in the refrigerator. The laboratory disposes of the samples, except in case of very hazardous samples, which are returned to the site or lab-packed for disposal at an appropriate facility.

Section B.4: Analytical Methods

Information on the analytical methods to be used by the MDH are detailed in Tables 1, 2, and 3, and the associated analytical methods are located in Appendix C. Information on the analytical methods to be used by the UMD - Biology Department can be found in Tables 1 and 3 with the associated methods located in Appendix D. Information on the analytical methods to be used by the Science Museum of Minnesota's St. Croix Watershed Research Station Laboratory and Gustavus Adolphus College Chemistry Department Laboratory are detailed in Table 2. The associated methods are located in Appendix J and I respectively. Information on the analytical methods to be used by the UMD Civil Engineering Department is listed in Table 3 and the associated methods are available in Appendix G. Corrective actions taken in the process of analyzing samples associated with this project are documented by the laboratory managers or staff and are ultimately reported to Dr. Pastor and the appropriate MPCA Project management personnel for the final decision.

Section B.5: Quality Control

Field and laboratory QC checks are identified in Table 5. The frequency of analysis and the control limits are also listed. If the results don't meet the QC acceptance criteria, corrective actions are defined in the associated methods. An environmental analytical "batch" is defined as not more than 20 samples, not including the quality control samples. In addition to the QC checks listed below

Table 5: Quality Control Elements

QC Type	Surface Water	Sediment	Sediment Porewater
Blanks			
Field Blanks	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch
Method Blanks	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch
Spikes			
Laboratory Control Sample	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch
Matrix Spike	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch
Calibration Checks	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch
Duplicates			
Matrix Spike Duplicates	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch
Laboratory Control Sample Duplicates	1 per batch	1 per batch	1 per batch

Table 6: Aqueous Quality Control Acceptance Criteria

Target Analyte	Blanks	Matrix Spike (% Recovery)	Laboratory Control Spike (% Recovery)	Relative Per Cent Difference (%)
Alkalinity, Total	<DL	NA	90-110	15
Ammonia	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Arsenic	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Boron	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Calcium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Chloride	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Cobalt	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Copper	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Dissolved Organic Carbon	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Iron	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Magnesium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Manganese	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Molybdenum	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Nitrate + Nitrite	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Nitrogen, Total	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Phosphorous, Total	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Potassium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Selenium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Silica, Total Reactive	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Sodium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Sulfate	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Sulfide	<DL	80-120	90-110	10
Zinc	<DL	85-115	85-115	20

Table 7: Acceptance Criteria for Target Analytes in Sediment

Target Analyte	Blanks	Matrix Spike (% Recovery)	Laboratory Control Spike (% Recovery)	Relative Per Cent Difference (%)
Acid Volatile Sulfide	<DL	70-130	80-120	30
ICP-MS from Extractable Metals	<DL	70-130	80-120	30

Table 8: Acceptance Criteria for Target Analytes in Porewater

Target Analyte	Blanks	LCS (%R)	MS (%R)	Duplicates (RPD)
Sulfate	<DL	90-110	90-110	10
Sulfide	<DL	80-120	90-110	10
Iron	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Copper	<DL	85-115	85-115	20

Zinc	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Magnesium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Manganese	<DL	85-115	85-115	20
Calcium	<DL	85-115	85-115	20

Section B.5.1: QC Type

Section B.5.1.1: Field Blanks

Field blanks are collected to show any bias that is related to collection equipment or transport of samples from the field to the laboratory. One field blank is collected for each day's set of water or sediment samples. If there is contamination in the field blank but not in the samples, no action is required. Any positive result in an environmental sample which is associated with a positive result detected in a field blank is evaluated. If the environmental sample result is less than X5 the concentration detected in the field blank, the report level is raised to the concentration found in the sample. If the environmental sample result is greater than X5 the concentration found in the field blank, no qualification is necessary. However, an explanation of the rational should be provided in the narrative accompanying the report.

Section B.5.1.2: Method Blanks

One method blank is prepared and analyzed with each batch of up to 20 samples to demonstrate that there are no interferences from the glassware, reagents, and analytical system. Target analytes of concern should not be present in the method blank at the report level concentration. If any method blank shows target analytes above the report level, an instrument blank should be analyzed to demonstrate that there was no carry-over from standards or samples. If there was carry-over, clean the analytical system and re-inject the method blank. If the method blank contamination can not be attributed to carry-over, the samples that were associated with the blank should be re-prepared and re-analyzed.

Section B.5.1.3: Matrix Spikes (MSs)

Matrix spikes are used to determine if there are any effects related to the sample matrix. One spike should be spiked, prepared, and analyzed per batch of up to 20 samples. The % recoveries of the MS are used to measure accuracy of the analysis. The % recoveries should be within the ranges listed in Tables 6, 7, and 8.

Section B.5.1.4: Laboratory Control Sample (LCS)

A laboratory control sample (LCS) is an aliquot of clean matrix as the environmental samples. One LCS is prepared with each batch of up to 20 samples. The LCS is spiked with the same target analytes and at the same concentration as the MS. The % recoveries of the LCS are used to show that the analysis is in control if there is a matrix effect associated with the analysis of the sample matrix in the MS. The % recoveries should be within the ranges listed in Tables 6, 7, and 8.

Section B.5.1.5: Field or Laboratory Duplicates

Field and laboratory duplicates are used to measure precision. One pair should be extracted and analyzed per ten samples or less. The RPD should be less than or equal to the values listed in Tables 6, 7, and 8.

Section B.5.1.7: Out-of-Control Situations

When the out-of-control situations listed in Sections B.5.1.3 through B.5.1.5 occur, the failing analysis should be repeated. If the re-analysis meets QC criteria, report the second analysis. If the re-analysis still does not meet criteria, the affected samples should be re-prepared and re-analyzed. If the results of the re-analysis of the MS still fail to meet criteria and the result of the LCS is acceptable, then the problem is related to matrix and the QC batch requirements are considered to have been met. Report the results of the batch and qualify the result of the environmental sample chosen for QC purposes as estimated. If the results for the LCS fail again, instrument maintenance is required. After the maintenance has been completed, another initial calibration must be performed.

Section B.6: Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance

Section B.6.1: Field Equipment

Delays in project schedules, poor output in performance, and erroneous results in investigative operations can result from improperly maintained equipment. Therefore, preventative maintenance of field equipment is performed routinely before each sampling event. More extensive maintenance is performed based on hours of use and manufacturer recommendations. Spare parts for all field equipment as well as back up instruments are kept at the University of Minnesota or in the field vehicle. The field staff performs preventative maintenance on a routine schedule on all field equipment for the MPCA. Standardized field sampling equipment (bailers, scoops, bowls, push probes, etc.) will be maintained by the field staff.

Section B.6.2: Laboratory Equipment

The protocols for testing, inspection, and maintenance of laboratory equipment are addressed in the laboratory QAMs (If Available). Additionally, the laboratory's standard operating procedures (SOPs) present the specific protocols to be followed as part of the analysis for the program. Preventative maintenance steps employed by the laboratory are described in the laboratory QAM (If Available). In general, the preventative maintenance is performed on a scheduled basis on all instruments in the laboratory. The preventive maintenance performed is documented in the instrument maintenance logbooks kept at the instrument. Irregularities noted during

Section No.: B.5, B.6 Revision No.: 0 Date: 08/01/2013 Effective Date: Date of Last Signature Page 32 of 48

operations are traced through the maintenance logbook to allow for efficient corrective action to solve problems. Analysts are trained in preventive maintenance of their assigned instruments.

The laboratory utilizes in-house service technicians in the event of instrument failures. Contracts are maintained on the computer hardware and software. Backup instrumentation is generally available if a specific analytical system becomes unavailable.

Section B.7: Instrument/Equipment Calibration and Frequency

Section B.7.1: Overview

This section discusses calibration procedures for field and laboratory instruments to be used for the Project. All laboratory equipment used for analytical determinations is subject to periodic inspection and calibration. Frequency of calibration is based on the type of equipment, inherent stability, manufacturer recommendations, and intended use.

Section B.7.2: Field Procedures

The field equipment used by the Project staff is calibrated according to procedures described in the manufacturing instructions and/or Project SOPs.

Section B.7.3 Laboratory Procedures

The calibration procedures followed by the laboratory are outlined in the Laboratory QAMs and SOPs. The basic procedure for the analyses is to calibrate the analytical instruments at five levels. One of the levels must be at or below the report level for the individual target analyte. The initial curve must have a coefficient of ≥ 0.99 or a %RSD of $\leq 20\%$. The five-point initial calibration curves are verified with an external source calibration standard and then routinely (as specified in the MDH Certification Rule or laboratory SOP) with a calibration verification check standard. All calibration standards must have a percent difference (%D) of $< 15\%$.

Section B.8: Inspection/Acceptance of Supplies and Consumables

A Project staff person inspects all supplies and consumables for integrity and suitability for use. Any supply or consumable judged to be of inferior quality or not suitable for the intended use is rejected. Sample containers are pre-certified as clean by the laboratory.

All chemicals and solvents used in the laboratory are inspected to verify that they are of the appropriate grade for their intended use. All consumables found to be contaminated are removed from use. The laboratory has a tracking system that incorporates the date of receipt, the date the container is opened, and the assigned expiration date of the chemical or standard. The procedures are documented in the individual laboratory Quality Assurance Manual.

Section B.9: Non-direct Measurements

Historical data may be used to initiate an investigation. However, all decisions as to whether a site is compliant with the policy outlined in federal or state rules are based on samples collected during the field study.

Section B.10: Data Management

Internally, each agency will store all data in their own specific StarLIMS database (Laboratory Information Management system). Data will be transferred from the laboratories to the MPCA. Data will be stored in a Microsoft Access database at MPCA for data processing and analysis.

Section B.10.1: Data Recording

Data and information collected in the field will be recorded in dedicated notebooks and forms. Data recording procedures to be followed by the laboratory are discussed in individual laboratory Quality Assurance Manual.

Section B.10.2: Data transformation

Data and field information is transformed in the MPCA offices. Procedures for data transformation by the laboratory are discussed in the laboratory Quality Assurance Manual. Data are input into various computer Projects for storage. The Projects utilized include Microsoft Access®, Excel® and Word®.

Section B.10.3: Data Transmittal

Data and field information are delivered to the MPCA using raw data notebooks and forms. Analytical data are submitted to the MPCA as final analytical reports. These reports have been reviewed and approved by the laboratory's technical, QA/QC, and project management staff. Data are then entered into a database by MPCA staff. A report of Project activities is prepared by the MPCA and summaries of the project activities will be presented at the February 2013 Conference.

Section B.10.4: Data Rejection

Analytical data which does not meet the established QA/QC criteria defined in this QAPP is verified and either flagged as estimated or rejected. Field data is evaluated by the technical staff to ensure that it is compliant with the QAPP.

Section B.10.5: Data Tracking

MPCA staff contact the analytical laboratory on a regular basis regarding the status of sample analysis. Section B.10.6: Data Storage and Retention

For MPCA, data storage and retention is dictated by Minnesota statute and department policy. Official laboratory records are managed using an inventory of records with a schedule establishing retention periods and disposal requirements.

Section C: Assessment and Oversight

Section C.1: Response Actions

Section C.1.1: Field Audit Project

An audit of the field sample collection activity may be made. This audit reviews equipment, personnel, training, field documentation (photographs, daily field logs, and checklists), and chain-of-custody records to ensure compliance to the QAPP. The results of the audits (and any identified corrective actions) are summarized in a report to management.

Section C.1.2: Laboratory Audits

The laboratory QA staff conducts internal audits of all departments involved with the handling/analysis of the Petroleum Remediation samples. These internal audits take place on an annual basis. These audits review the quality policies and implementation of the policies at the laboratory. The reports of these audits are sent to the laboratory manager and quality assurance officer for review and improvement in operations. The audit concentrates on the specific SOPs in each section, quality assurance practices, sample handling, documentation, and follow-up on prior audits. These audits are used by the laboratory to identify any problem in their operations before there is an effect to the data. All audits are documented and kept in the QA office. If problems occur or corrective action is initiated, the QAC from MPCA is contracted immediately for assistance in corrective actions. Copies of the internal audit findings (along with any required corrective actions) are submitted to the MPCA's QA Coordinator. As a result of the internal audits, the MPCA may audit at its discretion.

External audits of the laboratory may be performed by other accreditation bodies. Copies of the findings of these external audits (and any identified corrective action) are submitted to the MPCA's QA Coordinator. As a result of these external audits, the MPCA may audit at its discretion.

Section C.2: Corrective Action/Reports to Management

For each analytical activity employed in this Project, the laboratory regularly tracks the overall quality assurance issues. When a quality control sample or QA issue is found to be out of control, Corrective Actions (CA) are implemented. Corrective action includes re-analysis of samples, re-sampling, flagging of data, or rejection of the data. MPCA is informed of any major CA that is performed on any Project sample.

Section C.2.1: MPCA Corrective Actions

The individual identifying a potential issue first documents the problem in the field notebook. The project manager who has final sign-off authority on any problem or issue tracks the problem. The project manager tracks all CA. The PM is responsible for identifying the problem, verifying

proper documentation is written and implementing the correct action. The project manager will place final documentation into the site record. Any major CA involving the laboratory is tracked by the both the laboratory QAO and the MPCA project manager. The MPCA project manager has final sign-off authority on issues dealing with Project samples.

Section C.2.2: Laboratory Corrective Actions

Laboratories have a corrective actions system that is described in the laboratory QAM. Generally, an individual involved in the analysis of the samples or review of the data discovers the problem. The problem is identified and documented. The documentation is important to allow tracking of the problem and ensure a proper solution is implemented. All analysts, QA staff, and managers/supervisors must agree to the solution to the problem. The QA staff will go back and verify that the solution corrected the problem. The documentation is archived with the client project folder.

Section C.2.3: Laboratory Reports

The laboratory sends a complete report to the MPCA that includes the following information:

- a. A narrative discussing overall issues with the data (e.g. calibration, holding times, internal QC, etc.),
- b. Extraction date,
- c. Sampling date,
- d. Analysis date,
- e. Alphabetical list of compounds,
- f. Reporting limits,
- g. Method of analysis and extraction,
- h. Signature of a laboratory officer,
- i. Chain of custody,
- j. Results of spike,
- k. Spike duplicates,
- l. Results of surrogate samples,
- m. Blanks, and
- n. Concentrations found of each analyte.

The laboratory report is given a final review by the laboratory project manager, then signed, and sent to the MPCA. Specific procedures used by the laboratory will be found in the QAM.

Section C.2.4: Reports to Management

Reports to management will summarize the Project's sampling and analytical activities for the previous time period, the findings of the audits, any required corrective actions, the results of PE studies, any data quality problems (along with purposed solutions), any major changes in personnel, and an overall evaluation of the laboratory's quality assurance. The report is sent to all individuals identified in Section A.4.

Section D: Data Validation and Usability

Section D.1: Data, Reduction, Verification, and Validation

Section D.1.1: Data Reduction

In general, instrument response for the quantitative analytical procedures described in the laboratory SOPs is converted to concentrations or absolute amounts of analyte by use of a multipoint calibration curve which relates instrument response to the quantity of the analyte introduced to the instrument. The analyst reduces the raw data produced by the instrument using equations found in the laboratory SOP or QAM. Technical expertise of the analyst is needed for evaluation of the data, reviews of the report produced from the raw data, and verification that the QC checks are within required limits (e.g. spikes, surrogates, blanks, duplicate spikes, etc.). The raw data and final report are submitted for verification.

Section D.1.2: Data Verification/Methods

The laboratory manager or designated experienced chemist verifies data is correct as reported. A manager reviews 100% of the raw data against the report (to verify data interpretation made by the chemist and that QC checks are correct) and makes sure no transposition errors were made. The laboratory QA Officer reviews a percentage of all reports to verify that data meets all requirements of the QAPP. The specific procedures to be followed by the laboratory are described in the laboratory QAM. The flags used on the data will be consistent with those used by EPA for CLP data (J, R, U, B, etc.). The laboratory stores all raw data in their archives for five years. Raw data is available to MPCA staff as needed.

The MPCA Project staff does a data review when the analytical report is received. MPCA staff review data to verify all QC is acceptable, the project requirements are met (holding times and reporting limits), and that all required information is present in the report. The MPCA project manager reviews the data to ensure that all quality control requirements are met. The project manager also reviews the field duplicates, calculates the RPD, and compares the data to past data from the site to verify consistency. When all the data points have been reviewed, the project manager compares the data which is acceptable to the data which was planned for the site and verifies that the completion rate goal has been met. Any problems with the data or laboratory issues are immediately brought to the attention of the MPCA QAC who contacts the laboratory to assess the problems and find a solution. If the problem is particularly severe, a data audit or full laboratory audit may be conducted.

Section D.1.3: Data Validation/Methods

At least 10% of the data are validated by the MPCA QA Coordinator from the raw data. The validation process is consistent with the *National Functional Guidelines for Inorganic Data Review*. If any data problems are identified, more data packages are validated. If data does not meet the QAPP requirements and are judged to be unusable, the analyses are not paid for and the samples are re-collected.

Section D.2: Reconciliation with User Requirements

Data quality objectives have been met when a complete report (with all data qualifiers) has been provided to the MPCA Senior Management Team. The report includes any data issues identified by the laboratory or the MPCA. The report points out any limitations on the use of the data to decision makers.

Section D.3: References

1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001. *EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans (QA/R-5)*, EPA/240/B-01/003, Office of Environmental Information.
2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002. *Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans (QA/G-5)*, EPA/240/R-02/009, Office of Environmental Information.
3. US EPA Contract Laboratory Project, January, 2010, *National Functional Guidelines for Inorganic Superfund Data Review*, USEPA-540-R-10-011, OSWER 9240.1-51.

Appendix A

Table of Acronyms

CA	Corrective Action
COC	Chain of Custody
CFR	Code of Federal Register
%D	Percent Difference
DQO	Data Quality Objectives
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FOC	Field Operations Center
LIMS	Laboratory Information Management System
MPCA	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
MS	Matrix Spike
PE	Performance Evaluation (sample)
PM	Project Manager
QAC	Quality Assurance Coordinator
QAO	Quality Assurance Officer
QAM	Quality Assurance Manual
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
RSD	Relative Standard Deviation
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SRF	Sample Receipt Form

Section No.: Appendix B
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 40 of 48

Appendix B

MDH Environmental Laboratory QA Manual



Sample Receiving Procedure Manual

For the

Public Health Laboratory Division
Environmental Laboratory
601 Robert Street North
P.O. Box 64899
St. Paul, Minnesota 55164-0899

Revision Record			
Rev. #	Revision Date	Author/Reviser	Description of Change
4	10/17/06	Andrew Mittendorff	Updated for new building, LIM system changes

Approvals:

Andrew Mittendorff
Lead Worker, Sample Receiving

Laura Fischer
Supervisor, Laboratory Services

Gary Jones
Information Systems Manager

Stephanie Drier
QA Officer, Environmental Laboratory

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION TO SAMPLE RECEIVING.....	4
<i>CLIENTELE</i>	<i>4</i>
<i>PROGRAM CODES</i>	<i>5</i>
<i>DATA SHEETS</i>	<i>5</i>
<i>GENERAL TASKS</i>	<i>6</i>
COMPUTER OPERATIONS	7
<i>OVERVIEW OF SAMPLE ENTRY SCREENS.....</i>	<i>7</i>
<i>INITIAL DATA ENTRY PROCEDURE</i>	<i>8</i>
<i>REJECTION PENDING LIST PROCEDURE.....</i>	<i>10</i>
<i>EDITING SAMPLE ENTRY INFORMATION.....</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>USING THE VIEW SCREENS TO FIND SAMPLE RECORDS</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>USING LAB REVIEW TO FIND A PROGRAM CODE.....</i>	<i>15</i>
ADMINISTRATIVE CODES	16
<i>NUMBERING ERROR CORRECTION PROCEDURES.....</i>	<i>17</i>
CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY	18
<i>CUSTODY FORMS</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>C-of-C SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE.....</i>	<i>18</i>
PRIORITY LEVELS.....	21
<i>PRIORITY SAMPLE PROCEDURE</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>Maximum Analytical Times/Priority Options Chart</i>	<i>22</i>
SPECIAL SAMPLE HANDLING	23
SAMPLE RECEIVING EQUIPMENT.....	24
SAMPLE RECEIVING MONTHLY REPORTS	26
HOLD TIMES LIST.....	27
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SAMPLES.....	31
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH DATA SHEETS.....	33
<i>MDH DATA SHEET</i>	<i>33</i>
<i>EH SAMPLES FROM NON-MDH COLLECTORS</i>	<i>34</i>
SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE	35
<i>SAMPLE DELIVERY SCHEDULE.....</i>	<i>35</i>
<i>CHECKING BOTTLES FOR IDENTIFICATION.....</i>	<i>35</i>

<i>NUMBERING THE SAMPLE DATA SHEETS</i>	37
<i>SAMPLES SUBMITTED WITHOUT A LAB SHEET</i>	38
<i>LABELING THE SAMPLE CONTAINERS</i>	39
<i>PRINTING SAMPLE ENTRY LOG AND COMPARING TO DATA SHEETS</i>	40
DELIVERING SAMPLES TO THE LABORATORY	41
<i>LABS MAP, SOUTH</i>	43
<i>LABS MAP, NORTH</i>	45
MINNESOTA POLLUTION CONTROL AGENCY (MPCA) SAMPLES	46
<i>MPCA SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE</i>	46
MPCA CLOSED LANDFILL PROGRAM	51

INTRODUCTION TO SAMPLE RECEIVING

CLIENTELE

The Minnesota Department of Health Environmental Laboratory receives samples from the following clients:

State Agencies (Listed in order of sample volume received):

1. Minnesota Department of Health Environmental Health Division
Subdivisions (Sections):
 - Asbestos and Radiation Section
 - Drinking Water Protection Section
 - Environmental Health Services Section
 - Well Management Section
2. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
3. Minnesota Department of Transportation
4. Minnesota Occupational Safety & Health Agency (OSHA)
5. Minnesota Department of Agriculture
6. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources

Federal Clients:

1. U.S. Forest Service
2. Pipestone National Monument
3. Army Corp of Engineers

Private Companies:

1. Northshore Mining
2. LTV Steel

PROGRAM CODES

Program/Client Specific Codes

Each client or program is assigned its own two-letter MDH Program Code, which is used for billing. We are unable to perform initial data entry without a program code. More detail about the program codes can be found in the client specific sections of this manual. Also, refer to the Environmental Laboratory Handbook for a complete list of program codes.

Miscellaneous Program Code

Program code **LN** is used for clients that we do not have a contract with. A billing name and address must be included with these samples. Some **LN** samples will also be accompanied by a check, which should be directed to the Assistant Lab Manager.

Laboratory Consult/Non-Billable Program Code

Program code **LM** is used for testing that is done internally for MDH and as described above, we do not bill ourselves.

Quality Control Code

Program code **LQ** is used for several different types of special samples. The Bio-Terrorism/Chemical-Terrorism group uses it for emergency and QC samples they receive. It is also used for Proficiency Testing (PT) samples.

Environmental Health Codes

Most samples from Environmental Health use codes that start with the letter **H**. Some special programs will use an **I** program code.

Department of Transportation Codes

The DOT uses codes that start with the letter **D**.

Pollution Control Agency Codes

The MPCA uses codes that start with **P, Q, R** or **S** depending on the program.

DATA SHEETS

Data Sheets must accompany all samples submitted to the Laboratory. A wide variety of Data Sheets are used, but they should all include the Program Code, Analysis Codes, Collection Date, Etc. Each type of data sheet is described in more detail in the client specific sections of this manual.

GENERAL TASKS

Tasks to be performed in the morning

Check the refrigerator in Sample Receiving and the refrigerator in room L100 for samples that may have arrived after-hours.

Tasks to be performed throughout the day

Check email and voicemail as needed.

Process and deliver samples to the labs.

Bring data sheets and log lists to clerical periodically, so they receive a steady flow of work.

Tasks to be performed first thing in the morning on the first workday after any day(s) off

The weekend analysts leave the data sheets on the counter in Sample Receiving. Print a log list for the samples that were processed on the weekend or day(s) off.

Compare the data sheets with the log.

Make corrections to data sheets or initial entry data as needed.

If any samples were past hold time, check email for responses from clients. Check rejection pending list and make appropriate changes.

Tasks to perform at the End of Each Month

Prepare monthly report using sample receiving counts from Ed.

Add up bottle orders for the month and send report to Ron.

Tasks to Perform at the Beginning of Each Calendar Year

Reset the Rapidprint numbering machine to YYY00000 so the first number to print is YYY00001. The Y's represent the last three numerals of the current year. Example: For 2006, the machine was set at 00600000 so the first number to print was 00600001.

COMPUTER OPERATIONS

OVERVIEW OF SAMPLE ENTRY SCREENS

Log-in by opening the Sample Entry website, then enter your Username and Password. This initial screen is also used to change your password. Logging-in will bring you to a screen with several menu options. Operations not used by Sample Receiving are not included in this overview, although they may be available onscreen.

Bold, underlined text indicates a principal operation on the main screen.

Bold text indicates an operation that is accessed through the principal operation.

Italics text indicates second level menu options.

Bold Italics text indicates a field on the screen where information is entered by the user.

Editing

Initial entry: This is used to edit data that was entered on the initial entry screen. Up to 20 sample numbers can be edited at one time.

Default lists: This is used to edit the Program Code/Analysis Code default lists.

Ed Labels/bottle: This is used to change the number of labels that will print for each analysis code.

Entry

Initial Entry: This is used to perform initial data entry and to edit ***Trip Blank/Field Blank*** information.

Reject Pending List: This brings up the list of samples that have been placed in the rejection list. Based on responses from clients samples are checked either "Run Anyway" or "Reject".

Logs/Lists

Daily Entry Log: This is used to print the Sample Entry Logs that we compare to the data sheets before delivering them to clerical.

AN Analyte List: We use four of the selections under this heading. Once a list is selected, it will print automatically.

Bottle Type List: List of all bottle types and all of the analysis codes that are run from each type.

Assoc An List: List of all analysis codes that are associated with other analysis codes. When the listed code is assigned, the other code will automatically default in.

Def An by Prog: Lists by number all the default analysis lists that have been created for each program code.

View

Lab Review: This is used to look up data (including results) via the Sample #, PWS ID #, Collection Date, Collector, Program Code or AN Code.

PWS Table View: This is used to find PWS ID numbers, PWS names and addresses via the facility name, city, zip code, etc.

INITIAL DATA ENTRY PROCEDURE

Most computer functions can be performed by using the keyboard or mouse or a combination of both. The “Enter” or “Tab” keys are used interchangeably to move from one field to the next.

1. From the main screen select **Entry** and pull-down to select **Initial Entry**.
2. The cursor will be on the **Beginning Sample #** on the Initial Entry Screen.
3. Type in the 9-digit sample number, beginning with the year and then press Enter/Tab to go to the next field. (Example: 200612345)
4. The same sample # will default into the **Ending Sample #** field, but you can enter a series of samples together if they have the same program code, AN codes, and collection date. Use the arrow keys to move the cursor and type over the number(s) you want to change.
5. Press Enter/Tab key twice to get to **Program** (Received date-time will default automatically), and type in the two letter Program Code. The full name of the program should default into **Client Program** box at the bottom of the screen.
6. The next field **List #** is optional. For most routine samples, analysis lists have been created to make entering AN codes easier. Initially the list # will show the number “0”. To use a default list, type in the chosen list number for that program and press Enter/Tab key. The analysis codes from that list will appear in the AN (analysis) column.
If the “0” is left in the **list #** field, and the previous sample had the same program code, the previous samples analysis codes will automatically be entered. So if you are entering a series of similar samples with the same program code you can use list # 0 to repeat the same analysis codes.
If you don’t want to use a **list #** and the sample has the same program code as the one before it, you will need to use the mouse to move the cursor to the next field. If the program code is different than the previous sample, you can just Enter/Tab past this field and no analysis codes will be entered.
7. Enter **Collection Date** (if none enter **Postmarked Date**). The system will use this date to calculate holding time for the sample.
8. Use the mouse to move the cursor to the **AN** field on the right side of the screen under the “Analysis Data” section. If a **List #** was entered, there will already be some analysis codes here. Otherwise, manually enter the appropriate analysis codes as shown on the lab request form.
9. Next to the **AN** field is the **Priority** field (**Pri**). If the lab sheet requests “Priority 1 Analysis” for the sample, change the “3” to a “1” in this field for each analysis code entered. This will automatically add a surcharge for the faster service.

10. There are additional fields that are also sometimes used:
 - **Receiving Desk Comments** field can be used to enter additional information about the sample(s). Comments written on the lab sheets will also be entered by the clerical unit.
 - **Field Blank** and **Trip Blank** fields are used to enter the sample numbers for field/trip blanks if they accompanied the samples. These are most often used for organic samples from the PCA. The data sheet will list the field/trip blanks and indicate which samples they are associated with. Trip blanks are filled with specially prepared water at MDH and are kept with the sample vials throughout the collection process. Field blanks are filled by the collectors and then are kept with the samples during collection. The lab compares the results of the trip/field blank with the sample results.
11. When all initial entry information has been entered, commit the record by hitting "F3" or clicking "Save" (yellow disk icon) with the mouse. The system will then determine if the analysis codes entered have short hold times.
12. If there is a short hold time you will be asked if you want to enter collection time. If this information is available on the sheet hit "yes" and it will take you to a Time Entry Screen. After entering the **collection time(s)** the system will check if samples have passed their hold times. If so you will need to fill out the rejection email form to notify the collector/client the samples are past hold time. On this screen the important information to enter is **PWS #** or **Location**, and **Collector ID** or **Collector Name**. Once they receive the email they will have the opportunity to respond whether they want the samples rejected or run anyways.
13. After all information entry is completed a prompt screen will appear asking if you want to print labels now. Click on the appropriate box (Yes or No) or press the enter key to default to "No". It is often easier to print all labels together when you have finished entering a whole batch of samples.

REJECTION PENDING LIST PROCEDURE

When the LIMS system calculates that a sample has passed the hold time it will place it in the Rejection Pending List and ask the user to fill out an email form. The email will be automatically sent to the client(s) that are identified with the particular program code. The client then needs to reply to confirm the rejection or ask that the sample be run anyways.

1. From the main screen select **Entry** and pull-down to select **Reject Pending List**.
2. The screen will list all the samples that are pending. Next to each sample there are two boxes labeled "Run Anyway" and "Reject". Based on the clients response check the appropriate box. For samples that are rejected, the database will then indicate that they were past the hold time. For samples that are run, the database will indicate that they were past, but run anyways at the clients' request.
3. Bacteriological (An 327) samples that are between 30 and 48 hours will be put on the list even though we routinely run them anyways by a business rule with Environmental Health. For these samples both boxes will be checked.
4. After making changes click the "Confirm Rejection" box which will commit the changes and remove the samples from the list.

EDITING SAMPLE ENTRY INFORMATION

Sample entry information may need to be edited due to initial entry error or because the collector, laboratory or EH DWP employee have requested changes to the analysis codes, program code, etc. If you are making actual changes to the sample (not just correcting errors) be sure and add a receiving comment to the sample so there will be a record of all changes made.

Using the Editing: Init Entry Screen

When using this screen, you may edit up to 20 sample numbers at one time. You may change the *Program Code, Receiving Comments, Analysis (AN) codes, Collection Date/Time, Priority* and *Priority Memo Date*.

1. From the main screen use the mouse to select **eDiting** and pull down to select **Init Entry**.
2. In the two boxes at the top of the screen, type in the first and last sample numbers for the samples that need editing. Up to 20 samples can be edited together as a group.
3. After the numbers are entered the system will pull up the information on the samples. The left side of the screen will show all the samples with the program codes. The right side of the screen will show the analysis codes, priority and priority memo date (if any) for the sample that is currently selected.
4. After making the necessary changes hit the F3 key or click on "commit" to save.
 - To change the *Program Code* for a sample, type over the current code.
 - Add or change the *Receiving Comment* by clicking on the field and typing. Hitting "shift-F3" will copy the comment from the previous sample.
 - To edit *AN* codes select the appropriate sample by clicking on the sample number on the left side of the screen to highlight it. The analysis codes will appear in the right side box. To add an analysis code, click on the *AN* column and arrow down to the last code entered. Hit F4 to add a box and type in the analysis.
Repeat as needed.
You have the option to add the codes to all sample numbers in the group. If this is desired hit "yes" when asked to do so by the system.
To delete an analysis code, click on the code in the *AN* column and hit "shift-F9" or click on the "delete record" button to remove the code.
You can only delete codes from one sample at a time.
- Change the *Priority* on a sample by clicking on this field on the right side of the screen. The priority for each analysis code has to be changed separately.

- Edit the **Priority Memo Date** in the appropriate field on the right side of the screen. This should be the date when the memo requesting the priority status was received. This date is used to calculate the appropriate holding time.
- To edit **Collection Date/Time** click on the button near the middle of the screen. This will take you to another screen where the date and time can be edited.

Editing Field and Trip Blank information

This information can only be edited through the initial entry screen, and only one sample can be edited at a time.

1. Once inside initial entry, hit F7 or click on the "Enter Query" button at the top of the screen to put it in Query Mode.
2. Type in the sample number and then hit F8 or the "Execute Query" button.
3. This will pull up the information on the sample and allow you to edit the **Field Blank** and/or **Trip Blank** info.
4. After making changes, hit F3 to commit the changes to the database.
5. Repeat as needed to edit additional samples.

USING THE VIEW SCREENS TO FIND SAMPLE RECORDS

The View screens can be used to obtain missing sample information, look up results or search for specific samples. There are five options listed under **View**, but we only use the first and last options, **Lab Review** and **PWS Table View**.

Lab Review Screen

1. From the main screen use the mouse to select **View** and pull down to select **Lab Review**.
2. The screen will read "Data Review by", and will list four search options; **Sample Number**, **PWS Number**, **Collect Date and Collector** and **Program, PWSN, Collected Date, etc**.
3. **Sample #** refers to the MDH number we assigned at login. Enter the number at the prompt and press the enter key to retrieve additional information. If the sample # is known, this is the quickest way to pull up the record. Once a sample record is retrieved you can check other samples in the sequence by clicking the "Prev Samp" and/or "Next Samp" buttons at the top of the screen.
4. **PWS #** is the Public Water Supply # assigned by Environmental Health. Enter the # at the prompt and press the enter key to retrieve additional information.
5. To use the **Collection Date and Collector** option you must know the collector's ID #. This is a four digit number that is assigned to each EH collector. Enter the ID# and press enter/tab to retrieve all sample records from that collector. A collection date can also be entered to narrow the search.
6. The final option **Program, PWSN, Collected Date, etc** allows you to search for samples using multiple criteria. This is the screen we use when searching for specific samples with little information to go on. Enter what information you have and leave the other fields blank. Click on "Fetch Data" or hit enter/tab from the last field to retrieve samples. This method can be useful when searching for samples for which we know the program and/or analysis codes.

PWS Table Review

This option is allows you to find a PWS number using the name or return address information. It also allows you to find the name and address information for a given PWS #.

1. From the main screen use the mouse to select **View** and pull down to select **PWS Table Review**.
2. Hit "F7" or click on the "Enter Query" button to put it in query mode.

3. To find the PWS # for a sample you can use the name and/or address fields to search for it. Enter the known information, using the “%” symbol to search for all systems with that word in their name. For example, querying %BAY% will bring up all systems with the word “BAY” in the name. Advance through the list using the arrow keys to find the right system. The other fields can also be used to search using the same method.
4. To find the address information, enter the PWS # and click on the “Execute Query” button. This will bring up the complete record for that system.

DRAFT

USING LAB REVIEW TO FIND A PROGRAM CODE

If samples are received with no program code indicated, the Lab review options can be used to figure out what the code should be. This method will only work for facilities that have a PWS ID #. If you do not know the PWS #, first use the PWS Table View screen to find it (see previous section).

1. From the main screen use select **View** and pull down to select **Lab Review**.
2. Using either the **PWS Number** or **Program, PWSN, Collected Date, etc** search options, enter the PWS # and execute a search. This should pull up all the sample records from that specific system.
3. Click on individual samples to pull up more information about the samples. Find the most recent sample with the same analysis codes and use that program code. It is important to find a previous sample with the same analyses because a system can have samples under different programs depending on the analysis codes.
4. If you cannot find the program code by following these steps, contact EH for assistance. If you are unable to obtain assistance before the sample must be submitted, choose the code that seems most appropriate. The code can be changed when you do obtain the correct information.

General Information on EH Program Codes

While the information below is helpful, always look up the facility information in the computer to determine the correct code (even for community samples).

HZ - SDWA Phosphorus study
HY - SDWA Lead/Copper
HJ - new well, Well Management groundwater quality
HM - private well water

Community PWS ID #s begin with a "1". Codes used are: **HA**, **HB** and **HC**. There will normally be more than one code per community as determined by sample type.

HA - community bacteriology samples
HB - community fluorides
HC - community code used for most other types samples

Non-community PWS ID #s begin with a "5". Codes used are **HD**, **HU** and **HW**. Some non-community facilities use more than one code. Contact the EH Rep for assistance in such cases as code assignment is not determined by sample type, but rather by facility type.

HD - non-community, licensed facilities
HU - non-community, non-licensed
HW - non-community, non-transient

ADMINISTRATIVE CODES

Administrative codes are used in the LIMS system to indicate various unusual changes to samples. The administrative codes that are used by Sample receiving are: **981, 993, 994, 995, 997 and 999.**

Codes 981 and 995- Samples Sent Out. These codes are added to samples when all or some of the requested analyses will be sub-contracted to another lab. They can be added during the initial data entry or after the fact through the editing screens.

Code 993- Analysis Canceled. This code is used when some or all of the requested analyses need to be canceled after they have already been logged in. This may happen if the submitter asks that some analyses be canceled, or if a problem is noticed in the lab that precludes testing.

- From the editing screen, add the **code 993** to the sample and delete the appropriate analysis codes. Add a receiving comment indicating which codes were removed, who requested the cancellation and the reason.

Code 994- No Sample Received. This code is used very infrequently to indicate that a sample indicated on a lab sheet was not received. Environmental Health uses mostly preprinted lab sheets for their sampling. In some cases not all the samples indicated on the sheets are collected. The well may be out of service or a sampling point may be inaccessible. Usually the collector will indicate in some way that the sample was not collected, by crossing it out or writing a note on the lab sheet.

- If this is the case just do not assign that particular sample point a number. **Code 994** should only be used in cases where there is no indication why a sample is missing.

Code 997- Number Not Used. This code is assigned to a sample number when the number was assigned in error and a correction to the data sheet is not possible. When an error is noticed we first try to correct it by moving the extra number to another sample or sheet. If no simply solution is possible, code 997 is used. See the next section for more information on correcting numbering errors.

Code 999- Analysis Can Not be Run. This code is assigned when a problem is noticed in Sample Receiving that would prevent the sample from being analyzed such as a broken bottle.

- During initial data entry, type in **code 999** instead of the affected codes, and a box will appear next to the AN code column.
- Double click on the box and enter the list of analysis codes that are to be rejected, separated by commas.
- This will bring up the rejection email screen, which is the sample screen used for samples that are past the hold time. To the lower left of the sample section is the Rejection Reason field. Several common sample problems are available as pull down menus, or other information can be typed in.
- Continue with entry as described in the Initial Entry Procedure section.

NUMBERING ERROR CORRECTION PROCEDURES

Numbers on a data sheet must be in sequential order, so if a number is stamped by mistake (or missed) we try to shift the numbers around to keep everything in order.

- If too many numbers were stamped on a data sheet try to move the extra number(s) to another sheet. Check to see if there are any unnumbered data sheets that the extra number(s) can be moved too. For example, if two extra numbers were stamped off and you find an unnumbered data sheet with exactly two samples listed on it, write the extra numbers on this data sheet.
- If not enough sample numbers were stamped on a data sheet it may be possible to add sequential numbers from the next data sheet. For example, if two more numbers are needed for a data sheet and the next data sheet has exactly two assigned numbers, write those two numbers on the first data sheet and renumber the second data sheet.

In some situations the numbering error cannot be easily resolved by shifting the numbers around.

- It is not possible to add a number to the data sheet because the sequential number was used on the next data sheet. Therefore all the sample numbers on the incorrect data sheet are extra.
- All the remaining data sheets have multiple sample numbers so the extra number cannot be reassigned to a single sample.

It is therefore necessary to create a new data sheet for the extra sample number.

- Using a new, blank MDH lab sheet, write the extra sample number(s) in the spaces at the top.
- Use program code **LM** for extra sample numbers.
- Write **"997- Number not used"** in the comments section.
- Enter code 997 for the sample(s).

If the error was noticed after initial data was entered it may be necessary to correct other sample information through the editing screens. Make sure that all samples have the correct program codes, AN codes and date/time.

Deliver the data sheets (including the one for code 997) and sample log list to the clerical unit as usual.

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

CUSTODY FORMS

“Chain-of-Custody” means that sample possession must be traceable from the time samples are collected until the samples or their derived data are used for enforcement purposes or are introduced as evidence in legal proceedings.

A Chain-of-Custody Form (C-of-C) must accompany the samples and all parties handling the samples must sign the form in the designated place (on the form) at the appropriate time.

There are several acceptable methods for submitting Chain-of-Custody samples:

1. The collector may use a MDH C-of-C in addition to their regular data sheet.
2. The collector may use the MDH C-of-C alone and write all of the necessary data on it.
3. The collector may use the Chain-of-Custody Form provided by their agency or company.

There are three custody status choices on the MDH C-of-C; **Standard**, **Civil** and **Criminal**. Custody Forms provided by other agencies usually have the same three custody status choices. When samples come in accompanied by a C-of-C form, ask the collector if the samples are “Chain-of-Custody”. The collector or submitter should select the appropriate option by circling it on the form, based on their desired level of custody.

Standard: This is for samples that do not require true Chain-of-Custody handling. Often the C-of-C form is used for regular sampling. The forms should still be signed, but there is no custody code to assign for such samples and they should be processed as normal.

Civil: This is for custody samples that may go to Civil Court. The collector or submitter has determined that there was no criminal intent or that it cannot be proven. Analysis code 990 should be assigned in addition to the requested AN codes.

Criminal: This is for custody samples that may go to Criminal Court. The collector or submitter has determined that there may have been criminal intent. Analysis code 991 should be assigned in addition to the requested AN codes.

C-of-C SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE

Sometimes C-of-C samples are sent in via courier in sealed containers. Check the seal to see if it is intact or not, make note of the status on the C-of-C form. If the seal is intact make a note of who cuts it. Sample Receiving personnel, Unit Supervisors and designated Management staff are authorized to handle custody samples.

1. Record the sample temperature using the IR thermometer in sample receiving. You can add a comment to the form such as “samples on ice” or “samples brought in immediately after collection” if the statement applies to the samples.

2. Follow basic sample processing procedures to check the Program Code, collection date/time, sample/data sheet identification match and analysis code/bottle type match. Resolve any discrepancies while the collector is still in Sample Receiving.
3. Have the collector sign the C-of-C form in the "Relinquished By" column.
4. Sign the form in the "Accepted By" column.
5. Give the collector the pink copy of the C-of-C form. If they also submitted a regular multi-copy data sheet, give them the pink copy of that as well.
6. After the submitter has signed off custody and the samples are determined to be acceptable they may leave. Once samples are in the possession of Sample Receiving personnel, they may not be left unattended. It is permissible to ask another Public Health Laboratory employee to watch the samples for a brief period of time.
A sample is considered to be in a person's custody if:
 - It is in a person's actual possession; OR
 - It is in view after being in a person's physical possession; OR
 - It was in a person's possession and that person locked the sample up in a secure cabinet or other storage container/facility.
7. Write the appropriate Chain-of-Custody code (990 or 991) on the C-of-C form and any other forms submitted with the samples. Depending on how the collector listed the samples, the custody code may not need to be added to each line of the form. Instead, it should be added only once per SAMPLING POINT.
For example: If a submitter collected VOC and Metals samples from the same sampling point, but listed them on separate lines on the form, we would assign a separate sample number to each line but then assign the C-of-C code to only one of the sample numbers. If the custody code were assigned to both sample numbers, the submitter would be charged the custody fee twice for the same sampling point.
Most collectors now list all bottles from a single sampling point on one line so this does not occur often, but it is still something we must watch for.
8. Write the C-of-C Unique Form Number (found on the upper right corner of the form) on all other forms submitted with the C-of-C form.
9. Follow basic sample processing procedures to number the samples, date/time stamp the data sheet and enter initial entry data in the computer. Be sure to enter the C-of-C code along with the test codes where appropriate (see step 8).
10. Attach the labels to the samples.

11. Separate the carbon copies of the C-of-C form and make a photocopy.
 - The original white form will go in the C-of-C binder in room L250.
 - The yellow copy will go to the submitting agency (usually the MPCA).
 - The photocopy will go to clerical.
12. If they also submitted a single copy data sheet make two photocopies of the data sheet.
 - Staple the original data sheet to the original C-of-C form for the C-of-C binder in L250.
 - Staple one copy of the data sheet to the yellow copy of the C-of-C form for the submitting agency (usually the MPCA).
 - Staple the other copy of the data sheet to the copy of the C-of-C form for clerical.
13. If they submitted a multi-copy data sheet.
 - Separate the copies and make a photocopy if necessary to equal three copies.
 - Then follow step 12.
14. Deliver the samples to the locked cooler in room L250. The key for this cooler is kept in the top left drawer by the numbering machine.
15. Place the original form(s) into the binder.
16. Carefully enter the samples into the Custody Logbook in room L250. Refer to previous entries if necessary for examples. Be sure to sign off custody when completed.
17. Let the appropriate laboratory units know that they received Chain-of-Custody samples. When Analysts are ready to perform the requested tests, they must sign the samples out through the Custody Logbook.
18. Print a daily entry log for the samples, verify all information was entered correctly and deliver appropriate copies to clerical.
19. Deliver copies to the submitting agency. For the MPCA samples place the sheets in the box on the counter for their courier to pick up.

PRIORITY LEVELS

Priority levels determine the length of time the laboratory has to analyze samples, from the time of receipt until results are available on the computer. Assigning the more urgent priority levels also automatically adds a surcharge to the sample analyses. The maximum analysis time for a given test at each priority level varies. Refer to the chart at the end of this section for more information.

There are four priority levels.

Priority 3: This is the routine priority level and is used for most samples. This priority level defaults in upon initial entry of sample data.

Priority 2: This priority level was used for some of the bottle blanks prepared by laboratory and laboratory services personnel. We do not currently use this priority level.

Priority 1: This is the priority level that submitters usually want when they request a faster turn around on samples. Most Priority 1 requests come from the PCA, but occasionally EH will ask for this priority as well. Priority 1 samples are assessed a 50% surcharge because they require special handling.

Priority 0 - Emergency: This is the highest priority level and usually is requested after consultation with the lab. A 150% surcharge is assessed if samples are accepted and analyzed during business hours. A 200% surcharge is assessed if samples are accepted and analysis is begun during non-business hours.

PRIORITY SAMPLE PROCEDURE

A request for expedited sample analysis should be made in writing. This can be written directly on the lab request or C-of-C form, or in a separate email, letter or fax. The memo should list all of the analysis codes that the submitter wants run at the high priority status. For Emergency samples, there should be an additional note on the memo or data sheet requesting Emergency status.

1. Write "**Priority 1**" or "**Emergency**" at the top of the data sheet.
2. Process the samples up to initial entry. During initial data entry you will need to change the priority level for each analysis code. In the *Pri* column change the "3" to a "1" or "0".
3. Press the F3 key to commit the data when you are finished.
4. Use the **eDiting** screen to enter the received date in the *Priority Memo date* field. This date is used to calculate the holding time for priority billing purposes. You can also change the priority status at this time if you forgot to do so during initial entry.

5. Attach the labels to the samples.
6. Make copies of the data sheet (and separate memo if necessary); one copy for each Unit Supervisor involved, one for Sample Receiving, and one for the Lab Manager. Also make extra copies of the data sheet to give to the lab analysts to help remind them of the priority status.
7. Deliver the samples to the appropriate labs making sure that the analysts are aware of the priority sample status.
8. Run a Daily Entry Log List for the priority samples and deliver it to clerical. Write "Priority" on top of the log sheet to ensure quick entry.
9. The Sample Receiving copy is kept in the file folder on the overhead shelf. The most recent should be put in the front of the folder.

Maximum Analytical Times/Priority Options Chart

	Priority 3		Priority 1	Emergency
	Water	Soil/Sed.	Water/Soil	Water
Bactichem				
Bacti only	2 days	---	2 days	24-36 hours
General Chem	21 days	25 days	7 days	72 hours
Metals	21 days	21 days	5 days	48 hours
Organics				
Volatiles	21 days	21 days	3 days	24 hours
Non-volatiles	21 days	25 days	5 days	48-72 hours
Radiation	25 days	25 days	7 days	72 hours

SPECIAL SAMPLE HANDLING

ORGANICS SAMPLES

- Make a copy of lab sheets for all VOC samples not collected by EH as part of regular monitoring. This includes samples from MPCA, and any other special projects. The copy is placed in the basket in the VOC room.
- Make a copy of lab sheets for all PFOS/PFOA samples and place it on the desk of Yongyi (Julia) Jiang.
- Make a copy of lab sheets for Organics samples other than routine samples collected by EH (analyses 407, 408, 409, and 415). The copy can be delivered directly to the appropriate analyst or placed with the samples in the cooler.

BACTI/CHEM SAMPLES

- Make a copy of lab sheets for all bacteriological samples other than 327s and deliver with the samples to the Microbiology bench.
- For Cryptosporidium samples (code 347), note the received temperature of the samples and make a copy of the sheet. Put the samples (either 10 liter jugs or plastic filter pipes) in the walk-in cooler in bactichem and place the lab sheet copy on the lab bench.

OSHA SAMPLES

Samples from OSHA are always program code MG, specific analysis codes can be found in the OSHA section later in the manual. The submitters will wait to leave until sample custody is signed over. Make a copy of all OSHA sheets. For organics samples deliver the samples with the original sheet and send the copy to clerical. For metals samples deliver the copy with the samples and send the original to clerical.

MICROPARTICULATE SAMPLES

We no longer analyze micro-particulate or asbestos samples at MDH. They are subcontracted out to Braun Intertec Labs. Most of the samples we receive for this type of analysis are from Northshore Mining. They send both air and water samples. They are supposed to notify David Foster before they send any samples. When they arrive let him know and he will fill out the special form and make the arrangements to send them out. Some of the samples have very short hold times so let David Foster know right away so he can get them processed.

SAMPLE RECEIVING EQUIPMENT

LABEL PRINTER

We use an **Epson LQ-870 printer** to print sample bottle labels. This printer is set up to print on 1" x 7/16" "piggyback" labels (in rows of 3 across). The labels are called "piggyback" because they have 2 layers of self-adhesive backing. A supply of these labels is kept in the MDH Stockroom, item #375-0503. There are 30,000 labels/box and we order 4-5 boxes at a time.

The correct ribbon for this printer is: **Nu-kote BM203 Epson LQ800**. A supply of these ribbons is kept in the MDH Stockroom, item #375-0716. We order 2-3 boxes at a time.

Installing labels in the printer:

1. Open the paper guides and slid the strip of labels up from underneath the printer head.
2. Turn the manual feed wheel to move the labels up.
3. Fit the labels over the paper guide grips and close the paper guides.
4. Line up the labels by carefully turning the manual feed wheel. The top of the clear plastic guard should line up between 2 labels (at the perforation).

Installing a new ribbon:

1. Make note of how the current ribbon is installed before removing it.
2. Put on a pair of disposable gloves to keep ink from staining fingers.
3. Remove the ribbon cartridge by pulling it out and then gently pull the ribbon from the guide.
4. Lower the new cartridge into place and guide the ribbon between the printhead and the guide.
5. Turn the knob in the direction of the arrow to remove any ribbon slack.

DATE/TIME CLOCK

We use an **Amano Cincinnati: PIX-3000 Electronic Time Recorder** to stamp the date and time on Data Sheets. Spare ink cartridges and the key to open the recorder are kept in the drawer right below it. To change the ribbon cartridge or to re-program the time, date etc., refer to the owner's manual.

To reset the recorder after a jam, unplug it and immediately plug it back in.

PHOTOCOPIER

We have a **Hewlett-Packard Model 280 Color Copier** in Sample Receiving. The Copier Manual and extra inkjet print cartridges are stored in the drawer just below.

Replacement inkjet print cartridges are available from the MDH Stockroom:

Black HP inkjet cartridges: Stockroom item #375-0025

Color HP inkjet cartridges: Stockroom item #375-0570

*Note: The color copy function no longer works. There appears to be a problem with the print head. However, since we don't make color copies this is not a problem.

FAX MACHINE

We have a **Brother Intellifax 4100 Laser Fax Machine** in Sample Receiving. It can also be used to make copies. The number is 651-201-5362 and it is shared with Clinical Accessioning.

SAMPLE RECEIVING MONTHLY REPORTS

The Sample Receiving Lead-worker is responsible for preparing monthly reports. The reports include the following information:

1. A per Unit (Metals, Organics, etc.) sample count for the month, along with the totals from the same month of the previous year.
2. Total number of samples received, all types (this is really the total of sample numbers used), along with the same total from one year before.
3. News of procedural changes, additions and other pertinent news.

After the report is completed one copy is emailed to the Laboratory Services Supervisor and a hardcopy is kept in the Sample Receiving Monthly Reports Logbook.

CREATING THE MONTHLY REPORT

The Monthly Sample Count is sent to sample receiving via email. This is a report of the total number of samples received, listed by Unit. On the report, Unit numbers are listed first, followed by a date, then the sample totals. The Unit numbers are assigned as follows per Unit (Metals, Organics, etc.) sample count for the month, along with the totals from the same month of the previous year.

0 = Administrative code (do not put in the report)

2 = Metals

4 = Organics

6 = Radiation

7 = Micro-particulate

8 = Bactichem

To find the total number of samples received in a month use the Lab Review function to find the first and last sample numbers used in the month. The total will be the Last sample number minus the First sample number plus 1.

Make note at the bottom of the report of any procedural changes, new programs or analysis codes or other important events that took place during the month.

HOLD TIMES LIST

TESTS WITH A ONE-DAY (24 HOUR) HOLD TIME

- 34 Chromium Hexavalent
- 54 UV Absorbance @ 254 nm
- 55 UV Absorbance @ 440 nm
- 302 MPN Total Coliform-P
- 304+ MPN Fecal Coliform-DW
- 305 MPN Fecal Coliform-P
- 309+ MF Fecal Coliform-DW Confirmatory
- 310* MF-Fecal Coliform
- 311* MF-E. Coli
- 312* MF-Enterococcus
- 313* MF-Fecal Strep

*Refrigeration to 4 degrees C is required for these codes and is recommended for all other microbiology samples.

Enforcement samples for fecal coliform and fecal strep (304, 305, 309, 310, 313) must be received within 6 hours of sampling. Any deviation from this standard must be okayed by the collector and/or the Bactichem lab. Make note of it on the comment line when entering initial data.

+All safe drinking water samples (DW) should be analyzed within 30 hours of collection. Any samples older than 30 hours, but less than 48 hours will be analyzed and the data flagged as possibly invalid. Make note of it on the comment line when entering initial data.

TESTS WITH A 2 DAY (48 HOUR) HOLD TIME

- 6 Solids, settleable
- 11 Turbidity
- 12 Color
- 35 Surfactant
- 63 Orthophosphate, total
- 67 Nitrite, total
- 69 Nitrate, UNPRESERVED w/ Yellow dot on cap
- 70 Orthophosphate, dissolved
- 73 Nitrite, dissolved
- 75 BOD (Bacterial Oxygen Demand), 20 day dissolved
- 76 BOD, 5 day dissolved
- 80 CBOD, 20 day NI Dissolved
- 81 CBOD, 5 day NI Dissolved
- 82 CBOD, 20 day NI
- 83 CBOD, 5 day NI
- 92 CBOD, 40 day NI
- 95 BOD, 20 day
- 96 BOD, 5 day
- 301 MPN total DW Coliform
- 315 Heterotrophic Plate Count (PP)
- 320 General Micro
- 327 E.H. Community (Program HA) PA-Coliform
- 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335: Various MPN Colilert tests

59/63 Combined in one 250 ml general bottle w/ yellow fill line. Program code HZ. Put the Total Phosphorus (59) label ON the bottle. Peel back 1/3 of Ortho Phos (63) label and place on the cap.

TESTS WITH A 3 DAY HOLD TIME

- 327 PA-Total Coliform-DW Colilert All types except for E.H. Community (HA Program)
- 308 MF-Total Coliform-DW

TESTS WITH A 4 DAY HOLD TIME

- 809 Radon

TESTS WITH A 5 DAY HOLD TIME

- 807 Radium 226/228 (formerly test codes 805 & 806)
 - 816 Gross Alpha, SDWA
- SDWA Radiation samples must be acidified within 5 days of collection.

TESTS WITH A 7 DAY HOLD TIME

- 1 Solids
- 2 Solids, total volatile
- 3 Solids, suspended
- 4 Solids, suspended volatile
- 5 Solids, total dissolved
- 88 Sulfide
- 283 pH in sediment
- 402 SVOC's in water by GCMS (BNA)
- 410 Dalapon SDWA
- 411 Haloacetic Acid ICR
- 420 PCB Aroclors in water
- 470 PAH in water by HPLC
- 474 DRO in water
- 476 DRO in sediment
- 500 PCB (oil)
- 510 PAH in water by GCMS
- 512 PAH in water by GCMS/SIM

TESTS WITH A 14 DAY (2 WEEK) HOLD TIME

- 22 Alkalinity, total
 - 26 Cyanide, Free SDWA
 - 69 Nitrate Drinking Water
 - 86 Cyanide, total
 - 90 Cyanide, amenable
 - 406 Herbicides
 - 407 BNA's by GCMS, SDWA
 - 409 Glyphosate
 - 412 Haloacetonitriles
 - 413 Chloral Hydrate
 - 462 VOCs, special
 - 463 VOCs & Gas/fuel
 - 464 THMs
 - 468 VOCs
 - 473 GRO in water
 - 475 GRO in sediment
 - 498 VOCs White Caps
- UNPRESERVED METALS (Including Copper/Lead)

TESTS WITH A 28 DAY (4 WEEK) HOLD TIME

- 14 Conductance @ 25 degrees C
- 23 Chloride, total
- 27 Sulfate, total SDWA
- 28 Sulfate, total, turbidimetric
- 29 Fluoride, total
- 30 Silica
- 37 Fluoride, dissolved
- 46 Chloride, dissolved
- 48 Sulfate, dissolved
- 49 Sulfate, dissolved, turbidimetric
- 50 Silica, dissolved, reactive
- 59 Phosphate total
- 60 Phosphate dissolved
- 64 Ammonia Nitrogen total
- 65 Organic Nitrogen total
- 68 Kjeldahl Nitrogen total
- 69 Nitrate
- 74 Organic Nitrogen dissolved
- 77 Ammonia Nitrogen dissolved
- 78 Nitrate dissolved
- 79 Kjeldahl Nitrogen dissolved
- 85 Phenol
- 94 COD (chemical oxygen demand) dissolved
- 97 COD total
- 98 TOC (Total Organic Carbon)
- 99 Dissolved Organic Carbon
- 200 Mercury, low level total in water
- 202 Mercury, low level dissolved in water
- 294 Perchlorate
- 403 EDB & DBCP, SDWA
- 408 Carbamates
- 452 Chlorophyll A, lab filtered
- 637 Mercury, SDWA
- 698 Mercury, high level total in water
- 699 Mercury, high level dissolved in water

TESTS WITH A 30 DAY HOLD TIME

- 450 Chlorophyll A, field filtered
- 451 Pheophytin A

TESTS WITH A 6 MONTH HOLD TIME

Preserved metals (except mercury)

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SAMPLES

Environmental Health Public Water Supply samples must be handled in accordance with Environmental Protection Agency drinking water rules and regulations. The Environmental Health Division is organized as follows:

Division: Environmental Health

Section: Drinking Water Protection

- Units: 1. Community Public Water Supply
Sub-unit: Corrosion Control
2. Non-Community Public Water Supply
3. Source Water Protection*

EH-PWS IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS AND PROGRAM CODES:

All EH-PWS samples are assigned a 7-digit Public Water Supply Identification Number (PWS ID #).

COMMUNITY PROGRAMS: PWS ID numbers begin with "1".
Program Codes used for Community samples are: HA, HB, HC & HY.

CORROSION CONTROL PROGRAM: PWS ID numbers can begin with 1 or 5 (even though this is a Community sub-unit). The only Program Code used is HZ.

NON-COMMUNITY PROGRAMS: PWS ID numbers begin with "5".
The Program Codes used for Non-community samples are: HD, HU, HW and HY.

* We rarely receive samples from this unit. The Program Code is IB and they do not use PWS ID numbers (because they are not public water supply samples).

EH-PWS Unit Program Codes:

- HA: Community Water Supplies - Bacteriology
HB: Community Water Supplies - Fluoride
HC: Community Water Supplies - Sanitarian Managed
HD: Non-Community: Licensed, Transient*
HU: Non-Community: Non-Licensed, Transient*
HW: Non-Community: Non-Transient**
HY: SDWA Lead-Copper (Community and Non-community)
HZ: SDWA Corrosion Control

COMMUNITY SYSTEMS:

These public systems usually serve a variety of clients, i.e. one system may serve homes, schools and businesses. However, some systems serve only one Mobile Home Park or apartment building. The system operator usually submits the bacteriology, fluoride, nitrate and other routine samples while MDH Sanitarians collect non-routine samples.

NON-COMMUNITY SYSTEMS:

These private systems usually serve one facility, and they are usually smaller than community systems. However, it is possible for a large factory (private) to serve more clients than a Mobile Home Park (public). The system owner usually submits routine samples while MDH Sanitarians collect non-routine samples.

***Transient** means that individuals use the system no more than 8 hours/day (on average). If the facility is a business, it has no more than 25 employees.

****Non-transient** means that individuals use the system more than 8 hours/day. If the facility is a business, it has more than 25 employees. The same population uses the facility on a daily basis.

The HD Program Code is assigned to licensed facilities with short-term (transient) use. Examples are: resorts, campground, golf courses, restaurants and supper clubs.

The HU Program Code is assigned to non-licensed facilities with short-term use. Examples are: churches, parks, wayside rests and small businesses.

The HW Program Code is usually assigned to non-licensed facilities with long-term (non-transient) use. Examples are: schools, daycare centers, factories and larger businesses.

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH DATA SHEETS

MDH DATA SHEET

This type of data sheet is used to submit most samples collected for the Environmental Health-Public Water Supply Unit.

The following is a description of each section of the form.

1. **Program Code:** This is used for billing purposes.
2. **PWS ID #:** This is required for all samples submitted for Environmental Health Public Water Supply samples. If there is no PWS# on the form, you can look it up on the computer through Lab Review.
3. **Facility Name:** If no facility name is given, you may look it up on the computer by using the PWS ID# through Lab Review.
4. **City, Town, Township:** These can be looked up via the same method as the Facility Name.
5. **Date Collected:** This information is essential because we must know if the sample is valid. See section on Basic Sample Processing for instructions on handling samples that are submitted without collection dates.
6. **Time Collected:** This information is important for samples with short hold times.
7. **Collector ID and Collector Name:** The collector should fill in this information.
8. **Original Sample Number and Field Blank Number:** These fields are not necessary to process samples.
9. **Sample type:** If this information is missing, do not choose a type unless you are absolutely sure of the correct one. EH personnel will make corrections when they receive the lab report.
 - **O= Original/Routine:** All scheduled routine samples fall into this category.
 - **R= Repeat:** This type should be used for bacteriology repeat samples only.
 - **C= Confirmation:** This type should be used for nitrate confirmation samples only.
 - **I=Investigative:** This type should be used for all samples collected as part of follow-up investigation of positive or MCL violations.
 - **X=Other**
10. **Field Number:** This number is assigned by the collector to a given sample. For example, if a collector's initials are A.B.C. they might assign their first sample of the quarter the number ABC-001.
11. **Location ID:** there are 2 types of location ID's:

E = Entry point: This is used for Nitrate, Nitrite and most other samples (such as IOC, VOC and SOC).

D = Distribution: This is used for Bacteriology samples, some Fluorides and Radiation samples.

If there is more than one entry point and/or distribution at one facility, the collector will assign numbers along with the letter code. For example: E01, D01, E02, D02.

Because the Nitrate/Nitrite and Bacteriology samples are collected from different locations, they must be listed in separate columns on the data sheets. Usually, the Entry point is listed in the first column and the Distribution is listed in the second column.

12. **Sampling Point:** This is the site the collector obtained the sample from. Examples are: Women's bathroom tap, Kitchen tap, Well #1, Well #2, etc.

13. **Test Codes:** the collector will check the requested test codes in the appropriate columns.

14. **Lab Comments:** Collectors sometimes write sampling comments in this space. We can also use it to write brief comments about problems with the samples.

EH SAMPLES FROM NON-MDH COLLECTORS

There are specialized versions of the MDH #1 data sheet that are sent out to systems to collect their own samples. The Sheets are color coded and edited to make it easier for them.

HA Bacteriology form: The program code HA and sample type "O" are preprinted on this form. The 327 test code is highlighted and an "X" is preprinted in column one by the code. Other test codes are blacked out. Only one sample is collected from each facility per sampling cycle. The form and label are pink.

HB Fluoride form: The program code HB is preprinted on the form. The 29 test code is highlighted and an "X" is preprinted in column one by the code. Other test codes are blacked out. Only one sample is collected from each facility per sampling cycle. The form and label are blue.

HC Nitrate form: The program code HC is preprinted and test code 69 is highlighted but there may or may not be a preprinted "X". Multiple samples may be collected from one facility. The form and labels are green.

HC Arsenic form: The program code HC is preprinted and test code 110 is highlighted but there may or may not be a preprinted "X". Multiple samples may be collected from one facility. Code 601 (lab preservation) needs to be added for these samples. The form and labels are yellow.

SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE

SAMPLE DELIVERY SCHEDULE

Samples are delivered via the following schedule Monday-Friday. Times are approximate and each company normally delivers only once per day:

U.S. Mail	8:00 - 8:30 AM
United Parcel Service	9:00 - 10:00 AM
Spee-Dee Delivery	9:00 - 10:00 AM
Federal Express	Times vary, may not deliver every day

The U.S. mail is also delivered on Saturday, some Holidays and occasionally on Sunday (on Holiday weekends). The other courier services do not deliver samples on Saturday, Sunday or Holidays.

Individual collectors may bring in samples at any time of the day. They may also bring them in after hours if necessary. Samples brought in after hours should be placed in the Sample Receiving refrigerator or the after-hours refrigerator in room L100.

Opening Mailing Containers

Open boxes and other mailing containers carefully. You may need to use a retractable blade "Exacto" knife to open some boxes. It is advisable to wear safety glasses while using a knife.

Do not discard a box until you make sure a data sheet has been included with the sample and that it contains all of the necessary information*. If we receive a set of several boxes from one facility, open them at the same time. The data sheets for all of the grouped boxes may be sent in just one box.

*If there is no data sheet, see Step 4 for directions.

CHECKING BOTTLES FOR IDENTIFICATION

MAKE SURE THERE IS SOME TYPE OF IDENTIFICATION ON THE BOTTLES, such as facility name, PWS ID# or field number. If this information is missing, follow the directions below.

For samples collected by agencies other than MDH/EH, try to contact the collector directly. This includes MPCA, MN/DOT, OSHA etc.

For unmarked EH samples from a single sampling point:

Write the PWS ID# or facility name on the bottle(s) for the following types of samples: HA Bacteriology samples, HB Fluorides, HC nitrates sent singly, or any EH sample set/data sheet received in its own box (so we know it is from that facility only).

For unmarked EH samples from multiple sampling points:

Occasionally, groups of samples will be sent in from one facility with multiple sample points but the sample points or field numbers are not marked on the bottles. If the samples were all collected on the same day and the same test is being requested, randomly choose a bottle for each sampling point. Write the following comment on the data sheet (for each sample number involved): "No ID on bottles randomly chose one bottle for each sampling point". Write your initials by the comment so the clerical unit knows they need to enter the comment during secondary entry.

If you are at all unsure about the samples, follow the directions below:

- If the samples were collected by an EH collector, contact the person directly.
- If the samples were collected by the facility or by a contract collector (such as a county) that we do not have direct access to, contact the appropriate EH Program Representative(s). Send an email message to the appropriate group of people from the contact list.

Compare Data Sheets with the Samples Submitted

Make sure the field numbers, location ID's and sampling points on the forms correspond with the info on the samples.

If the information does not match:

Change the data sheet to correspond to the info on the bottles.

Using a red pen, cross out the data sheet info and write in the new info.

On Lab Comment line write: "Sampling point altered".

Determine that the Correct Bottles were Submitted

Check the Analysis codes requested to be sure that all of the correct bottles have been submitted. Refer to the bottle-type charts to make your determinations.

If you determine that the wrong bottles have been submitted, some substitutions can be made:

Non-thiosulfate Bacteriology bottles can be used for fluoride, nitrate, nitrite and sulfate.

General bottles can be used for nitrate, if sample is 2 days old or less.

Nutrient bottles can be used for nitrate (this is routinely done by the MPCA).

Free Cyanide and Total Cyanide bottles are interchangeable if there is adequate sample volume.

Other substitutions may be possible, check with the lab when incorrect bottles have been submitted.

In all cases above, check with the laboratory before submitting the sample and write a receiving comment that briefly describes the bottle substitution.

Bacteriology samples must be submitted in a sterile bottle, preferably our own Colilert, Thiosulfate or Non-Thiosulfate bottles. Occasionally, a collector may submit a bacteriology sample in their own sterile bottle, and this is usually acceptable, but check with the laboratory before submitting.

If the bottle submission problem cannot be resolved:

Notify the collector or appropriate EH Rep via phone or email. List the analyses that cannot be run and why.

If some of the analyses can still be run, cross out the codes that will not be run. Make note of the cancelled analyses and the date the collector was notified under "Receiving Comments" on the data sheet.

NUMBERING THE SAMPLE DATA SHEETS

Use the Rapidprint Machine to number the samples.

On the MDH #1 data sheet, there are 4 spaces across, corresponding to 4 columns. Make sure the numbers are stamped in corresponding fashion. For example, if samples are listed only in columns 3 & 4, stamp numbers in spaces 3 & 4 only.

On some types of data sheets we must also write the sample number(s) in designated places after stamping all of the numbers on the top. This includes the C-of-C forms, Radiation data sheets, OSHA forms, etc.

Some data sheets have columns or rows for 10-20 samples; we cannot stamp all of the numbers across the top of this type of sheet.

1. Stamp the first number; write "thru" or "through" after it.
2. Write the sample numbers in the designated spaces on the data sheet.
3. Use scratch paper to punch off additional number.
4. Stamp the last number of the sequence on the slab sheet.

Stamping the date/time on Data Sheets

Use the AMANO PIX 3000 Electronic Time Recorder (Time Clock) to stamp the date and time on the upper right corner of the data sheets. Do not stamp over a sample number or other pertinent information. Make sure that every sheet gets the Date/Time stamp so we can prove when the samples were received.

SAMPLES SUBMITTED WITHOUT A LAB SHEET

Occasionally samples are received without a lab sheet. We first try to fill out a sheet in Sample Receiving using information that may be on the mailing carton or bottle. To do this you must have at least a PWS # or location and be able to determine what type of sample analysis it is supposed to be for. If it is unclear what it is for or if there are other problems in filling out a lab sheet, email the Community or Non-Community groups in Environmental Health.

1. Use what ever information may be provided on the bottle or shipping container to look up site information from the LIMS (see section on Lab Review Screens).
2. As you obtain information, record it on an MDH Lab sheet. The minimum information needed to submit a sample to the laboratory is as follows:
 - Program Code
 - PWS ID# or Facility Name
 - Collection date or postmark information
 - Analysis Code(s)
3. If you can not figure out enough information to submit the sample contact an EH representative for assistance.

LABELING THE SAMPLE CONTAINERS

Most bottles we use now are single-use disposable bottles. For these bottles we can place the whole label on the bottles. We still use some bottle types that are washed and reused multiple times. For these bottle types (Fluoride, Nitrate, Cyanide and Microbiology), we need to peel back 1/3 of the backing on both sides of the label and fold the backing toward the middle of the label. Place the label on the bottle so that only the sides of the label adhere to it. This makes it easier to remove the labels for cleaning.

Refer to the data sheets as you label to ensure labels are placed on the correct samples.

If bottles are wet, wipe them off with disposable towels and/or use rubber bands to hold the labels in place.

The labels will print out grouped by bottle type. The upper right label for each group should describe which bottle they are for.

Special Sample Bottle Labeling

BOD/CBOD samples: As part of the processing of these samples the lab will submerge them in water, so the regular labels will not work. Using a black sharpie permanent marker, write the sample number on a 1 x 2-1/2" white shamrock label. Place this label on the shoulder of the bottle and deliver the printed labels along with the samples to the lab.

Chlorophyll/Pheophytin filter: Unwrap the filter(s) and make sure the filtered volume is written on the petri dish. If it is not, check the data sheet for this info and write it on the dish. If the volume is not on the data sheet either, call the collector. Place one label with just the sample number (no test code) on the petri dish containing the filter. Do not cover any information written on the dish. Re-wrap the filter or group of filters in foil. Place another label with sample number only on the foil. For a group of samples, use a label from the first and last numbers only; it is not necessary to put a label from each number on the foil. Clip all of the labels from one group together and save them for delivery to the lab.

Total/Ortho Phosphate samples: These samples are collected by community systems on behalf of Environmental Health. They are collected in an unpreserved nutrient bottle. Put the Total Phosphorus label on the bottle as normal. For the Ortho label, peel back 1/3 of the backing and stick it to the cap.

Multiple program samples: Occasionally the MPCA will submit samples that they want analyzed under two different programs. The sheets are given separate numbers and the labels are attached similarly to phosphate samples. One programs label on the side of the bottles and one on the top.

Metals bottles: Place the entire label on the bottle. Peel off one label with just the sample number and place on top of the bottle cap. The metals lab holds samples for several months.

Having the numbers visible from the top makes it easier for them to find samples on their carts

Organics bottles: Place one small label with the sample number and test code on the upper part of the bottle or vial. Most organic analyses will have their own bottle so the lab doesn't need the rest of the labels.

Radiation samples: Place one small label with just the sample number on the samples and save the rest of the label for delivery to the lab. For samples that have a paper tag, put the label on the tag.

Duplicate sample containers: Sometimes collectors will submit more than one of the same type of container for a sample. In these cases write "1 of 2" or "2 of 2" on a single label and put it on each container. Attach the rest of the labels to one of the containers or deliver them to the lab separately as needed.

OSHA samples: Do not remove the samples from their bags (the labs will do this). Just clip the labels and paperwork to the bag containing the samples. People in the labs will deal with labeling themselves.

PRINTING SAMPLE ENTRY LOG AND COMPARING TO DATA SHEETS

After samples have been delivered to the lab print a Daily Entry Log and compare it to the data sheets.

1. From the main screen select **Log/lists** and pull-down to select **Daily Entry log**.
2. Type in the beginning and ending sample numbers for the lab sheets.
3. Select the printer "Labserv 2" to print the log list.
4. The log will list all the sample numbers with some basic information about each one. The information we are checking for is: **Program Code, Analysis Codes, Priority, and Field/Trip Blank**. As you are checking the samples, draw a line along the log list to indicate to Clerical staff that the log has been verified.
5. If there are any errors make changes using the edit screens and note the changes on the log list. If any analysis codes were entered incorrectly it is necessary to reprint the corrected labels. Find the sample bottles in the lab and attach the correct labels.
6. When you are finished paper clip the log list on top of the stack of lab sheets and deliver it to clerical. There is a basket for incoming work in the filing room.

DELIVERING SAMPLES TO THE LABORATORY

Deliver samples with short hold times first and notify lab personnel. It may be helpful to load samples onto the transport cart in the same order that they will be needed in the labs. Refer to the following descriptions for the correct ordering method.

Refer to the **Labs Map, South** for the following sample delivery locations.

C-of-C Room: All Chain of Custody Samples must go in the locked cooler in this room. The C-of-C log book is also located here.

1. Place **radon** samples in racks on this counter.
2. Place all other **radiation chemistry** samples on this lab counter and put extra labels in the basket. If it is late in the day and no one is in the radiation area put milk, crops, or other perishable samples into the fridge (2a).
3. Place all **metals** samples on this counter. Put samples in order left to right and front to back. Line up Metals samples and Mercury samples separately. Put any non water samples just to the right.
4. This is the preserved samples bench. There are trays for three different sample bottles; **cyanide**, **nutrient** and **nitrate**. All bactichem samples should be lined up in order, left to right and back to front (except as noted). When a tray is full (or the tray is missing) more can be found in the cabinet just below the counter.
5. There are two trays on this counter. **Nitrite** samples go on the tray to the right, **fluoride** samples go on the tray to the left. The lab only runs fluorides every few weeks so the samples tend to accumulate. When a tray is full put a new tray on top and continue to line up samples as before.
6. This is the **general** (unpreserved) samples counter. There are not specific trays since many different types of samples and bottles are placed here. Try to keep similar samples grouped together as much as possible. In addition to samples collected in general bottles, any sample that is unpreserved should go on this counter. **BOD/CBOD** samples are placed on this counter, with the printed labels paper clipped together and sitting on top of the bottles for the lab analysts. The baskets for chlorophyll labels are located on this counter, just to the right of where the samples are put.
7. Put **chlorophyll filters**, wrapped in tinfoil in this freezer; labels go in the (field-filtered chlorophyll) basket on the general counter (6).
8. Put chlorophyll bottles in the walk in cooler. Line them up on the shelves in the back left corner. Labels go in the (lab-filtered chlorophyll) basket on the general counter (6).

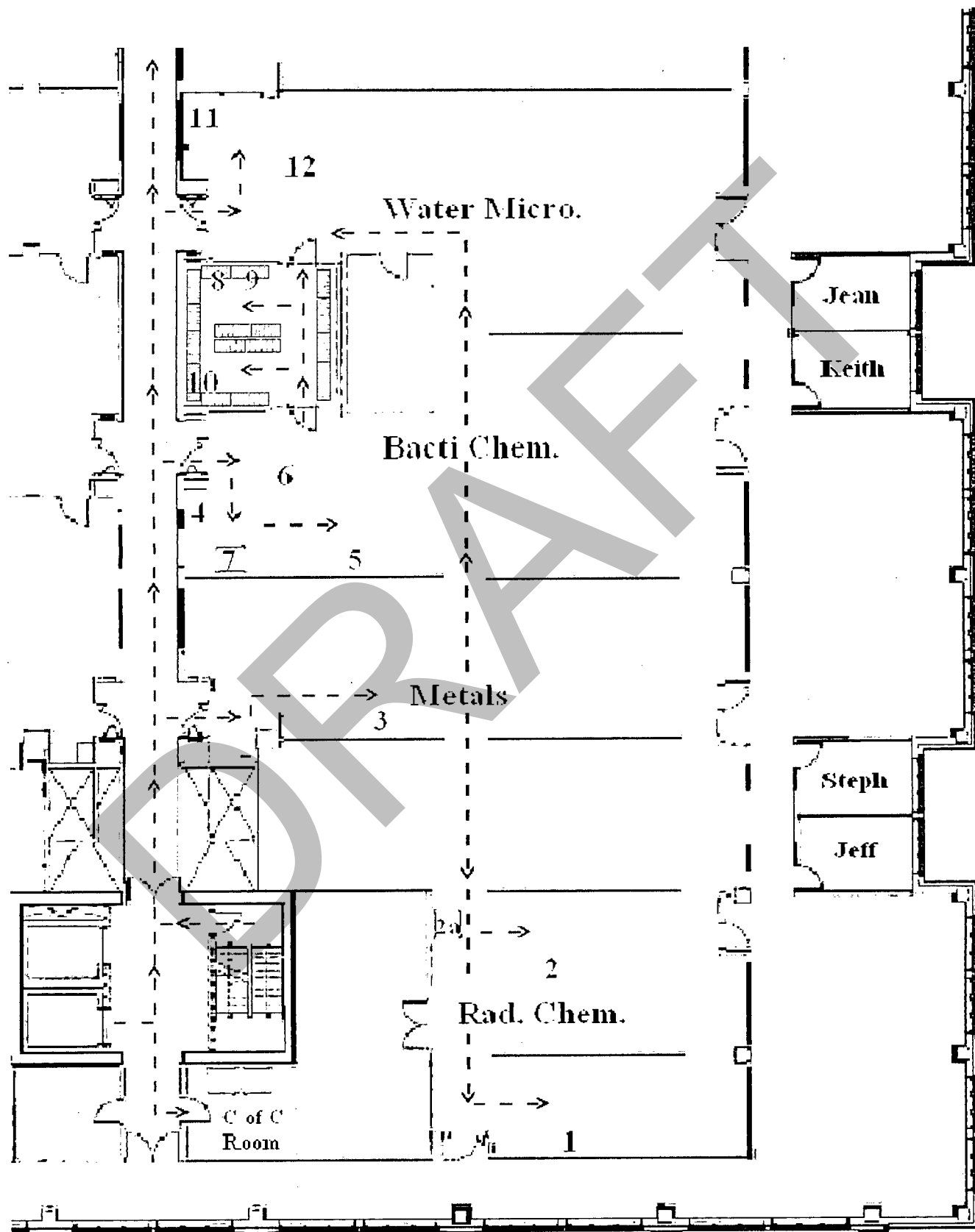
9. *Cryptosporidium* filters or water jugs go on the middle shelf just inside the cooler door.
10. *Bromate/Chlorite* samples should be collected in 250ml unpreserved plastic bottles, wrapped in tinfoil. Place them on the middle shelf in the cooler.
11. All *bacteriological* samples are placed on this counter. Line up samples in groups of five, front to back and right to left. For non routine bacti analyses, put copies of the lab sheets on top of the samples for the lab analysts.
12. Put copies of *cryptosporidium* lab sheets on this counter.

Refer to the **Labs Map, North** for the following sample delivery locations.

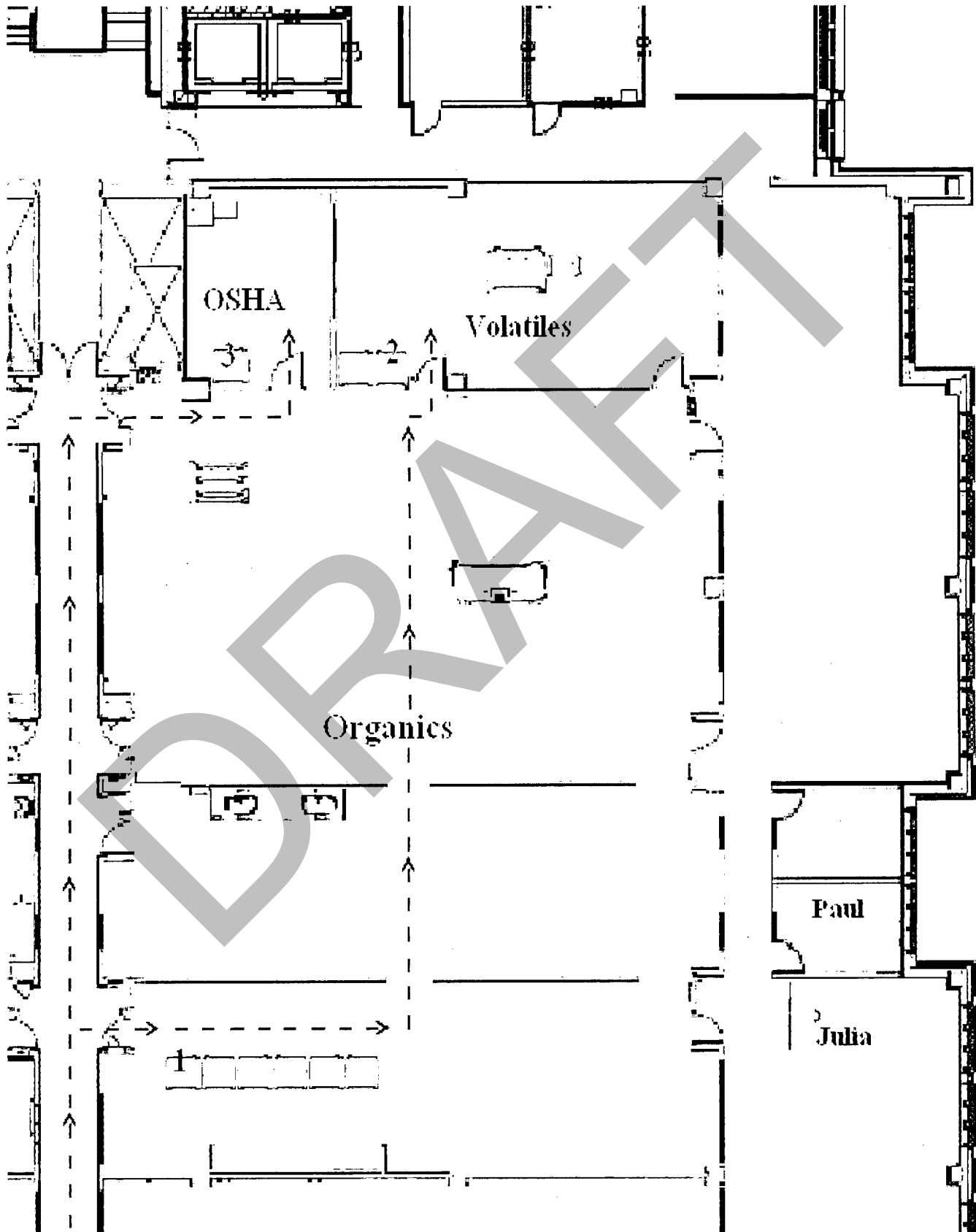
1. Most non-volatile organics samples, (*PFOS*, *SOC*, *PCB*, *SVOC*, *etc*) are placed in this refrigerator. This cooler is often quite full, but try to follow the shelf labels for the correct placement of samples. For PFOS samples, put a copy of the lab sheets on Julia's desk. For other non-routine samples, leave a copy of the lab sheet with the samples in the cooler.
2. *All volatile organics* samples go in this fridge. The top two shelves are for 468 VOCs, the lower shelves are for 498 VOCs. Lab sheet copies go in the basket just opposite the cooler.
3. *OSHA organics samples* go in the locked half-size cooler in this room. Paperclip the bagged samples, labels and original lab sheets together and place in the cooler.

LABS MAP, SOUTH

DRAFT



LABS MAP, NORTH



MINNESOTA POLLUTION CONTROL AGENCY (MPCA) SAMPLES

The MPCA collects a great variety of samples from numerous locations around the state. They submit water samples from lakes, streams, rivers, feedlot run-off, closed landfill monitoring wells, drinking water (rarely), Superfund sites, etc. They also submit sediment/soil, sludge, fish, filters, paint and other samples. They collect some samples on a routine basis for monitoring purposes. In other cases, they respond to complaints, spills, fish kills or other crises.

The MPCA submits most of the high priority and Chain-of-Custody samples that we receive. They also submit most of our sediment/soil, fish, sludge and paint samples.

Shipping Protocol:

Most MPCA samples are transported/shipped on ice, in coolers because they are supposed to be maintained at a temperature of 4 degrees Celsius or less. The temperature needs to be checked and noted when the samples arrive.

Program Codes:

The MPCA uses over 50 different MDH Program Codes. There are a few that are used for routine samples, but many that are specialized. It is nearly impossible for us to determine the correct code if it is not provided by the collector. The routine codes are as follows:

PC MPCA-23 EOD-Lake Monitoring
PG MPCA-27 EOD-Routines
QW MPCA Closed Landfill Assessment

MPCA SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE

The MPCA courier delivers most of the samples we receive from them. Samples may be delivered by other courier services depending on where they are coming from.

Open coolers and boxes carefully. You may need to use a retractable blade "Exacto" knife to cut through the sealing tape. It is advisable to wear safety glasses while using a knife. Make sure that data sheets were included with the samples. Collectors usually put data sheets in plastic bags to protect them from moisture and they sometimes tape the bag to the lid of the cooler. If there are no data sheets (a very rare occurrence), refer to the return address to help you track down the collector. At the very least, you would then be able to contact the MPCA office that the samples were shipped from.

RECEIVING SAMPLES AND DATA SHEETS VIA IN-PERSON DELIVERY

When the MPCA courier (Ed Norwig) delivers samples, he will arrange them in order, on the counter. He never delivers samples without data sheets.

When other MPCA collectors bring in their samples, ask them to arrange them in order, on the counter. Make sure they filled out their data sheets completely and correctly. Do not allow

them to leave until the data sheet is complete and you have had a chance to compare the sample containers to the data sheets. In other words, go through steps 4,5,6,7, & 8 before the collector leaves.

CHECKING THE TEMPERATURE OF SAMPLES UPON ARRIVAL:

We normally check the sample temperature by using a temperature blank bottle that is kept in the cooler with the samples (see background information). It is most important to record the temperature information for bacteriology, BOD and Organic samples, but we should record it for all types of samples.

The MPCA courier takes and records the temperature for the samples he brings in and most other MPCA collectors do this for their own samples as well.

If there is no temperature blank, use a general bottle (be sure to clean the thermometer thoroughly first).

If there is no general bottle, you may use water that has pooled in the bottom of the cooler.

If there is no pooled water, but the samples are on ice or freezer packs, record the comment "no temperature blank, but samples on ice" on the data sheet.

If the samples are not on ice, record the comment "no temperature blank, samples not on ice".

If there is ice IN a sample, also make note of this.

CHECKING DATA SHEETS AND COMPARING THEM TO THE SAMPLE CONTAINERS:

Make sure there is a Program (Billing) Code on the Data Sheet. We cannot enter any information in the computer without a program code. If there is no code, contact the collector or the "report to" person listed on the data sheet. If you are unable to obtain the information before the samples must be submitted for testing, choose the code that seems most appropriate. Refer to the Chemistry Lab Handbook (and background information in this section) to aid you. The code can be changed once you obtain the correct information.

Make sure the station numbers, field numbers, sampling points and site ID's on the forms correspond with the information on the samples.

Compare the collection time on the bottle with the time listed on the data sheet. If there is a discrepancy, make note of it on the data sheet.

Compare the analysis codes requested with the bottles submitted. See step 6 for more detail on this.

DETERMINING THAT CORRECT BOTTLES WERE SUBMITTED FOR THE REQUESTED TESTS

Check the Analysis codes requested to be sure that all of the correct bottles have been submitted.

Refer to the bottle-type charts to make your determinations.

If you determine that the wrong bottles have been submitted, some substitutions can be made:
Thiosulfate Bacteriology bottles can be used for fluoride and nitrite, but not for nitrate or sulfate.
Non-thiosulfate Bacteriology bottles can be used for fluoride, nitrate, nitrite and sulfate.
General bottles can be used for nitrate, if sample is 2 days old or less.
Nutrient bottles can be used for nitrate (this is routinely done by the MPCA).
Free Cyanide and Total Cyanide bottles are interchangeable if there is adequate sample volume.
Other substitutions may be possible, check with the lab when incorrect bottles have been submitted.

In all cases above, check with the laboratory before submitting the sample and record a receiving comment that briefly describes the bottle substitution.

Bacteriology samples must be submitted in a sterile bottle, preferably our own Colilert, Thiosulfate or Non-Thiosulfate bottles. Occasionally, a collector may submit a bacteriology sample in their own sterile bottle, and this is usually acceptable, but check with the laboratory before submitting.

MPCA collectors rarely request code 327. The bacteriology codes they most commonly request are 310: fecal coliform and 311: fecal strep.

If the bottle submission problem cannot be resolved:

Notify the collector or "report to" person via phone or email. List the analyses that cannot be run and why.

If some of the analyses can still be run, cross out the codes that will not be run. Make note of the cancelled analyses and the date the collector was notified on the data sheet.

MPCA SAMPLE SIGN-IN PROCEDURE (SEE EXAMPLE OF DATA SHEET):

Most MPCA Data Sheets must be signed like a chain-of-custody form, even when the samples are not officially chain-of-custody. They use the following forms:

Standard MPCA form for water

Standard MPCA form for sediment

MPCA chain-of-custody form

MDH chain-of-custody form

MDH Organics Data Sheet

Forms from MPCA sub-contractors

The most common sub-contractors are Interpoll Labs, Conestoga-Rover and Foth & Van Dyke (the facilities that collect closed landfill samples).

The two standard MPCA forms are signed on the back of the white copy of the form. This is not strictly enforced, but if the collector or courier signs the form, then we should as well. The lab received date should also be recorded in the space provided on the front of the form, upper right.

The other forms are signed on the front of the top copy so that the information goes through all copies.

For all types of forms, the collector or courier will sign their name in the "relinquished by" column. They will also record the date and time of sample delivery.

A Sample Receiving employee must sign their name in the "received by" column, then record the date and time of sample acceptance.

MPCA SAMPLE SCHEDULING

Some MPCA collectors send us samples on a routine basis while others send samples more sporadically. They are all supposed to inform us of any BOD, CBOD, Fecal Coliform, Fecal Strep, and Ortho Phosphorus samples they will be submitting. The most important samples to know when they are coming are the Fecal Coliform samples since they only have a 24 hour hold time. They should also inform us of any other unusual samples they will bring in, such as Chain of Custody or Priority One samples. They may notify us by phone, email or fax.

If a collector calls, ask them for the following information:

Collector Name

Date and time samples will arrive at MDH

Total number of samples

Analyses requested on each sample

Sample type (lake water, stream water, sediment, paint, etc)

Priority One/Chain of Custody Information

If they do not provide enough information in an email, fax or phone message, contact them for more detail.

Pass this information onto the lab by sending a "New Task" through GroupWise to the bactichem unit. Be sure and mark the correct day of delivery in the message.

Sandy Bissonette and Beth Endersbe of the MPCA collect water samples on a routine basis from the spring through the fall of each year. They provide us with their planned schedule ahead of time, usually via email. They frequently order BOD and Fecal Coliform tests. They collect these samples from six different routes (or loops).

MPCA SAMPLE BOTTLE ORDERS

MPCA Warehouse Bottle Supply

The MPCA stocks their warehouse with MDH bacteriology, cyanide, metals, mercury, nutrient

and general (all 3 sizes) bottles. They fill most of their bottle orders from that supply. The MPCA courier (Ed Norwig) drops off and picks up bottle orders when he brings samples in.

Standing (Monthly) Bottle Orders

Periodically, Sandy Bissonette and Beth Endersbe send us their "standing" bottle order. Generally, Lab Services Shipping personnel fill these orders on a monthly basis. The MPCA courier picks up the orders and delivers them to the MPCA warehouse.

Specialized Bottle Orders

Local MPCA collectors frequently place more complicated and specialized bottle orders directly with us. Many of these orders are for emergencies and we try to fill them as needed. Most organic bottle orders are placed this way. If you are unsure what type of bottle the collector needs, refer them to the appropriate Unit Leader or other laboratory personnel for assistance.

Out-state Bottle Orders

Occasionally, out-state MPCA collectors place orders that they want shipped directly to them and we try to accommodate them. However, if the order is for a large number of routine bottles (general, nutrient, metal, cyanide, bacteriology etc), refer them to Ed Norwig in the MPCA warehouse.

MPCA CLOSED LANDFILL PROGRAM

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) administers this program in order to monitor the groundwater quality of sanitary landfills that are no longer in active use. The MPCA subcontracts with various private labs to collect the samples and deliver them to MDH for testing. We also provide sample bottles for these collectors.

We have standing (routine) bottle orders set up for some of the landfills that have a regular sampling schedule. The order information is in a yellow folder that is stored in a rack on the counter.

The parameter (test code) lists for these standing orders are in the desk file drawer, each in their own labeled folder. The parameter lists should be brought with the lab sheet every time.

Interpoll Labs faxes their bottle orders to us as needed. Their bottle orders list the parameters that will be run on the samples and we must determine the necessary bottles from this list. The parameter list is in alphabetical order, rather than by bottle type or numerical order. This makes it difficult to figure out the type of bottles needed when a person is new to sample receiving. Listed on the next page are the codes in the parameter list order with the bottle type listed by each code. A list of codes in numerical order follows, and finally a list of codes taken from each bottle type are listed.

<u>Alphabetical List</u>	<u>Test Code</u>	<u>Bottle type</u>
Alkalinity	22	General 1 liter
Ammonia Nitrogen	64	Nutrient
Arsenic	108/109	Metals
Barium	113/114	Metals
BOD (bacti oxygen demand)	96	General 2 liter
Bromide (rarely ordered)	455	two 40 ml vials (ask organics)
Cadmium	122/123	Metals
Calcium	694/695	Metals
CBOD	83	General 2 liter
Chloride	23	General 1 liter
Chromium	129/130	Metals
Cobalt	136/137	Metals
Copper	145/146	Metals
Iron	152/154	Metals
Lead	157/158	Metals
Magnesium	696/697	Metals
Manganese	166/168	Metals
Mercury	200/202	Mercury
Nickel	171/172	Metals
Nitrate (nitrate/nitrite)	69	Nutrient
Nitrite	67	General 1 liter

Nitrogen (Ammonia)	64	Nutrient
Potassium	255/256	Metals
Sodium	257/258	Metals
Solids, total dissolved	5	General 1 liter
Solids, total suspended	3	General 1 liter
Sulfate	28	General 1 liter
Volatile Organic Compounds	498	40 ml VOC vials
Vanadium	248/249	Metals
Zinc	194/195	Metals

*Special dissolved analyses: Some of the metal and mercury samples will be filtered in the field. Make sure that you make note of which ones are filtered on the paperwork. The paperwork should be noted, but many times the paperwork is incorrect and it needs to be checked. When entering the analytical codes, make sure dissolved codes are entered in for the samples that were filtered. The parameter lists might not indicate what the dissolved codes are, so they will have to be look up in the Environmental Laboratory Handbook. This tends to take up a lot of time, so if there are any other samples that need to be delivered to the labs, do that before working on the Interpoll samples.

Numerical List

<u>Analysis</u>	<u>Test Code</u>	<u>Bottle Type</u>
Solids, total suspended	3	General 1 liter
Solids, total dissolved	5	General 1 liter
Alkalinity	22	General 1 liter
Chloride	23	General 1 liter
Sulfate	28	General 1 liter
Phosphate (dissolved)*	60	Nutrient
Nitrogen (Ammonia)	64	Nutrient
Nitrite (total)	67	General 1 liter
Nitrate (total)	69	Nutrient
Nitrite (dissolved)*	73	General 125 ml
Nitrate (dissolved)*	78	Nutrient
CBOD	83	General 2 liter
BOD	96	General 2 liter
Arsenic	108/109	Metals
Barium	113/114	Metals
Cadmium	122/123	Metals
Chromium	129/130	Metals
Cobalt	136/137	Metals
Copper	145/146	Metals
Iron	152/154	Metals

Lead	157/158	Metals
Manganese	166/168	Metals
Nickel	171/172	Metals
Zinc	194/195	Metals
Mercury	200/202	Mercury
Vanadium	248/249	Metals
Potassium	255/256	Metals
Sodium	257/258	Metals
Calcium	694/695	Metals
Magnesium	696/697	Metals
Bromide (rarely ordered)	455	2 - 40 ml vials (ask organics)
VOC's	498	3 VOC vials/set

Parameter List by Bottle Type:

General 1 liter: 3, 5, 22, 23, 28, 67

General 125 ml: 73

General 2 liter: 83, 96

Metals: 108, 109, 113, 114, 122, 123, 129, 130, 136, 137, 145, 146, 152, 154, 157, 158, 166, 168, 171, 172, 194, 195, 248, 249, 255, 256, 257, 258, 694, 695, 696, 697

Mercury: 200, 202

Nutrient: 60, 64, 69, 78

VOC Vials: 498, 462 (3 vials for each code)

Tests not run at MDH: Sometimes there are parameters on the list that are not run at MDH but are analyzed by the collectors in the field. They are not assigned test codes on the parameter list (or by us).

These analyses are as follows:

Eh (mV), Iron II, Methane and Sulfide. Note that when Iron II is field analyzed, our lab must run Iron (codes 152/154). This may not be marked on the parameter list.

Cation-Anion Balance, Code 996: If this code is on a parameter list, do not enter it in the computer. It is a calculation that is done automatically when certain other tests are ordered.

Anoka Landfill Wetlands Samples: These are collected on a monthly basis, but Interpoll always faxes the order when needed; it is not a standing order done on a specific day. The order includes the parameter (analysis code) list. You can recognize the order by the sampling points: Cascade, Lift Station, Sed Basin, Splitter Tank, Manhole (MH)- 1AB, -2AB, -3AB, -4AB and MH-1BC, -2BC, -3BC, -4BC. This is a total of 12 sites, and they will need one set of VOC trip blanks.

BOD (code 96) and TSS (code 3) are run on these samples, so we give them 2 liter General bottles. We also provide Nutrient bottles and VOC vials for routine tests.

Therefore, the bottle order for this site is as follows:

- 12 Two liter General bottles
- 12 Metals bottles
- 12 Mercury bottles
- 12 Nutrient bottles
- 12 sets of VOC vials
- 1 set of VOC Trip Blanks

MPCA- BAYWEST

Meth Samples:

The samples from Baywest are usually Meth samples. The normal numbering procedure is still used. The program code for these samples is LG. The analysis code should be 484, which is the drug analysis code.

The distribution of the paperwork is however different. The paperwork is one of the three-page Chain of Custody forms. The pink copy goes to the collector. The yellow copy will be the one sent to Clerical. The white copy will be sent with the samples upstairs to the Organics Lab. They will keep a log book of the forms.

DRO Samples:

Baywest will bring in DRO samples for the Reserve Mining Project from time to time. Do not change the program code to LG. The pH of these samples will have to be checked and recorded on the pH verification sheet. A copy of this sheet will go with the samples and another one will go to Bill Scruton. The pH will have to be less than 2, so you might have to adjust as needed. When entering in the samples, a comment must be made for samples that are to be used for Matrix Spikes (MS) or Duplicate (MSD). This helps to notify the laboratory personnel that they have to do some spikes. Also put an orange dot with MS or MSD on the bottle. Deliver the samples to the Organics Laboratory with copies of the paperwork.

MINNESOTA OSHA (LABOR AND INDUSTRY) SAMPLES

Minnesota OSHA is part of the State Labor and Industry Agency. They collect investigative samples from worksites as part of their response to complaints.

OSHA very rarely submits any water samples. Instead they submit:

Bulk samples for Metals and Asbestos
Carbon Air filters for solvents
Cartridge filters for formaldehyde
Cassette filters for Metals and Silica
Dust samples for Metals
Paint samples for Metals
Wipe samples for Metals
Other Miscellaneous samples.

THE PROGRAM CODE FOR ALL MN/OSHA SAMPLES IS MG.

The Data Sheet used for MN/OSHA samples does not have analysis code columns, nor does it have the Program Code printed anywhere. This makes it more difficult to process the samples because we have to look up the analysis codes for each set of samples that come in.

One section of the form has a list of Analytical Methods that looks like this:

Metals AAFL AAFU ICP
Solvents GC GC/MS HPLC
Asbestos Ph.C PLM TEM
Silica X-ray
Misc.

Analysts are supposed to circle the method they want and we use the information to help determine which analytical codes to assign and which Lab Unit should receive the samples.

Sometimes they write their analysis requests on the bottom of the form instead.

Solvent samples are for the Organics Lab.

Bactichem and Radiation rarely receive OSHA samples.

Metals: The Periodic Table of Elements Chemical Symbol of each Metal is listed after the name because OSHA collectors often request metals tests this way.

Metals Analysis Codes:

653	Aluminum	Al
654	Antimony	Sb
655	Arsenic	As
656	Barium	Ba
657	Beryllium	Be

Metals Digest/Prep Codes:

682	Miscellaneous
683	Filters
684	Wipes
685	Bulks
686	Dust

658	Boron	B
659	Cadmium	Cd
660	Calcium	Ca
661	Chromium	Cr
662	Chromium, Hexavalent	Cr-6
663	Cobalt	Co
664	Copper	Cu
665	Iron	Fe
666	Lead	Pb
667	Magnesium	Mg
668	Manganese	Mn
669	Mercury	Hg
670	Molybdenum	Mo
671	Nickel	Ni
672	Potassium	K
673	Selenium	Se
674	Silver	Ag
675	Sodium	Na
676	Thallium	Tl
677	Tin	Sn
678	Titanium	Ti
679	Vanadium	V
680	Zinc	Zn
688	Bismuth	Bi

981 Formaldehyde, Cartridge: These samples must be sent to a private lab. They should be delivered to the metals unit.

Organics Code:

597 Solvents (Air)

This code is assigned to all OSHA Organics samples. The following is a partial list of solvents that fall under this code:

Epichlorohydrin
Ethanol
Ethyl Benzene
Heptanon
Isobutyl Alcohol
Methylene Chloride
Petroleum Distillates
Stoddard Solvents
Toluene
Xylenes

687 Paint

One Digest/Prep Code must be assigned to each OSHA Metals sample along with the Analysis Codes.

If Metals Group 1 is requested, it consists of the following codes:

661	Chromium (+Insol. Salts)
664	Copper (fume, as Cu)
665	Iron (oxide fume)
668	Manganese (fume as Mn)
671	Nickel (+Insol. Comp.)
680	Zinc (oxide fume)

We do not analyze for formaldehyde as a solvent but the Metals unit can run a different type of analysis for it. See metals codes on previous page.

Misc. Samples:

If there are no codes for the wanted tests (ex. Ozone) contact the assistant lab manager to set up subcontracting them to a different laboratory.

MINNESOTA OSHA SAMPLE PROCESSING PROCEDURE:
LABELING OSHA SAMPLES:

Do not remove the samples from their bags (the labs will do this).
Just clip the labels and paperwork to the bag containing the samples. The laboratory personnel will deal with labeling themselves.

MAKE A COPY OF THE DATA SHEET:

The copy is for the clerical unit.

Attach the original to the bag/labels.

The Metals Department wants the copy of the sheet to be delivered to them and the original to be sent to the Clerical Unit.

MISCELLANEOUS SAMPLES
PRIVATE WELL WATER TESTING

The only analysis that we do for private homeowners on a routine basis is the testing of new homeowner-drilled wells through the New Well Program. These samples should be accompanied by the appropriate paperwork.

We also test flooded well samples when there has been flooding in a given area of the state. In this case, we will be notified ahead of time that the Flooded Well Program has been activated and we should expect samples. These samples should also be accompanied by the appropriate paperwork.

All other private well testing must be pre-arranged through the Well Management program. In most cases, the homeowner will be directed to a local or county program for their testing needs.

Direct any inquiries to:

Well Management at 651-201- 4600 OR
Francine Lafayette at 651-201-4592

Minnesota Department of Health Environmental Laboratory

Sample Acceptance Policy

The Operations Unit of the MDH Environmental Laboratory is responsible for the use and updating of this policy. In general, the staff attempts to resolve issues before the laboratory must reject a sample.

When we note a sample does not meet the conditions for acceptance for accurate testing, we will contact the responsible party for instructions. We define our minimum level of acceptability by the terms required in federal law, state laws and regulations, or agreements established for particular projects.

When we are not certain of the category for acceptance (CWA, SDWA, RCRA, etc.) for a particular sample (i.e. the collector did not provide the project identification or indicate specific tests), we will use the most stringent criteria to assure that the data are usable. For missing items not affecting the outcome of the analysis (e.g. collector name, collection year), we will leave the information blank or, in the case of the collection year, we will document the sample was collected within the past twelve months, a reasonable assumption. We will retain records of these discrepancies but will not contact you so please be sure you maintain your sampling logbook should questions arise.

The following items will prevent us from analyzing your samples and supplying valid results:

- The sample containers were broken in shipment or the containers are leaking.
- The samples were preserved, but they require no preservation for accurate testing.
- The samples submitted for volatile organics analysis have headspace (i.e. air bubbles larger than pea size).
- We did not receive enough sample volume to perform the tests you requested.
- The sample container cap is loose and allows extraneous water or materials to seep into the samples.

We consider the following items crucial to valid testing. We may be able to test the samples after we obtain more information from you. The samples will be placed on hold in our sample receiving area until our staff receives the necessary information and authorization from you to proceed.

- The paperwork submitted with the samples does not match the information on the sample container.
- The laboratory receives the samples after the method specified holding time.
- A sample submission form or chain-of-custody was not provided, or the form supplied is incomplete.
- The labels on the bottles do not have a unique identifier that matches a corresponding item on the form.
- We cannot read the sample labels.
- The collector did not use the correct sample containers for the tests requested.
- The samples were not maintained at the proper temperature to prevent deterioration.
- Legal chain-of-custody samples received with evidence of tampering (e.g., the custody seals are broken).

If you have questions or comments about this policy or about samples you have submitted to our laboratory, please contact our Operations Unit at 651-201-5300.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>



Quality Assurance Manual for the

Environmental Laboratory Testing Units
Public Health Laboratory Division
Minnesota Department of Health
601 Robert Street North
P.O. Box 64899
St. Paul, Minnesota 55164-0899

Revision Record			
Rev. #	Author/Revisor	Revision Date	Description of Change
6	S. Drier	10/06/2006	Updated content due to change in lab location. New QA officer. Included revision history.
7	K. Peacock L. Liao	05/02/2007	Enhanced QC definitions (Section 2.0). Enhanced QC policies and procedures (Section 13.0). Minor edits throughout. Interim QA Officer.
8	Suzanne Skorich	09/22/2009	Enhanced QC definitions (Section 2.0). Organizational changes (Section 3.0). Enhanced chain-of-custody procedures (Section 8.0). Enhanced data reduction and validation procedures (Section 14.0). Enhanced system audits (Section 15.0). Updated certificates and forms (Section 17.0) Minor edits throughout.
9	Susan Wyatt	09/26/2011	Organizational changes (Section 3.0). Description of Promium Element LIMS Detail for system audits (Section 15.0). Minor edits throughout

CONTROLLED DISTRIBUTION

COPY #: 1 of 1

ISSUED TO: PHLD Intranet

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Quality Assurance Manual, Revision 9

Written/Revised By: /s/ Susan Wyatt, for quality manager Date: 09/29/2011
Susan Wyatt, Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program Manager

Approved By: /s/ Paul Moyer Date: 09/29/2011
Paul Moyer, Environmental Laboratory Section Manager

Approved By: /s/ Joanne Bartkus Date: 09/29/2011
Joanne Bartkus, Public Health Laboratory Director

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Table of Contents

1.0	List of Acronyms	6
2.0	Definitions of QC Terms	6
3.0	General Lab Information and Policies	18
	Organization	18
	Facility Description and Location	19
	Building Security	19
4.0	Policies	19
	Quality Assurance Policy	20
	Ethics Policy	20
	Data Practices Policy	20
	Computer Security Policy	20
	Corrective Action Policy	20
5.0	Personnel	20
	Positions and Responsibilities	20
	Training	21
	General Employee Training (for all staff)	21
	Radiation Safety Training (for selected staff)	22
	Initial Demonstration of Capability (for laboratory analysts)	23
	Ongoing Demonstration of Capability (for laboratory analysts)	23
6.0	Information Technology	23
	Specifications for the Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS)	23
	Computer Security	24
	Additional Software	24
7.0	Sampling	24
8.0	Sample Custody, Handling and Tracking	25
	Receiving Hours	25
	Sample Acceptance/Rejection Criteria	25
	Civil or Criminal Chain-of-Custody Procedures	26
	Data Records for Custody Samples	28
	Sample Custodians	28
	Additional Instruction	28
	Sample Tracking	29
	Subcontracting of Analytical Services	29
	Sample Storage	30
	Sample Disposal	30
	Records Retention	31
9.0	Data Quality Objectives	31

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

10.0	Analytical Procedures.....	31
11.0	Equipment and Supplies	32
	Maintenance.....	32
	Monitoring Conditions	32
	Procurement of Supplies.....	33
12.0	Calibration	34
	Analytical Balances	34
	Weight Sets.....	34
	Mechanical Pipettes	34
	Analytical Instruments.....	34
13.0	Quality Control	34
	QC in the QA Manual and in SOPs	34
	Detection Level.....	34
	Initial Demonstration of Capability	35
	Report Level Verification.....	35
	Other QC Checks	35
14.0	Data Reduction, Verification, Validation, and Reporting	35
	Reduction and Validation Process	36
	Reporting	37
15.0	System Audits.....	37
	Proficiency Testing.....	37
	Internal Audits	38
	External Audits	38
	Corrective Action Policy	39
16.0	References	40
17.0	Appendices	41

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendices

Table of Contents

Appendix 1. PHLD organizational chart, focusing on the environmental testing units	42
Appendix 2. Training record for an individual Standard Operating Procedure	43
Appendix 3. Record of Personnel Education and Training	44
Appendix 4. Sample analysis request forms (a.k.a. chain-of-custody forms), examples	45-46
Appendix 5. Chain-of-custody form for form for receipt of samples including those subject to criminal or civil custody	47
Appendix 6. Chain-of-custody logbook page to internally track enforcement samples	48
Appendix 7. Equipment maintenance logs: examples	49-50
Appendix 8. Policy and procedure for Detection Level Study	51-52
Appendix 9. Method Detection Limit (MDL) single analyte worksheet; MDL worksheet instructions	53-56
Appendix 10. Policy and procedure for Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC) Study	57-58
Appendix 11. Policy and procedure for Report Level Verification	59-60
Appendix 12. USEPA: "Enclosure A: Laboratory Certification Summary, Minnesota Department of Health (May 5-7, 2008)"	61-64
Appendix 13. Corrective action form for non-conforming work	65-66

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

SECTION 1.0: LIST OF ACRONYMS

The list of acronyms herein is limited to terms that are used in this Quality Assurance Manual outside of those listed in Section 2.0 "Definitions of QC Terms". The reader is directed to Section 2.0 for acronyms that correspond to various QC terms adopted by this laboratory and used in this Quality Assurance Manual.

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CWA	Clean Water Act
LIMS	Laboratory Information Management System
MDH	Minnesota Department of Health
NELAC	National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference
NELAP	National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
OSHA	Occupation, Safety and Health Administration
PHLD	Public Health Laboratory Division
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency

SECTION 2.0: DEFINITIONS OF QC TERMS

The QC definitions and QC terms listed herein are standardized for use in this laboratory. Employees in this laboratory recognize that, in some cases, a particular USEPA-approved method and, in turn, a particular Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) may use different QC definitions and QC terms. In those situations, the QC in those particular SOPs supersedes the QC definitions and terms in this Quality Assurance Manual.

Acceptance Limits: A range within which specified measurement results must fall to be compliant. Acceptance limits may be mandatory, requiring corrective action if exceeded, or advisory, requiring that noncompliant data be flagged.

Accuracy: The degree of agreement between an observed value and an accepted reference value. Accuracy is a data quality indicator that includes a combination of random error (precision) and systematic error (bias) components which are due to sampling and analytical operations. Refer to the "Data Quality Section" of *Standard Methods*, for a more detailed explanation.

Aliquot: A representative portion of a sample taken for sample preparation and/or analysis and assumed to have been taken with negligible sampling error.

Analyte: The element, ion, compound, or other substance that an analytical procedure determines.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Analytical Run: The continuous analysis of one or more analytical batches using the same calibration.

Batch: Field and QC samples that are prepared and/or analyzed together. A **preparation batch** is a group of field and QC samples of the same matrix, prepared with the same process and personnel, using the same lot(s) of reagents. An **analytical batch** is composed of field and QC samples that are analyzed together as a group. An analytical batch can include prepared samples originating from various matrices provided that the matrices do not adversely affect other matrices, such as by carrying over to another sample matrix.

Bias: The systematic or persistent deviation of a measurement process which causes errors in one direction.

Blank Filter (BF): This applies to analyses where a filter is used to collect and retain the sample. The filter is processed and analyzed for the target analyte(s). Blank filters should be taken from the same lot as the sample filters and should be submitted by whoever provides the sample filters. The blank filter is used to determine background levels of the target analyte(s) that might be in or on the filters.

Blind Sample: A sample submitted for analysis to the laboratory with the true value(s) known only by the submitter. It is used to test the laboratory's proficiency in the execution of the measurement process.

Bottle Blank (BB) or Container Blank: A QC check of sample containers in which a blank matrix (reagent water, methanol, etc.) is added to selected containers and then processed and analyzed like any other sample. A representative number of bottle blanks, usually an amount equal to 1% of lots larger than 100 bottles, are tested from each lot of sample containers to determine whether container lots are free of target analyte(s) or interferences that may give positive results that are not from the actual sample(s). For further details see the "Bottle Blank procedures" for individual Laboratory Units.

Calibration: The process of quantifying an instrument's response to known values under specified conditions.

Calibration Blank: A zero standard that contains the reagents present in the calibration standards, but does not contain the target analyte(s). It can be used as a zero point standard in a calibration or for background subtraction.

Calibration Curve: The mathematical relationship between the known values, such as concentrations, of a series of calibration standards and the instrument response to a single analyte.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Calibration Range: The working range between (and including) the lowest and highest calibration standards, from which the value of unknown samples can be determined.

Calibration Standard: A substance or reference material used to calibrate an instrument.

Calibration Verification Standard (CVS): A standard, analyzed with an analysis batch that verifies the previously established calibration curve and confirms accurate analyte quantitation for all samples. The concentration of the CVS should be near the mid-point of the calibration curve. Also known as a Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV).

Certified Reference Material (CRM): A reference material, one or more of whose property values are certified by a technically valid procedure, accompanied by or traceable to a certificate or other documentation, and which is issued by a certifying body.

Chain of Custody (C of C): The procedures and records that document the possession and handling of samples from collection through disposal. See Section 8.0 of the Quality Assurance Manual for more details.

Chain-of-Custody Form: A record that documents the possession of the samples from the time of collection to receipt in the laboratory. This record generally includes: a unique Chain of Custody identification number; the number and types of containers; the mode of collection; collector; time of collection; preservation; and requested analyses.

Clean Water Act, CWA (Federal Water Pollution Control Act): The enabling legislation under 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., Public Law 92-50086 Stat. 816, that empowers USEPA to set discharge limitations, write discharge permits, monitor, and bring enforcement action for non-compliance.

Continuing Calibration Blank (CCB): A blank that is run with each batch of samples and at the end of the analytical run. The CCB may indicate contamination, carryover, baseline drift or other instrument or reagent changes occurring over the course of an analytical run that contributes to the value obtained for the quantity in the analytical procedure.

Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV): A standard, analyzed with an analysis batch that verifies the previously established calibration curve and confirms accurate analyte quantitation for all samples. The concentration of the CCV should be near the mid-point of the calibration curve. Also known as a Calibration Verification Standard (CVS).

Control Charts: Day-by-day or batch-by-batch plots of QC data, such as precision or accuracy, to visually monitor a process or analysis.

Control limits: The limits on a control chart such that, when data points fall outside them,

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

special causes of variation must be suspected. Control limits are usually defined as three standard deviations either side of the mean.

Corrective Action: The action taken to eliminate the causes of an existing nonconformity, defect or other undesirable situation in order to prevent recurrence.

Daily: Applies to the days during which the analytical process (including preparation of samples) is performed.

Data Quality Objectives (DQO): A statement of the appropriate type of data and overall level of uncertainty that a decision-maker is willing to accept in results derived from analytical data. DQOs are often expressed in terms of precision, accuracy, reliability, representativeness, and comparability.

Data Reduction: The process of transforming raw data by arithmetic or statistical calculations, standard curves, concentration factors, etc., and collation into a more useable form.

Data Validation: A process used to determine if data are accurate, complete, or meet specified criteria.

Detection Level or Detection Limit (DL): The lowest concentration or amount of the target analyte that can be identified measured and documented with confidence that the analyte concentration is not a false positive value.

Detection Level Study (DLS): The broad term for any study that determines the detection level for a given analyte or analysis. An MDL Study is one type of DLS.

Dissolved Analyte: The analyte in an aqueous sample that will pass through a 0.45 µm membrane filter prior to any sample preservation.

Duplicate: See field duplicates or laboratory duplicates.

Equipment Blank: A sample of analyte-free media which has been poured over or through the sampling equipment. It is collected after completion of decontamination and prior to sampling. This blank is useful in documenting adequate decontamination of sampling equipment.

External Standard Calibration: The process of creating a mathematical relationship by directly comparing the concentrations of target analytes to their instrument responses in calibration standards. Samples are quantitated by using this mathematical relationship to calculate the concentrations of target analytes from the instrument responses to the same target analytes in samples.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Field Blank: An aliquot of reagent water or other appropriate blank matrix that is placed in a sample container in the field and treated as a sample in all respects, including exposure to sampling site conditions, equipment, storage, preservation (if necessary), and all analytical procedures. The purpose of the field blank is to determine if the field procedures or sample transporting procedures and environments could have contaminated the samples.

Field Duplicates (FD1 and FD2): Two separate samples collected in separate sample containers at the same time and place, under identical circumstances and treated exactly the same throughout field and laboratory procedures. Analyses of FD1 and FD2 give a measure of the precision associated with sample collection, preservation, and storage, as well as with laboratory procedures.

Filter Blank (FB): For each batch of lab filtered or field filtered samples, reagent water is passed through one or more unused 0.45 µm filter(s) and the filtrate from each is collected. The filtrate is treated like all other dissolved samples in the batch. Analysis of the filter blank will reveal contamination from the filter or filtration process.

Holding Time (Maximum Allowable Holding Time): The maximum time that a sample may be held prior to preparation and/or analysis and still be considered valid or not compromised.

Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC): A procedure by which an analytical team must demonstrate acceptable precision, accuracy, sensitivity, and specificity for the analysis prior to its initial use. For additional information see the "Policy and Procedure for Initial Demonstration of Capability Study" in Appendix 10, p. 57-58, of the QA Manual.

Intermediate Standard: A solution made up from the stock standard solution and diluted as necessary to prepare working standard solutions.

Internal Standard (IS): A constant amount of non-target analyte that is added to all samples, blanks, and standards. The internal standard calibration process may be used to calculate the concentration of target analyte(s) and surrogate(s) that are components of the sample or solution. The internal standard should not be present in the original test sample at interfering levels and should behave similarly to the target analyte(s). Ideally, the retention times of internal standards should be near the retention times of the associated target analytes. See individual SOPs for additional criteria applicable to the use of internal standards.

Internal Standard Calibration: The process of creating a mathematical relationship by comparing the instrument response of a target analyte in a calibration standard to the response of an internal standard added to the calibration standard. The relative response factor (RRF) created by this process is used to calculate the concentration of the target analyte in other samples to which the internal standard has also been added. Internal standards are used to correct for routine variations in instrument response, extraction efficiency, and/or for variations in the exact

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

volumes of the samples or sample extracts. The internal standard(s) is added to all samples, blanks and standards at a constant amount, should not be present in the original test samples in interfering amounts, and should behave similarly to the target analyte.

Laboratory Control Sample (LCS): An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrix, known to be free of interfering amounts of target analytes or other interferences, to which known quantities of the target analytes are added in the laboratory. The spiking solution for the LCS should be prepared from the same source as the calibration standards. It is prepared and analyzed exactly like a sample. Its purpose is to verify that the procedure is in control and that the laboratory is capable of making accurate measurements. A LCS is also known as a Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB).

Laboratory Control Sample Duplicate (LCSD): A second aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrix, known to be free of interfering amounts of target analytes or other interferences, to which known quantities of the target analytes are added in the laboratory. The LCSD is prepared the same as the LCS. The LCS and LCSD are treated exactly as samples throughout the laboratory procedure. The percent recoveries for the target analytes are a measure of accuracy while the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between the LCS/LCSD measures is a measure of precision. It is also known as a Laboratory Fortified Blank Duplicate (LFBD).

Laboratory Duplicates (LD1 and LD2): Two aliquots taken from a single sample container in the laboratory and analyzed separately using identical procedures. Analysis of LD1 and LD2 indicates precision associated with laboratory procedures for a specific sample matrix, but not with sample collection, preservation, or storage procedures.

Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB): See Laboratory Control Sample (LCS).

Laboratory Fortified Blank Duplicate (LFBD): See Laboratory Control Sample Duplicate (LCSD).

Laboratory Fortified Matrix (LFM): See Matrix Spike (MS).

Laboratory Fortified Matrix Duplicate (LFMD): See Matrix Spike Duplicate (MSD).

Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB): See Method Blank (MB).

Linear Calibration Range (LCR): The concentration range, as determined by the analysis of calibration standards, over which the calibration curve is linear.

Linear Dynamic Range (LDR): The concentration range over which the instrument response is linear. The LDR may extend beyond the calibration range. A LDR study is required to confirm the validity of reporting data beyond the calibration range.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS): Written information provided by vendors concerning a chemical's toxicity, health hazards, physical properties, fire hazard, and reactivity including storage, spill, and handling precautions.

Matrix: The predominant material of the sample to be analyzed. Matrices include, but are not limited to: air, drinking water, non-potable water, sewage sludge, solids, and chemical materials.

Matrix Spike (MS): An aliquot of a field sample to which known quantities of the target analytes are added in the laboratory prior to sample preparation and analysis. The spiking solution for the MS should be prepared from the same source as the calibration standards. The MS is prepared and analyzed exactly like a sample. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in an unspiked aliquot of sample and subtracted from the MS concentrations. The purpose of the MS is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. MS is the same as Laboratory Fortified Matrix (LFM).

Matrix Spike Duplicate (MSD): A second aliquot of sample to which known quantities of the target analytes are added in the laboratory prior to sample preparation and analysis. The MSD is treated exactly the same as the MS. The percent recoveries for the target analytes are a measure of accuracy while the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between the MS/MSD is a measure of precision. The MSD is the same as Laboratory Fortified Matrix Duplicate (LFMD).

Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL): The maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water which is delivered to the free flowing outlet of the ultimate user of a public water system. See 40 CFR Part 141.2.

Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG): The maximum level of a contaminant in drinking water at which no known or anticipated adverse effect on the health of persons would occur, and which allows an adequate margin of safety. Maximum contaminant level goals are nonenforceable health goals. See 40 CFR Part 141.2.

May: Denotes a permitted, but not a required action.

Method: A scientific technique for performing a specific measurement as published by a recognized authority.

Method Blank (MB): An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrix known to be free of interfering amounts of target analytes or other interferences. The MB is treated exactly as a sample, including exposure to all glassware, equipment, solvents, reagents, acids, internal standards and surrogates that are used with samples. The Method Blank is used to determine if target analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, reagents or

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

apparatus that may give false positive results. The MB is also known as a Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB), laboratory blank, laboratory method blank, reagent blank, or preparation blank.

Method Detection Limit (MDL): The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be measured and reported with 99% confidence that the concentration is greater than zero. The MDL is determined from multiple analysis of samples in a given matrix containing the analyte. See 40 CFR 136 App. B for the procedure used to determine the MDL.

Minimum Reporting Level (MRL): The lowest concentration for which future recovery is predicted to fall, with high confidence (99%), between 50 and 150%. For additional information see the UCMR2 Laboratory Approval Manual, version 2.0, October, 2006.

Monthly: Applies to those months during which the analysis is performed.

Must: Describes an action, activity or procedural step that is required. Must is synonymous with shall.

National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC): A voluntary association of state and federal agencies whose purpose is to establish and promote mutually acceptable performance standards for the operation of environmental laboratories. The current name for this association is The NELAC Institute (TNI).

National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP): The overall National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program of which NELAC is a part.

Percent Recovery: A measure of the accuracy of a measurement in a given matrix. A known amount of analyte is added to a blank or sample and the concentration found is divided by the concentration of the spike. The result is multiplied by 100 to express the value in percent. The formula is as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{C_s - C_u}{C_t} \times 100$$

where:

C_s = Measured concentration of the spiked sample aliquot or blank

C_u = Measured concentration of the unspiked sample aliquot (Use 0 for an LFB or LCS)

C_t = True value of the concentration of the spike added to the sample or blank

Percent Relative Standard Deviation (%RSD): A measurement of the precision of a series of replicate analyses where the Standard Deviation (S) of the replicates is expressed as a percent of the mean (X) value. To calculate:

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

$$\% \text{ RSD} = \frac{S}{X} \times 100$$

where:

S = Standard Deviation

X = Mean value

Post Digestion Spike (PDS): An aliquot of a sample to which known quantities of the target analytes are added after digestion to determine matrix effects.

Precision: The measure of mutual agreement among individual measurements of replicate samples under similar conditions. The most commonly used estimates of precision are standard deviation (S), percent relative standard deviation (%RSD), and relative percent difference (RPD).

Preservation: Chemical or physical treatment of the sample to retard the chemical and biological changes that occur after the sample was collected from the parent source.

Procedural Standard Calibration: A calibration method in which aqueous calibration standards are prepared and processed (e.g., extracted, and/or derivatized) in exactly the same manner as the samples. All steps in the process from addition of sampling preservatives through instrumental analyses are included in the calibration. Using procedural standard calibration compensates for any inefficiencies in the processing procedure.

Proficiency Testing (PT): A procedure for evaluating an analyst's or laboratory's performance relative to a given set of criteria through the analysis of unknown samples provided by an external source.

Proficiency Test Sample: A sample obtained from an approved provider to evaluate the ability of the laboratory to produce an analytical test result meeting the definition of acceptable performance. The concentration of the analyte(s) in the sample is unknown to the laboratory at the time of analysis.

Quality Assurance (QA): An integrated system of activities involving planning, quality control, quality assessment, reporting and quality improvement to ensure that a product or service meets defined standards of quality with a stated level of confidence.

Quality Assurance Manual (QAM): A document stating the management policies, objectives, principles, organizational structure and authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation of a laboratory or other organization, to ensure the quality and the utility of its product to its users.

Quality Assurance Plan (QAP): A comprehensive plan detailing the specific quality assurance

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

required of the Laboratory to adequately fulfill the data requirements of a program.

Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP): A formal document describing the detailed quality control procedures by which the quality requirements defined for the data and decisions pertaining to a specific project are to be achieved.

Quality Control (QC): The routine technical activities that give insight into the precision and accuracy of analysis results.

Quality Control Sample (QCS): A standard containing target analytes of known concentrations which is used to verify the initial calibration. The QCS is obtained from a source different from the source of the calibration standards or from a different lot if a second source is not available.

Quality System: A set of policies, objectives, principles, organizational authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation plan of an organization for ensuring quality in its work processes, products (items), and services. The quality system provides the framework for planning, implementing, and assessing work performed by the organization and for carrying out required QA and QC.

Raw Data: Describes any original factual information from a measurement activity or study recorded in laboratory notebooks, worksheets, records, memoranda, notes, or photo copies thereof, that are necessary for the reconstruction and evaluation of the report of the activity or study. Raw data may include photography, computer printouts, magnetic media, and recorded data from automated instruments. After processing, some raw data are passed to the laboratory's database (Laboratory Information Management System or LIMS) which enables the data to become compiled into reports or to become accessible for further analysis or processing.

Reagent Blank (RB): See Method Blank.

Reagent Water: Water known to be free of interfering amounts of target analytes or other interferences. Individual SOPs may have additional requirements.

Reference Method: A test method issued by a nationally recognized organization from which the laboratory's analytical Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is derived.

Relative Percent Difference (RPD): A measure of precision between two values, such as analysis of duplicates, MS/MSD, or LCS/LCSD. It is calculated with the formula below:

$$RPD = \frac{|C_1 - C_2|}{\left(\frac{C_1 + C_2}{2}\right)} \times 100$$

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

where:

C1 = Measured concentration of the first sample aliquot.

C2 = Measured concentration of the second sample aliquot.

OR more simply:

$$\text{RPD} = \frac{\text{Difference between duplicates}}{\text{Mean of duplicates}} \times 100$$

Relative Standard Deviation (RSD): See percent relative standard deviation.

Replicate: Two or more aliquots of a sample analyzed independently and used to determine precision. In some analytical methods, the reported value is an average of all of the replicate analyses.

Report Level (RL): The lowest concentration of a target analyte that can be reliably measured, within specified limits of precision and accuracy, during routine laboratory operating conditions. RL is also known as reporting level, report limit, reporting limit and quantitation level.

Report Level Verification (RLV): A procedure that determines whether the established report level is valid for a target analyte within an analysis and/or analytical run. This procedure is performed by the analysis of a standard at or below the report level. For further details, see the "Policy and Procedure for Report Level Verification" in the Appendices to the QA Manual.

Requirement: Denotes a mandatory specification, often designated by the terms "shall" or "must".

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA): The enabling legislation under 42 USC 321 et seq. (1976), that gives USEPA the authority to control hazardous waste from the "cradle-to-grave", including its generation, transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal.

Run: See analytical run.

Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA): The enabling legislation, 42 USC 300f et seq. (1974), (Public Law 93-523), that requires the USEPA to protect the quality of drinking water in the U.S. by setting maximum allowable contaminant levels, monitoring, and enforcing violations.

Sample: A representative portion of material (water, soil, etc.) collected for analysis in the laboratory. A sample must be uniquely identified. When the sample is further prepared by subdividing, mixing, or grinding, or a combination of these operations, the result is a test sample.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

When no preparation of the sample is required, the sample is the test sample. An aliquot is removed from the test sample for the performance of the test or for analysis.

Shall: Denotes a mandatory requirement. Shall is synonymous with must.

Should: Denotes a recommended but not required action.

Spike: A known quantity of target analyte(s) added to a blank or sample aliquot. This QC standard is used to determine recovery or for other quality control purposes. See MS or LCS.

Spiking solution: A solution containing a known concentration of target analyte(s) used to fortify a blank or sample for quality control purposes.

Standard: A solution or other material with a known value that is used in the laboratory to perform calibrations or QC checks.

Standard Curve: See calibration curve.

Standard Reference Material (SRM): A certified reference material produced by the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and characterized for absolute content, independent of any analytical method.

Standard Operating Procedure (SOP): A written document that details the techniques and procedures of an operation, analysis, and/or action and is officially approved as the method for performing certain routine functions. The SOP is written to ensure the generation of usable and consistent results.

Stock Standard: A concentrate containing one or more target analytes that is purchased from a commercial source or prepared in the laboratory. The stock standard is used to prepare intermediate standards, and calibration standards.

Surrogate: A non-target analyte added to samples, blanks, and standards before sample preparation. The surrogate is added at a known concentration and is used to determine the efficiency of the sample preparation process. Surrogates should possess chemical properties similar to those of the target analytes, but should not be present in the original test sample.

Target Analyte: The analyte in a given matrix that is determined by an analytical procedure.

Test Sample: The prepared sample from which test portions are removed for analysis.

Trip Blank: An aliquot of reagent water or other appropriate blank matrix taken from the laboratory to the sampling site and returned to the laboratory unopened. A trip blank is used to

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

document contamination attributable to shipping and field handling procedures. This type of blank is useful in documenting contamination of volatile organics samples.

Unregulated Contaminants: Contaminants that require monitoring under the National Primary Drinking Water Regulations but have no MCL.

Weekly: Applies to the weeks during which the analytical process (including preparation of samples) is performed.

SECTION 3.0: GENERAL LABORATORY INFORMATION AND POLICIES

A. Organization

The Environmental Laboratory is located within the Minnesota Department of Health's Public Health Laboratory Division (PHLD). In addition to the Environmental Laboratory Section, division management oversees the Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program, the Clinical Laboratory Section, and the Newborn Screening Section. The Technical Services Unit and Clerical Services Unit are directly supervised by the Assistant Division Director. The PHLD organizational chart, focusing on the environmental testing units, is presented in Appendix 1, p. 42.

The Environmental Laboratory Section supports public health and environmental protection functions of state government by performing chemical, bacteriological and radiological analyses of environmental samples including drinking water, surface water, waste water, sediment, air, fish, soil and hazardous waste. The laboratory provides these testing services for programs in the Environmental Health Division at the Minnesota Department of Health, for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, the Minnesota Department of Transportation, the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, and various agencies of local government. The MDH Environmental Laboratory Handbook (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>) lists current partners and clients along with established LIMS project codes. The laboratory maintains the capability to respond to chemical and radiological emergencies within Minnesota and with limited abilities to analyze clinical specimens. The laboratory also develops new analytical methods and provides technical training and consultation at the request of its clients. The Environmental Laboratory ensures that testing capacity is available to support the public health and environmental protection objectives of the state.

The MDH Environmental Laboratory Section is organized into 4 units. Three of these units, *viz.* the Inorganic Chemistry Unit, the Organic Chemistry Unit, and the Operations Unit comprise the environmental testing units. They include the following technical areas: General Chemistry, Metals Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Radiation Chemistry, Water Microbiology as well as administrative functions carried out in the Operations

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Unit. Additional administrative and technical support is provided by the Sample Receiving Unit.

B. Facility Description and Location

The Public Health Laboratory Division is located at 601 Robert Street North, St. Paul, Minnesota. The laboratories are co-located with the Minnesota Department of Agriculture. The two departments operate under separate quality systems, analytical staff, and management. The MDA/MDH laboratory building measures 176,500 gross square feet; three levels are occupied, and the fourth level houses the air handling systems. Approximately 60% of the building's space is utilized by the PHLD.

The building ventilation system includes a state-of-the-art heat-recovery wheel to save on long-term energy costs and air filtration. The building has 100% outside air running through the labs with no recirculation. In addition, the air in the metals clean room area is HEPA-filtered. The metals clean room, the routine metals area, and the radiation chemistry area are equipped with polypropylene hoods to protect the integrity of the hood surfaces and reduce risk of contamination from corrosion. Ventilation hoods have digital sensors (monitoring for image detection as well as movement) to automatically adjust for appropriate airflow. The automated system reduces the amount of heat loss through the hoods while protecting the health and safety of the workers.

C. Building Security

The MDA/MDH Laboratory building is a locked, secure area, and it is not open to the public. Visitors must register at the Orville Freeman Office Building reception desk and receive one of three types of security badges:

- 1) "Lab Visitor" badges provide access to the front door and the atrium's turnstiles during regular business hours. These visitors then have access to the elevators and conference rooms on the 2nd and 3rd floors.
- 2) "Lab Staff" badges provide access to the general lab spaces throughout our building and general spaces in the Freeman Building during regular business hours.
- 3) "Contractor" badges provide access to all of the general lab spaces throughout our building and general spaces in the Freeman Building. The "Contractor" badges also provide access to the engineering spaces in both buildings.

Visitors must be escorted by an authorized employee while in the laboratory facility.

SECTION 4.0: POLICIES

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

A. Quality Assurance Policy

Laboratory staff members provide quality data and services to clients, according to their needs. The laboratory management team considers quality to be an ongoing process of improvement and an integral part of the laboratory's testing and support operations. To support the quality goals, the laboratory management team ensures that adequate facilities, supplies, staffing, and supervision are available to perform the testing required. The laboratory's management team ensures that quality measures are documented and data are stored and disseminated in a manner that allows access to public data while protecting client confidentiality. This manual and its related procedures specify the activities performed to achieve the quality goals of the laboratory and its clients.

B. Ethics Policy

Minnesota Statutes, 43A.38 lists the required code of conduct for all state employees. This statute defines policies that relate to gifts and favors, use of confidential information, use of state property, and declared or potential conflicts of interest. The full text of the Minnesota Statute is available online at: <http://www.revisor.leg.state.mn.us/stats/43A/38.html>.

C. Data Practices Policies

Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13, Government Data Practices, describe the regulations that govern the collection, storage, maintenance, dissemination and access to government data in government entities. They presume that government data are public and are accessible to the public for both inspection and copying unless there is federal law, state statute, or a temporary classification of data that provides that certain data are not public. The full text of the Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13, and other MDH policies regarding data practices are online at: <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/datapractices/index.html>

D. Computer Security Policy *see Section 6.0 of this manual.*

E. Corrective Action Policy *see Section 15.0 of this manual.*

SECTION 5.0: PERSONNEL

A. Positions and Responsibilities

Public Health Laboratory Division Director: sets policies for the operation and management of the Public Health Laboratory Division.

Environmental Laboratory Management Team: authorizes training and development for

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

laboratory personnel, approves staffing plans, and has overall responsibility for the administration of the Environmental Laboratory. Management includes laboratory operations and project management functions which have responsibility for ensuring that analyses are conducted according to program requirements, establishing contracts, compiling and distributing reports and preparing budgets.

Environmental Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer: ensures that the quality of the data generated by the laboratory meets the goals of the laboratory's policies, maintains quality assurance records, conducts internal audits, requires and tracks corrective actions and responds to requests for corrective actions due to deficiencies noted during external audits by the USEPA, clients, or proficiency testing studies.

Environmental Laboratory Testing Unit Supervisors: are responsible for supervision of analysts. They also ensure that testing procedures are current and accurate, adequate training is provided and documented for all analysts, required quality control practices are performed, analysts perform timely review of QC results, data are appropriately reviewed for errors in calculations or transcriptions, and all out-of-specification situations are resolved and documented according to QA procedures.

B. Training

1) General Employee Training (for all staff)

New employees are asked to participate in a six hour "New Employee Orientation" training, hosted by the department training coordinator, within the first three months of their employment. This training provides information about functions and policies of MDH and the State of Minnesota.

All employees in the environmental testing units are required to read, understand and agree to comply with the contents of the laboratory's Quality Assurance Manual and the specific referenced policies and procedures that are pertinent to the individual analyst. These include pertinent sections of the references listed in Section 16.0, "References", pp. 36-37, pertinent appendices included in this Quality Assurance Manual, and pertinent Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). Copies of the completed Quality Assurance Manual Agreement Form are kept in the training files for all employees. The text of the agreement is as follows:

Quality Assurance Manual Agreement

As an employee in an environmental testing unit of the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division, I have read and understood the contents of the currently approved Quality Assurance Manual. I have also read and

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

understood the referenced policies and procedures that are pertinent to my analytical assignments. I understand that I am expected to comply with the Quality Assurance Manual and the referenced policies and procedures.

The professional development of staff is a vital component of fiscal planning throughout the department. Laboratory management encourages memberships in professional organizations. The department maintains membership in the American Water Works Association and the Association of Public Health Laboratories. Laboratory staff maintains membership in associations related to their technical disciplines such as the Minnesota Chromatography Forum, the American Chemical Society, the American Society for Microbiology, the American Society for Mass Spectrometry, and the American Water Works Association.

Additional educational opportunities at colleges or universities are encouraged and may be paid in-part or in-full at the discretion of the unit supervisor and division management. Supervisors may recommend attendance based on the applicability of the course to current duties of the applicant or based on the course's applicability to future goals of the division or department. In some cases, release time from work to attend courses may be permitted in addition to or in lieu of registration payment.

The PHLD Health and Safety Officers provide safety training to all new PHLD employees. They also conduct safety and Right-to-Know training annually for all lab employees. Employees are expected to be familiar with the documents posted on the PHLD Safety website: <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>. These include the Chemical Hygiene Plan, the Hazardous Waste Manual, Radioactive Waste Management, First Report of Injury Form, and Emergency Procedures. Safety training related to the specific assignments of the employee is provided by the supervisor, in consultation with the PHLD Health and Safety Officers. The training meets the requirements of OSHA's Hazard Communication Program (29 CFR 1910.1200).

In addition to courses required of all division employees, supervisors and managers must attend core management training courses offered by the Minnesota Department of Employee Relations (DOER). Both MDH and DOER publish training bulletins to inform employees of a wide variety of course offerings.

2) Radiation Safety Training (for selected staff)

Initial radiation safety training and annual refresher training are required for staff who will work with or in the vicinity of radioactive materials. Training for the selected staff covers radiation hazards, appropriate precautions, and emergency procedures. For staff who will handle radioactive materials directly, the training also includes special procedures related to their specific laboratory use of radioactive material.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Training is presented through lectures, demonstrations, and self-directed media. Participants are required to sign an attendance log or a statement acknowledging that they have completed the training requirement. Training records are maintained by the Radiation Safety Officer. The laboratory's Radiation Emergency Plan is available to all employees on the PHLD Safety website: <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>

3) Initial Demonstration of Capability (for laboratory analysts)

Analysts who are learning analytical standard operating procedures (SOPs) receive technical training from the supervisor, the lead worker, or an experienced analyst for all assigned procedures. Initially, the trainer demonstrates and explains the process to the trainee. After observing the trainer, the trainee performs the analysis while the trainer observes. The analyst (trainee), experienced analyst (trainer), and supervisor document the demonstration of capability and submit a completed training record to the Quality Assurance Officer. Appendix 2, p. 43, displays the "Training Record for an Individual Standard Operating Procedure". [Note: Section 13.0, "Quality Control", pp, 32-33, describes the policies, procedures, and worksheets germane to these aspects of the analysts' training.]

4) Ongoing Demonstration of Capability (for laboratory analysts)

On an annual basis, laboratory analysts must demonstrate their continued capability to perform the assigned procedures. Acceptable demonstrations of capability may include any of the following: successful analysis of a series of laboratory control samples with results statistically comparable to those of a trained analyst, successful completion of a proficiency testing study, or successful repetition of the initial demonstration of capability. The laboratory staff must verify the demonstration of capability option selected meets method-specific or client requirements.

Training of employees in the technical areas may require participation at conferences, workshops, and courses. Subscriptions to scientific journals and participation in analytical laboratory organizations assist analysts in maintaining knowledge of the latest technology. On-site training conducted by manufacturers on the operation of their instruments is common. Appendix 3, p. 44, contains a copy of the "Record of Personnel Education and Training", which is completed by each analyst and filed in the Quality Assurance Office.

SECTION 6.0: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

A. Specifications for the Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS)

The PHLD uses the Promium LIMS product Element, which is a Client Server Application running against Oracle Database 10.2.0.4. Backup of data is accomplished using Commvault backup software where tapes are cycled weekly to an offsite vendor on a 2-week rotating

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

system.

B. Computer Security

All laboratory employees must follow the MDH Information Resources Security Policy, <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/comm/irm/sc/infosec/se010122securitypolicy.pdf>. This policy is designed to counter risks to information security that are internal and external to the organization. Such risks include loss of privacy (reading of information by unauthorized persons), loss of data (corruption or erasure of information), and loss of service (filling of data storage space, use of computational resources, denial of network access). Although intruders on security systems and computer viruses are the most highly publicized security breaches, many computer security surveys show that the greater risk is from individuals working inside an organization. In order to design cost-effective security policies and plans, the threats to the security of the information resources of an organization must be analyzed in terms of how they affect the availability, confidentiality, and integrity of those resources.

The departmental security policy was developed by the Information Resources Management (IRM) Steering Committee, through its Security Subcommittee. The Security Subcommittee is a cross-divisional group of managers with budget and policy authority and IT staff with technical expertise. The security policy was created with input from individuals throughout the department who have responsibilities for the security of information resources.

C. Additional Software

The laboratory uses a variety of software programs for data production, reduction, verification and validation. In addition to routine office software (MS Office Professional), the laboratory uses instrument software that varies according to the vendor and the intended purpose. The laboratory uses validated software as supplied, installed and maintained by the vendor.

SECTION 7.0: SAMPLING

The laboratory does not perform its own sampling; nonetheless, the laboratory and the sample accessioning/receiving area do provide guidance to field personnel for proper submission of samples to the laboratory. The laboratory's clients, or their contracted staff or volunteers, are responsible for training collectors, collecting samples, and delivering samples to the laboratory. The laboratory does not routinely accept samples collected by the general public.

Instructions on the proper submission of samples (bottle type, preservative, labeling, and forms) are included in various sample receiving area procedures and in the MDH Environmental Laboratory Handbook. The handbook is posted at both the internal website:

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html> and the external website:
<http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/phl/environmental/handbook/internet/envhandbook.html>

SECTION 8.0: SAMPLE CUSTODY, HANDLING AND TRACKING

A. Receiving Hours

The laboratory accepts samples at the loading dock area between the hours of 7 a.m. and 6 p.m. (or from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. for civil or criminal chain-of-custody samples) Monday through Friday. The laboratory recommends pre-arranged drop-off schedules for all samples requiring special receiving conditions (e.g. civil or criminal chain-of-custody samples) and sample deliveries outside regular hours.

B. Sample Acceptance/Rejection Criteria

For all samples, the person delivering the samples submits the appropriate “sample analysis request forms” (a.k.a. chain-of-custody forms). Information to be included on the form includes the appropriate analysis and project codes, the sample collection dates and times, the date of delivery to the laboratory, the field numbers, the name or identification number of the site from which the samples were collected, and whether the samples were split with another laboratory. Examples of “sample analysis request forms” (a.k.a. chain-of-custody forms) are provided in Appendices 4 and 5, pp. 45-47.

After the sample bottles have been examined and the sample receipt custodian is satisfied the samples have been collected in appropriate containers, shipped properly, and arrived in acceptable condition, the samples are accepted. Samples accepted by the sample receipt custodian are logged into the LIMS. With samples that require thermal preservation, the sample receipt custodian records the temperature of a representative sample on the “sample analysis request form.” The sample receipt custodian assigns sample identification numbers, documents these sample identification numbers on the “sample analysis request form”, and attaches the sample identification numbers (using LIMS-generated labels) to the corresponding sample containers.

The LIMS automatically evaluates information for received samples to determine if holding times have been exceeded. If samples were received past the holding time for the tests to be conducted, the LIMS generates a message via electronic mail to the authorized recipient for the project code requested. All issues are referred to the Operations Unit for resolution. The electronic message requests a reply from the recipient for permission to reject the sample or for permission to analyze the sample and report the associated data with qualifiers.

For some projects, the client’s project manager has pre-approved the laboratory to take specific actions. These exemptions from the notification process are programmed in the LIMS as business rules. When samples are received and do not meet the laboratory’s

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

acceptance criteria, the LIMS determines whether a business rule applies. If a business rule applies, the LIMS will allow the sample receipt custodian to accept or reject the samples and generate an electronic message with no need for a response. Approval for these conditions has already been given by the client. In those instances, the LIMS will qualify the data on the final report without further interaction from the operations unit or laboratory staff.

If the custodian determines that samples do not meet receipt requirements, sample receiving personnel enter into the LIMS the condition of the samples or sample containers and the reason for rejection. The most common errors in submission or reasons for rejection of samples are available as drop-down options in the LIMS; nonetheless, the sample receiving staff has the option to enter free text for particular conditions not otherwise identified. When problems are identified by the sample receiving staff and entered into the LIMS, the sample receiving personnel initiate requests for resolution of discrepancies according to a procedure similar to those for messages sent for holding time issues as explained above.

C. Civil or Criminal Chain-of-Custody Procedures

Due to the evidentiary nature of samples collected during enforcement investigations, sample possession must be traceable from the time samples are collected until they are disposed and until their derived data are used for enforcement purposes or are introduced as evidence in legal proceedings. The laboratory uses civil or criminal chain-of-custody procedures to maintain a record that tracks each sample and each individual responsible for sample collection, receipt, analysis, and disposal. An example of a chain-of-custody form associated with receipt of samples involved in enforcement actions is provided in Appendix 5, p. 47. The laboratory maintains a bound, civil or criminal chain-of-custody logbook to internally track samples that are associated with enforcement activities. A page from the civil or criminal chain-of-custody logbook is contained in Appendix 6, p. 48. The laboratory's civil or criminal chain-of-custody procedure is described below.

The laboratory considers a sample "in custody" if the sample is: in a person's actual possession; in view after being in a person's physical possession; or in a person's possession and that person placed the sample in a secured area.

For custody samples, the samples and submission forms are hand-delivered or sent in a sealed shipment container and are received at the laboratory by a designated sample receipt custodian. If a tag was used to seal the shipment container, the custodian examines the seal tag to check for tampering. The custodian breaks the intact seal and opens the container to verify that the tag number written on the custody form matches the number on the container seal.

If the samples are being hand delivered by someone other than the person who signed for custody of the samples on the chain-of-custody form or the tag on the sealed shipment

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

container is not intact, the sample receipt custodian does not accept the samples. The sample receipt custodian records the information in the comments section on the chain-of-custody form and notifies the Quality Assurance Officer or a unit supervisor. The sample receipt custodian notifies the client of the discrepancies and obtains further instructions.

The custodian examines the samples to determine that they meet laboratory requirements, that no damage to the sample bottles has occurred, and that the sample seal tape, if used on the bottles, is still intact. The custodian compares the field numbers assigned to the samples by the sampling team leader to those recorded on the custody form. If anything is not in order, the custodian records information in the comments section on the chain-of-custody form and notifies the client.

Entries into all records must be written legibly and erasures or marking shall not obliterate entries in records. All corrections must be made by one line marked through the error leaving the original record visible. The individual making the correction must sign or initial and date the correction.

The chain-of-custody form, which is completed in triplicate, is distributed as follows: the original is kept by the laboratory in a three-ring binder, the yellow copy is attached to the "sample analysis request form" and returned to the client upon completion of the analytical work, and the pink copy is given to the sampler upon relinquishing custody of the samples.

When the samples have been properly accepted and logged into the LIMS, the sample receipt custodian delivers the samples and any chain-of-custody forms to the laboratory. Information concerning the identification and transfer of civil or criminal chain-of-custody samples is recorded in a bound log book, and the samples are placed in a designated, secure storage area. While access to general laboratory areas is restricted to authorized personnel, the civil or criminal chain-of-custody samples are further protected in a secure location with access restricted to a smaller number of authorized personnel.

Additional information entered into the chain-of-custody logbook includes chain-of-custody record number, site or I.D. number, matrix, sample collector, all types of bottles received, and whether the samples are involved in a civil or criminal investigation.

For the analysis of samples associated with criminal investigations, only designated analysts receive the samples, thereby limiting the number of people handling the samples.

The analysts are responsible for the care and custody of the samples once they are in their possession. Analysts should be prepared to testify that the samples were in their possession and view, or locked in a secure area, from the time they received the samples until they returned the samples to be placed in the appropriate secured storage area. Aliquots of the original samples undergoing analysis remain within the secured areas of the laboratory at all

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

times.

Upon completion of the analytical work, the samples are returned to the secured storage area. The date and time of the return are recorded in the chain-of-custody log along with the initials of the analyst. In the event that the entire sample was used for the analysis, the empty sample container is returned to the secured storage area and the date and time of the return are recorded with the initials of the analyst.

Once all analyses are completed, the original sample containers are stored in the secured storage area until the disposal of the samples has been approved by the client. The laboratory provides the client with a list of chain-of-custody samples which are ready for disposal on a quarterly basis. Upon client approval, the laboratory properly discards the samples. The dates of disposal of such samples are recorded in the chain-of-custody log book.

D. Data Records for Custody Samples

Upon the completion of the analytical work and computation of the data, a report is generated. The analytical results are reviewed by appropriate laboratory staff. Once the data have been reviewed and approved for release to the client, the data packages are prepared. Data generated from the analysis of any sample collected by the client shall not be released to any outside interested party unless the client has provided the laboratory with prior written approval.

The data package is sent to the client's designated staff person for review. The data package includes: the original "sample analysis request form"; final results recorded on the form or supplied on attachments; the yellow copy of the chain-of-custody form; and any corresponding quality control data requested by the client. The laboratory maintains complete copies of all laboratory records.

E. Sample Custodians

A member of the Environmental Laboratory Management Team is designated as the custody coordinator. The custody coordinator maintains a list of sample custodians and ensures proper training and appropriate access to custody areas. The following positions are designated sample custodians for the laboratory: sample receiving personnel, quality assurance officer, and unit supervisors or their designees.

F. Additional Instruction

Additional guidelines for sample collection, storage and delivery for civil or criminal chain-of-custody samples are available on the department's intranet site
<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/handbook/intranet/custodyprocedures.pdf>

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

G. Sample Tracking

All samples that are analyzed in the laboratory follow a standardized tracking process. A “sample analysis request form” accompanies each sample when it arrives at the laboratory. The collector enters information about the sample on this form. A one-page set of instructions about completing the “sample analysis request forms” is provided to the collectors in the “MDH Environmental Laboratory Handbook”. The handbook also covers information about ordering bottles, scheduling samples with the lab, delivering samples, and special custody guidelines. The handbook is posted at both the internal website: <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html> and the external website: <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/phl/environmental/handbook/internet/envhandbook.html>

Information on all samples is entered into the laboratory’s computer data base. First, the sample receiving staff records a unique laboratory sample number, which is then associated with all the analyses that are requested on the sample. The sample receiving staff also enters a project code ID and the received date. Labels which indicate which analyses are to be performed on each of the sample containers are then printed and put on the bottles. Secondly, the sample receiving staff enters information about the site, location, and the date and time of collection.

Samples are delivered from the sample receiving area to the Inorganic Chemistry Unit or the Organic Chemistry Unit to perform tests. All samples are stored separately from standards and reagents to prevent cross-contamination and are returned to the appropriate storage area after sufficient sample has been obtained for analysis. Sample fractions, extracts, and other items created during sample preparation are stored in accordance with the requirements of the analytical procedure.

Analysts use queries to generate work lists for analyses as needed. The printed sample numbers from the labels are used to identify their sub samples. A variety of queries to track progress and to generate workload summaries are used by the analysts, supervisors and management team.

H. Subcontracting of Analytical Services

When the laboratory is requested to analyze samples for tests it is not able to perform (either because the technology is not available or the capacity is not sufficient), the samples may be subcontracted to another laboratory. Subcontracting processes depend on the dollar amount of the work to be performed. If the project is >\$25,000 and is performed over an extended period of time, then the laboratory must issue a formal Request for Proposals through the Minnesota Department of Administration and receive bids from other laboratories interested in performing the work.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

For projects <\$25, 000, the laboratory may choose from a qualified list of laboratories capable of performing the tests. For Safe Drinking Water Act compliance, a laboratory is chosen based on its certification status and approval through the state. For tests not certified by the state, the laboratory may choose a subcontractor that is certified through another agency appropriate to the testing requested. For example, the laboratory considers certification by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) for analysis of metals in air samples.

The Operations Unit supervisor acts as the project manager and provides oversight to ensure that clients' needs are met. All subcontracted data are entered into the LIMS, and the subcontracted data report generated by the subcontracting laboratory is attached to the MDH final laboratory report.

I. Sample Storage

Samples are stored in walk-in coolers, refrigerators, shelving areas or temporarily on carts in the laboratory analytical areas. Storage conditions comply with the preservation and holding time requirements specified in regulation or method. More information on monitoring storage conditions is in Section 11.0 of this manual.

J. Sample Disposal

For routine (non-custody) samples, analysts in the Inorganic Chemistry Unit and the Organic Chemistry Unit monitor the received dates printed on the sample bottle labels. Personnel authorized by the unit supervisor dispose of most samples between 30 and 60 days after receipt. Water microbiology samples are discarded on the day of analysis. Personnel in the Sample Receiving Unit dispose of samples when final reports have been issued and storage space is needed for incoming samples.

The laboratory staff queries the LIMS for samples to be disposed. Custody samples are retained for at least 90 days after the report issue date or a date specified by the client during the project set-up. For custody samples, the Operations Unit will notify the client prior to disposal. The laboratory staff scans the sample barcode to record which sample containers the staff included in the disposal batch. The LIMS records the disposal and the date of the disposal for each scanned container.

All aqueous samples that are non-hazardous are neutralized (if needed) and enter the laboratory's general waste stream. The building contains a neutralization flow-through system in the basement area to filter and neutralize laboratory waste prior to entering the City of St. Paul sewer. The neutralization tanks are monitored at least annually for volatile and semivolatile organics, radiation, metals (including mercury), and pH. The laboratory

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

monitors the tank contents to determine point-source pollution and to take corrective action to avoid disposing of waste above regulatory limits. All soil/sludge samples that are non-hazardous are discarded as trash. Any hazardous samples are disposed according to the guidelines in the PHLD Chemical Hygiene Plan and the PHLD Hazardous Waste Manual. Both of these documents are accessible on the safety page of the PHLD website <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>.

K. Records Retention

Paper copies of raw data, sample receipt documentation, quality assurance documents, and final reports are maintained at the laboratory for a minimum of one year and then stored at a records storage facility for a total of ten years from the date of creation. The lead/copper data germane to the Safe Drinking Water Act are retained for a total of twelve years from the date of creation. OSHA reports are kept as required by its program. Civil or criminal chain-of-custody documentation is retained at the laboratory for twelve years from the date of creation. Electronic copies of laboratory reports are maintained at the agency. Electronic records are backed up nightly by the information technology staff of MDH or the Office of Enterprise Technology, the statewide IT personnel, as appropriate.

SECTION 9.0: DATA QUALITY OBJECTIVES

Monthly, the laboratory management team (including the Quality Assurance Officer) meets with clients in the MDH Environmental Health Division and the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency to ensure compliance with the particular data quality objectives pertinent to the projects. Report limits for each field of testing are in the Environmental Laboratory Handbook (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>). At the request of clients, report limits may be modified to meet data quality objectives of specific projects.

The laboratory works closely with its clients to develop Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPPs) for specific studies. These QAPPs define the general problems that are being addressed as well as outlining the boundaries of the investigations, including the quality assurance activities conducted by the laboratory to ensure that the needs of the study are met.

SECTION 10.0: ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES

The laboratory analyzes samples from a wide range of matrices: drinking water, ground water, surface water, air, soils, sediments, tissue, and wastes. The Laboratory's internal Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) are based on reference methods developed or approved by various state and federal agencies. The analytical procedures and reference methods used by the Environmental Laboratory Section for various state and federal programs are listed in the Environmental Laboratory Handbook. The handbook does not list sensitive information, such as the procedures and methods for chemical terrorism response.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

The handbook is posted at both the internal website:

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html> and the external website:

<http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/phl/environmental/handbook/internet/envhandbook.html>

The actual analytical procedures used by the laboratory are described in its Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). Copies of the analytical procedures are on file in the laboratory's Quality Assurance Office and in the pertinent units of the laboratory. The internal website <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html> is used for controlled copy distribution to all staff. The reference methods are on file with the laboratory's Quality Assurance Officer.

SECTION 11.0: EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

A. Maintenance

A current equipment inventory is maintained; the inventory is updated as needed and includes itemization of spare parts stored at the laboratory. Except where available online, the laboratory ensures that copies of instrument manuals are accessible to the analyst either by storing near the instrument or on a bookshelf in the laboratory area.

Before being placed into service, laboratory equipment is calibrated or checked to establish that it meets the required specifications to produce quality data.

Laboratory equipment is maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications and in such a way that the quality control requirements of the laboratory are met for all analyses performed. The laboratory maintains a record in the LIMS of all regularly scheduled preventive maintenance for the equipment. In general, the laboratory maintains a preventive maintenance contract with Specialty Underwriters for major analytical equipment (e.g. the mass spectrometry instruments, the ion chromatography, the alpha-beta radiation chemistry instruments, and others). The contract is managed by the State of Minnesota Department of Administration and reviewed internally by the individual testing unit supervisor. Other instrumentation is maintained and repaired by the unit supervisor or experienced analyst. Appendix 7, pp. 49-50, contains examples of equipment maintenance logs to show representative items recorded in the LIMS.

B. Monitoring Conditions

Where required or needed for internal quality control, temperatures for walk-in coolers, refrigerators, ovens and water baths are electronically monitored and logged using an Isensix™ system. The system operates through a series of remote radio-controlled sensors with uniquely identified thermocouples at each monitoring location. Acceptance ranges for each monitored area are programmed into the system to activate various alarm categories ranging from an audible alarm to a phoned alert message sent to an individual or group of individuals responsible for monitoring the storage or analytical conditions. When alarms are

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

silenced (either locally or remotely), the system requires documentation of the user identification and a comment. This information is stored in the Isensix™ database along with the system's automatic log of the resulting action. Pre-programmed actions are in place to allow the system to auto-correct when warming or cooling is required. Data can be retrieved from the database either in tabular or graphic form. Thermocouples are calibrated on-site by an Isensix, Inc. technician once a year.

In instances where monitoring or control is specified in a test method or by regulation, the laboratory shall meet and document adherence to those monitoring requirements.

C. Procurement of Supplies

Procedures for the procurement of chemicals and supplies and information on safety and proper handling of chemicals are documented in the Public Health Laboratory Division (PHLD) "Chemical Hygiene Plan" as posted on the division's intranet site <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/chemhygieneplan.pdf>.

For high-turnover, consumable, laboratory supplies, the purchasing system automatically re-stocks the item at a pre-set interval or to maintain stock levels. For specialty items, such as gas chromatography columns, the unit supervisors or their designees submit requests to purchasing personnel as needed. Each unit monitors its own stock of supplies and orders more when needed. Shared gases which are piped through the laboratory from the loading dock area have re-stocking procedures pre-arranged with the vendor. The laboratory has the ability to request emergency purchases which can be delivered overnight.

Specialty gases are categorized as bulk gases (piped from the loading dock area through the building), manifold gases (piped from the gas-manifold storerooms through the building), and point-of-use gases. Argon and nitrogen are supplied as bulk gases. The argon tanks are assembled into a primary and a backup bank of tanks. When the primary tanks are emptied, the manifold automatically switches to the backup tanks. New argon tanks are delivered every two weeks or as needed. The liquid nitrogen supply is monitored remotely by the vendor. When the tank level falls below a pre-set mark, the vendor is automatically notified via phone that re-stocking is needed.

The gas-manifold room has both a primary and a backup bank of helium gas cylinders. When the primary tanks are emptied, the manifold automatically switches to the backup tanks, and a light indicates that the backup tanks are in use. The laboratory routinely monitors the gas usage rate and takes corrective action if any possible "overuse" could be attributed to a leak in the system. The normal turnover rate is 1-1 ½ weeks per bank.

For selected specialty gases, the cylinders are kept at the instruments and monitored regularly by the analysts. For radiation chemistry, the liquid nitrogen used in the gamma instruments is monitored by the analysts and refilled weekly.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

SECTION 12.0: CALIBRATION

A. Analytical Balances

Laboratory staff members maintain the analytical balances. Staff checks the calibration daily by analyzing weights that are near the approximate weight of material that will be determined. An external vendor calibrates the analytical balances annually to NIST-traceable standards. The Quality Assurance Officer is responsible for contracting a qualified vendor to calibrate the analytical balances to specified ranges determined by individual manufacturers. The QA Officer also is responsible for tracking, verifying calibration results, and maintaining accurate records of calibration data sheets.

B. Weight Sets

The weight sets for each analytical unit are calibrated every five years by an external vendor. The vendor is responsible for calibrating the weight sets and supplying MDH with a Certificate of Calibration. The Quality Assurance Officer is responsible for tracking, sending out, verifying weights are returned within acceptable limits, and maintaining accurate records of Certification of Calibration certificates for each weight.

C. Mechanical Pipettes

The mechanical pipettes are calibrated semi-annually by an external vendor to ensure accurate and precise delivery of measured volumes of standards. The Quality Assurance Officer is responsible for contracting a qualified vendor to calibrate pipettes to specified ranges determined by individual manufacturers. The QA Officer also is responsible for tracking, verifying calibration results, and maintaining accurate records of determined calibrations.

D. Analytical Instruments

Calibration procedures for analytical instruments are specified in the laboratory's standard operating procedures. At a minimum, the calibration procedures meet the requirements of the approved method.

SECTION 13.0: QUALITY CONTROL

A. QC in the QA Manual and in SOPs

The QC policies and procedures listed herein are standardized for use in this laboratory. Employees in this laboratory recognize that, in some cases, a particular USEPA-approved method and, in turn, a particular Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) may describe different QC policies and procedures. In those situations, the QC policies and procedures in the SOP supersede those in this Quality Assurance Manual.

B. Detection Level

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

The policy and procedure for conducting a Detection Level Study are described in Appendix 8, pp. 51-52. The worksheet for determining the Method Detection Limit (MDL) for analyses involving single analytes is provided in Appendix 9, p. 53. Instructions for completing this worksheet are provided in Appendix 9, pp. 54-56.

C. Initial Demonstration of Capability

The policy and procedure for conducting an Initial Demonstration of Capability Study are described in Appendix 10, pp. 57-58.

D. Report Level Verification

The policy and procedure for conducting a Report Level Verification are described in Appendix 11, pp. 59-60.

E. Other QC Checks

The analytical Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for each field of testing list the quality control procedures that are required for laboratory staff. At a minimum, the SOPs include the following:

For chemistry and radiochemistry, the quality control included or referenced:

- instrument performance check standards;
- frequency and acceptability of method detection limit (MDL) calculations;
- frequency and acceptability of demonstration of low-level capability;
- calibration, internal and surrogate standards;
- laboratory reagent blank, field reagent blank and trip blank;
- field and laboratory matrix replicates;
- quality control and proficiency testing samples;
- laboratory control sample and matrix spike replicates;
- initial demonstration of method capability;
- use of control charts;
- qualitative identification/confirmation of contaminants.

For microbiology the quality control included or referenced:

- positive and negative culture controls;
- confirmation/verification of presumptive total-coliform-positive samples;
- sterility controls;
- proficiency testing and quality control samples.

SECTION 14.0: DATA REDUCTION, VERIFICATION, VALIDATION, AND REPORTING

The laboratory performs data reduction and validation in accordance with the requirements in the approved methods and as cited in the Code of Federal Regulations. The laboratory uses

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

the USEPA guidance documents (as cited in Section 16.0) and clients' project-specific quality assurance plans to validate the data produced.

A. Reduction and Validation Process

Raw data are transformed into reportable results using mathematical calculations and analyte identification obtained from direct readings from instruments or calculations based on instrument output, readings or response. Data reduction activities may be conducted manually by analysts converting analytical output to sample concentrations using calculations, or automatically, using instrument or other validated computer software. The laboratory maintains records demonstrating that the calculations provide the expected results. Factors such as dilution, sample weight, sample volume, and significant figures are accounted for in data reduction formulas described in each standard operating procedure.

Manual integration is allowed if peaks are not properly integrated by the instrument software. All manually integrated peaks are clearly identified and documented to show how and why the manual integration was selected over the automated peak integration result.

Analytical batches include QC data as specified per the method requirements and client requests. When the analyst batches samples, the LIMS will add appropriate QC samples to the run log to assure the analysis includes method-required QC and client-requested QC items. The LIMS captures results of QC sample analysis from the instrument and allows the laboratory staff to plot control charts from QC data. Typically, the laboratory staff monitors results of matrix spike, matrix spike duplicates, sample duplicates, laboratory control samples, blanks, and various other measurements. For QC plotting, the laboratory staff may select the number of points to include in a graph or viewable data. In some cases, additional data are needed for monitoring trends, and the analysts may query additional data or display a larger number of points from the analysis dates selected.

Method-required limits or in-house acceptance limits are set for each method and matrix analyzed. Acceptance limits may also be specified by the client to meet a data quality objective (DQO). If QC results are within acceptance limits, the LIMS will allow reporting of the results without further qualification by the analyst. When sample results do not meet the acceptance limits, the LIMS highlights the affected results and requires acknowledgment or further action from the analyst before the sample results may be reported. Acknowledgment may include re-analysis of the samples or, if the analysis cannot be repeated, the results may be flagged with a data qualifier(s) indicating which acceptance limits were not met.

The laboratory may issue results either electronically or via printed copy, depending on the need of the client. When the analyses for all samples on one work order are completed, the LIMS generates a final report and puts it into a review queue. The unit supervisor or designated analytical staff receives a notice that data are ready for review. The electronic

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

copy of the data is reviewed and approved in the LIMS. The review process is used to assure that the sample results are reported without systematic errors, that samples are analyzed within holding times, that instruments are within calibration, and that the QC data are within the acceptance limits or flagged accordingly. A discrepancy found during the review process triggers a recheck of data or reanalysis of the samples. Once the unit supervisor or designated analytical staff approves the data, the LIMS recognizes the approval as an authorization to release the final report.

B. Reporting

At times, the client may need to view data prior to the final review and approval. Any authorized user can generate a preliminary report. All preliminary reports are indicated as such in the header of the report. Some clients are also authorized by the laboratory to view reports via a secure, password-protected, internet-based application.

Reports that have been amended are indicated as such in the header of the report. In addition, the item(s) in the report that have been changed are described at the end of the report with the corrected value reported alongside the previous value.

SECTION 15.0: SYSTEM AUDITS

A. Proficiency Testing

The laboratory participates in proficiency testing (PT) studies for the SDWA, CWA, RCRA, and OSHA programs to demonstrate laboratory capability for analytes of interest. The samples are purchased from approved providers certified by the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA, a NELAP-recognized proficiency testing oversight body) that require analytical quantification within the acceptance limits established by USEPA and the NELAC standard. The true value of the concentration of the reference material is unknown to the laboratory at the time of the analysis. The PT samples are managed, analyzed, and reported in the same manner as routine samples.

Additional measures to demonstrate proficiency may be required for individual projects. The scope and requirements of the proficiency program are generally presented to the laboratory in specific quality assurance project plans (QAPPs).

Proficiency testing results are reviewed by the Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer and the reports are distributed to the Laboratory Supervisors. The unit supervisors are responsible for distributing the individual results to each staff member who participated in the PT studies.

Acceptable performance on PT samples is required to establish and demonstrate ongoing capability for the various analytical systems, methods, and matrices. In the event of

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

unacceptable proficiency testing results, the federal or state regulatory agency is notified within 30 days of corrective action, including documentation stating the purchase of a remedial PT sample. Additionally, the laboratory authorizes the approved PT vendor to electronically supply results directly to the regulatory agency.

B. Internal Audits

The Quality Assurance Officer, or qualified designee, performs internal audits of the laboratory areas at least once per year to verify that the guidance provided in this document and other related documents are being followed. Internal audits may be performed at any time to investigate any result or procedure that is out of specification. To qualify as a designee to the Quality Assurance Officer for the purpose of conducting an internal audit, personnel must be independent of the activity being audited and must demonstrate knowledge of the tasks to be reviewed.

When performing an audit, the Quality Assurance Officer or qualified designee examines the following areas: recordkeeping, sample handling, reporting and archiving, quality and tracking of standards and reagents, appropriate use of sample containers, glassware preparation and storage, generation and use of control charts, and completeness of training records. Inspections of other areas or documents may be necessary to evaluate the root cause of a deviation from procedures. The Quality Assurance Officer, or qualified designee, reviews the SOP prior to the audit to assure written protocols are being followed. Checklists for conducting the audit are developed by the Quality Assurance Officer or are obtained from an external source (i.e. other states and The NELAC Institute's quality system checklist). Previous audit findings are reviewed prior to an internal audit to assure that corrective actions have been implemented.

After completing an internal audit, the Quality Assurance Officer supplies a copy of the completed checklists, which serves as the report to laboratory management and unit supervisors of any deviations from approved procedures or policies. The unit supervisor or designated laboratory staff members prepare a response and corrective action plan which includes any recommendations to management that might assist in improving the quality of the data being generated. If the proposed actions are acceptable, the Quality Assurance Officer files a copy of the report, the laboratory's response, and any follow-up documentation indicated in the corrective action plan. Follow-up audit activities are employed to verify and document the implementation of the corrective action plan. The complete audit record is available for review by the USEPA Region 5 certification officer.

C. External Audits

External laboratory audits can determine adherence to established and documented sample collecting, handling and documentation procedures. Audits are performed at the discretion of

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

the Certification Officer from the USEPA Region 5 Office of Water. Results of the audits are reported by the USEPA to the laboratory, identifying any areas in which corrective action is needed. After correction of any deficiencies, the laboratory will respond to the USEPA to document the corrective actions taken.

Certification for analyses in drinking water is issued by the USEPA Region 5 Office of Water. A copy of the current drinking water certification is included in Appendix 12, pp. 61-64. The document is entitled "Enclosure A: Laboratory Certification Summary, Minnesota Department of Health (May 5-7, 2008).

D. Corrective Action Policy

A corrective action form is required when departures from the established quality assurance and quality control policies and procedures occur or in the event of a proficiency test (PT) failure. (Appendix 13, pp. 65-66, contains a corrective action form for use with a non-conformance of work or a failed PT sample.) All non-conformance activities and PT failures require an investigation and documentation of potential causes and corrective actions. Corrective actions are initiated when the Quality Assurance Officer assigns a corrective action form to an occurrence of non-conforming work after notification of the event by an analyst or Supervisor. The Quality Assurance Officer may assign an investigator who is independent of the analyst or Unit Supervisor. The laboratory analyst or designated investigator completes and signs the Corrective Action Form, submits it to the Unit Supervisor for review and signature, and returns it to the Quality Assurance Officer within two weeks. The completed Corrective Action Form and copies of all documentation of corrective actions are maintained by the Quality Assurance Officer. Upon completion, a copy of the Corrective Action Form is forwarded to the Environmental Laboratory Section Manager for review. The Quality Assurance Officer reviews the proposed plan and verifies the corrective action progress and effectiveness.

Problems arising during or after analysis of samples may also require corrective actions; however, the investigation of such problems is carried out by the analyst generating the data or by the designated reviewer or Unit Supervisor reviewing the data. Corrective actions are described in standard operating procedures for the test methods used in the laboratory. If an analyst determines that corrective actions have not resolved the problem or that a data set is compromised, the analyst must notify their Supervisor immediately. The Unit Supervisor must assess the data and determine if, and how, the data may be qualified. This process may require contact with the client and written instructions on how to proceed. The Unit Supervisor may conclude that the effectiveness of the corrective actions should be investigated further and requests a corrective action form from the Quality Assurance Officer.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

SECTION 16.0: REFERENCES

"Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes," EPA-600/4-79-020, Revised March, 1983.

"Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples," EPA/600/4-91/010, June, 1991.

"Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater," 20th Edition, APHA, AWWA, WPCF, Washington, D.C. (1998).

"Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water," EPA/600/4-88/039, Revised July, 1991.

"Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water," Supplement 1, EPA 600/4-90/020, July, 1990.

"Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water," Supplement 2, EPA/600/R-92/129, August, 1992.

"Prescribed Methods for Measurement of Radioactivity in Drinking Water," EPA 600/4-80-032.

"EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans for Environmental Data Operations," EPA QA/R-5, Draft, January 29, 1993.

"Manual for the Certification of Laboratories Analyzing Drinking Water", 5th Edition, USEPA, January, 2005.

"Microbiological Methods for Monitoring the Environment," EPA/600/8-78/017, December, 1978.

Minnesota Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Sample Receiving Procedure Manual, Rev. 4, Laboratory Information Management Systems and Technical Services Section (2006).

"IUPAC. Compendium of Chemical Terminology, 2nd ed." (the "Gold Book"). Compiled by A. D. McNaught and A. Wilkinson. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford (1997). XML on-line corrected version: <http://goldbook.iupac.org> (2006-) created by M. Nic, J. Jirat, B. Kosata; updates compiled by A. Jenkins. ISBN 0-9678550-9-8. [doi:10.1351/goldbook](https://doi.org/10.1351/goldbook). Last update: 2009-02-17; version: 2.0.3.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

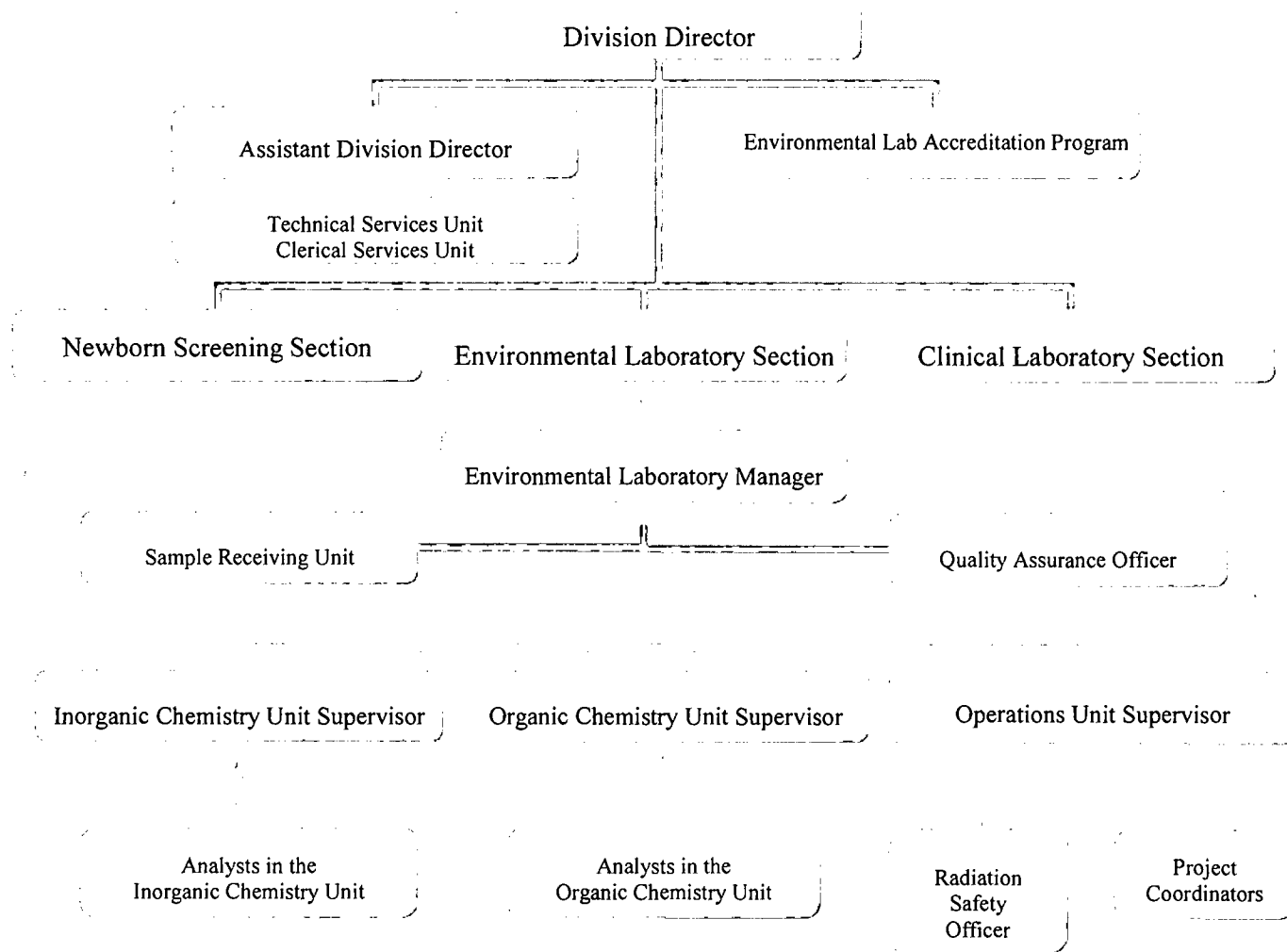
SECTION 17.0: APPENDICES

The Table of Contents for the Appendices is presented on p. 5 of this Quality Assurance Manual.
The appendices are on pp. 38-63.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 1

PHLD organizational chart, focusing on the environmental testing units



<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 2 Training Record for an Individual Standard Operating Procedure

MDH Environmental Laboratory

Document Number: 2006-02

ANALYST: _____ ANALYSIS / AN CODE: _____

	Date Completed	Trainer	Trainee	Comments
Received MDH SOP				
Read MDH SOP				
Read Reference Method				
Reviewed Methods with Trainer				
Reviewed Waste Management Procedures with Trainer				
Watched Method Performed				
Performed Method (supervised)	Date #1			
	Date #2			
	Date #3			
Completed MDL Study				
Completed IDC Study				

Additional Comments and Notes:

I (we) certify that the training for this method has been completed.

I agree to follow this method as presented. I agree that I will not make changes to this method without supervisor's approval.

trainer 1 signature / date

trainer 2 signature / date

analyst signature (at completion of training) / date

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 3 Record of Personnel Education and Training

MDH Environmental Laboratory
Quarterly Period (Select One):
Jan-Mar 2006
Apr-Jun 2006
Jul-Sep 2006
Oct-Dec 2006

Document Number: 2006-01

Record of Personnel Education and Training

Please Print

Employee Name: _____
Job Title: _____

Instructions are on the back of this sheet.

Date	Type of Instruction	Training Activity	Trainer's Name	Hours

Trainee's Signature: _____
Supervisor's Signature: _____

Date: _____
Date: _____

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 4
Sample analysis request form (a.k.a. Chain of Custody form):
Example of a form used by MDH Environmental Health Division

1	2	3	4
---	---	---	---

**Minnesota Department of Health
Section of Drinking Water Protection
Environmental Laboratory Request Form**

Program Code	ID Number	Facility Name	City, Town, Township
Date Collected (for all samples on form)		Collector ID	Collector Name
		Original Sample Number	Comm. Sanitary Survey Date
Sample Type	Your Chlorine Residual Result mg/l	Sampler Comments	

1	Field Number	Location ID	Sampling Point	Time Collected <small>am pm</small>	Temp
2	Field Number	Location ID	Sampling Point	Time Collected <small>am pm</small>	Temp
3	Field Number	Location ID	Sampling Point	Time Collected <small>am pm</small>	Temp
4	Field Number	Location ID	Sampling Point	Time Collected <small>am pm</small>	Temp

Lab Comments

BACTICHEM	1	2	3	4	METALS	1	2	3	4	ORGANIC	1	2	3	4
Total Dissolved Solids	5				Antimony	635				BNAs by GCMS	407			
pH	13				Arsenic	110				Carbonates	408			
Conductance	14				Barium	117				Glyphosate	409			
Alkalinity	22				Beryllium	640				Herbicides	415			
Chloride	23				Cadmium	124				Gas/Pest	463			
Sulfate	293				Chromium	131				VOC - THM	464			
Silica	30				Copper	147				VOC - Full List	458			
Fluoride	29				Iron	156				PAH Group	470			
Total Phosphorous	59				Lead	160				Halocyclic Acids	411			
Ammonia-N	64				Manganese	170				PFC Expanded	555			
Nitrite-N	67				Mercury	637				UCMR	527			
Nitrate+Nitrite-N	69				Nickel	175				UCMR	529			
Cyanide, Free	26				Selenium	180								
TOC	98				Thallium	238								
DOC	99				Ce as CaCO3	208				RADIATION				
MF-Total Coliform	308				Mg as CaCO3	209				Radium-226, -228	807			
PA-Total Coliform	327				Potassium	644				Gross Alpha	816			
PA-Total Coliform QT	338				Sodium	645				Uranium	798			
UV254	54				Hardness	239				Radon, Water	809			
SUVA	56				IOC (Elacl. methods 26, 637)	753								
					Bromate	296								
					Chlorite	295				ANALYSIS GROUP				
Lab Use Only					Chloride/Bromide	296				General Chemistry Group	10			
									Nitrogen Group	19				

Rev. 11/07/2008

Sample analysis request form (a.k.a. Chain of Custody form):
Example of a form used by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

A	B	C	D	E
---	---	---	---	---

MDH Stream / Lake Lab Sheet

Collected by: _____ Date/Time _____
Project Code: _____ Rec'd by Lab: _____

MDH ID: _____ Report to: _____ Phone: _____

Signature on Chain of Custody block is mandatory. See back of this page.

SAMPLE INFORMATION	A	B	C	D	E
STORET PROJECT ID*					
STORET STATION ID					
FIELD ID (Project Station ID) / LAKE NAME					
DATE (MM/DD/YY)					
TIME (Military)					
SAMPLE DEPTH (TOP) m (Lake Only)					
SAMPLE DEPTH (BOT) m (Lake Only)					
SITE ID (Lake Only)					
ANALYSIS GROUP NO.**					
Quality Assurance***					
FILTER VOLUME (for chlorophyll a)					
LAB TEMP (°C)					

* See Back to Select an Analysis Group Identified by a Number Code

*** FD = Field Duplicate/Replicate, SB = Sampler Blank, SS = Split Sample, TB = Trip Blank, EB = Bottle Blank, KB = Keypoint Blank

ENTER THE ORIGINAL AND QA SAMPLES IN SEPARATE COLUMNS

Write the TOTAL NUMBER of each bottle type collected at the top of each associated column below.

Write the TOTAL NO. ANALYSES of each bottle type collected at the top of each associated column below.													
BACTICHEM (Hold Time)	MDH	A	B	C	D	E	BACTICHEM (Hold Time)	MDH	A	B	C	D	E
Plastic General Bottle	#						Plastic Sulfuric Acid Bottle	#					
Alkalinity, Total (14 d)	022						Carbon, Dissolved Org (28 d)	099					
BOD, 5Day- 2L bottle - (48 hr)	096						Carbon, Total Org (28 d)	098					
CBOD, 5Day-2L Bottle-(48 hr)	083						COD, Total (28 d)	097					
Chloride, Total (28 d)	297						Ammonia Nitrogen, Total (28 d)	064					
Color (48 hr)	012						N-Org, Total (28 d)	065					
Chlorophyll- α Lab Filter (48hr)	452						Kjeldahl Nitrogen, Total (28 d)	068					
Conductivity (28 d)	014						NO ₃ +NO ₂ -N, Total (28 d)	069					
Nitrite, Nitrogen Total (48 hr)	067						Phosphorus, Total (28 d)	059					
pH Lab (Immediate)	013												
Phos-Total Ortho (48 hr)	063						BACTICHEM (Hold Time)	MDH	A	B	C	D	E
Solids, Susp. Volatile (7 d)	004						Plastic Swirl Bottle	#					
Solids, Total Dissolved (7 d)	005						<i>E. coli</i> -MPN (24 hr)	335					
Solids, Total Susp. (7 d)	003												
Solids, Total Volatile (7 d)	002						METALS (Hold Time)	MDH	A	B	C	D	E
Solids, Total (7 d)	001						Plastic Nitric Acid Bottle	#	-	-	-	-	-
Sulfate, SO ₄ Total (28 d)	293						Calcium, CaCO ₃ (180 d)	251					
Turbidity (48 hr)	011						Iron, Total (180 d)	152					
Lab Filter (48 hr)	010						Potassium, Total (180 d)	255					
							Sodium, Total (180 d)	257					
							BACTICHEM (Hold Time)	MDH	A	B	C	D	E
							Glass Fiber Filter	#					
Lab Use only.							Chlorophyll- α , Field Filter (7 d)	450					
							Pheophytin- α (7 d)	451					


↓ See Back for Analysis Groups, Project Codes and Chain of Custody ↓

mlk revised 04/09

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 5

Chain of Custody form for receipt of samples including those subject to criminal or civil custody

		<h2 style="margin: 0;">Chain of Custody</h2>		Minnesota Department of Health Environmental Laboratory 601 Robert St. North St. Paul, MN 55155-2531		Page ____ of ____													
Lab Use Only. Potential Hazard: Yes/No/Unknown (Circle One). If Yes please add information to Comments below. Standard/Civil/Criminal Chain of Custody (Circle One)		Client/Agency _____ Project Name _____ Site ID _____ Program Code (2 Letters) _____ Contact Name _____ Contact Phone # _____		Matrix Codes DW = Drinking Water SW = Surface Water GW = Ground Water WW = Waste Water SD = Soil/Solid WP = Wipe AR = Air TS = Tissue OT = Other _____		Report to _____ MDH ID _____ _____ _____ Address If Needed _____													
Sampled By (Print) _____ Affiliation _____		Containers & Preservatives		Requested Analysis:		(C) (U) (S) (N) (Y) (N)													
Sampler Signature _____ Phone _____		Containers & Preservatives																	
#	MDH Sample Number (Lab Use Only)	Field ID	Sample Source/Point	Collection Date	Time (24 Hour)	Matrix Code	Unpreserved	Hydrochloric Acid	Sulfuric Acid	Nitric Acid	Sodium Hydroxide	Sodium Thiosulfate	Ascorbic Acid	Other	Total # of Containers	Keep in Field Placed Y/N	Requested Analysis:	(C) (U) (S) (N) (Y) (N)	
1																			
2																			
3																			
4																			
5																			
6																			
7																			
8																			
9																			
10																			
Sampler Comments: _____																			
Receiving Comments: _____																			
Relinquished By / Affiliation				Date		Time		Accepted By / Affiliation				Date		Time					
(Sampler)																			

White: Client Copy

Yellow: Lab Copy

Pink: Submitter Copy

MDH 1000

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 6
Chain of Custody logbook page
to internally track enforcement samples

MDH-CHEMICAL LABORATORIES
CHAIN OF CUSTODY LOG

Sample Number(s): _____	Bottles Rec'd. _____	Sample Number(s) _____
Chain of Custody Record #: _____	_____	_____
Site: _____	_____	_____
Matrix: _____	_____	_____
Sampler: _____	_____	_____
Accepted By: _____ / _____ / _____	_____	_____
Name /Date /Time	_____	_____
Numbered By: _____ / _____ / _____	_____	_____
Name /Date /Time	_____	_____

CUSTODY TRANSFER RECORD

[illegible]

COMMENTS

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 7

Equipment maintenance: example

Daily maintenance of an ICP-MS instrument

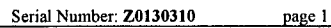


Perkin-Elmer Elan DRC II Daily Maintenance

Serial Number: Z0130310 Month: May Year: 2009															
Date	1(F)	2(S)	3(S)	4(M)	5(T)	6(W)	7(T)	8(F)	9(S)	10(S)	11(M)	12(T)	13(W)	14(T)	15(F)
HARDWARE Checklist															
Ar Tank Pressure (psi)															
Reaction Gas Type/Pressure (psi)															
Cell gas A															
Reaction Gas Type/Pressure (psi)															
Cell gas B															
Chiller Pressure (psi)/Temp (°C)															
Torch Box Temperature (°C)															
Inspect Cones (if necessary)															
Inspect Sample Introduction System															
DAILY PERFORMANCE CHECK															
Running vacuum pressure (10 ⁻⁴ T)															
Neb Flow (L/min., Std mode)															
RF Power (kW)															
Lens voltage (V)															
Autolens															
²⁴ Mg Sensitivity (cps, Std Mode)															
¹¹⁵ In Sensitivity (cps, Std Mode)															
²³⁸ U Sensitivity (cps, Std Mode)															
⁸⁶ Kr Sensitivity (cps, Std mode)															
²⁰⁸ Pb Sensitivity (cps, Std mode)															
¹³⁶ CeO/ ¹⁴⁰ Ce (%)															
Ba ⁺ /Ba (%)															
Background (cps, 8.5 /220 amu)															
ANALYST															

If daily performance results are not acceptable, perform instrument optimization. See optimization Worksheet.

Equipment maintenance: example
Monthly repairing and maintenance of an ICP-MS instrument

[illegible]

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 8
Policy and Procedure for Detection Level Study
for the Environmental Testing Units of the Public Health Laboratory Division,
Minnesota Department of Health

A Detection Level (DL) Study must be performed for each method, for each environmental matrix, for each analyte, and for each instrument as part of an Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC) and periodically thereafter as described below. This requirement pertains to inorganic and organic chemical analyses; it is not applicable to microbiological and radiological analyses. The Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) may waive this requirement when it is not feasible to conduct a DL study.

The analyst must follow requirements for the performance of a DL study cited in the reference method or applicable regulatory program for which the data are to be used. A project or client may also specify the type of Detection Level Study. If no such requirements exist, the analyst shall utilize the DL procedure described in #1 below. The analyst, with the approval of the QAO and the Supervisor may choose the procedure outlined in #2 below as an alternative to an MDL when they have determined that it is more appropriate.

- 1) Method Detection Limit (MDL): The study must be performed as described in Appendix B to Part 136 – Definition and Procedure for the Determination of the Method Detection Limit, Revision 1.11. The calculated MDL must meet the acceptance criteria established for each analysis or analyte by the Quality Assurance Officer.
- 2) Minimum Reporting Level Confirmation (MRLC): The MRLC is described in the UCMR2 (Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Regulation) Laboratory Approval Manual, version 2.0, October, 2006. For the MRLC, fortify, extract, and analyze seven replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFBs) at or below the MRL concentration. These LFBs must: contain all method preservatives described in the method, contain each analyte of interest at concentrations at or below the MRL, and be processed through the entire method procedure (ie. including extraction, where applicable). The mean and standard deviation are calculated. Using the formulas in Section 7 of the UCMR2 Laboratory Approval Manual, calculate HR (half range for the prediction interval of results), upper PIR (prediction interval of results) limit and lower PIR limit. The recoveries must meet the acceptance criteria established for each analysis by the Quality Assurance Officer. (Note: the UCMR2 requires that the upper PIR limit must be $\leq 150\%$ recovery and the lower PIR limit must be $\geq 50\%$ recovery).

Frequency of Detection Level Studies: With regard to the frequency of Detection Level Studies, the laboratory must follow any requirements cited in the reference method or applicable regulatory program for which the data is to be used. If no such requirements exist, the frequency of a Detection Level Study is determined as follows:

- 1) Initially as part of an IDC for each combination of method, environmental matrix, and instrument.
- 2) At the discretion of the Unit Supervisor, as part of an IDC for each analyst performing the analysis. (Note: MN Rules do not require an MDL.)

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

- 3) Whenever significant changes affecting the sensitivity of the analysis occur in the SOP, matrix or instrument as determined by the Quality Assurance Officer (in consultation with the analyst and Unit supervisor).
- 4) When any other change occurs that, in the opinion of the Quality Assurance Officer, could significantly affect the precision or accuracy of the analysis.

Documentation and other requirements: The Detection Level Study option chosen, including the acceptance criteria, and corrective actions that the analyst must take if the acceptance criteria are not met, must be described in the SOP for both the IDC and any ongoing DL study. The frequency of any required ongoing DL must also be stated in the SOP. The Detection Level Study must include all of the steps in the analysis including sample preparation and processing. For purposes of this policy and procedure, an environmental matrix may include multiple matrices (example: drinking water and non-potable water may be grouped together), so long as each matrix is processed and analyzed in a similar manner as part of a single SOP. The written SOP must list all of the matrices for which it is applicable.

Note: The effective date of this document is the date of the last signature on this document. On the effective date, this document becomes an appendix to the *Quality Assurance Manual for the Environmental Testing Units of the Public Health Laboratory Division*.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 9 Method Detection Limit (MDL) Single Analyte Worksheet and MDL Worksheet Instructions

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory
Method Detection Limit (MDL) Single Analyte Worksheet

Target Analyte: _____
MDH LIMS Code: _____
Date submitted: _____

MDL Study: 1st 2nd 3rd

Analyst:		Analytical Method:	
Matrix:		Prep Method:	
Instrument ID:		Reported Units:	

Replicate	An Date	Result	% Recovery
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			

Report Level: _____
True Value (TV): _____
Number of Points: _____
Mean = _____
% Recovery = _____
Std. Dev. (n-1) = _____
Student's t: _____
MDL = _____
TV/MDL = _____
TV/MDL between 1 and 10?
Is MDL \leq RL?
TV \leq RL?

MDL = Std.Dev. x Student's t

t7 = 3.143
t8 = 2.998
t9 = 2.896
t10 = 2.821
t11 = 2.765
t12 = 2.718

QAO Comments:

Approved by QAO: _____
Init. & date

MDL Study entered: _____
Init. & date

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

MDL Single Analyte Worksheet Instructions

prepared by Keith Peacock, 2-23-07

1. These instructions are applicable to the single analyte MDL worksheet. There are two forms of this worksheet: 1) a blank form that the analyst can generate and then fill in by hand and 2) a form that has all of the calculations built into the spreadsheet and designed to be completed electronically. These worksheets should not be used for multi-analyte analyses.
2. In the upper right hand corner of the MDL worksheet, enter the target analyte, MDH LIMS code and the date you are submitting the worksheet to the QA Office. Also indicate if this is the first, second or third study for the same analyte that is being submitted within a 3 month period.
3. For "analyst", use your LIMS name. Analytical method refers to the reference method for the applicable SOP. If the MDL standard you used was prepared like a sample (digested, extracted, etc.) describe that, otherwise enter N/A.
4. All values must be recorded in the same units.
5. It is recommended that a starting point for the MDL standard be either: 1) a standard prepared that is at or near the report level (RL) or 2) a standard at a concentration between 1 and 5 times the anticipated MDL.
6. A minimum of seven replicates is required. MDL data can be generated from a single analytical run. However, to generate the most variability, the data should be generated over a period of at least 3 days but no more than 2 months.
7. If target analytes are present in the reagent water used to prepare the MDL standards that can significantly affect the recovery of the analyte, seven blanks are analyzed and the average of the seven is calculated. This amount is then subtracted from the (found) results for each replicate. The MDL is then calculated from these adjusted concentrations. Prior approval from the supervisor and QA Officer is necessary.
8. All the results obtained from the replicates should be used in the MDL calculation, unless the analyst knows for certain that a result is not valid.
9. Enter the report level for the analyte and the True Value (TV) of the MDL standard that you used to generate the data.
10. Enter the results for each replicate; record raw numbers without rounding (attend to significant figures). Calculate the % recovery for each replicate.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

11. Calculate the mean of the results of the MDL standard and the average % recovery. Percent recovery of the replicates should be reasonable for that analyte, but no universal criteria for percent recovery have been established.
12. Calculate the standard deviation for n-1 and enter that value.
13. Select the Student's t value corresponding to the number of replicates or n (done automatically if using the MDL calc spreadsheet).
14. Multiply the Student's t value x the Standard Deviation to get the MDL value.
15. Divide the True Value of your MDL Standard by the calculated MDL and enter that result.
16. Then answer the questions shown.
17. As a guideline, the following criteria should be met for an acceptable MDL study:
 - 1) The true value (TV) of the standard should be within the range of 1 to 10 times the calculated MDL. If the calculated MDL is greater than the TV of the standard ($TV/MDL < 1$), the MDL study should be repeated with a standard of higher concentration. If the TV is greater than 10 times the MDL ($TV/MDL > 10$), the MDL should be repeated with a standard of lower concentration, unless the TV is already equal to or smaller than the RL ($TV \leq RL$), then it is not necessary to repeat the MDL study.
 - 2) The MDL should be less than the report level.
18. If the initial MDL study fails, the analyst should consult with the QAO before conducting a second MDL study at a different level. If the second trial fails, a third may be attempted. Indicate on the worksheet if this is the first, second or third MDL trial for that analyte.
19. A copy of the instrument raw data sheet(s) used to calculate the MDL must be attached to the worksheet. Each raw data sheet must indicate the target analyte, MDH LIMS code (or analyses name if the LIMS code is not applicable), and analyst's name and/or initials. The MDL worksheet should include all of this information along with the submission date. Submit the MDL study packet to the QA Office.

Note: For additional information on MDL, see Appendix B to 40 CFR Part 136 – Definition and Procedure for the Determination of the Method Detection Limit, Revision 1.11.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

[illegible]

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 10
Policy and Procedure for Initial Demonstration of Capability Study
for the Environmental Testing Units of the Public Health Laboratory Division,
Minnesota Department of Health

Scope and Frequency: This policy and procedure pertains to inorganic and organic chemical analyses and radiological analyses; it is not applicable to microbiological analyses. An Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC) Study must be performed for each new method, for each new environmental matrix, for each new analyte, for each new instrument and for each new analyst. For new analysts, an IDC must, as a minimum, include steps #1-4 below. All other situations would require that items #1-6 be performed. An IDC may also be required whenever there is a significant change in the SOP, matrix, or instrument that could affect the precision, accuracy or sensitivity of the analysis. The Quality Assurance Officer (QAO), in consultation with the analyst and Unit supervisor, would make this determination. The Quality Assurance Officer may waive or modify the IDC requirement when it is not feasible to conduct an Initial Demonstration of Capability Study.

Requirements: The analyst must follow requirements for the performance of an Initial Demonstration of Capability Study cited in the reference method or applicable regulatory program for which the data are to be used. A project or client may also specify additional IDC requirements. If no such requirements exist, the analyst shall utilize the IDC procedure described below. For analyses that are part of the UCMR2 (Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Regulation), the analyst must follow the procedure outlined in Section 6 of UCMR2 Laboratory Approval Manual, version 2.0, October, 2006.

The elements of an Initial Demonstration of Capability are as follows:

- 1) **Initial Calibration:** Perform an initial calibration using standards that will bracket the range of concentration found in samples and that will define the working range of the instrument/analysis. Enough standards must be used to show that the curve is linear or to clearly define any area(s) of the curve that may be nonlinear.
- 2) **External Verification of Calibration:** A quality control sample (QCS) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the QCS must be within acceptable limits, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire IDC is repeated.
- 3) **Initial Precision and Accuracy:** Analyze four reagent blanks spiked at the concentration of the calibration check standard or mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation of the set. The percent recovery and the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must meet the criteria established in the SOP.
- 4) **Demonstration of Low Background:** Analyze at least one Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The LRB result must meet the criteria established in the SOP for on-going demonstration of low background.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

- 5) Minimum Reporting Level: A minimum reporting level (MRL) (also known as Reporting Limit or Report Level) must be established.
- 6) Method Detection Limit (MDL) Study: A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B and following the current guidelines in "MDH Environmental Laboratory Detection Level Policy and Procedure." This can be completed in one analytical run when performing an MDL study as part of an IDC. The Quality Assurance Officer may specify a time frame for completion of the MDL study.

Documentation and other requirements: The acceptance criteria for each element of the IDC, and corrective actions that the analyst must take if the acceptance criteria are not met, must be described in the SOP. The frequency with which an IDC is conducted must also be included in the SOP. The IDC must include all of the steps in the analysis including sample preparation and processing. For purposes of this policy and procedure, an environmental matrix may include multiple matrices (example: drinking water and non-potable water may be grouped together), so long as each matrix is processed and analyzed in a similar manner as part of a single SOP. The written SOP must list all of the matrices for which it is applicable. Every analyte or analysis, for which an IDC is required, must have an IDC on file in the QA office. An IDC for each analyst must also be on file for each analysis they perform where an IDC is required.

Note: The effective date of this document is the date of the last signature on this document. On the effective date, this document becomes an appendix to the *Quality Assurance Manual for the Environmental Testing Units of the Public Health Laboratory Division*.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 11
Policy and Procedure for Report Level Verification
for the Environmental Testing Units of the Public Health Laboratory Division,
Minnesota Department of Health

This policy and procedure pertains to inorganic and organic chemical analyses; it is not applicable to microbiological and radiological analyses. The Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) may waive this requirement when it is not feasible to conduct a Report Level Verification (RLV). The QAO may also modify the RLV procedure (example: modifications for a multi-analyte analysis) or accept other QC procedures in lieu of an RLV.

The analyst must follow requirements for the performance of a Report Level Verification cited in the reference method or applicable regulatory program for which the data are to be used. A project or client may also specify the Report Level Verification procedure. If no such requirements exist, the analyst shall utilize the Report Level Verification (RLV) procedure outlined in (1) below. The analyst, with the approval of the QAO and the Supervisor, may choose the Minimum Reporting Level Verification (MRLV) procedure outlined in (2) as an alternative Report Level Verification when they have determined that it is more appropriate.

- 1) Report Level Verification (RLV) Check: (MN Rules 4740.2100, Subp. 8.C.) One RLV check must be performed each time the instrument is calibrated; if the instrument is not calibrated with each use, then the RLV shall be performed monthly. The RLV can be performed one of two ways: 1) by analyzing a standard at or below the reporting level, or 2) by recalculating the standard at the report level that was used to determine the calibration curve for the instrument. The analyst must choose which of these two RLV procedures will be used for a given SOP. The RLV check sample is not required to be processed through the entire SOP; preparation steps such as digestion, extraction, etc. can be omitted. The percent recovery of the standard must be within limits established for each analysis or analyte by the Quality Assurance Officer. (Note: MN Rules state that the percent recovery of the standard must fall within $\pm 40\%$ of the true value)
- 2) Minimum Reporting Level Verification (MRLV): The MRLV is described in the UCMR2 (Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Regulation) Laboratory Approval Manual, version 2.0, October, 2006. One Minimum Reporting Level Verification (MRLV) sample must be analyzed daily to demonstrate that, for each analyte near the MRL, the measured recovery for each analysis or analyte is within limits established by the Quality Assurance Officer. (Note: UCMR2 states recovery must be within 50% to 150%, inclusive). The MRLV sample is a Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) that must: contain all method preservatives described in the method, contain each analyte of interest at concentrations at or below the MRL, and be processed through the entire method procedure (i.e. including extraction, where applicable).

Remedial action: If the percent recovery of the Report Level Verification standard is outside the acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) repeat the verification check or 2) recalibrate and then perform the Report Level Verification check. If the repeat RLV is within acceptance criteria, or if the instrument recalibration results in a Report Level Verification check that is within acceptance criteria, the analyst may proceed with the analytical run. If the second verification check is not within acceptance

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

criteria, the analyst must either: 1) recalibrate the instrument and then perform the Report Level Verification check once again, or 2) perform the RLV at a higher concentration level. If an acceptable percent recovery can only be achieved at a higher concentration level, the analyst must elevate the report level for the associated samples to the concentration of the lowest point that meets the acceptance criteria. The analyst must report all samples analyzed after the failed report level check using the elevated report level until a new calibration curve and report level verification standard meet the acceptance criteria. Analysts using the MRLV procedure must follow the remedial actions described in the UCMR2 Laboratory Approval Manual.

Documentation and other requirements: The Report Level Verification procedure (RLV or MRLV), including the acceptance criteria, must be described in the SOP. The frequency of any RLV or MRLV must also be stated in the SOP along with action the analyst must take if the acceptance criteria are not met. Results of the RLV or MRLV check shall be recorded as directed by the Unit Supervisor or Quality Assurance Officer.

Documentation and other requirements for modified RLV/MRLV or alternative QC procedures: If the QAO has determined that an analysis should use either a modified RLV/MRLV procedure or an alternative QC procedure in lieu of an RLV/MRLV, this must be described in the SOP. The SOP must state the frequency of such procedures, the acceptance criteria and any action the analyst must take if the acceptance criteria are not met. Results of the modified RLV/MRLV check or alternative QC procedure shall be recorded as directed by the Unit Supervisor or Quality Assurance Officer.

Note: The effective date of this document is the date of the last signature on this document. On the effective date, this document becomes an appendix to the *Quality Assurance Manual for the Environmental Testing Units of the Public Health Laboratory Division*.

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 12 USEPA Certification for Laboratory Analyses for Drinking Water



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
REGION 5
77 WEST JACKSON BOULEVARD
CHICAGO, IL 60604-3590

AUG 29 2008

REPLY TO THE ATTENTION OF

WG-15J

Dr. Louise Liao
Minnesota Dept. of Health
Division of Public Laboratories
601 Robert Street North
P.O. Box 64899
St. Paul, MN 55164-0899

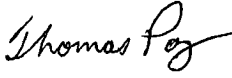
Dear Dr. Liao:

On May 5-7, 2008, Patrick Churilla inspected your laboratory for proficiency in chemical, microbiological and radiochemical drinking water methods pursuant to the National Primary Drinking Water Regulations as implemented by 40 CFR Parts 141 and 142.

Based on the information obtained during the on-site visits to your laboratory and your responses to our draft findings, the United States Environmental Protection Agency grants to the Minnesota Department of Health, 601 Robert Street North, St. Paul, MN 55164-0899, full certification for the chemistry, microbiology and radiochemistry methods and parameters identified in Enclosure A.

If you have any questions or require clarification concerning this memo, please contact Patrick Churilla, at (312) 353-6175, by FAX at (312) 886-6171 or by E-mail at churilla.patrick@epa.gov.

Sincerely,


for Timothy C. Henry
Acting Director, Water Division

Enclosure

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

USEPA Certification for Laboratory Analyses for Drinking Water

ENCLOSURE A

LABORATORY CERTIFICATION SUMMARY Minnesota Department of Health (May 5-7, 2008)

Parameters/Method	Certification Status
1. Metals-ICP-AES/ 200.7 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Barium* Calcium* Copper* Iron* Magnesium* Sodium	Fully Certified
2. Metals-ICP-MS / 200.8 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Aluminum* Antimony* Arsenic* Barium* Beryllium* Cadmium* Chromium* Copper* Lead* Manganese* Nickel* Selenium* Silver* Thallium* Zinc	Fully Certified
3. Mercury-Cold Vapor AA /245.2, 1631	Fully Certified
4. Cyanide /SM 4500-CN F	Fully Certified
5. Alkalinity / SM2320B	Fully Certified
6. O-Phosphate / SM4500-P E	Fully Certified
7. Silica / SM4500-SiO2 C	Fully Certified
8. Fluoride / SM4500-F C	Fully Certified
9. Nitrate + Nitrite / SM4500-NO3 F	Fully Certified
10. Nitrite / SM 4500-NO2 B	Fully Certified
11. Disinfection Byproducts / 300.1 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Bromate* Chlorite* Bromide* Sulfate* Chloride	Fully Certified
12. Total Organic Carbon / SM5310 C	Fully Certified
13. Carbanates / 531.1 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Aldicarb* Aldicarb Sulfone* Aldicarb Sulfoxide* Carbaryl* Carbofuran* 3-Hydroxycarbofuran* Methomyl* Oxamyl	Fully Certified
14. EDB and DBCP/504.1 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* 1,2-Dibromoethane* 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	Fully Certified

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

USEPA Certification for Laboratory Analyses for Drinking Water

- 2 -

Parameters/Method	Certification Status
15. Haloacetic Acids / 552.2 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Bromoacetic Acid* Chloroacetic Acid* Dibromoacetic Acid* Dichloroacetic Acid* Trichloroacetic Acid	Fully Certified
16. Pesticides / 508.1 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Aldrin* Alachlor* Atrazine* Butachlor* Dieldrin* Endrin* Heptachlor* Heptachlor epoxide* Hexachlorobenzene* Hexachlorocyclopentadiene* Lindane* Methoxychlor* Metolachlor* Metribuzin* Propachlor* Simazine* Toxaphene* Technical chlordane	Fully Certified
17. Herbicides / 515.4 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* 2,4-D* 2,4,5-TP* Dalapon* Dinoseb* Pentachlorophenol* Picloram	Fully Certified
18. Volatile Organic Chemicals/ 524.2 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Benzene* Carbon tetrachloride* Chlorobenzene* Dichloromethane* 1,1-Dichloroethene* 1,2-Dichloroethane* cis-1,2-Dichloroethene* trans-1,2-Dichloroethene* 1,2-Dichloropropane* Ethylbenzene* Styrene* Toluene* Tetrachloroethylene* Trichloroethylene* 1,1,1-Trichloroethane* 1,1,2-Trichloroethane* 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene* vinyl chloride* Xylene (total)* Total Trihalomethanes* Chloroform* Bromodichloromethane* Dibromochloromethane* Bromoform	Fully Certified
19. Glyphosate / 547	Fully Certified

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

USEPA Certification for Laboratory Analyses for Drinking Water

- 3 -

Parameters/Method	Certification Status
20. Other SOCs / 525.2 <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Aldrin* Alachlor* Atrazine* Benzo(A)Pyrene* Butachlor* Dieldrin* Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate* Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate* Endrin* Heptachlor* Heptachlor epoxide* Hexachlorobenzene* Hexachlorocyclopentadiene* Lindane* Methoxychlor* Metolachlor* Metribuzin* Propachlor* Simazine* Toxaphene* Technical Chlordane* alpha-Chlordane* gamma-Chlordane* trans-Nonachlor	Fully Certified
21. Total Coliform, Fecal Coliform, E. coli / <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Colilert - P/A Format* Membrane Filter SM 9222B and G2	Fully Certified Fully Certified
22. E. coli Enumeration / <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Membrane Filter EPA 1103.1, SM9213D* Most Probable Number SM9223B	Fully Certified Fully Certified
23. Gross Alpha / 900.0	Fully Certified
24. Gross Beta / 900.0	Fully Certified
25. Radium 226 / 903.0	Fully Certified
26. Radium 228 / 904.0	Fully Certified
27. Uranium / 200.8	Fully Certified
28. Tritium / EPA600/4-75-008, March 1976, p34	Fully Certified
29. Strontium 89,90 / 905.0	Fully Certified
30. Photon Emitters / 901.1.	Fully Certified
31. Radon / SM 7500-Rn	Fully Certified
32. SUVA UV Absorbance at 254nm	Fully Certified
33. Dissolved Organic Carbon / SM5310C	Fully Certified

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>

Appendix 13 Corrective Action Form for Non-conforming Work



Corrective Action Form: Revision 3
Created on 04/16/08
Page 1 of 2

Corrective Action Form (CAF)

Parameter(s) _____ CAF Number (completed by QAO): _____
PT Program (if applicable): _____ Issue Date (date of observed deficiency): _____
CAF Due Date (2 weeks after Issue Date): _____

A corrective action form is required when departures from the established quality assurance and quality control policies and procedures occur or in the event of a proficiency test (PT) failure. Non-conformance activities and PT failures require an investigation and documentation of potential causes and corrective actions. The analyst should complete the Corrective Action Form (CAF) within **two weeks** of recognizing the deficiency. The Quality Assurance Officer reviews and files the original submission, and monitors the corrective action progress and effectiveness.

Analyst/Investigator: _____ Report Value: _____
Sample Number(s): _____ True Value: _____
Analysis Date: _____ Control Limit Ranges: _____
Method/Instrument: _____ Acceptance Range (if applicable): _____

Description of Problem: *check those that apply*

- ☐ An error in transcription, dilution, decimals, units, calculations and/or significant figures (e.g. compare instrument printout with result sheet and compare graded PT report with answer sheet for PT project)
- ☐ The unapproved use or modification of an Standard Operating Procedure
- ☐ Mishaps with sample collection, delivery, receipt, handling, identification, preservation and/or storage
- ☐ Internal or external audit deficiencies
- ☐ Instrument or analytical procedure not within Quality Control parameters (e.g. calibration records, standard expiration dates, and control limits)
- ☐ Instrument and/or software malfunction with integration or data transfer (e.g. check QC parameters, preventative maintenance records, and instrument operations)
- ☐ Proficiency Test (PT) parameter failed to be within provider's acceptable limits
- ☐ Other, please explain: _____

Investigative Steps Taken: *see page 2 for possible investigative steps for unacceptable PT results*

Original: Quality Assurance Officer

Copy: S:\QA Records Env\Corrective Actions\2008 CAF\

<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/environmental/index.html>



Corrective Action Form: Revision 3
Created on 04/16/08
Page 2 of 2

Proficiency Test (PT) Investigative Steps Taken: *check those that apply*

- ☐ Re-read the instruction sheets for the PT sample(s) to see if special instructions (time, handling, temperature, dilution, etc.) were overlooked.
- ☐ Check the QC values for previous runs prior to performing the PT to detect any shifts or trends that may have affected PT results.
- ☐ Check the calibration records, if applicable, to determine if it is time to recalibrate.
- ☐ Check to see if there is an action log indicating problems prior to running the PT.
- ☐ Check to see if there is any remaining sample and if so re-analyze.
- ☐ Verify that the QCS associated with the calibration curve used for analyzing the PT was within range.
- ☐ Other, please explain: _____

Operations/Data Affected:

Corrective Action Taken:

Results of Corrective Action/Data Corrected:

Acceptance Signatures of Corrective Action(s): **Print this form, sign and date, and route to:**

Analyst/Initiator (signature & date)

Unit Supervisor (signature & date)

Quality Assurance Officer (signature & date)

Laboratory Section Manager (signature & date)

Original: *Quality Assurance Officer*

Copy: *S:\QA Records Env\Corrective Actions\2008 CAF*

Section No.: Appendix C
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 41 of 48

Appendix C

MDH Environmental Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

REVISION NUMBER	AUTHOR/ REVISOR	REVISION DATE	DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE
0	Dane Huber	03-23-13	This is the first release for a controlled, standardized format for General Chemistry.

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

DISSOLVED SULFIDE IN WATER AND SOIL WITH INLINE DISTILLATION BY FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS COLORIMETRY

Sulfide & Acid Volatile Sulfide

Table of Contents

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION	2
2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD	2
3.0 DEFINITIONS	3
4.0 INTERFERENCES	3
5.0 SAFETY	3
6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES	4
7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS	6
8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE	10
9.0 QUALITY CONTROL	11
10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION	17
11.0 PROCEDURE	19
12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	22
13.0 PERFORMANCE	23
14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION	23
15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT	23
16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY	24
17.0 TABLES, FIGURES, VALIDATION DATA	24

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Sulfide is often present in groundwater, especially in hot springs. Its common presence in wastewaters comes from the decomposition of organic matter, industrial wastes, mine run off, and the bacterial reduction of sulfate. Hydrogen sulfide escaping into the air from sulfide-containing wastewater causes odor-nuisances. The threshold odor concentration of H_2S in clean water is between 0.025 and 0.25 ug/L. Gaseous H_2S is very toxic and has claimed the lives of numerous sewer workers. At levels toxic to humans it interferes with the olfactory system so that it cannot be detected. It attacks metals directly and indirectly has caused serious corrosion of concrete sewers because it is oxidized biological to H_2SO_4 on the pipe wall. Dissolved H_2S is toxic to fish and other aquatic organisms.
- 1.2 Hydrogen sulfide, in sediments, can combine with iron and other metals to form slightly-soluble precipitates. Acid-volatile sulfides (AVS) is an main class of metal sulfides and is considered to be the key binding phase for controlling bioavailability of toxic metals in anoxic sediments.
- 1.3 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is applicable to the measurement of sulfide in drinking, ground, and surface waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.
- 1.4 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Clean Water Act (CWA).
- 1.5 The working range is 0.01 to 2.0 mg/L. Dilutions are prepared for concentrations greater than 2.0 mg/L. The working range of the reference method is 0.01 to 2.0 mg/L.
- 1.6 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of SM4500-S2 E using the Lachat QuikChem[®] Method 10-116-29-3-A. Approval letters (Appendices I and II).

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 The method is based on the methylene blue reaction.
- 2.2 Hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) is released by means of in-line distillation under acidic conditions. The gaseous H_2S is separated by a diffusion cell, and then absorbed by a sodium hydroxide solution. The method does not recover sulfide from insoluble matter such as CuS or suspended solids.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen_Chem_SOPs/gen26.doc)

- 2.3 The distilled hydrogen sulfide (H₂S) then reacts in acid media and in the presence of ferric chloride with two molecules of N,N-dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine to form methylene blue. The resulting color is read at 660 nm and is proportional to the concentration of H₂S in the sample.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Method Blank (BLK) with each batch of no more than 20 samples.
- 4.2 Strong reducing agents at levels of several hundred ppm inhibit color formation.
- 4.3 Iodide interferes at levels greater than 2 mg/L.
- 4.4 The method is relatively free from interferences because gas dialysis separates the sulfide from sample matrix.
- 4.5 During sample collection, sulfide might be lost by oxidation reaction with air or oxidizing agents in sample, such as chlorine.

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this SOP has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02.1	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01.1	Right-to-Know

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

- 5.3 In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division – Chemical Hygiene Plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>). Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Health and Safety Officer.
- 5.4 The analyst should read the Lab Building Emergency Procedures plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>) and know what to do in a variety of emergency situations.
- 5.5 Safety glasses should be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.6 The analyst may contact the Minnesota Poison Control System regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (www.mnpoison.org or 1-800-222-1222). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- 5.7 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.

5.7.1 Hydrochloric Acid

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1 Balance – Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipettes are Class A. All non-disposable glassware must be rinsed with 1:1 Hydrochloric acid (HCl) followed by three rinses with reagent water prior to use.
- 6.3 Fixed and adjustable pipettes.
- 6.4 Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and mix samples and reagents in the required order and ratios (Lachat Instrument or equivalent).
 - 6.4.1 Autosampler
 - 6.4.2 Multichannel proportioning pump
 - 6.4.3 Reaction unit or manifold

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

- 6.4.4 Colorimetric detector
 - 6.4.4.1 Flow Cell: 10 nm, 80 μ L.
 - 6.4.4.2 Interference Filter: 660 nm
- 6.4.5 Omnion® software (version 3.0)
- 6.4.6 Printer
- 6.4.7 Lachat Special Apparatus
 - 6.4.7.1 Heating Unit
 - 6.4.7.2 PVC pump tubing must be used for this SOP
- 6.5 Disposable 13X100 mm test tubes (use once and discard)
- 6.6 Disposable 5ml safety lock syringe and needles (use once and discard)
- 6.7 Vortex mixer
- 6.8 Acid-Volatile
 - 6.8.1 60 mL Teflon vials
 - 6.8.2 33 mL Teflon transfer caps
 - 6.8.3 0.125" OD x .062" Teflon tubing
 - 6.8.4 Flow meters
 - 6.8.5 Multi-position Stir Plate
 - 6.8.6 High purity nitrogen
 - 6.8.7 50 mL plastic digestion tubes and caps
 - 6.8.8 Drying oven equipped with digital thermometer, for operation at 95° C and 180° C
 - 6.8.9 Desiccating cabinet
 - 6.8.10 Moisture indicating desiccant: Drierite: 97% CaSO_4 CAS# 778-18-9 and 3% CoCl_2 CAS#7646-79-9
 - 6.8.11 Heat resistant trays
 - 6.8.12 57 mm Aluminum weighing dishes or equivalent

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

6.8.13 Forceps

6.8.14 Stir plate

6.8.15 Balance data transfer software (i.e. Collect 6.1)

6.8.16 Excel spreadsheet template with proper calculations.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent with resistivity > 16 mega ohm-cm at 25°C and free of the analyte sulfide.
- 7.2 Only Analytical Reagent (AR) grade or American Chemical Society (ACS) grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 Standardized 0.0250 N Iodine Solution: Purchased commercially.
- 7.4 Standardized 0.0250 N Sodium Thiosulfate Titrant: Purchased commercially.
- 7.5 Starch Indicator Solution 2% w/v: Purchased commercially.
- 7.6 Degassing with Helium: To help prevent bubble formation, reagent water used to make reagents should be degassed. Use 20 lb/in² through a helium degassing wand. Bubble He through the reagent water for at least 10 minutes.
- 7.7 Hydrochloric Acid, 3 M: In an acid-rinsed, 1-L volumetric flask, add 600 mL of degassed reagent water, then slowly add 248 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl). Dilute to 1-L with degassed reagent water. Prepare fresh monthly.
- 7.8 Hydrochloric Acid, 0.20 M: In an acid-rinsed, 1-L volumetric flask, add 700 mL of degassed reagent water, then add 16.5 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl). Dilute to 1-L with degassed reagent water.
- 7.9 Sodium Hydroxide, 0.025 M: In an acid rinsed, 2-L volumetric flask, add 2 g of sodium hydroxide (NaOH) to approximately 800 ml of degassed reagent water. Stir until dissolved. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water. Prepare fresh daily. This reagent is used for standards diluent and carrier reagent. Remake 2-L portions as needed.
- 7.10 N,N-Dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine Reagent: In an acid-rinsed, 1-L volumetric flask, dissolve 1.0 g N,N-Dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc>

$[(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NC}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2 \cdot 2\text{HCl}]$ in approximately 800 mL 3 M hydrochloric acid reagent. Stir until dissolved. Dilute to volume with 3 M hydrochloric acid reagent. Prepare fresh monthly. Degas if necessary.

- 7.11 Ferric Chloride Reagent: In an acid-rinsed, 500-mL volumetric flask, dissolve 6.65 g of ferric chloride hexahydrate ($\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$) in approximately 450 mL 0.20 M hydrochloric acid reagent. Stir until dissolved. Dilute to volume with 0.20 M hydrochloric acid reagent. Prepare fresh monthly. Degas if necessary.
- 7.12 Digestion Solution: In an acid-rinsed, 1-L volumetric flask, add approximately 700 mL of degassed reagent water, then add 90 mL of concentrated phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4). Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water. Prepare fresh monthly. Degas if necessary.
- 7.13 Alkaline Antioxidant Reagent: In an acid rinsed, 500-mL volumetric flask, add approximately 300 mL of degassed reagent water, then add 40 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH), 17.5 g ascorbic, and 33.5 g disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate dehydrate ($\text{Na}_2\text{EDTA} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$). Stir until dissolved. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water. Prepare fresh monthly. Degas if necessary.
- 7.14 Zinc Acetate Preservative, 2N: In an acid rinsed, 200-mL flask, add approximately 100 mL degasses reagent water, then add 88 g zinc acetate dehydrate ($(\text{Zn}(\text{O}_2\text{CCH}_3)_2 (\text{H}_2\text{O})_2)$). Stir until dissolved. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water. Prepare fresh every 6 months.
- 7.15 NaOH preservative, 15 M: In an acid rinsed, 200-mL flask, add approximately 100 mL degassed reagent water, then add 125 g sodium hydroxide pellets (NaOH). Stir until dissolved. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water.
- 7.16 Acid –Volatile Reagents
- 7.16.1 NaOH, 2N: In an acid rinsed, 500-mL flask, add approximately 300 mL degassed reagent water, then add 100 mL 10N NaOH. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water. Prepare freshly each month.
- 7.16.2 Acid-volatile Catch Solution: In an acid rinsed, 500 mL flask, add approximately 300 mL degassed reagent water, then add 100 mL alkaline antioxidant reagent and 12.5 mL 2N NaOH. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water. Prepare freshly daily.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH Intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

7.16.3 Hydrochloric Acid, 9N: In an acid rinsed, 250 mL flask, add approximately 100 mL degassed reagent water, then slowly add 186 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid. Dilute to volume with degassed reagent water.

7.16.4 Stannous Chloride Solution, 0.53M: Dissolve 50 g SnCl_2 into 250 mL 9N HCl solution.

7.17 Calibration Standards:

7.17.1 Stock Standard (100 mg/L): In an acid-rinsed, 1-L volumetric flask, dissolve 0.7491 g sodium sulfide nonahydrate ($\text{Na}_2\text{S} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$, Mallinckrodt 8044 or equivalent) in approximately 900 mL of 0.025 M sodium hydroxide reagent. Dilute to volume with 0.025 M sodium hydroxide reagent and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily. Standardize this stock standard after preparation.

7.17.1.1 In an acid rinsed, 250-mL Erlenmeyer flask, add 20 mL 0.0250 N iodine solution and 2 mL 1:1 HCl.

7.17.1.2 Add 10 mL of 100 mg/L stock standard.

7.17.1.3 Titrate with 0.0250 N sodium thiosulfate until a straw yellow color appears.

7.17.1.4 Add a few drops of 2% w/v starch indicator (mixture will turn blue) and continue titration until blue color disappears.

7.17.1.5 Calculate the concentration of stock standard using the following calculation

$$[((A \times B) - (C \times D)) \times 16000] / \text{mL sample} = \text{mg/L sulfide}$$

Where: A = normality of iodine solution

B = mL of iodine solution used

C = normality of thiosulfate solution

D = mL of thiosulfate used

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

7.17.1.6 Two blanks should be run to verify the normality of iodine and sodium thiosulfate has not changed.

7.17.1.7 Using the found concentration of the stock standard, determine the volume of stock standard needed to make the 10 mg/L intermediate standard. The formula used is $C_1V_1 = C_2V_2$.

7.17.2 Intermediate Stock Standard (10 mg/L): In an acid-rinsed 500-mL volumetric flask, add the volume of 100 mg/L stock standard determined in 7.14.1.7. Dilute to volume with 0.025 M sodium hydroxide reagent and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily.

7.17.3 Working Calibration Standards: To prepare 200 mL quantities of calibration standards, use acid-rinsed, 200-mL volumetric flasks. Add 20 mL of alkaline antioxidant reagent to approximately 100 mL of 0.025 M sodium hydroxide reagent. Use the table below to determine the correct amount of stock standard to pipette into each volumetric flask. Dilute to volume with 0.025 M sodium hydroxide reagent and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily.

Calibration Standard	Quantity of 10 mg/L Intermediate Stock Standard
2.0 mg/L	40 mL
1.0 mg/L	20 mL
0.50 mg/L	10 mL
0.1 mg/L	2 mL
0.05 mg/L	1 mL
0.02 mg/L	0.4 mL
0.01 mg/L	0.2 mL
0.0 mg/L	—

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

- 7.18 The second-source calibration verification (SCV) is purchased and prepared according to instructions provided by the manufacture. Use 0.025 M sodium hydroxide reagent as diluent and add alkaline antioxidant reagent at 10% of final volume.
- 7.19 1:1 Hydrochloric Acid: Add an equal volume of concentrated HCl (37%) to reagent water. This reagent is prepared by designated laboratory personnel and used to acid rinse glassware.
- 7.20 All reagents should be discarded if precipitate or growth appears.
- 7.21 All reagents and standards are verified as described in Section 9.6.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Samples are collected in 125 mL glass serum bottles and stored at $4^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ prior to analysis.
- 8.2 Bottle preservation and preparation
 - 8.2.1 0.2 mL Zinc Acetate preservative, 0.5 mL sodium hydroxide (NaOH) preservative, and magnetic stir bar are added to each serum bottle.
 - 8.2.2 Each bottle is purged with high purity nitrogen gas for 30 seconds and capped with a 20 mm septum stopper and a 20 mm tear off seal.
 - 8.2.3 Each bottle is then weighed, using an analytical balance, and initial weight is recorded on label of bottle.
 - 8.2.4 After samples are collected, bottles are weighed, using an analytical balance, and weight is recorded on label of bottle.
 - 8.2.5 Using a Safety-Lok syringe, 5-6 mL of Alkaline Antioxidant Reagent is injected into each bottle.
 - 8.2.6 Bottles are placed on stir plate, for at least 1 hour to dissolve any particulate.
 - 8.2.7 Each bottle is weighed a 3rd time, using an analytical balance, and final weight is recorded on label of bottle.
 - 8.2.8 All weights are recorded in Element bench sheet.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

8.3 Maximum holding time is 14 days when stored at $4^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$.

8.3.1 Holding time for Acid Volatiles is 6 months when preserved with Zinc Acetate and stored at -20°C .

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC): The analyst must be able to demonstrate that they can generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this SOP by successful completion of the following:

- 9.1.1 Initial Calibration: The 1st order calibration range must be determined initially and whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed. The initial demonstration of linearity must use a calibration blank and a minimum of 3 different calibration standards. One of the standards is near, but above the MDL. If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion. The standards must bracket the range of concentrations found in samples and should define the working range of the instrument.
- 9.1.2 External Verification of Calibration: A second-source calibration verification standard (SCV) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the SCV must be within the manufacturer's certified range of the established SCV value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.
- 9.1.3 Method Detection Limit (MDL) Study: A minimum of 7 replicate Laboratory Control Samples (BS) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and processed over a period of three days. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated. Once the IDC has been established for this SOP, the Unit Supervisor may waive this requirement for individual analysts if the reference method does not specifically require an MDL study for new analysts.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

-
- 9.1.4 **Initial Precision and Accuracy:** To establish the ability to generate results with acceptable accuracy and precision, analyze 4 replicates of a mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation for the data set. The percent recovery of the mean must be between 95% and 105%, while the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must be less than 10%. Both conditions need to be satisfied before sample analysis can begin.
- 9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.
- 9.1.6 **Demonstration of Low Background:** Analyze at least one Method Blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The BLK result must meet the criteria established for the on-going demonstration of low background in Section 9.2.3.
- 9.1.7 **Other Requirements for an IDC:** An IDC may also be required if there are significant changes to the SOP, matrix, or instrument that could affect the precision, accuracy or sensitivity of the analysis. Consult with the Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) to determine if any changes require an IDC.
- 9.1.8 **IDC Documentation:** An IDC for each analyst must be on file in the QA office along with an IDC for the method, matrix, and instrument.
- 9.2 **Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance:** With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:
- 9.2.1 **Daily Calibration:** Calibrate the instrument at the beginning of the analytical run or whenever the curve verification fails. Calibrate the instrument with a calibration blank and 7 standards covering the range of sample results and within the Linear Calibration Range (LCR) of the analyte. The curve used must be 2nd order polynomial and not forced through zero. Acceptable correlation coefficient for the calibration curve is 0.9990 or greater. The concentration of the calibration standards must be \pm

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

10% of the true value, and $\pm 20\%$ of the true value for the lowest standard. This corresponds to the percent residual calculation. The Calibration Statistics display on the analysis report summarizes in algebraic form what is seen graphically. The first equation shows the plotted calibration equation in the form of **Area f (Conc.)**, where the peak area is a function of **Conc.** or determined concentration of the analyte. The second equation is the same calibration equation, but solved for concentration. It is in the form **CONC = f (Area)**. This is the equation that is used to determine the concentration of unknowns. The third statistic is the value of **r**, the 'correlation coefficient' for the calibration.

9.2.2 External Verification of Calibration: Analyze a second source calibration verification (SCV) from the external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the SCV must be within the manufacturer's range of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples. If the SCV is out of control, the run data can only be accepted by the Unit Supervisor.

9.2.3 Demonstration of Low Background: At the beginning of each run and with each batch, analyze an initial calibration blank (ICB) or blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of the BLK or ICB must be below the report level; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. Analyze a continuing calibration blank (CCB) every 10 samples and at the end of the run. The CCB must be less than the report level (MRL). If the CCB is above the Report Level, the source of the deviation is investigated and corrected before the next batch of samples can be analyzed. Samples must be bracketed by passing CCBs to be accepted. Samples associated with failing CCBs are reanalyzed.

9.2.4 Report Level Verification (RLV) Check: A Report Level Verification (CRL) check must be performed each time the instrument is calibrated. The CRL check is performed by

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

analyzing a calibration standard at or below the report level (0.01 mg/L). (The CRL check sample is not required to be processed through the entire SOP.) The percent recovery of the CRL must be within $\pm 40\%$.

9.2.4.1 If the percent recovery of the CRL is outside the acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) repeat the CRL or 2) recalibrate and then perform the CRL. If the repeat CRL is within acceptance criteria, or if the instrument recalibration results in a CRL that is within acceptance criteria, the analyst may proceed with the analytical run. If the CRL is not within acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) recalibrate the instrument and then perform the CRL once again, or 2) perform the CRL at a higher concentration level.

9.2.4.2 If an acceptable percent recovery can only be achieved at a higher concentration level, the analyst must elevate the Report Level for the associated samples to the concentration of the lowest point that meets the acceptance criteria. The analyst must report all samples analyzed after the failed CRL using the elevated Report Level until a new calibration curve and CRL meet the acceptance criteria.

9.2.5 Continuing Verification of Calibration: Analyze a continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) after every 10th sample and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 10\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.

9.2.6 Accuracy: With every batch of 20 samples processed as a group, analyze a laboratory control sample (BS). Accuracy (as percent recovery) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Found Concentration of BS}}{\text{True Concentration of BS}} \times 100$$

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

9.2.7 If the recovery of the analyte falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, the analyte is judged out of control. The source of the problem should be identified and the situation resolved before sample analysis can continue.

9.2.8 Matrix Effect: Run a matrix spike (MS) with each batch of 20 field samples processed as a group, or 5% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The same solution used to fortify the BS is used to fortify the MS. Accuracy (as percent recovery after background correction) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Concentration of MS} - \text{Concentration of Matrix Sample}}{\text{True Concentration of MS}} \times 100$$

9.2.9 If the recovery of the MS falls outside of 80-120% limits, the MS is repeated. If the recovery of the repeat analysis also falls outside the control limits, the possibility of matrix effects is investigated by analyzing a diluted sample that has been fortified. If the recovery of the analyte still falls outside the designated MS recovery range and the BS, and ICV/CCV for that analyte is shown to be in control, the recovery problem encountered with the MS is judged to be matrix induced and the results for the diluted sample and the MS are reported using an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the qualifier QD: "Recovery in MS not within acceptance limits" is added to the MS.

9.2.7.1 If the MS recovery of the diluted sample is within acceptable limits, the sample is reported with an elevated Report Level reflective of the dilution used.

9.2.10 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (DUP) with each batch of field samples processed as a group, or 10% of the field samples analyzed, whichever is greater. Calculations of the

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

absolute difference between the duplicates and the relative percent difference (RPD) between the duplicates are used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If either the difference or the RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.

- 9.2.10.1 Calculate the relative percent difference of the duplicates using the following formula:

$$RPD = \frac{|S - D|}{(S + D)/2} \times 100$$

Where: S = concentration of sample

D = concentration of duplicate sample

- 9.2.10.2 Duplicate acceptance criteria:

Concentration Range	Criteria:
RL to 10xRL	None
10xRL to highest calibration std	RPD ≤ 10%

- 9.2.10.3 If the duplicate concentration is between the RL and 10xRL, and the RPD is greater than 10%, the qualifier QH is added to the duplicate: "RPD between sample duplicates not within acceptance limits. Analyte concentration in the samples too low for proper evaluation."
- 9.2.10.4 If the duplicate fails to meet the above criteria, the samples should be reanalyzed to verify poor duplicate analysis RPD. If the repeated duplicate is still not within acceptable limits, the samples must be reported with a qualifier identifying the sample analysis result as yielding poor duplicate analysis RPD.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

- 9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Proficiency Test (PT) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within acceptance criteria, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Supervisor and Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer.
- 9.4 The MDL study is repeated when changes in instrumentation or instrument response occur. A minimum of 7 replicate Laboratory Fortified Blanks (LFB) or 7 Report Level Verification (CRL) checks are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and, ideally, analyzed over a period of at least 3 days. If necessary, the study may be conducted over a shorter period of time. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. (See Section 16.3) MDL's must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.
- 9.5 Dissolved Analysis: The filtration blank results must be below the Report Level. If the filter blank is above the Report Level, consult with a lead worker or supervisor to determine if the filter blank result should be subtracted from the sample results or if other action should be taken.
- 9.6 Reagent and Standard Verification: All reagents and standards are verified prior to sample analysis by the analysis of ICV, ICB, SCV, CRL, CCV and CCB. Acceptable QC results along with an acceptable calibration curve demonstrate that all reagents and standards are verified for use.

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1 Prepare a series of 7 calibration standards and a calibration blank by diluting suitable volumes of calibration standard solution, as described in Section 7.16.
- 10.2 Set up the manifold as shown in Section 17. If necessary, refer to the Lachat manual for instrument operation.
- 10.3 Process calibration standards and calibration blank and calibrate the instrument as described in Section 11. Read calibration standards and calibration blank in descending concentration on the Lachat.
- 10.4 Prepare calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration value. The curve used must be 2nd order polynomial and not

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

forced through zero. The calibration standard curve will be fitted to the calibration standard solutions concentration/response data by the Omnion® 3.0 Software. Attach a pdf of the curve to the sequence in Element to document the initial calibration. The calibration standard curve is accepted if a correlation coefficient of at least 0.9990 is achieved. Also the concentration of the standards must be within $\pm 10\%$ of their true value except the lowest standard which can be $\pm 20\%$ of its true value.

- 10.5 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of the ICV, ICB, SCV, CRL, CCV and CCB.
- 10.5.1 If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established ICV value (0.5 mg/L), the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis.
 - 10.5.2 The background level of the analyte in the ICB must be at or below the MDL; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed.
 - 10.5.3 The results of the CRL must be within $\pm 40\%$ of the true value (0.01 mg/L) in order to proceed. If it is not, follow the procedure outlined in Section 9.2.4.
 - 10.5.4 If measurements exceed the range of the established SCV value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis.
 - 10.5.5 A continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) and a continuing calibration blank (CCB) must be run every 10 samples and at the end of each run. The results for the CCB must be less than the report limit of 0.01 mg/L. The results for the calibration verification standard (CCV) must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the true value (0.5 mg/L). If analytical results do not meet the above criteria, the analysis is terminated, the instrument is checked, and then re-calibrated. All samples following the last passing blank and standard are reanalyzed.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH Intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

11.0 PROCEDURE

11.1 System Start-up

- 11.1.1 Set up manifold as shown in Section 17.2 and inspect manifold for proper connections.
- 11.1.2 Turn on power strip. Allow at least 15 minutes for the heating unit to warm up to 65°C. Do not pump reagents or water into the flow system until the temperature has reached 65°C.
- 11.1.3 Raise tension levers on pump tube cassettes. Place reagent lines into reagent water and check for leaks and smooth flow. Allow about 20 minutes for heater to reach equilibrium.
- 11.1.4 Transfer lines to designated reagent. Allow system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.

11.2 Prepare a BS and MS for each batch by adding 100 µL of Intermediate Stock Standard (10 mg/L) into a 10 mL borosilicate test tube. Add 5.0 mL of 0.0 mg/L blank solution or field sample. The true value is 0.2 mg/L.

11.3 Prepare a CRL by using the lowest non-zero standard, 0.01 mg/L. Pour approximately 5 mL of the 0.05 mg/L standard into a 10 mL borosilicate test tube.

11.4 Calibration and Sample Analysis

- 11.4.1 Prepare standards as described in Section 7.
- 11.4.2 Place calibration standards in descending order in the auto sampler standards tray. Select the default Sulfide template from the Sulfide data folder and input the information required by the data system, such as concentration, replicates, and QC scheme. Verify peak timing and integration parameters as specified in Section 17.3. Import the sequence ID numbers from Element Database.
- 11.4.3 Pour approximately 5 mL of each type of quality control and sample into a 10 mL borosilicate test tube and place in sample tray.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc>

- 11.4.4 The CCV and CCB must be set up every 10 samples and at the end of each run in the template. The CCV is the 0.5 mg/L calibration standard. The CCB is the same as the calibration blank. The CCV and CCB come from the same cup as the equivalent calibration standard. Input the information required for the QC scheme. See Section 17.
- 11.4.5 Add approximately 5 mL of each properly preserved and prepared sample, filter blank, or sample aliquot diluted to 5 mL, into corresponding 10 mL borosilicate test tubes and place in sample tray. Set up 1 DUP for every 10 samples, and a BS and MS for every 20 samples.
 - 11.4.5.1 After preservation and preparation, samples must be extracted from glass bottles using safety lock syringes. Discard locked syringe and needle in sharps container.
- 11.4.6 Calibrate the instrument by injecting standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the instrument responses for each standard and evaluate the curve.
- 11.4.7 After acceptable curve is achieved and initial QC is obtained and acceptable, continue with analysis.

11.5 System Shut Down

- 11.5.1 At the end of the run place all reagent lines into water to rinse for 15 minutes. Pump air through the manifold for 30 minutes to dry the distillation system, especially the membrane. Keep the heater at 65°C until 30 minutes of air drying is complete.
- 11.5.2 Turn off the pump and the power strip. Release the tension levers on the pump tube cassettes.

11.6 System and Procedure Notes

- 11.6.1 For information on system maintenance and troubleshooting refer to the Troubleshooting Guide in the System Operation Manual (Guide is also available on request from Lachat). Consult the Instrument Book for the Lachat systems for current information on preventative maintenance procedures.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

11.6.2 Samples that are over concentrated should be diluted with the diluent and not reagent water.

11.7 Acid-Volatile Samples

11.7.1 Allow samples to thaw to room temperature.

11.7.2 Using an analytical balance, weigh out 1 g of soil into Teflon vial. When balance stabilizes, record weight in spreadsheet. Data transfer program will insert weight in selected spreadsheet cell, eliminating need for typing weight and the possibility of transcription errors.

11.7.3 Add 25 mL Acid-volatile catch solution to each 50 mL trap and label each with specified sample number.

11.7.4 Set flow meters to a scale reading of 20. Loosely cap each Teflon vial and allow nitrogen to purge for at least three minutes.

11.7.5 Using a syringe, inject 15 mL stannous chloride solution into each Teflon vial. Quickly screwing on each cap so that no sulfide is lost.

11.7.6 Turn on stir plate and allow nitrogen to purge at room temperature for 3 hours.

11.7.7 After 3 hours remove 2.5 mL of sample and dilute with 2.5 mL of diluent and proceed to step 11.4.3.

11.8 Acid-Volatile dry weight

11.8.1 Allow samples to thaw to room temperature.

11.8.2 Tare the balance. Open the Acid-Volatile dry weight spreadsheet template. Enter dish numbers in spreadsheet. Open balance data transfer program and select Acid-Volatile method.

11.8.3 Place dish on balance. When balance stabilizes, record weight in spreadsheet. Data transfer program will insert weight in selected spreadsheet cell, eliminating need for typing weight and the possibility of transcription errors

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.inn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.inn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen_Chem_SOPs/gen26.doc)

- 11.8.4 *When preparing Acid-Volatile solids it is essential that you mix the sample well.* Using an analytical balance, weigh out 5 g of soil into. When balance stabilizes, record weight in spreadsheet. Data transfer program will insert weight in selected spreadsheet cell, eliminating need for typing weight and the possibility of transcription errors.
- 11.8.5 Set up a Duplicate (DUP) and for every 10 samples.
- 11.8.6 Place sample in 105° C for at least 12 hours. Remove dishes from oven using heat resistant gloves and tongs; allow dishes to cool on the bench top for no more than 10 minutes (set timer). Complete cooling to room temperature in desiccator.
- 11.8.7 Record dish weights using an analytical balance, computer, software and Excel spreadsheet enter dry weight in Element.

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 Calibration is accomplished by injection of standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting instrument response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation. Multiply results by appropriate dilution factor.
- 12.2 The method detection limit (MDL) is calculated as described in Section 9.4. The current MDL value is on file in the QA Office.
- 12.3 The minimum report level is 0.01 mg/L.
- 12.4 Results are reported in mg/L to three significant figures.
- 12.5 Sample results and quality control data are transferred electronically to the Element Database for review by the analyst.
- 12.6 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standard. Samples exceeding 2.0 mg/L are diluted and reanalyzed.
- 12.7 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

13.0 PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance is available in the QA Office or Element.
- 13.2 Current MDL data are available in the QA Office.
- 13.3 Precision and accuracy data are available in the QA Office or Element.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult, "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington D.C., 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1 The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reduction, reclamation, recycling.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

15.2 For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>

16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 16.1 Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. Method 4500-S²-I and J. 21st Edition, On-line.
- 16.2 Lachat Instruments QuikChem® Method 10-116-29-3-A, Determination of Dissolved Sulfide by Flow Injection Analysis.
- 16.3 "Appendix B to Part 136-Definition and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit-Revision 1.11," Federal Register, Vol 49, No. 209, Friday October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.

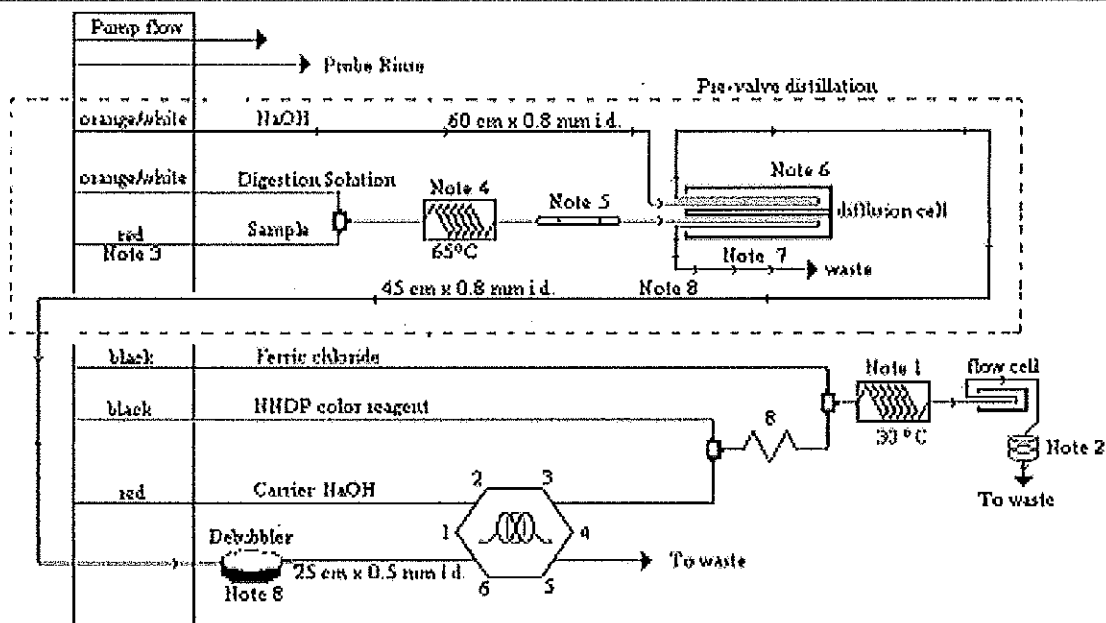
17.0 TABLES, FIGURES, VALIDATION DATA

- 17.1 The Initial Demonstration of Capability data are on file in the QA Office; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.
- 17.2 Sulfide Manifold Diagram:

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen_Chem_SOPs/gen26.doc




Carrier: 0.025 M NaOH (Reagent 5)

Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2 uL/cm.

AE Sample Loop: 150 cm x 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d.

QC8000 Sample Loop: 150 cm x 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d.

Interference Filter: 660 nm

Apparatus: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module is required. The  shows tubing wrapped around the heater block at the specified temperature; see manifold notes for the length of tubing used.

8: 168 cm of tubing on a 8 cm coil support

Note: PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

- Note 1: 650 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. tubing wrapped on the heater at 30°C
- Note 2: 200 cm x 0.5 mm i.d. backpressure loop
- Note 3: The sample line is replaced with a red/red pump tube. 45 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. is used to connect the sample line to the mixing tee which merges with phosphoric acid.
- Note 4: 1200 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. wrapped on the 65°C heater. The lengths of tubing on the heater inlet and outlet are 53 cm.
- Note 5: The 53 cm lead of tubing from the outlet of the 65°C heater is covered with 52 cm of high temperature sleeving, (1/16" i.d., Lachat Part No. 50364) for heat insulation and then connected to the diffusion cell inlet on the bottom half.
- Note 6: Diffusion cell (Lachat Part No. 50332) is mounted on the manifold board. The Donor (bottom) and Acceptor (top) streams flow in the same direction.
- Note 7: To the diffusion cell outlet, bottom half, connect 100 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. manifold tubing plus a waste line (Lachat Part No. 50932)
- Note 8: The Debubbler is mounted on the manifold board near the valve. Replacement membranes are part number 85363. To install unit: Cut tubing with 2 nuts in half. Screw half into each port on the PEEK body. These are the inlet and outlet of the unit. If needed, 50 or 100 cm of 0.022" i.d. tubing can be added at the outlet of the debubbler connected to Port 6 of the valve.
- Note 9: One O-ring is installed on each of the flares provided with the diffusion cell. Then attach the tan fitting, and then a union is attached to each of the flared tubing's.

17.3 Quik Chem® 8000

17.3.1 The timing values listed below are approximate and may need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput:	60 samples/hour, 60 seconds/sample
Pump speed:	35
Cycle speed:	60

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc>

17.3.2 Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg/L of NH₃ N
Expected Inject to Peak Start: 20 seconds
Expected Peak Base Width: 49 seconds
Chemistry: Direct

17.3.3 Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Concentration mg/L N	5.00	2.50	1.00	0.50	0.10	0.05	0.0

Calibration Fit Type: 1st Order Polynomial
Calibration Rep. Handling: Average
Weighting Method: None
Force through Zero: No

17.3.4 Sampler Timing

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 5 seconds
Sample Period: 24 seconds

17.3.5 Valve Timing

Load Period: 15 seconds
Inject Period: 45 seconds
Time to Valve: 26 seconds

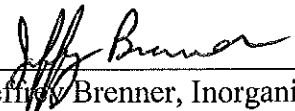
This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory

SOP Name: Sulfide-FIA-water
File name: gen026
Revision Date: 07/02/2013
Revision: 0
Effective Date: Date of last signature
Page: 28 of 31

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc>

Approved By: 
Jeff Brenner, Inorganic Unit Supervisor

Date: 7/3/2013

Approved By: 
Paul Moyer, Environmental Lab Section Manager

Date: 7/3/2013

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen26.doc)

Appendix I

NPDES Equivalent Methods Do NOT Require Letter From USEPA

Lachat Instruments has received many questions regarding USEPA Equivalent methods for NPDES reporting. Many customers have requested letters from the EPA stating these methods' acceptance. Lachat would like to stress that the USEPA will not be issuing letters for methods that fall within the flexibility allowed at 40 CFR Part 136.6 of the EPA's Method Update Rule (MUR), March 2007, and that these methods are acceptable for NPDES compliance monitoring. A good example of this is Lachat method 10-107-04-1-C. Lachat Applications submitted the method for review to the USEPA, requesting a letter stating that the method was acceptable for use in both NPDWR and NPDES compliance monitoring. The modifications in this method allow samples to be analyzed without pH adjustment due to the high flow rate of the buffer reagent, which allows the method to compensate for high or low pH samples. This method adjustment falls within the flexibility allowed at 40 CFR Part 136.6 of the MUR. Therefore, this method is acceptable for use in NPDES compliance monitoring and no letter is required (or will be issued) by the EPA.

The EPA states that, *"The absence of a letter does not preclude use of Equivalent Lachat methods for NPDES compliance monitoring purposes."* The modifications that fall within the allowed flexibility of the MUR do not require review as a Clean Water Act ATP.

The USEPA sent Lachat and all Regional ATP Coordinators this statement regarding this issue: *"Due to increased inquiries on method flexibility we would like to stress:*

Regions, States and permitting authorities should not expect a letter from the EPA's Office of Science and Technology (OST) stating that a modification that falls within the flexibility allowed under 40 CFR Part 136.6, which was added as part of the Methods Update Final Rule published in the Federal Register on March 12, 2007. Such modifications are acceptable for use in CWA monitoring. Letters for modified methods that fall within the scope of Part 136.6 will no longer be issued and the use of these methods are acceptable provided that they meet the performance requirements specified in the method.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory

SOP Name: Sulfide-FIA-water
File name: gen026
Revision Date: 07/02/2013
Revision: 0
Effective Date: Date of last signature
Page: 30 of 31

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc>

Secondly, the flexibility allowed at Part 136.6 may be used to modify any method approved at Part 136 for compliance monitoring under the CWA including methods developed by VCSBs such as Standard Methods and ASTM International. If you choose to modify an approved method, in addition to documenting that the modification works, to be fully transparent, the user also discloses that a Modified Method X, not just Method X, is being used. This annotation is especially important when modifying a method published by a standards organization, such as Standard Methods, ASTM International or AOAC, International. This is further clarified in the attached memo from Richard Reding, Ph.D., Chief, EASB to Regional ATP Coordinators and Alternates titled: Citing Clean Water Act Limited-Use ATP Methods as Modifications dated April 14, 2008."

Please contact the EPA or Lachat Instruments for copies of the above-mentioned EPA correspondence.

EPA Contacts for MUR questions are:

CWA ATP Coordinator Lemuel Walker (walker.lemuel@epa.gov)

The CWA methods Team (OSTCWAMethods@epa.gov)

Lachat would love to hear about your lab's experiences with the MUR. Is the intent to allow for more flexibility helping your lab? Please send Lachat any comments, good or bad, on the MUR to Lachat Technical Support (support@lachatinstruments.com).

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHI Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen26.doc>

Appendix II



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

Date: April 14, 2008

OFFICE OF
WATER

For: Regional ATP Coordinators and Alternates

From: Richard Rasing, Ph.D., Chief
Engineering and Analytical Support Branch
Engineering & Analysis Division, Office of Science & Technology

Topic: Citing Clean Water Act Limited-Use ATP Methods as Modifications

I am writing to our regional partners about citing a method for which a Region has issued a limited-use ATP approval letter that results in modifying another approved method. In addition to documenting that the modification works, to be fully transparent, the user also discloses that a Modified Method X, not just Method X, is being used. This annotation is especially important when modifying a method published by a standards organization, such as the Standard Methods Committee, AOAC, International or ASTM, International.

For example, a lab with a CWA limited-use approval letter may conduct a luminescent measurement of dissolved oxygen (DO) with any approved method that requires a DO measurement, such as BOD or CBOD by SM5210B. However to do so, the lab will have a copy of a limited-use ATP approval letter. The lab SOP also will cite use of SM 5210B as "modified for luminescent measurement of DO in accordance with the limited-use ATP letter from the region" or similar wording.

Why do we recommend use of limited-use ATP approvals rather than wait for nationwide approval? Because rulemaking can be a lengthy process. Thus in our national ATP letter, we recommend that regions consider approving use of the ATP under their limited-use ATP approval authority. Is it necessary for a limited-use ATP applicant to submit data, or do a side-by-side comparison in these cases? Our answer is generally no because methods that we review under the CWA ATP program already have multi-lab and comparability data.

Feel free to share this memo with your co-regulators, and the laboratory and method development community. Your contacts are the CWA ATP coordinator Lemuel Walker (walkerlemuel@epa.gov), or the CWA methods team (OSTCWAMethods@epa.gov).

cc: Lemuel Walker, CWA ATP coordinator
Steve Wendelken, SDWA ATP coordinator

Internet Address (URL) • <http://www.epa.gov>
Recycled/Recyclable • Print with Vegetative Oil Based Inks on Recycled Paper (Minimum 75% Post Consumer Waste)

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

**CHLORIDE AND SULFATE IN WATER
BY
ION CHROMATOGRAPHY**

Table of Contents

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION	2
2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD.....	3
3.0 DEFINITIONS.....	3
4.0 INTERFERENCES.....	3
5.0 SAFETY	5
6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.....	6
7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS	7
8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE	9
9.0 QUALITY CONTROL.....	10
10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION.....	18
11.0 PROCEDURE.....	19
12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	23
13.0 PERFORMANCE.....	24
14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION	24
15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT.....	24
16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	25

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHU Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Sulfates (SO₄²⁻) are widely distributed in the environment, occurring naturally and in man-made products. In water supplies, sulfate is usually combined with sodium or magnesium and may impart a bitter taste. Sulfate concentrations greater than 250 mg/L in drinking water may produce a laxative effect in people who are not acclimated to the sulfate level.
- 1.2 Chloride, in the form of the chloride (Cl⁻) ion, is one of the major inorganic anions in water and wastewater. The chloride concentration is higher in wastewater than in raw water because sodium chloride (NaCl) is a common component of the diet and passes unchanged through the digestive system. Along the sea coast, chloride may be present in high concentrations because of leakage of salt water into the sewage system. It also may be increased by industrial processes. High chloride content may harm metallic pipe and structures as well as growing plants.
- 1.3 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) covers the determination of the following inorganic anions:
- | Chloride | Sulfate |
|---|----------------------|
| 1.4 This SOP is applicable to the measurement of chloride and sulfate in finished drinking water, surface water, and ground water. | |
| 1.5 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and the Clean Water Act (CWA). | |
| 1.6 The laboratory is certified by the US EPA to use the SOP for sample analysis under the SDWA. | |
| 1.7 The working range for each anion is as follows: | |
| <u>Analyte</u> | <u>Range, (mg/L)</u> |
| Chloride | 1 to 1000 |
| Sulfate | 1 to 400 |
| 1.8 These ranges are based on a 10 µL sample loop. Dilutions are prepared for concentrations greater than the upper limit of the range defined above. | |

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

- 1.9 All samples are filtered through a 0.20 µm membrane filter as part of the analysis to protect the instrumentation.
- 1.10 This SOP is recommended for use only by analysts experienced in the use of ion chromatography and in the interpretation of the resulting ion chromatogram.
- 1.11 Users of the SOP data should state the data-quality objectives prior to analysis. Users of the SOP must demonstrate the ability to generate acceptable results with this SOP, using the procedures described in Section 9.
- 1.12 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of, except as noted:
 - EPA 300.1 (A)
 - 1.12.1 The calibrated range for this SOP is more than 2 orders of magnitude. This differs from the recommended two orders of magnitude in EPA method 300.1. The range is accepted because it meets all the parameters defined in Section 9 of this SOP.

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 A small volume of sample is injected into an ion chromatograph. The chloride and sulfate anions are separated through the use of a guard column and separator column and then measured through the use of a suppressor and conductivity detector.
- 2.2 An extraction procedure must be performed to use this method for solids.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Method Blank (MB) immediately

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

before any samples are analyzed and periodically throughout the run as needed.

- 4.2 Chromatographic interferences can be divided into three categories: direct chromatographic coelution, where an analyte response is observed at very nearly the same retention time as the target anion; concentration dependent coelution, where the response of higher than typical concentrations of the neighboring peak overlap into the retention window of the target anion, or where the higher than typical concentrations of the target analyte cause the window of the retention time to be larger than what is calibrated for and it is picked up as a non-detect in the integration; and ionic character displacement, where retention times may significantly shift due to the influence of high ionic strength matrices (high mineral content or hardness) overloading the exchange sites in the column and significantly shortening target analyte's retention times.
- 4.2.1 A direct chromatographic coelution may be solved by changing columns, eluent strength, changing the detection systems, or selective removal of the interference with pretreatment. The analyst must verify that these changes do not adversely affect performance by repeating and passing all the QC criteria in Section 9.
- 4.2.2 Sample dilution may resolve interferences due to concentration dependent coelution or ionic character displacement. Sample dilution will alter the Minimum Reporting Limit (MRL) by the amount of the dilution.
- 4.2.3 Pretreatment of the sample can be an effective means to eliminate certain matrix interferences. If used, all instrument calibration standards and QC samples should be pretreated in the same manner as pretreated field samples.
- 4.3 All samples and standards are filtered through a 0.20 μ m filter before analysis to prevent damage to instrument columns and flow systems.
- 4.4 Close attention should be given to the potential for carry over peaks from one analysis which will effect the proper detection of analytes of interest in a second, subsequent analysis. It is the responsibility of the analyst to confirm

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the Designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

that no late eluting peaks have carried over into a subsequent analysis thereby compromising the integrity of the analytical results.

- 4.5 Other compatible procedures for the removal or suppression of interferences may be employed provided they do not adversely affect the overall performance of the method.
- 4.6 The acetate anion elutes early during the chromatographic run. The retention times of the anions also seem to differ when large amounts of acetate are present. Therefore, this method is not recommended for leachates of solid samples when acetic acid is used for pH adjustment.

5.0 **SAFETY**

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this SOP has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02.1	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01.1	Right-to-Know

- 5.3 In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division – Chemical Hygiene Plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>). Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Health and Safety Officer.
- 5.4 The analyst should read the Lab Building Emergency Procedures plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>) and know what to do in a variety of emergency situations.
- 5.5 Protective eyewear should be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

- 5.6 The analyst may contact the Employee Hazard Hotline regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (1-888-673-7466 Toll Free). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- 5.7 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.
 - 5.7.1 Dichloroacetic acid, potassium salt
 - 5.7.2 Potassium Hydroxide (Eluent Generator Cartridge)
 - 5.7.3 Hydrochloric Acid
 - 5.7.4 Sodium Chloride
 - 5.7.5 Potassium Sulfate

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1 Balance – Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2 Weigh boats, plastic, disposable.
- 6.3 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipettes are Class A.
- 6.4 Fixed and adjustable pipettes.
- 6.5 Ion Chromatograph: Dionex ICS 3000 or equivalent. An analytical system complete with all required accessories, tubing and pumps to operate the system, including, but not limited to, the items listed below:
 - 6.5.1 Autosampler: Dionex AS40 or equivalent.
 - 6.5.2 Sample Vials: Dionex 5 mL Vials with filter caps, 250 each (P/N 038141) or equivalent.
 - 6.5.3 Injection Valve: Dionex High-pressure 6-port Injection valve (P/N 061961) or equivalent.
 - 6.5.4 Sample Loop: Dionex 10 µL sample loop (P/N 042949) or equivalent.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen005.doc)

- 6.5.5 Dionex CR-ATC (Anion Continuously Regenerated Trap Column) (P/N 060477) or equivalent.
- 6.5.6 Anion Suppressor Device: Dionex Anion Self Regenerating Suppressor (ASRS) 300 4mm (P/N 064554) or equivalent.
- 6.5.7 Detector: Dionex Conductivity Detector (P/N 061830) or equivalent.
- 6.5.8 Chromeleon Software (version 6.8).
- 6.5.9 Anion Guard Column: Dionex IonPac AG18 (P/N 060551), 4 mm x 50 mm column, or equivalent.
- 6.5.10 Anion Separator Column: Dionex IonPac AS18 (P/N 060549), 4 mm x 250 column, or equivalent.
- 6.5.11 Dionex Eluent Reservoir 2 L Bottle (P/N 044129) or equivalent. Four bottles are used in parallel to optimize the system.
- 6.5.12 Dionex Eluent Degasser (P/N 062137) to degas eluent in-line or equivalent.
- 6.5.13 Compressed Gas: Helium, to degas reagent water to make eluent, and to maintain pressure in eluent reservoir tanks.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent with resistivity > 16 megohm-cm at 25°C and free of the analytes chloride and sulfate.
- 7.2 Only Analytical Reagent (AR) grade or American Chemical Society (ACS) grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 Eluent: Dionex RFIC Eluent Generator Cartridge III Potassium Hydroxide (P/N 074532) or equivalent.
- 7.4 1 M HCl: In a 1-L volumetric flask, dilute 83 mL hydrochloric acid in about 700 mL of reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water, and invert to mix. Prepare in a fume hood. This is used to clean the column; refer to Dionex Reference Library for instructions.
- 7.5 Surrogate Solution: 1000 mg/L Dichloroacetate (DCA) Solution: In a 500 mL volumetric flask, dissolve 0.65 g dichloroacetic acid, potassium salt

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

($\text{Cl}_2\text{CHCO}_2\text{K}$, CASRN 19559-59-2) in reagent water. Dilute to mark and invert to mix. This solution is stable for 3 months unless signs of degradation appear.

7.6 Calibration Standards:

- 7.6.1 10000 mg/L Chloride Stock Standard (Cl^-): In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 16.485 g sodium chloride (NaCl , CASRN 7647-14-5) that has been dried at 105 °C for 30 minutes, in reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix. Solution is stable for 6 months when stored at 4 °C.
- 7.6.2 1000 mg/L Chloride Stock Standard (Cl^-): In a 100 mL volumetric flask, add 10 mL of 10000 mg/L Chloride Stock Standards in reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix. Solution is stable for 6 months when stored at 4 °C.
- 7.6.3 5000 mg/L Sulfate Stock Standard (SO_4^{2-}): In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 9.07 g of potassium sulfate (K_2SO_4 , CASRN 7778-80-5) that has been dried at 105 °C for 30 minutes, in reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix. Solution is stable for 6 months when stored at 4 °C.
- 7.6.4 1000 mg/L Sulfate Stock Standard (SO_4^{2-}): In a 100 mL volumetric flask, add 20 mL of 5000 mg/L Sulfate Stock Standard in reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix. Solution is stable for 6 months when stored at 4 °C.
- 7.6.5 Working Calibration Standards: Prepare standards as follows:

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

Std Name	Final Vol. with ASTM Type II (mL)	Chloride Working Std Conc. (mg/L)	Vol. 1000 mg/L Cl Stock (mL)	Vol. 10000 mg/L Cl Stock (mL)	Sulfate Working Std Conc. (mg/L)	Vol. 1000 mg/L SO ₄ Stock (mL)	Vol. 5000 mg/L SO ₄ Stock (mL)	DCA Working Std Conc. (mg/L)	Vol. 1000 mg/L DCA Stock (mL)
CAL1/RLV (G)	250	1	0.25		1	0.25			
CAL2 (F)	250	10	2.50		10	2.50			
CAL3 (E)	250	100		2.50	20	5.00			
CAL4 (D)	250	250		6.25	50		2.50	8.0	2.00
CAL5/CCV (C)	500	500		25.00	100		10.00	10.0	5.00
CAL6 (B)	200	750		15.00	200		8.00	13.0	2.60
CAL7 (A)	200	1000		20.00	400		16.00	15.0	3.00
BS/MS	50	6666.6		33.33	1666.6		16.67		

Prepare Monthly.

- 7.7 The Quality Control Standard (QCS) or Secondary Verification Standard (SCV) is purchased and prepared according to instructions provided by the manufacturer.
- 7.8 Blank Spike and Matrix Spike: In a 5 mL vial, add 300 µL prepared BS/MS Spiking Solution to 4.7 mL reagent water or sample. Add 50 µL of 1000 mg/L DCA Solution to the sample.
- 7.9 All reagents should be discarded if precipitate or growth appears.
- 7.10 All reagents and standard are verified as described in Section 9.6.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Samples are collected in 125-mL, 250-mL, 1-L, 2-L plastic bottles and stored at 4°C prior to analysis.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen005.doc)

- 8.2 No preservatives should be added to the samples. The chloride and sulfate analyses cannot be performed on an acidified sample.
- 8.3 Samples are analyzed within 28 days of collection date.
- 8.4 Maximum holding time is 28 days when stored at $4^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- 8.5 All samples must be filtered by using a 0.45 micron nylon filter to prevent damage to the valves and columns. This is accomplished with the use of the autosampler and using vials with a fitted filter.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- 9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC): The analyst must be able to demonstrate that they can generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this SOP by successful completion of the following:
 - 9.1.1 Initial Calibration: The linear calibration range (LCR) must be determined initially and whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed. The initial demonstration of linearity must use a calibration blank and a minimum of 3 different calibration standards. One of the standards is near, but above the MDL. If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion. The standards must bracket the range of concentrations found in samples and should define the working range of the instrument.
 - 9.1.2 External Verification of Calibration: A second-source calibration verification (SCV) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the SCV must be within $\pm 15\%$ of the established SCV value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.
 - 9.1.3 Method Detection Limit (MDL) Study: A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory Control Samples (BS) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and processed over a period of three days. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated. Once the IDC has been established for this SOP, the Unit

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated EHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

Supervisor may waive this requirement for individual analysts if the reference method does not specifically require an MDL study for new analysts.

- 9.1.4 Initial Precision and Accuracy: To establish the ability to generate results with acceptable accuracy and precision, analyze 4 replicates of a mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation for the data set. The percent recovery of the mean must be between 95% and 105%, while the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must be less than 10%. Both conditions need to be satisfied before sample analysis can begin.
- 9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.
- 9.1.6 Demonstration of Low Background: Analyze at least one Method Blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The BLK result must meet the criteria established for the on-going demonstration of low background in Section 9.2.3.
- 9.1.7 Other Requirements for an IDC: An IDC needs to be repeated if there are significant changes to the SOP, matrix, or instrument that could affect the precision, accuracy or sensitivity of the analysis, or when a change in analyst occurs. Consult with the Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) to determine if any changes require an IDC.
- 9.1.8 IDC Documentation: An IDC for each analyst must be on file in the QA office along with an IDC for the method, matrix, and instrument.

- 9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:

Note: DCA must be added to all QC and field samples at a concentration of 10 mg/L.

- 9.2.1 Calibration: Calibrate the instrument whenever the curve verification fails, or monthly with new standards, with a calibration blank and at least 3 calibration standards covering the range of sample results and within the linear calibration range (LCR) of the analyte. Prepare the

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHI Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. A calibration curve will be fitted to the calibration standard concentration/response data using the instrument's computer. The calibration standard curve is accepted if a correlation coefficient of 0.9950 or better is achieved.

9.2.2 Instrument Performance Check Solution (ICV): The Initial Calibrations Verification Standard is to be evaluated as the instrument performance check solution in order to confirm proper instrument performance. Recovery of the ICV must be 85-115%. If an analyte is outside the interval, CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 15\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated.

9.2.3 Chromatographic Performance Check: Use the initial calibration verification standard (ICV) to confirm proper instrument performance. With each run, calculate the Peak Gaussian Factor (PGF) to verify proper chromatographic performance, which measures peak symmetry. In addition, monitor the retention time drift in the surrogate peak over time.

9.2.3.1 Use the surrogate peak (DCA) on the ICV to determine the PGF, as follows:

$$9.2.3.2 \quad \text{PGF} = \frac{1.83 \times W_{\frac{1}{2}}}{W_{\frac{1}{10}}}$$

Where: $W_{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the peak width at half height

$W_{\frac{1}{10}}$ is the peak width at tenth height

9.2.3.3 The PGF must fall between 0.08 and 1.15 in order to demonstrate proper instrument performance.

9.2.4 Monitor the retention time of the surrogate in the ICV each run. The retention time for the surrogate in the ICV must be closely monitored

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen005.doc)

on each day of analysis and throughout the lifetime of the analytical column. Small variations in the retention time can be anticipated when a new solution of eluent is prepared, but if shifts of more than 2% are observed in the surrogate retention time some type of instrument problem is present. Potential problems include improperly prepared eluent, erroneous method parameters programmed such as flow rate or some other system problem. The chromatographic profile (elution order) of the target anions following an ion chromatographic analysis should closely replicate the profile displayed in the test chromatogram that was shipped when the column was purchased. As a column ages, it is normal to see a gradual shift and shortening of retention times. If any of the retention times have noticeable shift, by less than 80% of the original recorded value, the column may require cleaning or replacement. This is particularly true if resolution problems are beginning to become common between previously resolved peaks. Record the retention times for the surrogate and all the target anions to provide evidence of an analytical column's vitality, in the instrument manual.

- 9.2.5 External Verification of Calibration: Analyze a second- source calibration verification standard (SCV), from an external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the SCV must be within $\pm 15\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples.
- 9.2.6 Demonstration of Low Background: At the beginning each batch, analyze a blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of the BLK or ICB must be below the report level; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. Analyze a continuing calibration blank (CCB) every 10 samples and at the end of the run. The CCB must be less than the report level (MRL). If the CCB is above the Report Level, the source of the deviation is investigated and corrected before the next batch of samples can be analyzed. Samples must be bracketed by passing CCBs to be accepted. Samples associated with failing CCBs are reanalyzed.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

9.2.7 Report Level Verification (RLV) Check: A Report Level Verification (CRL) check must be performed each time the instrument is calibrated. The CRL check is performed by analyzing a calibration standard at or below the report level. (The CRL check sample is not required to be processed through the entire SOP.) The percent recovery of the CRL must be within $\pm 40\%$.

9.2.7.1 If the percent recovery of the CRL standard is outside the acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) repeat the verification check or 2) recalibrate and then perform the CRL check. If the repeat CRL is within acceptance criteria, or if the instrument recalibration results in a CRL check that is within acceptance criteria, the analyst may proceed with the analytical run. If the second verification check is not within acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) recalibrate the instrument and then perform the CRL check once again, or 2) perform the CRL at a higher concentration level.

9.2.7.2 If an acceptable percent recovery can only be achieved at a higher concentration level, the analyst must elevate the report level for the associated samples to the concentration of the lowest point that meets the acceptance criteria. The analyst must report all samples analyzed after the failed CRL check using the elevated report level until a new calibration curve and CRL standard meet the acceptance criteria.

9.2.8 Continuing Verification of Calibration: Analyze a continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) after every 10th sample and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 15\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 15\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.

9.2.9 Accuracy: With every batch of 20 samples processed as a group, analyze a laboratory control sample (BS). The BS should be prepared

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

at concentrations similar to those expected in the field samples and ideally at the same concentration used to prepare the MS. Accuracy (as percent recovery) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Found Concentration of BS}}{\text{True Concentration of BS}} \times 100$$

If the recovery of the analyte falls outside the required control limits of 85-115%, the analyte is judged out of control. The source of the problem should be identified and the situation resolved before sample analysis can continue.

- 9.2.10 Matrix Effect: Run a laboratory matrix spike (MS) with each batch of 20 samples processed as a group, or a minimum of 10% of the field samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The same solution used to fortify the blank spike (BS) is used to fortify the MS. Accuracy (as percent recovery after background correction) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Found Concentration of MS} - \text{Concentration of Matrix Sample}}{\text{True Concentration of MS}} \times 100$$

If the recovery of the MS falls outside of 85-115% limits, the MS is repeated. If the recovery of the repeat analysis also falls outside the control limits, the possibility of matrix effects is investigated by analyzing a diluted sample that has been fortified. If the recovery of the analyte still falls outside the designated MS recovery range and the BS, and ICV/CCV for that analyte is shown to be in control, the recovery problem encountered with the MS is judged to be matrix induced and the results for the diluted sample and the MS are reported using an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the qualifier QD: "Recovery in MS not within acceptance limits" is added to the MS.

- 9.2.10.1 If the MS recovery of the diluted sample is within acceptable limits, the sample is reported with an elevated Report Level reflective of the dilution used.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHI Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

- 9.2.11 Surrogate Recovery: Calculate the surrogate recovery from all analyses using the following formula:

$$\text{Percent Recovery} = \frac{\text{Surrogate Recovered Concentration}}{\text{Surrogate Fortified Concentration}} \times 100$$

Surrogate recoveries must fall between 90-115% for proper instrument performance and analyst technique to be verified. If the surrogate recovery falls outside the 90-115% recovery window, analysis error is evident and sample reanalysis is required. Poor recoveries could be the result of imprecise sample injection, analyst fortification errors, or complicated samples.

- 9.2.12 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (DUP) with each batch of field samples processed as a group, or 10% of the field samples analyzed, whichever is greater. Calculations of the absolute difference between the duplicates and the relative percent difference (RPD) between the duplicates are used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If either the difference or the RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.

- 9.2.12.1 Calculate the relative percent difference of the duplicates using the following formula:

$$\text{RPD} = \frac{|S - D|}{(S + D)/2} \times 100$$

Where: S = concentration of sample

D = concentration of duplicate sample

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

9.2.12.2 Duplicate acceptance criteria:

Concentration Range	Criteria:
RL to 10xRL	None
10xRL to highest calibration std	RPD \leq 10%

9.2.12.3 If the duplicate concentration is between the RL and 10xRL, and the RPD is greater than 10%, the qualifier QH is added to the duplicate: "RPD between sample duplicates not within acceptance limits. Analyte concentration in the samples too low for proper evaluation."

9.2.12.4 If the duplicate fails to meet the above criteria, the samples should be reanalyzed to verify poor duplicate analysis RPD. If the repeated duplicate is still not within acceptable limits, the samples must be reported with a qualifier identifying the sample analysis result as yielding poor duplicate analysis RPD.

9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Proficiency test (PT) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within acceptance criteria, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Supervisor and Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer.

9.4 The MDL study is repeated when changes in analyst, instrumentation or instrument response occur. A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and, ideally, analyzed over a period of at least 3 days. If necessary, the study may be conducted over a shorter period of time. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. (See Section 16.3)

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

MDL's must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.

- 9.5 Reagent and Standard Verification: All reagents and standards are verified prior to sample analysis by the analysis of SCV, CRL, CCV and CCB. Acceptable QC results along with an acceptable calibration curve demonstrate that all reagents and standards are verified for use.

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1 Prepare a series of 7 calibration standards by diluting suitable volumes of calibration standard solution, as described in Section 7.5.
- 10.2 Process calibration standards and calibrate the instrument as described in Section 11. Refer to the Dionex Reference Library for more details.
- 10.3 Prepare calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration value. The curve should be calculated using the peak area and not forced through zero. The calibration standard curve will be fitted to the calibration standard solutions concentration/response data by the Dionex Chromeleon Chromatography Management System. A second-order fit is acceptable, provided all QC performance criteria are acceptable (Section 9.3). A curve is accepted if the correlation coefficient is 0.9950 or greater. If the results are still outside these criteria, sample analysis must be discontinued, the cause determined and/or in the case of drift, the instrument recalibrated.
- 10.4 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of an ICV, ICB, CRL, and SCV.
- 10.4.1 The background level of the analyte in the ICB or CCB must be at or below the RL; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed.
- 10.4.2 The results of the CRL must be within $\pm 40\%$ of the true value in order to proceed. If it is not, follow the procedure outlined in Section 9.2.4.
- 10.4.3 If measurements exceed $\pm 15\%$ of the established QCS value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

10.4.4 Transfer the calibration statistics into Element when calibration is complete.

10.4.5 A continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) and a continuing calibration blank (CCB) must be run every 10 samples and at the end of each run. The results for the CCB must be less than the report limit of 1.0 mg/L for both sulfate and chloride. The results for the calibration verification standard (CCV) must be within $\pm 15\%$ of the true value (500 mg/L chloride and 100 mg/L sulfate). If analytical results do not meet the above criteria, the analysis is terminated, the instrument is checked, and then re-calibrated. All samples following the last passing blank and standard are reanalyzed.

10.4.6 The BLK and BS within each analytical batch must meet the requirements below in order for that batch to be reported. All samples within the batch must be repeated if the BLK and BS are outside the acceptance limits.

Parameter	Acceptance Criteria
BLK	Less than RL
BS	85-115%

11.0 **PROCEDURE**

11.1 System Start-up

11.1.1 The ICS-3000 works best when water and eluent are continually flowing through the system, even when not analyzing samples.

11.1.2 Use Dionex IonPac AS18 analytical column in line with the IonPac AG18 guard column. If putting the column on after it has been sitting, or if the eluent has not been flowing, let the eluent flow for at least 1 hour to equilibrate the column before analyzing samples. Check connections to ensure there are no leaks.

11.1.3 Fill eluent reservoir bottles with degassed reagent water. Degas reagent water with He at 140 kPa (20 lb/in²) through a helium degassing tube (Lachat part number 50100). Bubble He vigorously.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

through the solution for at least 10 minutes. Reservoir bottles are kept under pressure from the helium tank to decrease the carbonate peaks.

- 11.1.4 Prime the pump to eliminate air bubbles in the lines. Turn the priming knob on the pump a quarter turn and turn on prime in the Chromeleon software instrument panel. Close the knob before resuming normal flow after priming is done.
- 11.1.5 Use data system parameters below for the instrument panel to set-up for the analytical run:

Parameters	Instrument Conditions
Eluent	25 mM KOH
Current	100 mA
Eluent Flow Rate	1.2 mL/min
Sample Loop	10 µL
Expected pressure	2000-3000 psi
Analytical Column	IonPac® AS18
Guard Column	IonPac® AG18
Analysis time	~ 30 minutes

- 11.1.5.1 Turn on flow to 1.2 mL/min. Turn on eluent generator and set concentration to 25 mM. Turn on CR-ATC.
- 11.1.5.2 Turn on suppressor. Set current to 100 mA. Background signal for the conductivity detector should be 2 µS or less.
- 11.1.5.3 Background pressure should be between 2000 – 3000 psi.

11.2 Sample Preparation:

- 11.2.1 Follow the sample collection, pretreatment, and preservation procedures given in Section 8.
- 11.2.2 Prepare all samples with the DCA surrogate solution. Add 50 µL of 1000 mg/L DCA solution (Section 7.5) to a 5 mL vial, add 5 mL of sample. Add a filter with the Dionex tool to push down the filter

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen005.doc)

evenly into the vial. Sample is now ready for analysis. The true value of the DCA concentration in every sample is 10 mg/L.

- 11.2.3 Add 50 μ L of 1000 mg/L DCA solution to a 5 mL aliquot of all samples, batch QC samples, and the SCV. The CRL, CCV and CCB have DCA in the solution already and don't need to be spiked.
- 11.2.4 Prepare a blank spike (BS) by adding 4.7 mL reagent water to a vial. Add 300 μ L of prepared BS/MS Spiking Solution and 50 μ L of 1000 mg/L DCA solution to the vial and cap with filter. Invert to mix. Run one BS with each batch of no more than 20 samples. The true value is 400 mg/L for chloride and 100 mg/L for sulfate.
- 11.2.5 Prepare a matrix spike (MS) by adding 4.7 mL sample to a vial. Add 300 μ L of prepared BS/MS Spiking Solution and 50 μ L of 1000 mg/L DCA solution to the vial and cap with filter. Invert to mix. Run two MS with each batch of no more than 20 samples. The true value is 400 mg/L for chloride and 100 mg/L for sulfate.
- 11.2.6 Pour off the calibration standards in ascending order into vials and cap with filter. Pour off enough CCV and CCB standards to be run every 10 samples and at the end of the run. The true value of the CCV is 500 mg/L chloride and 100 mg/L sulfate. The CCB should be under the RL of 1.0 mg/L for both analytes.
- 11.3 Create a sequence in Element Database and export the file into the Chromeleon Chromatography Management System. The Chromeleon system is an automated constant volume injection system that will tabulate peak response against concentration.
- 11.4 Load standard vials and sample vials in the order of the sequence into the AS40 autosampler and toggle to Run from Hold.
- 11.5 The autosampler should have the following parameters selected for running:
 - 11.5.1 Vial Type: 5 mL and Sample Rinse.
 - 11.5.2 Set-up: Inj Type = Loop, Inj Mode = Prop, Bleed = Off, Inj/Vial = 1
 - 11.5.3 Sampler: Injection and First
 - 11.5.4 Operation: Lcl (Local, not Remote) and Run (toggle from Hold)

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled documents.

- 11.6 To start the analytical run, press the start batch icon in Chromeleon and complete the wizard. After acceptable curve is achieved and initial QC is obtained and acceptable, continue with analysis
- 11.7 In order to perform USEPA compliance monitoring, the suppressor must be in-line during sample processing. Any data generated without the in-line, fully activated suppressor cartridge, cannot be reported for compliance monitoring.
- 11.8 If one or more analyte responses exceed the calibration range, dilute the sample with reagent water, add 50 µL of 1000 mg/L DCA solution and reanalyze.
- 11.9 Should more complete resolution be needed between peaks, the eluent can be diluted 10% to 30%. This will increase separation but will also cause the later eluting analytes to be retained longer. This dilution should not be considered a deviation from the method. Alternately, slowing the eluent flow rate by 20 % to 40% can increase separation slightly. The analyst must verify that this dilution does not negatively affect performance by repeating and passing all the QC criteria in Section 9.
 - 11.9.1 Eluent dilution will reduce the overall response of an anion due to chromatographic band broadening which will be evident by shortened and broadened peaks. This will adversely affect the MDLs for each analyte.
- 11.10 System and Procedure Notes
 - 11.10.1 For information on system maintenance and troubleshooting refer to the Dionex Reference Library.
 - 11.10.2 Do not suddenly release the pressure from the columns or they may be damaged. Turn off flow and wait for the pressure to subside to less than 100 psi before disconnecting anything from the system.
 - 11.10.3 The retention times for each of the analytes are affected by eluent concentration, flow rate, extreme range of analytes concentration, and column performance. The user may need to make minor adjustments to the retention times to ensure each peak is identified correctly and integrated properly.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

11.10.4 As preventative maintenance, the guard column should be replaced periodically. The guard column can be replaced more frequently than the analytical column.

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 The Chromeleon Chromatography Management System will prepare a calibration curve for each analyte by plotting instrument response, as peak area, against standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated by comparing sample response versus standard concentration. If a sample has been diluted, multiply the response by the appropriate dilution factor.
- 12.2 The method detection limit (MDL) is calculated as described in Section 9.4. The current MDL value is on file in the QA Office.
- 12.3 The Initial Demonstration of Capability data are on file in the QA Office; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.
- 12.4 The minimum report levels are listed below:

Analyte	Report Limit
Chloride	1 mg/L
Sulfate	1 mg/L

- 12.5 Results are reported in mg/L to three significant figures.
- 12.6 Sample results and quality control data are transferred electronically to the Element Database by the analyst.
- 12.7 The concentration of the original sample is reported and the laboratory duplicate analysis is reported as the duplicate value.
- 12.8 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standard. Samples exceeding 1000 mg/L Cl⁻ and/or 400 mg/L SO₄⁻² are diluted and reanalyzed. If the value is below the report level, then the dilution was too great and should be reported using a greater sample volume portion.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

- 12.9 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

13.0 PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance is available in the QA Office.
- 13.2 Current MDL data are available in the QA Office.
- 13.3 Precision and accuracy data are available in the QA Office.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult, "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington D.C., 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1 The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reduction, reclamation, recycling.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
 - Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
 - Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
 - Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
 - Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.
- 15.2 All waste from this method can be flushed down the drain.
- 15.3 For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>

16.0 **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

- 16.1 Pfadd, J.D., Hautman, D.P. and Munch, D.J., USEPA Method 300.1, "Determination of Inorganic Anions by Ion Chromatography," NERL, Office of Research and Development, USEPA, Cincinnati, OH 45368, rev. 1.0, 1997.
- 16.2 "Appendix B to Part 136-Definition and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit-Revision 1.11," Federal Register, Vol 49, No. 209, Friday October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.
- 16.3 "Dionex Reference Library," Dionex Corporation, November 2010. (CD-ROM)

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory

SOP Name: Cl-SO4-IC-water
File Name: gen005
Revision Date: 11-15-11
Revision: 0
Effective Date: Date of last signature
Page: 26 of 26

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen005.doc>

Approved By: /s/ Jeffrey Brenner
Jeffrey Brenner, Inorganic Unit Supervisor

Date: 11-15-2011

Approved By: /s/ Paul Moyer
Paul Moyer, Environmental Lab Section Manager

Date: 11-15-2011

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

SILICA IN WATER

Molybdate-Reactive Silica - 30 Dissolved Molybdate-Reactive Silica - 50

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Silica ranks next to oxygen in abundance and is a common constituent of igneous rocks, quartz and sand. Degradation of silica-containing rocks result in the presence of silica in natural waters as suspended particles, in a colloid or polymeric state, and as silica acids or silicate ions. Volcanic and geothermal heated waters often contain an abundance of silica. Concentrations of silica in natural waters are commonly in the range of 1 to 30 mg/L. Silica in water is undesirable for many industries, since it forms difficult to remove deposits on equipment, particularly high-pressure steam-turbine blades.
- 1.2 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is applicable to the detection of silica in drinking, surface and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.
- 1.3 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and the Clean Water Act.
- 1.4 The laboratory is certified by the US EPA to use this SOP for sample analysis under the SDWA.
- 1.5 The working range of this method is 0.5 to 50 mg/L. Dilutions are prepared for concentrations greater than 50 mg/L. Working range of the reference method is 0.4 to 25 mg/L.
- 1.6 Samples for dissolved silica are filtered through a 0.45 µm membrane filter at the time of collection or when received by the laboratory. One filter blank should be run for each batch of ten samples.
- 1.7 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of:

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

1.7.1 The oxalic acid solution is diluted to 100 mL. Standard Methods omits a final volume. This volume was derived from EPA Method 370.1 where 10 g of oxalic acid ($\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) is diluted to 100 mL and 0.3 mL is added to 10 mL of sample. Standard Methods adds 0.4 mL of oxalic acid to 10 mL of sample. The two methods are equivalent if the oxalic acid is dihydrate rather than the monohydrate form listed in Standard Methods. The monohydrate form has not been found commercially available.

1.8 Storet Numbers:

Molybdate-Reactive Silica	00956
Molybdate-Reactive Silica, Dissolved	00955

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 Ammonium molybdate, at approximately pH 1.2, reacts with silica and any phosphate present to produce heteropoly acids. Oxalic acid is added to destroy the molybdophosphoric acid that may have been formed. Even if phosphate is known to be absent, the addition of oxalic acid is mandatory because it decreases the interference from tannin. At least one form of silica does not react with molybdate. To analyze for this form, it must be converted to a reactive form by digesting the sample with sodium bicarbonate.

2.2 The heteropoly acids produce a yellow color whose intensity is proportional to the concentration of molybdate-reactive silica. The intensity is measured spectrophotometrically at 410 nm. Results are reported in mg/L as SiO_2 .

3.0 DEFINITIONS

3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the Laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Reagent Blank (RB) immediately before any samples are analyzed and periodically throughout the run as needed.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 4.2 Because both apparatus and reagents may contribute silica, avoid using borosilicate glassware as much as possible, and use reagents low in silica.
- 4.3 Tannin, phosphates, large amounts of iron, color, turbidity and sulfide interfere with the analysis. Treatment with oxalic acid eliminates interference from phosphate and decreases interference from tannin. Use color blanks to cancel interference from color or turbidity.
- 4.4 Other compatible procedures for the removal or suppression of interferences may be employed provided they do not adversely affect the overall performance of the method.

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this SOP has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01	Right-to-Know

In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division - Chemical Hygiene Plan. Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Safety Officer.

- 5.3 Safety glasses must be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.4 The analyst may contact the Minnesota Poison Control System regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (www.mnpoison.org or 1-800-222-1222). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

5.5 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.

5.5.1 Hydrochloric Acid

5.5.2 Ammonium molybdate

5.5.3 Oxalic acid

5.5.4 Sodium metasilicate nonahydrate

5.6 Safety glasses, gloves and protective clothing should be worn when handling the chemicals listed above.

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

6.1 Balance - Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.

6.2 Lab ware - Wherever possible, lab ware should be polyethylene or polypropylene. Volumetric flasks and pipets are Class A.

6.3 Fixed and adjustable pipettes.

6.4 Beckman DU-640 spectrophotometer (or equivalent) equipped with 1 cm cell for use at 410 nm.

6.5 Vortex Mixer.

6.6 Polyethylene test tubes, 50 mL.

6.7 Pall Gelman IC Acrodisc 0.45 μ m syringe filters (PN4485) are used for dissolved silica analysis. These filters require no pretreatment.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent with resistivity > 16 megohm-cm at 25°C and free of the analyte silica.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 7.2 Only Analytical Reagent (AR)-grade or American Chemical Society (ACS)-grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 All reagents should be stored in plastic containers.
- 7.4 1:1 HCl: Mix equal quantities of concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl) with reagent water. Always add acid to water. Prepare in a fume hood.
- 7.5 Ammonium molybdate reagent: In a 100-mL volumetric flask, dissolve 10 g ammonium molybdate $(\text{NH}_4)_6\text{Mo}_7\text{O}_{24} \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$, in reagent water by stirring and gently warming. Dilute to mark and adjust to pH to 7 to 8 with silica-free concentrated ammonium hydroxide (NH_4OH) or sodium hydroxide (NaOH) . Store in plastic bottle.
- 7.6 Oxalic acid reagent: In a 100-mL volumetric flask, dissolve 7.5 g oxalic acid $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O})$ in reagent water and dilute to mark. Store in plastic bottle.
- 7.7 Stock Silica Standard (1000 mg/L): Purchased commercially available stock standard from Hach (order # 194-49) or an equivalent source.
- 7.8 Calibration Standards: To prepare 200-mL quantities of calibration standards, use a 200 mL volumetric flask. Fill the volumetric flask to the mark with reagent water and pour into a corresponding 250-mL plastic standard bottle. Repeat for each standard to be prepared. Remove the amount of reagent water shown in the table below and then add the corresponding amount of stock silica standard to the bottle. Invert to mix.

Calibration Standard Conc. mg/L	Quantity of reagent water to remove (mL)	Quantity of 1000 mg/L Stock Std (mL)
0.0	0.0	0.0
0.25 (MDL)	0.05	0.05
0.50	0.1	0.1
1.0	0.2	0.2
2.0	0.4	0.4
5.0	1.0	1.0
10.0	2.0	2.0
15.0	3.0	3.0
30.0	6.0	6.0
50.0	10.0	10.0

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

7.9 All reagents should be discarded if precipitate or growth appears.

7.10 All reagents and standards are verified as described in Section 9.6.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

8.1 SDWA samples are collected in 125-mL, 1-L or 2-L plastic bottles and stored at 4° C prior to analysis.

8.2 No preservatives should be added to the samples. The silica analyses cannot be performed on an acidified sample.

8.3 If dissolved analysis is requested and the sample has not been filtered in the field, the samples must be filtered upon arrival. Filter sample into a 125-mL plastic bottle and store at 4° C prior to analysis.

8.4 Glass containers should not be used because the silica in the glass may dissolve and contaminate the sample.

8.5 Samples are analyzed within 28 days of collection date.

8.6 Maximum holding time is 28 days when stored at 4° ± 2° C.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability: The analyst must make an initial demonstration of capability to generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this SOP by successful completion of the following:

9.1.1 Initial calibration: The linear calibration range (LCR) must be determined initially and whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed. The initial demonstration of linearity must use a calibration blank and a minimum of 3 different calibration standards. One of the standards is near, but above the MDL. If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion. The standards must bracket the range of concentrations found in samples and should define the working range of the instrument.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 9.1.2 External verification of calibration: A quality control sample (QCS) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the established QCS value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.
- 9.1.3 Method detection limit (MDL) study: A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.
- 9.1.4 Initial precision and accuracy: To establish the ability to generate results with acceptable accuracy and precision, analyze 4 replicates of a mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation for the data set. The percent recovery of the mean must be between 95% and 105%, while the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must be less than 10%. Both conditions need to be satisfied before sample analysis can begin.
- 9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.
- 9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:
- 9.2.1 Daily calibration: Prepare the calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. A calibration curve will be fitted to the calibration standard concentration/response data using the instrument's computer. The curve is accepted if the standard deviation (SD) of the difference between the standards and their true values is ≤ 0.3 or a calibration coefficient of 0.9990 is achieved. Also, the concentrations of the calibration standards must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the true value except for the lowest non-zero standard, which can deviate by $\pm 20\%$. Print a copy of the curve with the correlation coefficient to document the initial calibration. Write the SD on the calibration curve printout.
- 9.2.2 External verification of calibration: Analyze a quality control sample (QCS) from the external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 9.2.3 Demonstration of low background: At the beginning of the analytical run, analyze an initial calibration blank (ICB) or a laboratory reagent blank (LRB) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of silica must be at or below the MDL; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. With each batch of samples and at the end of the analytical run, analyze a continuing calibration blank (CCB). The value of the CCB must be below the Report Limit (0.50 mg/L) for the run to continue. If the CCB is above the Report Limit, the source of the deviation is investigated and corrected before the next batch of samples can be analyzed. Samples must be bracketed by passing CCBs to be accepted. Samples associated with failing CCBs are reanalyzed.
- 9.2.4 Continuing verification of calibration: Analyze the initial calibration verification (ICV) sample after calibration. Analyze a continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) after every 10th sample and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 10\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, the ICV or CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.
- 9.2.5 Accuracy: At the start of an analytical run, analyze a laboratory fortified blank (LFB). The accuracy as percent recovery is calculated. If the recovery of the analyte falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, that analyte is judged out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analysis.
- 9.2.6 Matrix effects: Run a laboratory fortified matrix (LFM) with each set of samples processed as a group, or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The same solution used to fortify the LFB is used to fortify the LFM. The accuracy, as percent recovery after background correction, is calculated. If the recovery of the LFM falls outside of 90-110% limits, the LFM is repeated. If the recovery of the repeat analysis also falls outside these control limits, the possibility of matrix effects is investigated by analyzing a diluted sample that has been fortified. If the recovery of the LFM of the diluted sample is within the control limits, then the recovery problem encountered with the LFM is considered to be matrix related, not system related, and the analysis may continue provided that the CCV is within acceptable limits. The diluted sample result is reported with an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the following remark code (DM) is added: "Report Level was changed due to matrix interference."

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

If the recovery of the LFM from the diluted sample falls outside the acceptable limits, the result is reported using an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the following comment is added: "Spike recovery was xx%."

- 9.2.7 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (LD) with each set of samples processed as a group, or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The absolute difference between duplicates and the relative percent difference (RPD) of the duplicates are calculated and used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If either the difference or the RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.
- 9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Performance evaluation (PE) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within the control limits, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Supervisor and Laboratory Quality Assurance (QA) Officer.
- 9.4 The MDL study is repeated annually, or when changes in analyst, instrumentation or instrument response occur. A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and, ideally, analyzed over a period of at least 3 days. For this SOP the lowest (0.50 mg/L) standard is used. If necessary, the study may be conducted over a shorter period of time. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. (See 16.3) MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.
- 9.5 Dissolved Analysis: The filtration blank results must be below the report limit. If the filter blank is above the report limit, consult with a lead worker or supervisor to determine if the filter blank result should be subtracted from the sample results or if other action should be taken.
- 9.6 Reagent and Standard Verification: All reagents and standards are verified prior to sample analysis by the analysis of QCS, LFB, CCV, and CCB. Acceptable QC results along with an acceptable calibration curve demonstrate that all reagents and standards are verified for use.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 9.7 A run is out of control when the external reference falls outside the acceptable limits. The run data is then rejected unless accepted by the Unit Supervisor.

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1 Prepare a series of 8 calibration standards and a calibration blank by diluting suitable volumes of calibration standard solution, as described in Section 7.7.
- 10.2 Process calibration standards and calibration blank as described in Section 11.
- 10.3 Read calibration standards and calibration blank in ascending concentration on the spectrophotometer.
- 10.4 Prepare calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. The curve used must be linear and not forced through zero. The calibration standard curve will be fitted to the calibration standard solutions concentration/response data by the spectrophotometer microprocessor. The calibration standard curve is accepted if the standard deviation (SD) of the difference between the standards and their true values are ≤ 0.3 and a correlation coefficient of 0.9990 is achieved. Also the concentrations of the standards must be within $\pm 10\%$ of their true value except the 0.50 mg/L standard which can be $\pm 20\%$ of its true value. Print out the calibration standard curve and the list of values for the standard curve. Write the SD on the calibration standard curve printout and print the curve showing the correlation coefficient.
- 10.5 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of a laboratory reagent blank (LRB), laboratory fortified blank (LFB) and a suitable quality control sample (QCS). The background level of the analyte in the ICB or LRB must be at or below the MDL; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established LFB or QCS value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis. A continuing calibration verification standard (CCV). A continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) and a continuing calibration blank (CCB) should be run every 10 samples and at the end of each run. The results for the CCB must be less than the report limit of 0.50. The results for the calibration verification standard (CCV) must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the true value (0.10 mg/L). If analytical results do not meet the above criteria, the analysis is terminated, the instrument is checked, and then re-calibrated. All samples following the last passing blank and standard are reanalyzed.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

11.0 **PROCEDURE**

- 11.1 Turn spectrophotometer on to warm up (30 minutes).
- 11.2 If dissolved silica is requested, filter a filter blank and the sample through a 0.45 μ m pore size syringe filter. Use the first portion of the filtrate to rinse the collection vessel.
- 11.3 Pipet 10 mL of each of the following standards into 50 mL polyethylene test tubes: 0.0 (calibration blank), 0.50, 1.0, 2.0, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 30.0, and 50.0 mg/L.
- 11.4 Pipet 10 mL of the 15.0 mg/L initial calibration verification (ICV) into a 50 mL polyethylene test tube.
- 11.5 Pipet 10 mL reagent water into a 50 mL polyethylene test tube for laboratory reagent blank (LRB).
- 11.6 Prepare a laboratory fortified blank (LFB) or laboratory fortified matrix spike (LFM) by adding 0.2 mL of 1000 ppm stock silica solution into a 50 mL polyethylene test tube. Add 10 mL reagent water or sample. The true value equals 20.0 mg/L.
- 11.7 Pipette 10 mL of each type of quality control sample into a 50 mL polyethylene test tube. Be sure to set up laboratory duplicates and laboratory fortified sample matrix's every 10 samples. The 0.10 mg/L continuing calibration verification (CCV) and the continuing calibration blank (CCB) should be set up every 10 samples and at the end of each run.
- 11.8 Place 10 mL of each sample, any filter blanks or an aliquot diluted to 10 mL, into corresponding 50 mL polyethylene test tubes. Set up laboratory duplicates and laboratory fortified sample matrixes every 10 samples.
 - 11.8.1 For all samples that are not Bottle Blanks, set up a second test tube with 10 mL of sample. This will be the color blank. Do not shake the samples.
- 11.9 Add 0.2 mL of 1:1 HCl and 0.4 mL of ammonium molybdate to all standards and initial QC standards. NOTE: Develop calibration standards and blank before color developing samples.
- 11.10 Add ONLY 0.2 mL of 1:1 HCl to all color blanks. Omit the addition of ammonium molybdate since this causes the color development.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 11.11 Mix all test tubes with the vortex and let stand for 5 to 10 minutes.
- 11.12 Add 0.4 mL oxalic acid to all tubes including the color blank tubes.
- 11.13 Mix all tubes with the vortex.
- 11.14 Allow color to develop for a minimum of 2 minutes but not more than 15 minutes from the addition of oxalic acid.
- 11.15 Set up spectrophotometer to read the color at 410 nm by recalling the stored program "Silicas". The color must be read after 2 minutes of development but before 15 minutes from the addition of oxalic acid.
 - 11.15.1 See "Du Series 600 and 700 Spectrophotometer Basic Instrument Training Manual and Advanced Applications Training Manual" for operating instructions. Clean flow cell prior to run.
- 11.16 Read the calibration blank and standards on the spectrophotometer.
 - 11.16.1 Make copy of standard curve.
 - 11.16.2 Flush system with reagent water between each standard.
- 11.17 Color develop samples by repeating Sections 11.9 through 11.14.
- 11.18 Read samples on spectrophotometer. Remember the sample must color develop for a minimum of 2 minutes and must be read on the spectrophotometer before 15 minutes from the addition of oxalic acid.
 - 11.18.1 Flush system with reagent water after every reading and at the end of the run.
 - 11.18.2 Print results and label printout with analysis name and code, date of analysis, analysts' initials, and Standard Deviation of the curve.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 Calculations are performed by a microprocessor in the spectrophotometer (Beckman DU 600). The concentrations of the standards are in a template. The analyst reads the standards and the microprocessor uses the absorbances plotted against the actual concentration values to create a standard curve. When the absorbance of an unknown sample is read, the microprocessor uses an equation from the curve to determine the concentration.
- 12.2 The method detection limit (MDL) is calculated as described in Section 9.4. The current MDL value is on file.
- 12.3 The minimum reporting level is 0.50 mg/L as SiO₂.
- 12.4 Results are reported in mg/L as SiO₂ to two significant figures.
- 12.5 Laboratory duplicates, LFB, LFM, and CCBs are highlighted. QCS, ICVs, CCVs are circled. The results are entered into the LIMS.
- 12.6 Subtract the concentration value for any color blanks from their respective sample result to correct for sample color or turbidity. Because the computer on the spectrophotometer computes the concentrations from the absorbencies, it is not possible to subtract the absorbance of the color blank from the absorbance of the sample.
- 12.7 The average concentration of any laboratory duplicate analysis is reported.
- 12.8 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standard. Samples exceeding 50.0 mg/L as SiO₂ are diluted and reanalyzed.
- 12.9 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

13.0 PERFORMANCE

- 13.1. Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance can be found in our Quality Assurance Manual, Section 9.
- 13.2. Current MDL data is available from the QA Officer.
- 13.3. Precision and accuracy data used for single laboratory testing will be summarized annually by the QA Officer.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1. For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October 1994.
- 14.2. The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3. For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1. The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reclamation, recycling, and purchasing.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Defined the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

- 15.2. All waste from this method can be flushed down the drain.
- 15.3. For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October 1994.

16.0 **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

- 16.1. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, Method 4500- SiO₂ C, 20th Edition, 1998.
- 16.2. "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes." U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Method 370.1, 1978.
- 16.3. "Appendix B to Part 136-Defination and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit- Revision 1.11," Federal Register, Vol 49, No. 209, Friday October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.
- 16.4. "DU Series 600 and 7000 Spectrophotometer," Beckman Instruments, Inc., Manual SL7430-AA, March, 1995.

17.0 **DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, VALIDATION DATA**

- 17.1 The initial Demonstration of Capability data is on file; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.030.F05.doc

Developed By: Elisabeth Dankert Date: 4/09/2001

Written By: Elisabeth Dankert Date: 4/09/2001

Revised By: Stephanie Peterson Date: 6/8/05
Stephanie Peterson, Env Analyst 1

Elisabeth Dankert Date: 6/11/05
Elisabeth Dankert, Env Analyst 3

Approved By: Keith Peacock Date: 6/8/05
Keith Peacock, BactiChem Unit Supervisor

Reviewed By: William Scruton Date: 6/8/05
William Scruton, QA Officer

Approved By: Louise S. Liao Date: 6-9-05
Louise Liao, Env Lab Section Manager

Approved By: Norman Crouch Date: 6-14-05
Norman Crouch, PHL Division Director

ORIGINAL

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

**NITRATE + NITRITE NITROGEN IN WATER
BY
FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS**

**Total Nitrate + Nitrite Nitrogen - 69
Dissolved Nitrate + Nitrite Nitrogen - 78**

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Nitrates occur in trace amounts in surface water and in fresh domestic wastewater, but may reach concentrations as high as 50 mg/L (as N) in the effluent of nitrifying biological treatment plants. Nitrates are an essential nutrient for many photosynthetic autotrophs and, in some cases, have been identified as the growth limiting nutrient. Nitrates may also attain high levels in some groundwater. Nitrates in drinking water can contribute to an illness known as infant methemoglobinemia. A limit of 10 mg/L nitrate (as N) has been set for drinking water to prevent this disorder.
- 1.2 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is applicable to the detection of nitrite and nitrate in drinking water, ground water, surface water and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes and agricultural runoff.
- 1.3 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and the Clean Water Act (CWA).
- 1.4 The laboratory is certified by the US EPA to use this SOP for sample analysis under the SDWA.
- 1.5 The Minnesota Department of Health Laboratory reports the nitrate + nitrite results as N to its clients.
- 1.6 The US EPA has established a drinking water MCL of 10.0 mg/L of nitrate as nitrogen.
- 1.7 The working range is 0.05 to 10.0 mg/L nitrate + nitrite nitrogen. Dilutions are prepared for concentrations greater than 10.0 mg/L.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 1.8 All samples are verified to have a pH of 2.0 or less when received by the laboratory. While the reference method specifies that the pH of a sample is to be adjusted to between 5 and 9 with either concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl) or concentrated ammonium hydroxide (NH₄OH), the pH is actually adjusted to between 5 and 9 with a high-ionic-strength ammonium chloride buffer at pH 8.5 (see Section 7.3). This step is accomplished in-line with the flow injection system before the sample enters the cadmium-reduction column. Supporting data generated by this laboratory show that the ammonium chloride buffer has sufficient buffering capacity to neutralize the acidified samples in line. These supporting data are on file with the Quality Assurance Officer.
- 1.9 Samples for dissolved nitrate + nitrite nitrogen are filtered through a 0.45 µm membrane filter at the time of collection or when received by the laboratory and prior to preservation. One filter blank should be run for each batch of ten samples.
- 1.10 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of EPA 353.2 except for adjusting of the pH of the sample with concentrated HCl or concentrated NH₄OH (see Section 1.8). The addition of the ammonium chloride buffer, pH 8.5, accomplishes this.
- 1.11 Storet Numbers:

Nitrate + Nitrite Nitrogen, Total	00630
Nitrate + Nitrite Nitrogen, Dissolved	00631

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 This determination of nitrate plus nitrite utilizes an automated procedure in which nitrate is quantitatively reduced to nitrite by the passage of the sample through a copperized cadmium column. The nitrite ion (reduced nitrate plus original nitrite) is then determined by diazotizing with sulfanilamide and coupling with N-(1-naphthyl)-ethylenediamine dihydrochloride. This coupling forms a magenta colored azo dye which is measured colorimetrically at 520 nm on a Lachat QuikChem 8000 Flow Injection Ion Analyzer. Results are reported in mg/L as N.
- 2.2 The copperized cadmium column consists of cadmium granules treated with copper sulfate and packed in a glass column.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the Laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Reagent Blank (RB) immediately before any samples are analyzed and periodically throughout the run as needed.
- 4.2 Build up of suspended matter in the reduction column will restrict sample flow. Since nitrate-nitrogen is found in a soluble state, turbid samples may be pre-filtered through a 0.45 µm pore diameter membrane filter.
- 4.3 Low results might be obtained for samples that contain high concentrations of iron, copper, or other metals. EDTA is added to the buffer to eliminate this interference.
- 4.4 Samples that contain large concentrations of oil and grease will coat the surface of the cadmium. This interference is mitigated by diluting the sample before analysis. Column efficiency is verified daily by a column efficiency check after the calibration and after every ten samples with the analysis of the CCV.
- 4.5 Residual chlorine can interfere by oxidizing the cadmium column which reduces its efficiency. If a chlorine smell is noticed after the sample bottle is opened, the sample should be diluted prior to analysis or rejected for analysis. Samples are not treated with sodium thiosulfate as this chemical reduces the efficiency of the cadmium column. Column efficiency is verified daily by a column efficiency check after the calibration and after every ten samples with the analysis of the CCV.

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

POLICY #

902.02

420.01

TITLE

Occupational Safety and Health

Right-to-Know

ORIGINAL

Method Code: Nitrate + Nitrite
– FIA – Water

Revision Date: 05-12-05

Revision: H

Effective Date: 06-10-05

Page: 4 of 21

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division - Chemical Hygiene Plan. Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Safety Officer.

- 5.3 Safety glasses must be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.4 The analyst may contact the Minnesota Poison Control System regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (www.mnpoison.org or 1-800-222-1222). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- 5.5 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.
- 5.5.1. Cadmium
 - 5.5.2. Phosphoric acid
 - 5.5.3. Hydrochloric acid
 - 5.5.4. Sodium hydroxide
 - 5.5.5. Ammonium hydroxide
 - 5.5.6. Sulfanilamide
 - 5.5.7. N-(1-naphthyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED)
 - 5.5.8. Sulfuric acid
 - 5.5.9. Chloroform
- 5.6 Safety glasses, gloves and protective clothing should be worn when handling the chemicals listed above, and must be worn when handling cadmium in particular.

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1 Balance - Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipets are Class A. All non disposable glassware must be rinsed with 1:1 HCl followed by 3 rinses with reagent water prior to use.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 6.3 Lachat QuikChem 8000 Automated Flow Injection Ion Analyzer
 - 6.3.1 Autosampler
 - 6.3.2 Proportioning Pump
 - 6.3.3 Injection Module with a microloop sample loop
 - 6.3.4 Colorimeter
 - 6.3.4.1 Interference Filter: 520 nm
 - 6.3.4.2 Flow Cell: 10 nm, 80 μ l
 - 6.3.5 Reaction Module 10-107-04-1-0 with Cadmium Column part number 50237A
 - 6.3.6 3.0 Omnion Software System
- 6.4 13 x 100 mm disposable borosilicate glass tubes
- 6.5 Fixed and adjustable pipettes.
- 6.6 Pall Gelman IC Acrodisc 0.45 μ m Syringe Filters (PN4485) is used for dissolved analysis. These filters require no pretreatment.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent with a resistivity > 16 megohm-cm at 25° C. and free of nitrate or nitrite.
- 7.2 Only "Analytical Reagent Grade" (AR) or American Chemical Society (ACS) grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 Ammonium Chloride Buffer: **CAUTION: Fumes!** In a hood, to a 2 L acid-rinsed volumetric flask, add 1000 mL reagent water, 210 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl), 190 mL of 28 – 30% ammonium hydroxide (NH₄OH), and 2.0 g disodium EDTA. Dissolve and dilute to the mark. Invert to mix. Adjust to pH 8.5 with concentrated HCl or 15 N sodium hydroxide (NaOH). Store in a plastic bottle.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 7.4 Sulfanilamide Color Reagent: In an acid-rinsed 1 liter volumetric flask, add approximately 600 mL distilled water and a large stir bar. Then add 100 mL of 85% phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4), 40.0 g sulfanilamide, and 2.0 g N-1-naphthylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). Stir to dissolve for 30 minutes. Remove stir bar, dilute to the mark, and invert at least 3 times to mix. Store the solution in an amber bottle and keep in the dark when not in use. The solution is stable for one month.
- 7.5 Cadmium-Copper Reduction Column: Purchase columns from Lachat, part number 50237A.
- 7.6 Standard preparation is recorded in the Standards Log Book. This includes stock, intermediate, and working standards. Use the previous record as a template.
- 7.7 Nitrate Stock Standard (1000 mg/L): In an acid-rinsed 1 liter volumetric flask, dissolve 7.218 g potassium nitrate (KNO_3), which has been dried in an oven at 105° C. for one hour in approximately 600 mL reagent water. Dilute to the mark and invert at least 3 times. Add 2 mL of chloroform to preserve. This solution is stable for 6 months.
- 7.8 Nitrite Stock Standard (1000 mg/L): In an acid rinsed 250 mL volumetric flask, dissolve 1.5175 g potassium nitrite (KNO_2) in approximately 150 mL reagent water. Dilute to the mark and invert at least 3 times. Add 0.5 mL of Chloroform to preserve. Store at 4°C.
- 7.9 Nitrate Working Standards
- 7.9.2 0.50, 1.0, 5.0, and 10.0 mg/L Working Standards: In acid-rinsed 200 mL volumetric flasks, add 4 mL of 10% H_2SO_4 (purchased commercially) in approximately 100 mL reagent water. Then add appropriate amount of 1000 mg/L Stock Nitrate Standard (Section 7.7) and dilute to mark with reagent water.

Standard Concentration mg/L	1000 mg/L Stock Standard (Section 7.7)
0.50	0.10 mL
1.0	0.20 mL
5.0*	1.0 mL
10.0	2.0 mL

Mix and pour into an acid rinsed 300 mL bottle, label and store at room temperature. Remake monthly.

*Prepare two bottles of 5.0 mg/L Std.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 7.9.2 0.0, 0.05, and 0.10 mg/L Working Standards: In acid-rinsed 200 mL volumetric flasks, add 4 mL of 10% H₂SO₄ in approximately 100 mL reagent water. Then add appropriate amount of 10 mg/L intermediate standard shown below and dilute to mark with reagent water.

Standard Concentration mg/L	10 mg/L Working Standard (from Section 7.9.1)
0.0	0.0 mL
0.05	1.0 mL
0.10	2.0 mL

Mix and pour into an acid rinsed 300 mL bottle, label and store at room temperature. Remake monthly.

7.10 Column Efficiency Check Standard

- 7.10.1 5.0 mg/L Nitrate Efficiency Standard: In an acid-rinsed 100 mL volumetric flask, add 0.5 mL of 1000 mg/L stock Nitrate standard. Dilute to mark with reagent water. Invert at least 3 times to mix. Make up fresh with each new run.

- 7.10.2 5.0 mg/L Nitrite Efficiency Standard: In an acid-rinsed 100 mL volumetric flask, add 0.5 mL of 1000 mg/L stock Nitrite standard. Dilute to mark with reagent water. Invert at least three times to mix. Make up fresh with each run.

7.11 1:1 HCl

- 7.12 All reagents should be discarded if precipitate or growth appears.

- 7.13 All reagents and standards are verified as described in Section 9.6.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

8.1 SDWA Samples

- 8.1.1 Samples are collected in 175 mL plastic bottles containing 3.5 mL 10% H₂SO₄ preservative.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

8.1.2 Samples are stored at 4°C.

8.1.3 Maximum holding time is 14 days.

8.2 CWA and Other Non-MDH Samples

8.2.1 Samples are collected in 250 mL plastic bottles.

8.2.2 Samples are preserved at the time of collection by the addition of 5 mL 10% H₂SO₄.

8.2.3 Samples are stored at 4°C.

8.2.4 Maximum holding time is 28 days.

8.3 Non-Compliance Drinking Water Samples

8.3.1 Samples are collected in 125 mL bottles.

8.3.2 Samples are preserved in laboratory with 10% H₂SO₄ preservative. Samples may not contain sodium thiosulfate since it reduces life of cadmium column.

8.3.3 Samples are stored at 4°C.

8.3.4 Maximum holding time for non-compliance samples is seven days.

8.4 When the sample is received in the laboratory, a pH check is done to verify that the sample has been preserved properly. Record this preservation check in the computer. If pH is not ≤ 2 , the sample is acidified with 10% H₂SO₄ preservative and the comment "Sample acidified in laboratory" entered into the computer.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability: The analyst must make an initial demonstration of capability to generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this method by successful completion of the following:

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 9.1.1 Initial calibration: The linear calibration range (LCR) must be determined initially and whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed. The initial demonstration of linearity must use a calibration blank and a minimum of 3 different calibration standards. One of the standards is near, but above the MDL. The standards must bracket the range of concentrations found in samples and should define the working range of the instrument. Acceptable correlation coefficient for the calibration is 0.995 or greater. Determined concentration for high level standards should be $\pm 10\%$ of the true value and $\pm 20\%$ of the true value for low level standards. This corresponds to the % residual calculation.
- 9.1.2 External verification of calibration: A quality control sample (QCS) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the established QCS value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.
- 9.1.3 Method detection limit (MDL) study: A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.
- 9.1.4 Initial precision and accuracy: To establish the ability to generate results with acceptable accuracy and precision, analyze 4 replicates of a mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation for the data set. The percent recovery of the mean must be between 95% and 105%, while the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must be less than 10%. Both conditions need to be satisfied before sample analysis can begin.
- 9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.
- 9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 9.2.1 Daily calibration: Calibrate the instrument with a calibration blank and at least 3 calibration standards covering the range of sample results and within the linear calibration (LCR) of the analyte. The curve used must be linear and not forced through zero. Acceptable correlation coefficient for the calibration curve is 0.995 or greater. The concentration of the calibration standards should be $\pm 10\%$ of the true value, and $\pm 20\%$ of the true value for lowest standard. This corresponds to the % residual calculation. The Calibration Statistics display on the analysis report summarizes in algebraic form what is seen graphically. The first equation shows the plotted calibration equation in the form of $\text{Area} = f(\text{Conc})$, where the peak area is a function of the **Conc** or determined concentration of the analyte. The second equation is the same calibration equation, but solved for concentration. It is in the form $\text{CONC} = f(\text{Area})$. This is the equation that is used to determine the concentration of unknowns. The third statistic is the value of r , the 'correlation coefficient' for the calibration.
- 9.2.2 External verification of calibration: Analyze a quality control sample (QCS) from the external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples.
- 9.2.3 Demonstration of low background: At the beginning of the analytical run, analyze an initial calibration blank (ICB), or a laboratory reagent blank (LRB) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of the analyte must be below the MDL; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. With each batch of samples and at the end of the analytical run, analyze continuing calibration blanks (CCBs). The value of the CCB must be below the Report Limit for the run to continue. If the CCB is above the Report Limit of 0.05 mg/L, the source of the deviation is investigated and corrected before the next batch of samples can be analyzed. Samples must be bracketed by passing CCBs to be accepted. Samples associated with failing CCBs are reanalyzed.
- 9.2.4 Continuing verification of calibration: Analyze the initial calibration verification (ICV) sample after calibration. Analyze continuing calibration verification (CCV) after every 10th sample and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 10\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, the ICV or CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 9.2.5 Accuracy: At the start of an analytical run, analyze a laboratory fortified blank (LFB). The accuracy as percent recovery is calculated. If the recovery of the analyte falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, that analyte is judged out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analysis.
- 9.2.6 Matrix effects: Run a laboratory fortified matrix (LFM) with each set of samples processed as a group, or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The same solution used to fortify the LFB is used to fortify the LFM. The accuracy, as percent recovery after background correction, is calculated. If the recovery of the LFM falls outside of 90-110% limits, the LFM is repeated. If the recovery of the repeat analysis also falls outside these control limits, the possibility of matrix effects is investigated by analyzing a diluted sample that has been fortified. If the recovery of the LFM of the diluted sample is within the control limits, then the recovery problem encountered with the LFM is considered to be matrix related, not system related, and the analysis may continue provided that the CCV is within acceptable limits. The diluted sample result is reported with an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the following remark code (DM) is added: "Report Level was changed due to matrix interference." If the recovery of the LFM from the diluted sample falls outside the acceptable limits, the result is reported using an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the following comment is added: "Spike recovery was xx%".
- 9.2.7 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (LD) with each set of samples processed as a group, or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The absolute difference between duplicates and relative percent difference (RPD) of the duplicates are calculated and used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If the difference or RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.
- 9.2.8 Column Efficiency Check: Two 5.0 mg/L Nitrate Standards and two 5.0 mg/L Nitrite Standards are analyzed at the beginning of each run to determine the efficiency of the cadmium column $(\text{NO}_3/\text{NO}_2) \times 100 = \% \text{ column efficiency}$. If the efficiency falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, the column should be replaced. Record the determined % column efficiency in the instrument QC Manual.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Performance evaluation (PE) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within the control limits, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Leader and Laboratory Quality Assurance (QA) Officer.
- 9.4 The MDL study is repeated annually, or when changes in analyst, instrumentation or instrument response occur. A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and, ideally analyzed over a period of at least 3 days. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B (see Section 16.3). MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes; otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.
- 9.5 Dissolved Analysis: The filtration blank results must be below the report limit. If the filter blank is above the report limit, consult with a lead worker or supervisor to determine if the filter blank result should be subtracted from the sample result or if other action should be taken.
- 9.6 Reagent and Standard Verification: All reagents and standards are verified prior to sample analysis by the analysis of QCS, LFB, CCV, and CCB. Acceptable QC results along with an acceptable calibration curve demonstrate that all reagents and standards are verified for use.

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1 Prepare a series of 6 calibration standards and a calibration blank by diluting suitable volumes of calibration standard solution, as describe in Section 7.10.
- 10.2 Process calibration standards and calibration blank as described in Section 11. Additionally, refer to Lachat manual for the operation of the instrument.
- 10.3 Read calibration standards and calibration blank in descending concentration on the Lachat 8000.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 10.4 Prepare the calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. The curve must be linear and not forced through zero. The calibration standard curve will be fitted to the calibration standard solutions concentration/response data by the Omnion 3.0 software. Acceptable correlation coefficients are 0.9950 or greater. A curve is accepted if the calibration standards are within 10% of the true value except for the lowest non-zero standard, which can deviate by 20%. Print a copy of the curve to document the initial calibration.
- 10.5 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of a laboratory reagent blank (LRB), laboratory fortified blank (LFB) and a suitable quality control sample (QCS). If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established LFB or QCS value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis. A continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) and a continuing calibration blank (CCB) should be run every 10 samples and at the end of each run. The result for the LRB must be less than or equal to the calculated MDL and the result for the CCB must be less than or equal to 0.05 mg/L. The results for the calibration verification standard (CCV) must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the true value (5.0 mg/L). If analytical results do not meet the above criteria, the analysis is terminated, the instrument is checked, and then re-calibrated. Samples following the last acceptable CCV and CCB are reanalyzed.
- 10.6 The cadmium column must have column efficiency from 90% to 100% before analyzing samples. See Section 9.2.8 for the procedure and to verify column efficiency.
- 10.7 Print calibration statistics when calibration is complete.

11.0 PROCEDURE

- 11.1 Prepare reagents and standards as described in Section 7.0 and use the manifold set up as shown in Section 17.2.
- 11.2 System Start-Up.
- 11.2.1 Inspect manifold for proper connections.
- 11.2.2 Turn on power strip.
- 11.2.3 Raise tension levers on pump tube cassettes. Place transmission lines into proper containers.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 11.2.4 Allow reagents to pump through the system.
- 11.2.5 Place the cadmium reduction column on line by switching the two-state valve to the open position after reagents have been pumping through the system for 5 minutes. **Note: DO NOT LET AIR OR RINSE WATER ENTER THE COLUMN.**
- 11.2.6 Establish a stable baseline.
- 11.3 Select the default nitrate + nitrite run from the nitrate + nitrite data folder and input the information required by the data system, i.e. sample numbers, duplicates, and LFM's.
 - 11.3.1 QC samples should be set up initially as follows:
 - 1 Blank (LRB)
 - 2 5.0 mg/L Nitrite standards
 - 2 5.0 mg/L Nitrate standards
 - 1 External Reference (QCS)
 - 1 Laboratory Fortified Blank (blank spike), TV= 5.0 mg/L
- 11.4 Place standards in descending order in the auto sampler.
- 11.5 Pour samples into labeled test tubes and place into the sample trays(s).
- 11.6 Duplicates, LFM, CCV, and CCB are analyzed every 10 samples.
- 11.7 To prepare LFB and LFM add 25 µl of 1000 mg/L Nitrate Stock Standard (Section 7.7) to a test tube, add 5 mL of reagent water or sample, and vortex to mix. The True Value is 5.0 mg/L.
- 11.8 Calibrate the instrument by injecting standards. The data system will then associate the concentration with responses for each standard and evaluate the curve.
- 11.9 After acceptable curve and the initial QC shown in Section 11.4.1 is run, continue analysis.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

11.10 System Shutdown

11.10.1 Take the cadmium reduction column off line by closing the two-state switching valve. **Note: DO NOT LET AIR OR RINSE WATER ENTER THE COLUMN.**

11.10.2 Place the transmission lines in water and flush system for 5 minutes. After 5 minutes remove transmission lines from water and pump manifold until dry (approximately 5 minutes).

11.10.3 Turn off pump, power, and release tension levers on pump tube cassettes.

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

12.1 Calibration is accomplished by injection standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting instrument response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation. Multiply results by appropriate dilution factor.

12.2 The method detection limit (MDL) is calculated as described in Section 9.4. The current MDL value is on file.

12.3 The minimum report level is 0.05 mg/L as N.

12.4 Results are reported as $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2$ in mg/L as N to two significant figures.

12.5 Laboratory duplicates, LFB and LFM are highlighted. QCS and CCV's are circled. The results are entered into the LIMS.

12.6 The average concentration of any laboratory duplicate analysis is reported.

12.7 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standard. Samples exceeding 10.0 mg/L are diluted and reanalyzed.

12.8 Subtract the concentration value for any color blanks from their respective sample result to correct for sample color or turbidity.

12.9 If the MCL of 10.0 mg/L is exceeded, the analyst notes this on the raw data printout and notifies the Public Water Supply Section within 24 hours following Unit procedures.

ORIGINAL

Revision Date: 05-12-05

Revision: H

Effective Date: 06-10-05

Page: 16 of 21

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

- 12.10 For a PWS sample, the LIMS will generate nitrate + nitrite data from previous samples taken at that location. This printout is reviewed by the Unit Supervisor or designee.
- 12.11 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedures prior to transmittal to client.

13.0 METHOD PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance can be found in our Quality Assurance Manual, Section 9.
- 13.2 Current MDL data is available from the QA Officer.
- 13.3 Precision and accuracy data used for single laboratory testing will be summarized annually by the QA Officer.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1 The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reclamation, recycling and purchasing.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

15.2 All reagents (except cadmium), samples and process waste can be dumped down the sink. Spent cadmium columns are emptied into suitable waste storage container and disposed of by the Hazardous Waste Officer.

15.3 For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.

16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

16.1 "Determination of Nitrate-Nitrite Nitrogen by Automated Colorimetry," "Methods for the Determination of Inorganic Substances in Environmental Samples," EMSL-EPA, EPA/600/R-93/100, Method 353.2, Revision 2.0, August, 1993.

16.2 "Appendix B to Part 136 - Definition and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit - Revision 1.11," Federal Register, Vol. 49, No. 209, Friday, October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.

ORIGINAL

Method Code: Nitrate + Nitrite
– FIA –Water

Revision Date: 05-12-05

Revision: H

Effective Date: 06-10-05

Page: 18 of 21

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

16.3 Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, Method 4500-NO₃-F, Method 4500-NO₃-I, 20th Edition, 1998.

16.4 QuikChem Methods Manual. QuikChem Method Number Method 10-107-04-1-O.
Revision date: 18 December 2000.

16.5 "Annual Book of ASTM Standards," Vol. 11.01, Method D3867-90(A), 1996.

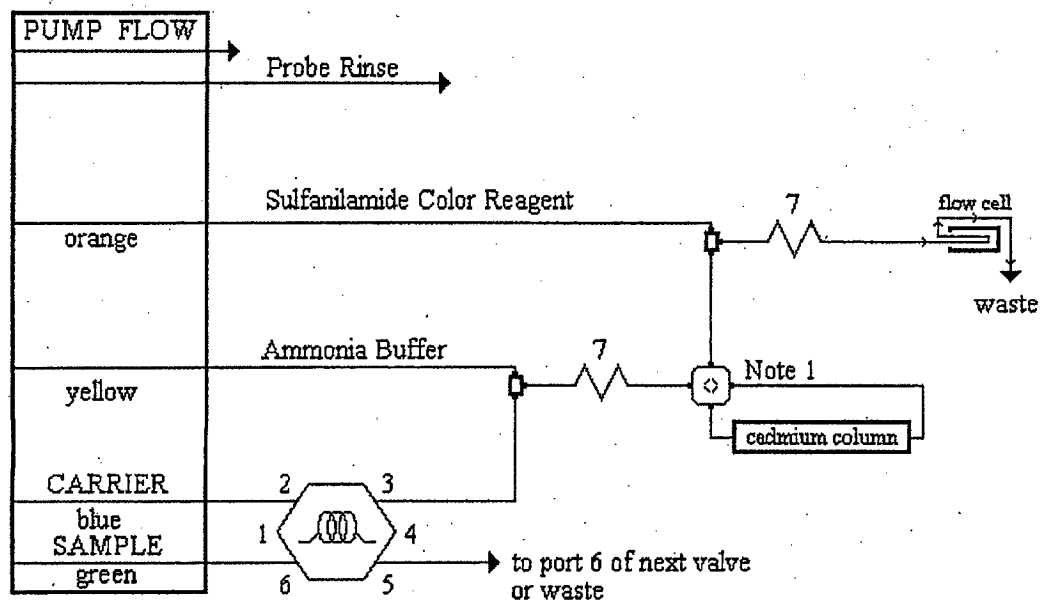
17.0 DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, VALIDATION DATA

17.1 The initial Demonstration of Capability data is on file; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

17.2 Manifold Diagram - QuikChem 8000:



Carrier: Helium degassed DI water

Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2 μ L/cm.

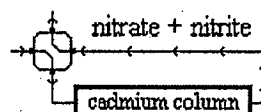
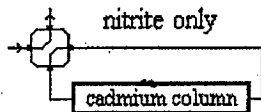
QC8000 Sample Loop: 15 cm of 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d. tubing. This is 2.5 μ L/cm.

Interference Filter: 520 nm

Apparatus: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module is required.

7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support

Note 1: This is a 2 state switching valve used to place the cadmium column in-line with the manifold.



ORIGINAL

Method Code: Nitrate + Nitrite
– FIA – Water

Revision Date: 05-12-05

Revision: H

Effective Date: 06-10-05

Page: 20 of 21

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

17.3 QuikChem 8000

17.3.1 The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput: 60 samples/hour, 60 seconds/sample
Pump speed 35
Cycle Period: 60

17.3.2 Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg of N/L
Expected Inject to Peak Start 12 seconds
Expected Peak Base Width 23 seconds
Chemistry: Direct

17.3.3 Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Concentration mg/L	10.0	5.00	2.00	1.0	0.5	0.10	0.05	0.0

Calibration Fit Type: 1st Order Polynomial
Calibration Rep. Handling: Average
Weighting Method: 1/x
Concentration Scaling: None
Force through Zero: No

17.3.4 Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 9.0 seconds
Sample Period: 40.0 seconds

17.3.5 Valve Timing:

Load Period: 20 seconds
Inject Period: 40 seconds
Time to Valve 26 seconds

ORIGINAL

Method Code: Nitrate + Nitrite
- FIA - Water

Revision Date: 05-12-05

Revision: H

Effective Date: 06-10-05

Page: 21 of 21

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\UV_VIS_IR.069.H05.doc

Developed By: Paul Bergh

Date: 2-01-95

Written By: Mary Sobota & Elisabeth Dankert

Date: 3-27-01

Revised By:

Elisabeth Dankert

Date:

5/24/05

Approved By:

Keith Peacock

Keith Peacock, BactiChem Unit Supervisor

Date:

5-24-05

Reviewed By:

William Scruton

William Scruton, QA Officer

Date:

5-24-05

Approved By:

Louise W. Liao

Louise Liao, Env Lab Section Manager

Date:

5-26-05

Approved By:

Norman Crouch

Norman Crouch, PHL Division Director

Date:

5-27-05

Erratum
Change in Progress Attachment

Notification Date: 6/22/05
Effective Date: 6/17/05

SOP Document Number: Nitrate + Nitrite – FIA-Water; Revision H, 5-12-05

SOP Description: Analysis of Nitrate + Nitrite by cadmium reduction, Flow Injection Analysis

The following change has been made to the referred SOP and will be included in the next revision of the SOP:

1.10 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of EPA 353.2 except for:

1.10.1 Adjusting of the pH of the sample with concentrated HCl or concentrated NH_4OH (see Section 1.8). The addition of the ammonium chloride buffer, pH 8.5, accomplishes this.

1.10.2 The sulfanilamide color reagent is prepared with 1.0 g instead of 2.0 g of N-1-naphthylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). This change was implemented to avoid: 1) staining of mixing coils; 2) precipitation of reagent, 3) multiple clogs of reagent lines; and 4) multiple QC failures with initial QC (curve and per cent residuals), CCVs, and LFM's. Switching to 1.0 g (as recommended by Lachat SOP) has eliminated these problems.

7.4 . . . Then add 100 mL of 85% phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4), 40.0 g sulfanilamide, and 1.0 g N-1-naphthylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). . . .

Approval Signatures

Date:

Nicole M.S. Trifilette

8/11/05

Name/Title: Nicole Trifilette, Env. Analyst 1

Keith Peacock

8-11-05

Name/Title: Keith Peacock, BactiChem Unit Supervisor

William Scruton

8/12/05

Name/Title: William Scruton, Quality Assurance Officer

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

**TRACE METALS IN WATER AND WASTES
BY INDUCTIVELY COUPLED PLASMA MASS SPECTROSCOPY**

INCLUDES ALL ICP AND FURNACE ANALYSIS CODES
AND THE FOLLOWING

MDH CODES:

TOTAL

DISSOLVED

SDWA List 1

751

—

Antimony Nickel
Arsenic Sodium
Beryllium Thallium

SDWA LIST 2

752

—

Barium
Cadmium
Chromium
Selenium

SDWA List 3

753

—

Antimony Chromium
Arsenic Nickel
Barium Selenium
Beryllium Sodium
Cadmium Thallium

SDWA Cu/Pb

755

—

Copper

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

MDH CODES:

TOTAL

DISSOLVED

Bottle Blanks

760

—

Aluminum	Lithium
Antimony	Manganese
Arsenic	Molybdenum
Barium	Nickel
Beryllium	Selenium
Cadmium	Silver
Chromium	Thallium
Cobalt	Titanium
Copper	Vanadium
Lead	Zinc

GW Special Scan, water

761

762

Aluminum	Lithium
Arsenic	Magnesium
Barium	Manganese
Beryllium	Molybdenum
Boron	Nickel
Cadmium	Potassium
Calcium	Silver
Chromium	Sodium
Cobalt	Strontium
Copper	Titanium
Iron	Vanadium
Lead	Zinc

Water Scan 9

763

764

Arsenic	Copper
Barium	Lead
Cadmium	Manganese
Chromium	Nickel
	Zinc

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

MDH CODES:

TOTAL

DISSOLVED

Water Scan 18

765

766

Aluminum	Lead
Antimony	Manganese
Arsenic	Molybdenum
Barium	Nickel
Beryllium	Selenium
Cadmium	Silver
Chromium	Thallium
Cobalt	Vanadium
Copper	Zinc

Special Scan, water

771

—

Cadmium	Molybdenum
Chromium	Nickel
Copper	Vanadium
Lead	

RCRA 7, Total

775

—

Arsenic	Lead
Barium	Selenium
Cadmium	Silver
Chromium	

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 This method provides procedures for determination of dissolved elements in ground waters, surface waters and drinking water according to U. S. EPA Method 200.8 using the HP 4500 ICP-MS. It may also be used for determination of total recoverable element concentrations in these waters as well as wastewaters, sludges and solid waste samples.
- 1.2 Dissolved elements in samples with turbidities greater than 1 NTU are determined after suitable filtration and acid preservation. Acid digestion procedures are required prior to determination of total recoverable elements. In order to reduce potential interferences, dissolved solids should not exceed 0.2% (w/v).

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 1.3 This method is applicable to the following elements:

Element		Chemical Abstract Services Registry Numbers (CASRN)
Aluminum	(Al)	7429-90-5
Antimony	(Sb)	7440-36-0
Arsenic	(As)	7440-38-2
Barium	(Ba)	7440-39-3
Beryllium	(Be)	7440-39-3
Cadmium	(Cd)	7440-43-9
Chromium	(Cr)	7440-47-3
Cobalt	(Co)	7440-48-4
Copper	(Cu)	7440-50-8
Lead	(Pb)	7439-92-1
Manganese	(Mn)	7439-96-5
Mercury	(Hg)*	7439-97-6
Molybdenum	(Mo)	7439-98-7
Nickel	(Ni)	7440-02-0
Selenium	(Se)	7782-49-2
Silver	(Ag)	7440-22-4
Thallium	(Tl)	7440-28-0
Thorium	(Th)*	7440-29-1
Uranium	(U)*	7440-61-1
Vanadium	(V)	7440-62-2
Zinc	(Zn)	7440-66-6

* Listed in method but not currently used as a method of analysis for that element.

- 1.4 This method is suitable for the determination of silver in aqueous samples containing concentrations up to 0.1 mg/L. Higher silver concentrations require dilution prior to analysis.
- 1.5 This method is approved for SDWA analysis.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

1.6 Applicable USEPA MCL values are:

Antimony	6.0	µg/L
Arsenic	50.0	µg/L
Barium	2000.	µg/L
Beryllium	4.0	µg/L
Cadmium	5.0	µg/L
Chromium	100	µg/L
Selenium	50	µg/L
Thallium	2	µg/L

1.7 Reference methods:

EPA Method 200.8
Standard Methods (20th Ed). 3125B
EPA Method 1638

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

2.1 This method describes the multi-element determination of trace elements by ICP-MS. Aqueous sample material (waters, digestates and leachates) are introduced by pneumatic nebulization via a spray chamber into a radio frequency argon plasma. Desolvation, atomization and ionization create predominantly singly-charged cations which are identified and quantitated by the use of a quadrupole mass spectrometer. Potential interferences from isobaric elements and polyatomic ions are corrected for by the use of elemental interference equations based on natural isotope abundances. Instrument drift and matrix induced signal suppressions and enhancements are compensated for by the use of internal standardization.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

3.1 Definitions applicable to this method:

Analysis Batch - A sequence of samples, which are analyzed within an analytical run and include no more than 10 field samples. An Analysis Batch must also include all required QC samples, which do not contribute to the maximum field sample total of 10.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Calibration Blank - A volume of reagent water preserved the same as the calibration standards. The calibration blank is a zero standard used to calibrate the instrument.

Calibration Standard (CAL) - A solution or solutions prepared from the dilution of stock standard solutions. They are used to calibrate the response of the instrument with respect to analyte concentration.

Continuing Calibration Blank (CCB) - A laboratory reagent blank that is run with each batch of samples and at the end of the analysis run. The CCB may indicate contamination, carryover, baseline drift or other changes occurring over the course of an analytical run.

Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV) - A CAL solution or calibration standard which is analyzed after a prescribed number of samples (see QC section 9), which verifies the previously established calibration curve and confirms accurate analyte quantitation for all samples analyzed since the last calibration verification. The concentration of the CCV should be at the mid-point of the calibration curve. CCV is the same as Continuing Calibration Check Standards (CCCS).

Dissolved Analyte - The concentration of analyte in an aqueous sample that will pass through a 0.45- μ m membrane filter prior to sample preservation.

Field Blank (FB) - An aliquot of reagent water that is placed in a sample container in the laboratory, shipped to the field, and treated as a sample in all respects, including contact with the sampling devices and exposure to sampling site conditions, storage, preservation, and all analytical procedures, which may include filtration. The purpose of the field blank is to determine if the field or sample transportation procedures and environments have contaminated the sample.

Field Duplicates (FD1 and FD2) - Two separate samples collected in separate sample bottles at the same time and place, under identical circumstances and treated exactly the same throughout field and laboratory procedures. Analyses of FD1 and FD2 give a measure of the precision associated with sample collection, preservation, and storage, as well as with laboratory procedures.

Filter Blank - Laboratory (FBL) - This is applicable when the client requests that the laboratory filter samples for a dissolved analyte. For each batch of lab-filtered samples, one FBL is taken through the procedure. Reagent water is passed through a 0.45 μ m filter and the filtrate retained and analyzed for the analyte of interest.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Initial Calibration Verification (ICV) - A CAL solution or calibration standard which is analyzed initially, prior to any sample analyses, which verifies the previously established calibration curve. ICV is the same as Initial Calibration Check standards (ICCS).

Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC) - A solution of one or more method analytes, surrogates, internal standards, or other test substances used to evaluate the performance of the instrument system with respect to a defined set of method criteria. This is often a mid-level calibration standard analyzed at set intervals during a sample run to monitor the instrument performance.

Intermediate Standard - A solution made up from the stock standard solution and diluted as necessary to prepare working calibration solutions.

Laboratory Control Sample - A sample matrix, free from the analytes of interest, spiked with verified known amounts of analytes from a source independent of the calibration standards or a material containing known and verified amounts of analytes. It is generally used to establish intra-laboratory or analyst specific precision and bias or to assess the performance of all or a portion of the measurement system. For example, laboratory fortified blank or QC check sample.

Laboratory Duplicates (LD1 and LD2) - Two aliquots taken in the laboratory from a single sample bottle and analyzed separately with identical procedures. Analyses of LD1 and LD2 indicate precision associated with laboratory procedures, but not with sample collection, preservation, or storage procedures.

Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) - An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrix to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The source of the added analytes can be from the source (manufacturer) of the calibration standards or from an external source. The LFB is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the method is in control and whether the laboratory is capable of making accurate and precise measurements.

Laboratory Fortified Sample Matrix (LFM) - An aliquot of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The source of the added analytes can be from the source (manufacturer) of the calibration standards or from an external source. The LFM is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the LFM corrected for the background concentrations found.

ORIGINAL

Controlled
Copy

3

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Linear Calibration Range (LCR) or Linear Dynamic Range (LDR) - The concentration range over which the instrument response to an analyte is linear.

Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) - Written information provided by vendors concerning a chemical's toxicity, health hazards, physical properties, fire, and reactivity data including storage, spill, and handling precautions.

Matrix Spike (MS) - Aliquots of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The MS is analyzed exactly like a sample. The purpose is to quantify the bias and precision caused by the sample matrix. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the MS corrected for background concentrations. MS is the same as LFM.

Matrix Spike (MS) and Matrix Spike Duplicate (MSD) - Two aliquots of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The MS and MSD are analyzed exactly like a sample. Their purpose is to quantify the bias and precision caused by the sample matrix. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the MS and MSD corrected for background concentrations. MS is the same as LFM.

Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) - The maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water which is delivered to the free flowing outlet of the ultimate user of a public water system.

Method Detection Limit (MDL) - The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be identified, measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero. The MDL is determined according to procedures in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B.

Performance Evaluation (PE) sample or Performance Testing (PT) sample - A reference sample provided to a laboratory for the purpose of demonstrating that the laboratory can successfully analyze the sample within limits of performance specified by the USEPA. The true value of the concentration of the reference material is unknown to the laboratory at the time of the analysis.

Quality Assurance - A definitive plan for laboratory operation that specifies the measures used to produce data of known precision and accuracy.

ORIGINAL

Controlled
Copy

3

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Quality Control - A set of measures within a sample analysis methodology to assure that the process is in control.

Quality Control Sample (QCS) - A solution of method analytes of known concentrations which is used to check laboratory performance. The QCS is obtained from a source (manufacturer) external to the laboratory and different from the source (manufacturer) of calibration standards. The source of the QCS, or the QCS itself, can be used to fortify an aliquot of LRB or sample matrix.

Reagent Blank (RB) - An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrix that is treated exactly as a sample, including exposure to all glassware, equipment, solvents, reagents, acids, internal standards and surrogates that are used with samples. The RB is used to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, reagents or apparatus that would affect sample preparation or analysis. Same as Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB), Laboratory Blank, Preparation Blank and Method Blank.

Reagent Water - ASTM Type I or equivalent, free of the analyte of interest.

Report Level - The lowest concentration that can be reliably measured within specified limits of precision and accuracy during routine laboratory operating conditions at the MDH laboratory.

Stock Standard Solution - A concentrated solution containing one or more method analytes that is prepared in the laboratory or purchased from a commercial source. The intermediate standards or calibration standards are made up from dilutions of a stock standard solution.

Total Recoverable Analyte - The concentration of analyte determined by analysis of the solution extract of an unfiltered aqueous sample following digestion by refluxing with hot dilute mineral acid(s).

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

4.0 INTERFERENCES

4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Reagent Blank (RB) immediately before any samples are analyzed and periodically throughout the run as needed.

4.2 For the determination of trace levels of elements, contamination and loss are of prime consideration. Potential contamination sources include improperly cleaned laboratory apparatus and general contamination within the laboratory environment from dust etc. A clean laboratory work area, designed for trace element sample handling must be used. Standards, samples and blanks should be exposed to the laboratory environment as little as possible. The use of preparation blanks and spikes should be used to verify the absence of sources of contamination and loss. If necessary, polypropylene sample tubes should be rinsed and stored in dilute acid prior to use.

NOTE: Chromic acid must not be used for cleaning glassware for trace metals analysis.

4.3 There are three fundamentally different sources of interference in ICP-MS:

4.3.1 Spectroscopic Interferences are interferences caused by the presence of compounds or elements entering the mass spectrometer, which have the same nominal mass to charge (m/z) ratio as the analyte elements. They can be isobaric, polyatomic, refractory oxide, and doubly charged ions. Isobaric interferences are caused by isotopes of other elements or polyatomic species, which have the same nominal mass/charge ratio as the analyte element. These can be managed by the selection of an alternate isotope for analysis or by the use of elemental interference equations. These equations use the naturally occurring isotope ratios of most elements to estimate and allow for the subtraction of isobaric interferences. An example of an elemental isobaric interference is ^{40}Ar on ^{40}Ca , in this case the use of ^{43}Ca or ^{44}Ca is recommended. A polyatomic isobaric interference is $^{40}\text{Ar}^{35}\text{Cl}$ on ^{75}As . In this case the use of an equation based on the isotopic abundances of $^{35}\text{Cl}/^{37}\text{Cl}$ would be used. A detailed description on the theory and use of elemental equations is contained in chapter 4 of the Agilent 4500 Application Handbook along with recommended equations and their derivations.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

4.3.1.1 Most commonly used corrections for isobaric interferences are already included as the default equations in the default EPA 200.8 method included with this SOP. A list of the correction equations used is included in Table A1.

4.3.1.2 Care must be taken that any isotope used for correction purposes is itself not subject to uncorrected isobaric interferences.

4.3.2 Physical Interferences are associated with the physical processes, which govern the transport of sample into the plasma, sample conversion process within the plasma and the transmission of ions through the plasma-mass spectrometer interface. These interferences may result in differences between instrument responses for the samples and calibration standards. Physical interferences may occur in the transfer of solution to the nebulizer (e.g. viscosity effects), at the point of aerosol formation and transport to the plasma (e.g. surface tension effects), during the atomization and ionization process within the plasma itself, or during the transfer of ions through the interface and mass spectrometer (space charge effects). To minimize some of these effects, acid composition and concentration should be matched for all standards, blanks and samples. Internal standardization may be effectively used to compensate for many physical interference effects. Internal standards should ideally display similar analytical behavior to the elements being determined.

To this end, internal standards should be matched as closely as possible to the analyte elements in mass, ionization potential, solubility, boiling point and reactivity to the various components in the sample introduction system. The recommended internal standards are listed in Table A3.

4.3.3 Memory Interferences result when elements in a previous sample contribute to signals measured in a subsequent sample. Memory effects can result from the deposition of sample on various components of the sample introduction system, including sample and peristaltic pump tubing, spray chamber, torch, and interface cones. The site(s) where deposition may occur is dependent on the sample and may need to be minimized through the use of a rinse blank between samples. Routine maintenance (cleaning and/or replacement) of sample introduction components is necessary for long-term minimization of memory effects. The possibility of memory interferences within an analytical run should be recognized and suitable rinse times should be used to reduce them. Memory effects are evaluated by using a minimum of three replicate integrations for data acquisition.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

High relative standard deviation (%RSD) of the three replicates caused by a consecutive drop in signal intensity is indicative of carryover from the previous sample. If a memory interference is suspected, the sample should be reanalyzed after analysis of a blank indicates that the carryover has been eliminated.

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01	Right-to-Know

In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division - Chemical Hygiene Plan. Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Health and Safety Officer.

- 5.3 Safety glasses must be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.4 The analyst may contact the MDH Employee Health and Safety Information Hotline regarding chemicals used in this procedure by calling the number posted in the laboratory.
- 5.5 The following guidelines are designed to aid the analyst in the safe operation of the atomic spectroscopy instrumentation and ancillary equipment:
- 5.5.1 Read and review all hazard and safety sections in the manufacturers reference/operating manuals. Particular attention should be addressed to areas that are highlighted, such as: Warning, Important, or Note.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Warning: Usually indicates an operation that could cause personal injury if precautions are not followed.

Important: Usually indicates an operation that could cause instrument damage if precautions are not followed.

Note: Usually indicates additional significant information is provided with the procedures.

5.5.2 Since high pressure gas cylinders are commonly used with atomic spectroscopy instrumentation the analyst should be familiar with the safe handling practices regarding the use of these cylinders.

5.5.3 Analytical plasma sources emit radio frequency radiation and intense UV radiation. Suitable precautions should be taken to protect the analyst from such hazards.

5.6 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.

5.6.1 Concentrated nitric acid.

5.7 Use caution when handling strong acids and acid solutions. Always wear gloves, lab coat and eye protection.

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

6.1 Balance - Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.

6.2 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipets are Class A.

6.3 Calibrated mechanical pipettes in the following ranges

10-100 μ

100-1000 μ L

1000-5000 μ L

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 6.4 Trace metal grade pipette tips.
- 6.5 Talc free gloves.
- 6.6 14 mL polypropylene test tubes for samples (Fisher Scientific #14-956-7E) and 50 mL polypropylene centrifuge tubes for standards (Fisher Scientific part # 14-375-150)
- 6.7 Argon gas supply (high purity grade gas or liquid, 99.99%)
- 6.8 HP 4500 ICP-MS system
 - 6.8.1 Includes Agilent 4500 ICP-MS Instrument, ChemStation, Hewlett Packard LaserJet printer, Cetac ASX-500 Autosampler, and Neslab CFT 100 Refrigerated Recirculator.
 - 6.8.2 Instrument Consumables (see manufacturer's literature).

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I (ASTM D 1193) or equivalent with a resistivity > 18 megohm-cm at 25° C. and free of the analytes of interest.
- 7.2 Only "Analytical Reagent Grade" (AR) or American Chemical Society (ACS) grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 Reagents may contain impurities, which can affect the integrity of the analytical results. Due to the high sensitivity of ICP-MS, high-purity reagents must be used whenever possible. All acids must be ultra high purity grade. Redistilled acid is recommended. Nitric acid is preferred for ICP-MS order to minimize polyatomic interferences.
- 7.4 Nitric Acid, concentrated "Trace Metal" Fisher Scientific 500 mL in glass, catalog # A509-500 or "INSTRA-ANALYZED" Mallinckrodt-Baker, 500 mL in poly coated glass, catalog #9598-00
- 7.5 1:1 (vol/vol) nitric acid: Prepare by adding 50 mL concentrated nitric acid to 50 mL ASTM Type I water in a clean 125 mL HDPE bottle.
- 7.6 Tuning Solution: 10 µg/L Li, Ce, Y, Tl in 1% HNO₃.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 7.7 Tune Check Solution stock: 10 mg/L Be, Mg, Co, In, Pb: NIST vendor purchased standard.
- 7.8 Tune Check Solution: 10 µg/L of Be, Mg, Co, In, and Pb: Prepare by pipetting 50 µL of Tune Check Stock solution into a 50 mL centrifuge tube, add 0.5 mL conc. nitric acid and bring to 50 mL total volume.
- 7.9 Internal Standard Stock Solution: 100 mg/L of Li, Sc, Y, In, and Tb and 1000 mg/L of Ge. Bismuth, as an internal standard, is not used as it is routinely found in environmental samples.
- 7.10 Internal Standard Working Solution for on-line addition of internal standards, (1 mg/L each element): Prepare by pipetting 0.5mL of Internal Standard Stock and 0.05 of the Internal Standard Stock containing Ge into a 50 mL centrifuge tube. Add 2.5 mL conc. nitric acid and bring to 50 mL total volume.
- 7.11 Multi-element Standard Stock Solutions: Mixes may be prepared from certified single-element solutions or purchased as mixes. If purchased as mixes, there is some danger of interferences from elements not on the list. For example, some mixes contain strontium, which can lead to incorrect calcium calibrations through an isobaric interference of doubly charged strontium on ^{43}Ca and ^{44}Ca . Care must also be taken to ensure that standard mixes do NOT contain any of the internal standard elements. All mixes should be prepared with high purity acids and ASTM Type I water using acid-cleaned, not previously used FEP fluorocarbon bottles for storage. Wherever possible, the use of glass should be avoided when preparing standards.
- 7.11.1 Calibration Stock A: 10 ppm of Al, Sb, As, Ba, Be, B, Cd, Ca, Cr, Co, Cu, Eu, Ho, Fe, La, Pb, Li, Mg, Mn, Mo, Ni, Se, Ag, Na, Sr, Tl, Th, U, V, Yb, Zn, and Bi. (in 2% HNO_3) + Trace HF - Purchased
- 7.11.2 Calibration Stock B: 10 ppm of Ag (in 1% HNO_3) - Not currently used.
- 7.11.3 Calibration Stock C: 1 ppm of Hg (in 1% HNO_3) - Not currently used.
- 7.11.4 Calibration Stock D: 100 ppm of Na, Ca, Mg, K, Fe (in 1% HNO_3) - Not currently used.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 7.11.5 Calibration Stock E: 100 ppm of Au (in 2% HCl) - Not currently used.
- 7.12 QCS solution: The QCS must be obtained from a source independent of that used to prepare the calibration standards. It is used to check the validity of the initial calibration curves. It can be prepared exactly as the calibration standard mixes or purchased pre-prepared. Caution should be used if the QCS solution contains high concentrations of Sr which might interfere with analysis of Ca, see note in section on interference corrections.
- 7.13 Blanks: Four types of blanks are required for this method. A calibration blank is used to establish the analytical calibration curve, the laboratory reagent blank is used to assess possible contamination from the sample preparation procedure and to assess spectral background, the rinse blank is used to flush the instrument between samples in order to reduce memory interferences and the field reagent blank is used to monitor field sampling problems.
- 7.13.1 Calibration Blank: 1% (v/v) nitric acid in ASTM Type I water
- 7.13.2 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB): Must contain all reagents in the same volumes as used in processing the samples. The LRB must be carried through the entire sample digestion and preparation scheme.
- 7.13.3 Rinse Blank: 3% (v/v) nitric acid in ASTM Type I water.
- 7.13.4 Field Reagent Blank (FRB): An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrix that is placed in a sample container in the laboratory and treated as a sample in all respects, including shipment to the sampling site, exposure to all sampling site conditions, storage, preservation and all analytical procedures. The purpose of the FRB is to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the field environment.
- 7.14 Calibration Standards: Prepare fresh multi-element calibration standards weekly from the stock solutions as appropriate for analysis. All calibration standards are prepared in 50 mL polypropylene centrifuge tubes and brought to a final volume of 50 mL with 1% nitric acid in ASTM Type I water. The following calibration levels and ranges are appropriate for wide variety of samples.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Calibration Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
[trace elem.]	0	1 ppb	10 ppb	100 ppb	0	0	0
*[mercury1]	0	0	0	0	1 ppb	5 ppb	10 ppb
*[major elem.]	0	100 ppb	1 ppm	10 ppm	0	0	0
Vol. Cal A	0	500 µL, cal 4	50 µL	500 µL	0	0	0
*Vol Cal B	0	50 µL	500 µL	2.5 mL	0	0	0
*Vol Cal C	0	0	0	0	50 µL	250 µL	500 µL
*Vol Cal D	0	50 µL	500 µL	5 mL	0	0	0
*Vol Cal E ¹	50 µL	0	0	0	50 µL	50 µL	50 µL
Final Vol.	50 mL	50 mL	50 mL	50 mL	50 mL	50 mL	50 mL

Table 1: Preparation of calibration standard solutions from purchased multi-element calibration stock solutions.

***These Calibration Standards are not currently used.**

- 7.15. Calibration Tuning Solution: This solution is used to verify instrument tune and mass calibration prior to analysis. The solution is prepared by mixing beryllium, magnesium, cobalt, indium and lead stock solutions (See 7.8) in 1% (v/v) nitric acid to produce a concentration of 10 µg/L of each element. Internal standards are not added to this solution.
- 7.16 Pulse to Analog (P/A) Calibration Solution: contains 100 ppb of all method analyte elements. Prepare by diluting a multi-element stock solution to 100 ppb (calibration standard # 4 may be used). To a 50 mL polypropylene centrifuge tube add 0.5 mL conc. nitric acid 500 µL of the 10 ppm stock solution and bring to 50 mL. This solution may be used for several months as long as the resulting P/A factors are consistent and in the range from 150 - 210.
- 7.17 10 µg/mL multi-element stock solutions used to spike LFM's and LFB's: Purchased Stock Standards are used.

¹ **IMPORTANT!** Analysis of Hg requires the addition of 100 ppb of Au to all Standards, Blanks and Samples in order to stabilize the Hg. This should be done as soon after standard preparation or sample collection as possible to avoid loss of Hg.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 7.18 Sample Preservative, 20% nitric acid: one part concentrated nitric acid (reagent grade) is added to 4 parts reagent water. 5 mL of 20% solution is dispensed into plastic vials; one vial is added to 500 mL of sample.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Prior to sample collection, consideration should be given to the type of data required so that appropriate preservation and pretreatment steps can be taken. Filtration, acid preservation, etc., should be performed at the time of sample collection or as soon thereafter as practically possible.

NOTE: MATRIX MATCHING ACID CONCENTRATIONS AND COMPOSITIONS BETWEEN STANDARDS, BLANKS AND SAMPLES IS VERY IMPORTANT IN ICP-MS ANALYSIS.

- 8.2 For the determination of the dissolved elements, the sample must be filtered through a 0.45 μ m pore diameter membrane filter at the time of collection or as soon thereafter as practically possible. Glass or plastic filtering apparatus are recommended to avoid possible contamination. Use a portion of the filtered sample to rinse the filter flask, discard this portion and collect the required volume of filtrate. Acidify the filtrate to a pH < 2 with 20% nitric acid (5 mL per 500 mL of sample) immediately following filtration.
- 8.3 For the determination of total recoverable elements in aqueous samples, samples are not filtered, but acidified with 20% nitric acid (5 mL per 500 mL of sample) to pH < 2. Preservation may be done at the time of collection, however, to avoid the hazards of strong acids in the field, transport restrictions, and possible contamination, the samples may be returned to the laboratory within two weeks of collection and acid preserved upon receipt in the laboratory.
- 8.4 Samples are collected in 500 mL plastic bottles for all total or dissolved metals except mercury. Samples for the SDWA copper-lead program are collected in 1 L bottles and are not preserved in the field. All samples are stored at room temperature prior to analysis.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 8.5 All drinking water samples must be checked for turbidity and visually inspected for particulates. If turbidity is > 1.0 NTU or particulates are present, the sample must be digested prior to analysis. If no particulates are present and the turbidity is < 1.0 NTU, the sample does not require digestion before analysis. Record turbidity check in the computer.
- 8.6 When the sample is received in the laboratory, a pH check is done to verify that the sample has been preserved properly. Record this preservation check in the computer. If pH is not < 2 , the sample is acidified with 1 mL concentrated nitric acid and the comment "Sample acidified in laboratory" entered into the computer.

NOTE: When the nature of the sample is either unknown or is known to be hazardous, acidification should be done in a fume hood. See Section 5.2.

- 8.7 Following acidification in the laboratory, the sample should be mixed, held for 16 hours, and then verified to be pH < 2 just prior to withdrawing an aliquot for processing or "direct analysis". If for some reason such as high alkalinity the sample pH is verified to be > 2 , more acid must be added and the sample held for 16 hours until verified to be pH < 2 .
- 8.8 If properly acid preserved, the sample can be held up to six months before analysis for all metals, except mercury.
- 8.9 For aqueous samples, a field blank should be prepared and analyzed as required by the data user. Use the same type of container and acid preservative as used in sample collection.
- 8.10 Solid samples usually require no preservation prior to analysis other than storage at 4°C . There is no established holding time limit for solid samples.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- 9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability/Performance: The initial demonstration of performance is used to characterize instrument performance (determination of linear dynamic ranges and analysis of quality control samples) and laboratory performance (determination of method detection limits) prior to samples being analyzed by this method. The analyst must successfully complete the following:

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

9.1.1 Linear Calibration Ranges:

9.1.1.1 Calibrate the instrument as described in Section 10, and in the HP 4500 ChemStation Operators Manual section 9-2.

9.1.1.2 Run a series of standards at increasing concentrations beginning at 10 ppm at intervals of 5 ppm. Multi-element standard solutions should be used whenever possible.

9.1.1.3 The Upper Linear Dynamic Range is defined as the maximum concentration for each element for which the measured concentration is within 10 % of the actual value.

9.1.1.4 The current practice of the laboratory is to reanalyze all samples that are over the highest calibration standard, at a dilution.

9.1.2 External verification of calibration: A quality control sample (QCS) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the established QCS value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.

9.1.3 Method Detection Limits (MDL) study: Method detection limits (MDL) are established for all analytes, using reagent water (blank) fortified at a concentration of two to five times the estimated detection limit. To determine MDL values, take seven replicate aliquots of the fortified reagent water and process through the entire analytical method. Perform all calculations defined in the method and report the concentration values in the appropriate units. Calculate the MDL as follows:

$$\text{MDL} = (t) \times (S)$$

where,

t = Student's t value for a 99% confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with n-1 degrees of freedom (t = 3.14 for seven replicates).

S = Standard deviation of the replicate analyses.

MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

9.1.4 Analyze 4 replicate mid-level check standards containing each analyte of interest. For each analyte, calculate the measured concentration in each replicate, the mean concentration of the replicates, the mean accuracy (as a percentage of true value) and the precision (as relative standard deviation, RSD) of the measurements. The mean accuracy must be $\pm 20\%$ of the true value and the precision of the recovery (accuracy) must be $<20\%$ for each analyte. If these criteria are not met for an analyte of interest, take corrective action and repeat the measurements for that analyte until satisfactory performance is achieved. The spiking concentrations, recoveries, and percent relative standard deviations are on file in the MDH Environmental laboratory.

9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.

9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:

9.2.1 External verification of calibration: Analyze a quality control sample (QCS) from the external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples.

9.2.2 Demonstration of low background: At the beginning of the analytical run, analyze a laboratory reagent blank (LRB) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. LRB data are used to assess contamination from the laboratory environment and to characterize spectral background from the reagents used in sample processing. The background level of the analyte must be below the MDL, otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected and the samples are reanalyzed. With each batch of samples and at the end of the analytical run, analyze a continuing calibration blank (CCB).

9.2.3 Linear Dynamic Range: The Upper Linear Dynamic Range should be re-determined whenever one of the following occurs:

9.2.3.1 Six months has passed since last determination;

9.2.3.2 A new detector is installed; or,

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

9.2.3.3 The instrument is tuned for significantly different sensitivity

9.2.4 Continuing verification of calibration: Analyze the initial calibration verification (ICV) sample after calibration. Analyze a continuing calibration verification (CCV) after every 10th sample and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 10\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, the ICV or CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.

9.2.5 Accuracy: At the start of an analytical run, analyze a laboratory fortified blank (LFB). The accuracy as percent recovery is calculated. If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the control limits of 85-115%, that analyte is judged out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analysis. When sufficient internal performance data become available, develop control limits from the percent mean recovery (\bar{x}) and the standard deviation (S) of the mean recovery. These data are used to establish upper and lower control limits as follows:

$$\text{UPPER CONTROL LIMIT} = \bar{X} + 3S$$

$$\text{LOWER CONTROL LIMIT} = \bar{X} - 3S$$

After each five to ten new recovery measurements, new control limits should be calculated using only the most recent 20 to 30 data points.

9.2.6 Matrix effects: Run a laboratory fortified matrix (LFM) with each set of samples processed as a group, or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The same solution used to fortify the LFB is used to fortify the LFM. Ideally for water samples, the analyte concentration should be the same as that used in the LFB. For solid samples, the concentration added should be 50 mg/kg equivalent (100 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in the analysis solution). Over time, samples from all routine sample sources should be fortified. If recovery of any analyte falls outside the designated range, the LFM is repeated. If the recovery of the repeat analysis also falls outside these control limits, the possibility of matrix effects is investigated by immediately analyzing a LRB and LFB. If the recovery of the LFB for that analyte is within the control limits, then the recovery problem encountered with the LFM is considered to be matrix related, not system related and the analysis may continue provided that the CCV is within acceptable limits.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

The result for that analyte in the unfortified sample must be labeled "suspect/matrix" to inform the data user that the results are suspect due to matrix effects.

- 9.2.6.1 Calculate the percent recovery for each analyte, corrected for background concentrations measured in the unfortified samples, and compare these values to the control limits established in Section 9.2.5, for the analyses of LFB's. Recovery calculations are not required if the concentration of the analyte added is less than 10% of the samples background concentration. Percent recovery may be calculated in units appropriate to the matrix, using the following equation:

$$R = \frac{C_s - C}{S} \times 100$$

where,

R = percent recovery
C_s = fortified sample concentration
C = sample background concentration
S = concentration equivalent of fortifier added to sample

- 9.2.7 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (LD) with each set of samples processed as a group, or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The absolute difference between duplicates and relative percent difference (RPD) of the duplicates are calculated and used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If the difference or RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

9.2.8 Internal Standard Responses:

9.2.8.1 The analyst is expected to monitor the responses from the internal standards throughout the sample set being analyzed. Ratios of the internal standards responses against each other should also be monitored routinely. This information may be used to detect potential problems caused by mass dependent drift, errors incurred in adding the internal standards or increases in the concentrations of individual internal standards caused by background contributions from the sample. The absolute response of any one internal standard should not deviate more than 60-125% of the original response in the calibration blank. If deviations greater than this are observed, use the following test procedure:

9.2.8.2 Flush the instrument with the rinse blank and monitor the responses in the calibration blank. If the responses of the internal standards are now within the limit, take a fresh aliquot of the sample, dilute by a further factor of two and reanalyze.

9.2.8.3 If test 9.2.8.2 above is not satisfied, or if it is a blank or calibration standard that is out of limits, terminate the analysis, and determine the cause of the drift. Possible causes of drift may be due to gradual accumulation of sample matrix on the interface (cones, extraction lenses) or a change in the state of tune of the instrument.

9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Performance evaluation (PE) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within the control limits, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Leader, Program Manager and Laboratory Quality Assurance (QA) Officer.

9.4 Method detection limit (MDL) study: The MDL study is repeated annually or sooner if there is a change in analyst, or whenever a significant change in background or instrument response is expected or has occurred (ex. detector change). A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory fortified blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value of 2 to 5 times the estimated detection limit. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. (See Section 16.3) MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

9.5 QC Summary

9.5.1 Initial Demonstration of Performance

- ! Establish MDLs every twelve months²
- ! Establish Linear Range every six months³

9.5.2 Daily Demonstration of Performance

- ! Tune - before beginning analyses
- ! Tune Verification - beginning of run
- ! Initial Calibration - beginning of run and when CCV fails
- ! QCS - After calibration
- ! CCV - beginning, end and after every 10 samples
- ! LRB - each batch or 20 samples
- ! LFB - each batch
- ! LFS - each batch or 10 samples
- ! LD1 and LD2 - each batch or matrix type

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

10.1 Demonstration and documentation of acceptable initial calibration is required before any samples are analyzed and is required periodically throughout sample analysis as dictated by results of continuing calibration checks. After initial calibration is successful, a calibration check is required at the beginning and end of each period during which analyses are performed, and at requisite intervals. Calibration must include a calibration blank and at least 1 additional calibration point for each element, which brackets the expected sample analyte concentration range. It is recommended that at least one calibration point for each detector mode (pulse or analog) be included for those elements, which are calibrated over a range which might include analog acquisition mode.

10.2 Initial calibration accuracy must be evaluated before any samples are analyzed through the analysis of a Quality Control Sample (QCS), which includes all analytes of interest. The QCS should be at or near the midpoint of the calibration range and must quantitate within 10% of the expected value.

² MDLs and Linear Ranges must also be verified whenever system maintenance which may alter these values is performed such as detector replacement or significantly different tune parameters are set.

³ Doubly-charged Strontium interferes with Calcium at m/z 43 and 44 the correction factor for ⁸⁸Sr++/⁸⁸Sr+ must be determined daily or any time the tune conditions are changed.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

10.3 Calibration drift is monitored through the analysis of a Continuing Calibration Verification standard (CCV) at the beginning of the sample block, after every 10 samples and again at the end of samples. It must quantitate within 10% of expected value. If it is between 10% and 15%, the initial calibration must be re-done before additional samples can be analyzed. If it is > 15% out, the system must be recalibrated and the last 10 samples reanalyzed.

10.4 HP 4500 Tuning and Tune Verification

10.4.1 After initiating the plasma, allow the instrument to warm up while aspirating a blank solution for at least 15 minutes. During this warm-up, select **Tune>> Sensitivity>> Start** so that the instrument is scanning. After the 15-minute warm-up, aspirate the HP 4500 Tune Solution #1 (10 ppb Li, Y, Ce, Tl) and check for responses and RSDs. Generate and evaluate a tune report. The following are suggested guidelines for an acceptable tune for method 200.8

10.4.2 Suggested Tune Specifications:

Sensitivity: Li >5,000 cts/0.1 sec/10 ppb
Y >10,000 cts/0.1 sec/10 ppb
Tl >5,000 cts/0.1 sec/10 ppb

Precision: Li < 15 % RSD (0.1 sec integration time)
Y < 15% RSD ("")
Tl < 15% RSD ("")

Oxides: < 1%

Ce⁺⁺/Ce⁺ < 5.0%

Background: Li < 30 cps
Y < 15 cps
Tl < 15 cps

Mass Resolution: W-10% 0.65-0.9 AMU

Mass Axis: nominal mass +/- 0.1 AMU for ⁷Li, ⁸⁹Y and ²⁰⁵Tl

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

10.4.3 Tune Verification for method 200.8:

After warm-up and verification of instrument tune, compliance with method tune criteria must be demonstrated. This is achieved by analyzing the 200.8 tune solution using the 200.8 tune method (2008tune.m).

Resolution at low mass is indicated by magnesium isotopes 24, 25, 26. Resolution at high mass is indicated by lead isotopes 206, 207, 208. For good performance adjust spectrometer resolution to produce a peak width of approximately 0.75 amu at 5% peak height. Adjust mass calibration if it has shifted by more than 0.1 amu from unit mass. Instrument stability must be demonstrated by running the tuning solution a minimum of five times with resulting relative standard deviations of absolute signals for all analytes of less than 5%. A tune compliance report will be automatically generated flagging any out of control results.

11.0 PROCEDURE

11.1 See the HP 4500 "ChemStation Operators Manual." Also see the current operating conditions in Appendix A, "Method Data Acquisition and Analysis Parameters."

11.2 Startup:

11.2.1 Verify argon supply and pressure.

11.2.2 Turn on water chiller and exhaust fan.

11.2.3 Insure that the internal standard solution bottle is adequately full (consumption is approximately 40 μ L/min or 25 min/mL).

11.2.4 Verify contents of ALS rinse port reservoir(s).

11.2.5 Insure that the drain reservoir is not full.

11.2.6 Insure that all peristaltic pump tubes are in good condition and correctly clamped into the peristaltic pumps. Verify that the flow of sample and internal standard solutions through the uptake lines and into nebulizer is free from pulsations by introducing a bubble into each line and observing its progress.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

11.2.7 Initiate the plasma and allow at least 15 minutes of warm-up while scanning the mass analyzer. The tuning procedures may then be carried out during the next 15 minutes of warm-up.

11.3 Tuning:

11.3.1 Verify the basic instrument tune as per section 10. Generate and file the tune report.

11.3.2 Aspirate a 100 ppb solution for all analyte elements and run P/A Autotune. File P/A report with tune report.

11.3.3 Aspirate a new rinse blank for 5-10 minutes to eliminate any carry-over into the calibration blank.

11.4 Sample Preparation

11.4.1 For preparation of sample tubes, see the "Preparation of Metals Labware" procedure.

11.4.2 For sample digestion requirements and details of sample preparation, see the Sample Preparation SOP.

11.4.3 The sample list may be created using the sequence autobuilder, imported from a LIMS system, or created in Excel. See the user's manual for the structure of the sample list if created outside the sequence autobuilder.

11.5 Sample dilutions: Dilute samples with reagent water that are greater than the linear range sample value (LRS) (10 mg/L).

11.6 Preparation of LFB and LFM: Add 25 μ L of 10 μ g/mL multi-element Stock Solutions to 5 mL of reagent blank or sample. The final concentration is 50 μ g/L.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

11.7 Automated Calibration, Quality Control and Sample Analysis:

11.7.1 Prepare calibration standards, blanks, spikes, samples, and QC samples as per Sections 7 and 8.

11.7.2 Autobuild a QC Sequence using sequence template.

11.7.3 Exit sequence autobuilder, and print the vial position guide.

11.7.4 Make any changes to the newly created sequence such as editing the sample types for spikes and spike reference samples.

11.7.5 Save the new sequence.

11.7.6 Sample Trays

11.7.6.1 Non-digested samples: invert 2-3 times then transfer ~5 mL directly into 14 mL sample tubes.

11.7.6.2 Digested samples: Pipet 5 mL of sample from 50 mL digest vial to 14 mL sample tube. (Do not shake digest vial prior to pipetting)

11.7.7 Load the autosampler according to the vial position guide.

11.7.8 Load the method tune2008.m.

! Run the tune2008.m method on the tune check sample, including data acquisition and data analysis. The 200.8 tune report will be generated.

! If desired, the CLP-style tune report may also be generated from *Data Analysis >> Spectrum >> Generate Tune Report*

11.7.9 Select *Sequence >> Run*

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

11.8 Instrument Shut Down

11.8.1 The instrument can be programmed for automated shutdown as well as manual shutdown.

11.8.2 When you finish running samples for the day, turn off plasma and return the instrument to **STANDBY** mode. To turn off the plasma, complete the following steps:

1. **Select Top >> Instrument**
The instrument menu appears
2. **Select Instrument >> Instrument Control**
The instrument control window appears showing the instrument control diagram. The window title bar indicates that the instrument is in **ANALYSIS** mode.
3. **Select Plasma >> Plasma Off**
A dialog box appears, asking if you want to turn the plasma off.
4. **Click Yes**
The plasma will turn off. The plasma on the instrument control diagram will disappear, and the HP 4500 will change from **ANALYSIS** mode to **STANDBY** mode.
5. Loosen the peristaltic pump clamps and release the tension on the tubing.

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

12.1 All calculations necessary to convert raw spectral intensity data into quantitative results are performed by the Agilent 4500 ChemStation software.

12.2 Calibration blank subtraction, as required by method 200.8 is achieved by the use of the $y=ax+b$ curve fit. In this manner, the internal standard signals are not subtracted from any sample or standard

12.3 Any additional dilutions not accounted for in the normal sample prep, which were entered in the sample log, table of sequencing will be corrected for by the ChemStation software.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- 12.4 If an element has more than one monitored isotope, examination of the concentration calculated for each isotope, or the isotope ratios, will provide useful information for the analyst in detecting a possible spectral interference. Consideration should therefore be given to both primary and secondary isotopes in the evaluation of the element concentration. In some cases, secondary isotopes may be less sensitive or more prone to interferences than the primary recommended isotopes, therefore differences between the results do not necessarily indicate a problem with data calculated for the primary isotopes.
- 12.5 The QC data obtained during the analyses provide an indication of the quality of the sample data and should be provided with the sample results.
- 12.6 After completion of the sequence, the Sequence QC Summary Report should be printed and used to help evaluate any QC problems. Select *Sequence >> View Sequence >> Summary Report*
- 12.7 The method detection limit (MDL) for each analyte is calculated as described in 9.4. The current MDL values are on file.
- 12.8 The minimum report level for each analyte is on file.
- 12.9 Raw results are transferred to the LIMS and final results are reported in µg/L to 3 significant figures.
- 12.10 Direct data transfer is used to enter data into LIMS.
- 12.11 The average concentration of any laboratory duplicate analysis is reported.
- 12.12 If an MCL level is exceeded, the LIMS system automatically notifies Drinking Water Program.
- 12.13 Automatic Data transfer: Data is reviewed from hard copy before transferring file to work form where it is further reviewed and quality control checked. Any necessary editing is made before sending to database. Sample results, duplicates, spikes, standards, and blanks are sent to the database together.
- 12.14 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

13.0 METHOD PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance can be found in our Quality Assurance Manual, Section 9.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October 1994.
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society's Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1 The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reclamation, recycling and purchasing.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

15.2 Follow the procedures below to avoid exposure to the contents of the drain vessel:

- 15.2.1 Use the capped plastic drain vessel provided with the instrument. Never use glass.
- 15.2.2 Place the drain vessel on the instrument table below the peristaltic pump, where it is easy to check the liquid level.
- 15.2.3 Check the drain vessel frequently. Empty it before you ignite the plasma. The drain vessel will be full if you run the HP 4500 with the ASX 500 autosampler for more than 10 hours.
- 15.2.4 Be aware of the nature of the vessel contents. If the contents are toxic, dispose of them as hazardous waste. Also, always empty the vessel when switching from aqueous to organic sample solutions.

15.3 Samples containing hazardous levels of analytes should be flagged and disposed of properly.

15.4 For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

16.0 REFERENCES

- 16.1 "Determination of Trace Elements in Water and Wastes by Inductively Coupled Plasma – Mass Spectrometry," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Method 200.8, revision 5.4, 1994.
- 16.2 "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater," Method 3125B, 20th Edition 1998.
- 16.3 "Appendix B to Part 136 - Definition and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit - Revision 1.11," Federal Register, Vol. 49, No. 209, Friday, October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.
- 16.4 "Standard Operating Procedure," EPA Method 200.8, ICP - MS, Agilent Technologies, Revision 1.5, 7/29/97.
- 16.5 "Determination of Trace Elements in Ambient Water by Inductively Coupled Plasma - Mass Spectrometry," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Method 1638, January 1996.
- 16.6 Operator's Manual, (Revision C), HP 4500, Agilent Technologies, July 1999.
- 16.7 "Sample Preparation for Spectrochemical Analysis of Total Recoverable Elements," MDH Method, 06-27-01.

17.0 DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, VALIDATION DATA

- 17.1 The initial Demonstration of Capability data is on file; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.

Controlled
Copy

3

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

Developed By: Robert Class

Date: 04-01-00

Written By: Robert Class/Keith Peacock

Date: 07-12-01

Revised By: Robert C. Class

Date: 04-13-04

Approved By: Jeffy Brunner
(Unit Leader)

Date: 04-13-04

Reviewed By: Wier H. S.
(QA Officer)

Date: 04-13-04

Approved By: Jean Kahilainen
(Program Manager)

Date: 4-13-04

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

APPENDIX A

HP 4500 ICP-MS METHOD DATA ACQUISITION AND ANALYSIS PARAMETERS

I. Method Data Acquisition Parameters:

- 1.0 See the HP 4500 ChemStation Operators manual for detailed instructions on setting up the following conditions. These conditions are supplied with the HP Standard Operating Procedure, but should not be used for the analysis of samples without validation of performance under actual operating conditions.

2.0 Interference Equations:

- 2.1 The following interference equations are used to correct for isobaric elemental and polyatomic interferences. All equations must be specified in the ChemStation method before any other data acquisition or data analysis parameters are set.

Ca ⁴	(1.000)(44C)-(0.0271)(88C)
V	(1.000)(51C)-(3.127)(53C)+(0.353)(52C)
As	(1.000)(75C)-(3.127)(77C)+(2.736)(82C)-(2.760)(83C)
Mo	(1.000)(98C)-(0.146)(99C)
Cd	(1.000)(111C)-(1.073)(108C)+(0.764)(106C)
In	(1.000)(115C)-(0.016)(118C)
Pb	(1.000)(208C)+(1.000)(207C)+(1.000)(206C)

Table A1: Recommended Elemental Interference Equations

⁴ Doubly-charged Strontium interferes with Calcium at m/z 43 and 44 the correction factor for ⁸⁸Sr⁺⁺/⁸⁸Sr⁺ must be determined daily or any time the tune conditions are changed.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

3.0 Acquisition Mode: Spectrum

Points per Mass: 3
Number Replicates: 3
Integration Time: 0.1 sec for all elements except As, Se, Cd, Hg and their correction masses.
0.3 sec for As, Se, Cd and associated correction masses
1.0 sec for Hg

4.0 Peristaltic Pump Program:

Uptake speed: 0.3 rps
Uptake time: 60 sec⁵
Stabilization Time: 50 sec
Rinse Port Speed: 0.3 RPS
Rinse Port Time: 5 sec (after standards and samples)
Optional Rinse Speed: 0.3 rps
Optional Rinse Time: 60 sec⁶

5.0 Acquisition Masses:

<u>Mass</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Det. Mode</u>	<u>Integration per point</u>	<u>Time per mass</u>
9	Be	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
27	Al	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
45	Sc	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
51	V	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
52	(V)	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
60	Ni	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
62	Ni	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
63	Cu	Auto	0.1000	0.3000

Table A2: Acquisition masses for each element with recommended integration times

⁵ **IMPORTANT!** Analysis of Hg requires the addition of 100 ppb of Au to all Standards, Blanks and Samples in order to stabilize the Hg. This should be done as soon after standard preparation or sample collection as possible to avoid loss of Hg.

⁶ Sample uptake time and optional rinse time may be increased or decreased depending on the washout time of the sample tube and the complexity of the sample matrix.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

<u>Mass</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Det. Mode</u>	<u>Integration</u> <u>per point</u>	<u>Time</u> <u>per mass</u>
65	Cu	Auto	0:1000	0.3000
66	Zn	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
67	Zn	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
68	Zn	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
75	As	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
77	(As)	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
82	Se	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
83	(Se)	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
89	Y	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
95	Mo	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
97	Mo	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
98	Mo	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
99	Ru	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
105	Pd	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
107	Ag	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
108	(Cd)	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
109	Ag	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
111	Cd	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
114	Cd	Auto	0.3000	0.9000
115	In	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
118	Sn	Auto	0.1000	0.3000

Table A2: Acquisition masses for each element with recommended integration times

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

121	Sb	Auto	0.1000	0.300
123	Sb	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
135	Ba	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
137	Ba	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
159	Tb	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
202	Hg	Auto	1.0000	3.0000
203	Tl	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
205	Tl	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
206-208	Pb	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
209	Bi	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
232	Th	Auto	0.1000	0.3000
238	U	Auto	0.1000	0.3000

Table A2: Acquisition masses for each element with recommended integration times

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

II. HP 4500 ICP-MS Method Data Analysis Parameters:

1.0 Calibration Levels:

1.1 Blank

1.2 10 ppb for trace elements, 100 ppb for Na, K, Mg, Ca and Fe

1.3 100 ppb for trace elements, 1000 ppb for Na, K, Mg, Ca and Fe

1.4 500 ppb for trace elements, 10,000 ppb for Na, K, Mg, Ca and Fe

1.5 Internal standard concentrations are 50 ppb for all levels, all internal standards.

2.0 Internal Standard References:

Internal standardization must be used in all analyses to correct for instrument drift and physical interferences. For full mass range scans, a minimum of three internal standards must be used. Procedures described in this SOP for general applications, detail the use of five internal standards; ^6Li , Sc, Y, In, and Bi. Additional internal standards such as Tb, Ho or Ge may be used if results indicate the presence of one or more of the internal standard elements in the samples or if recoveries for certain elements such as Zn or Cd are poor in some matrices. Internal standards must be present in all samples, standards and blanks at identical levels. This is achieved by directly adding the internal standard stock solution (1.0 ppm in 1% HNO_3) to all samples, standards and blanks by on-line addition prior to nebulization using a second channel of the peristaltic pump and a mixing Y-connector. The concentration of the internal standard should be sufficiently high that good precision is obtained in the measurement of the isotope used for data correction and to minimize the possibility of correction errors if the internal standard is naturally present in the sample. A final concentration at the nebulizer of approximately 50 ppb will result from the addition of a 1 ppm solution.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\200.8Revb.03.30.04.doc

2.1 The following internal standard references are recommended:

ISTD	Analytes
⁶ Li	Be
Sc	Na – Fe
Y	Co – Ag
In	Cd – Ba
Bi	Tl – U

Table A3: Recommended Internal Standards and Associated Elements

3.0 Calibration Curve Fits:

3.1 All quantitation masses..... $y = ax + (\text{blank})$

All internal standard masses.....(excluded)

All interference correction masses.....(excluded)

All monitor masses (not for quant).....(excluded)

4.0 Reporting Parameters:

4.1 QC Reports..... On - printer
All Other Reports..... Off

4.2 QC Criteria for Smart Sequencing and EnviroQuant reports:
See Attached QC Database Printout (Appendix 2).

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

METALS BY INDUCTIVELY COUPLED PLASMA (ICP) ATOMIC EMISSION SPECTROSCOPY (AES) IN WATER, WASTE, AND SEDIMENT

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 This method has been developed for use by the Chemical Laboratory Section of the Minnesota Department of Health and provides analytical procedures for the determination of metal analytes in solution. This method is consolidated from existing methods for waters, soil/sediments, and solid wastes currently regulated by the Safe Drinking Water Act, Clean Water Act or the Resource Conservation Recovery Act.

1.2 This method is applicable to the following analytes:

Analyte	Chemical Abstract Services Registry Numbers (CASRN)
Aluminum (Al)	7429-90-5
Antimony (Sb)	7440-36-0
Arsenic (As)	7440-38-2
Barium (Ba)	7440-39-3
Beryllium (Be)	7440-41-7
Boron (B)	7440-42-8
Cadmium (Cd)	7440-43-9
Calcium (Ca)	7440-70-2
Chromium (Cr)	7440-47-3
Cobalt (Co)	7440-48-4
Copper (Cu)	7440-50-8
Iron (Fe)	7439-89-6
Lead (Pb)	7439-92-1
Lithium (Li)	7439-93-1
Magnesium (Mg)	7439-95-4
Manganese (Mn)	7439-96-5
Molybdenum (Mo)	7439-98-7
Nickel (Ni)	7440-02-0
Phosphorus (P)	7723-14-0
Potassium (K)	7440-09-7
Selenium (Se)	7782-49-2
Silica (SiO ₂)	7631-86-9
Silver (Ag)	7440-22-4
Sodium (Na)	7440-23-5

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

<u>Analyte</u>		<u>Chemical Abstract Services Registry Numbers (CASRN)</u>
Strontium	(Sr)	7440-24-6
Thallium	(Tl)	7440-28-0
Tin	(Sn)	7440-31-5
Titanium	(Ti)	Unknown
Vanadium	(V)	7440-62-2
Zinc	(Zn)	7440-66-6

- 1.3 Because of the differences between various makes and models of spectrometers, the analyst should follow the instrument manufacturer's instructions and, if possible, approximate the recommended conditions given in the method referenced.
- 1.4 When using this method for determination of boron and silica in aqueous samples, only plastic, Teflon or quartz labware should be used from the time of sample collection through completion of the sample analysis. For accurate determinations of boron in solid sample extracts at concentrations below 100 mg/kg, only quartz beakers should be used in the digestion procedure. Immediately transfer an aliquot of the digestate to a plastic centrifuge tube or volumetric flask and dilute to volume. Borosilicate glass must not be used for these determinations, in order to avoid sample contamination of these analytes from the glass.
- 1.5 This method is applicable to analysis of drinking water for the determination of primary and secondary contaminant metals.
- 1.6 This method is suitable for determination of silver in aqueous samples containing concentrations up to 0.1 mg/L. For the analysis of wastewater samples containing higher concentrations of silver, succeeding smaller volume, well mixed aliquots should be prepared until the analysis solution contains < 0.1 mg/L silver.
- 1.7 The sample preparation procedures given in Sections 11.2 and 11.3 will solubilize and hold in solution only minimal concentrations of barium, as barium sulfate. In addition, the stability of solubilized barium is greatly affected when free sulfate is available in solution. The concentration of barium that will remain in solution decreases as the free sulfate concentration increases.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

For example, when a 100 mL aliquot of drinking water containing 60 mg/L sulfate was fortified with 5 mg of BaSO₄ salt (equivalent to 59 mg/L Ba in the 2X analysis solution) only 33 mg/L Ba was initially solubilized using the procedure given Section 11.2.1.

Upon standing one week, the barium concentration decreased to 12 mg/L. When 100 ml of deionized distilled water was fortified, the entire 5 mg of BaSO₄ was solubilized and remained in solution over the same time period.

To increase the accuracy of barium determinations in samples having varying and unknown concentrations of sulfate, samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after sample preparation is completed.

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 This method describes the multi-element determination of metals and non-metals in solution by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectroscopy (ICPAES). The basis of the method is the measurement of atomic emission spectra by optical spectrometry.

An Inductively Coupled Plasma (ICP) source consists of a flowing stream of argon gas ionized by an applied radio frequency field, typically oscillating at 27.1 MHz. This field is inductively coupled to the ionized gas (plasma) by a water-cooled coil surrounding a quartz "torch" that supports and confines the plasma. A sample aerosol is generated by a nebulizer in the spray chamber and is carried into the plasma through the center tube located within the torch. The sample aerosol is swept directly into the plasma where desolvation and excitation occur, subjecting the constituent atoms to temperatures of about 10,000° K. This results in almost complete dissociation of molecules and a significant reduction in chemical interferences. The ICP provides an optically "thin" source that is not subject to self-absorption and is considered the optimal viewing zone for analytical determinations.

The efficient excitation provided by the ICP results in low detection limits for many elements. This, coupled with the extended dynamic range, permits effective multi-element determination of metals. The light emitted from the ICP is focused onto the entrance slit of either a monochromator or a polychromator that effects dispersion. A precisely aligned exit slit is used to isolate a portion of the emission spectrum for intensity measurement using a photomultiplier tube.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

A monochromator uses a single exit slit and photomultiplier tube which uses a computer-controlled scanning mechanism to examine the emission wavelengths sequentially. A polychromator uses multiple fixed exit slits with a corresponding photodiode array which can simultaneously monitor all configured emission wavelengths using a computer-controlled readout system. The sequential approach provides greater wavelength selection while the simultaneous approach can provide greater sample throughput.

The analysis described in this method involves multi-element determinations by ICPAES using either sequential or simultaneous instruments. Both instrument types require a background correction technique to compensate for variable background contributions. Background must be measured adjacent to the analyte wavelength during analysis. Also, interferences (Section 4) related to ICPAES analysis must be recognized and corrected.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Calibration Blank - A volume of ASTM type I water acidified with the same acid matrix as in the calibration standards. The calibration blank is a zero standard and is used to calibrate the ICP instrument.
- 3.2 Calibration Standard (CAL) - A solution prepared from the dilution of stock standard solutions. The CAL solutions are used to calibrate the instrument response with respect to analyte concentration.
- 3.3 Dissolved - The concentration of analyte that will pass through a 0.45 μm membrane filter assembly, prior to sample acidification.
- 3.4 Instrument Detection Limit (IDL) - The concentration equivalent to the analyte signal which is equal to three times the standard deviation of a series of ten replicate measurements of a reagent blank signal at the same wavelength.
- 3.5 Instrument Performance Check (IPC) Solution - A solution of method analytes, used to evaluate the performance of the instrument system with respect to a defined set of method criteria.

Controlled Copy
3

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 3.6 Internal Standard (IS) - A pure analyte(s) added to a sample, digest, or standard solution in know amounts and used to measure the relative responses of other method analytes that are components of the same sample or solution. The internal standard must be an analyte that is not a sample component.
- 3.7 Laboratory Duplicates (LD1 and LD2) - Two aliquots of the sample taken in the laboratory and analyzed separately using identical procedures. Analyses of LD1 and LD2 indicate precision associated with the laboratory's analytical procedure but not with sample collection, preservation, or storage procedures.
- 3.8 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) - An aliquot of reagent water to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LFB is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether method performance is within acceptable control limits.
- 3.9 Laboratory Fortified Matrix (LFM) - An aliquot of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LFM is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the LFM corrected for the concentration found.
- 3.10 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB) - An aliquot of reagent water that is treated exactly as a sample, including exposure to all glassware, equipment, reagents, and acids that are used with other samples. The LRB is used to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, the reagents or apparatus.
- 3.11 Linear Calibration Range (LCR) - The concentration range over which the analytical curve remains linear.
- 3.12 Method Detection Level (MDL) - The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be identified, measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero.
- 3.13 Method of Standard Addition - The addition of a known amount of analyte to the sample in order to determine the relative response of the instrument to the analyte within the sample matrix. The relative response is then used to assess the samples analyte concentration.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 3.14 Yttrium Solution - A solution that is used to determine the optimum height above the work coil for viewing the plasma.
- 3.15 Quality Control Sample (QCS) - A solution of method analytes of known concentrations which is used to fortify an aliquot of LRB matrix. The QCS is obtained from a source external to the laboratory and is used to check laboratory performance.
- 3.16 Stock Standard Solution - A concentrated solution containing one or more analytes prepared in the laboratory using assayed reference materials or purchased from a reputable commercial source. Stock standard solutions are used to prepare calibration solutions and other needed analyte solutions.
- 3.17 Spectral Interference Check (SIC) Solution - A solution of selected method analytes of higher level concentrations which is used to evaluate the procedural routine for correcting known inter-element spectral interferences with respect to a defined set of method criteria.
- 3.18 Total Recoverable - The concentration of an analyte determined in an unfiltered sample following treatment by refluxing with hot, dilute mineral acid.
- 3.19 Tuning Solution - A solution which is used to determine acceptable instrument performance prior to calibration and sample analyses.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Several types of interference effects may contribute to inaccuracies in the determination of an analyte by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectroscopy. They can be summarized as follows:
- 4.1.1 Spectral interferences - Can be categorized as: (1) overlap of a spectral line from another element; (2) unresolved overlap of molecular band spectra; (3) background contribution from continuous or recombination phenomena; and (4) background contribution from stray light from the line emission of high concentration elements. The first of these effects can be compensated by utilizing a computer correction of raw data, requiring monitoring and measurement of the interfering element. The second effect may require selection of an alternative wavelength. The third and fourth effects can usually be compensated by a background correction adjacent to the analyte line.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

Since inter-element spectral interferences can occur between method analytes when using the recommended wavelengths, the locations for background corrections must be determined and their correction factors calculated for each interfering element. The larger the correction factor the greater the interference. The interference effects must be evaluated for each individual instrumental system.

The correction factors should be determined by analyzing single element solutions of each interfering element. The concentration of each single element solution should also be within the linear dynamic range of that element. For most elements a 100 mg/L solution can be used to confirm most correction factors by analyzing lesser dilutions of the single element solution. Because Ca, Fe, Mg and Na can normally be present at concentrations in excess of 100 mg/L, the interferences attributed to these elements may need to be determined at concentrations near their linear limit.

The criterion for listing a spectral interference is an apparent analyte concentration from the interfering single element solution that is outside the 95% confidence interval estimated for the determined MDL of the analyte. The correction factor is calculated by dividing the blank subtracted analyte concentration by the determined concentration of the interfering element.

Positive values are interferences that occur on the wavelength peaks, while negative values indicate interference at the location used for background correction.

The correction factor is used to calculate the apparent concentration from interfering element and is then subtracted from the instrumental analyte concentration to determine the net, or sample analyte concentration (positive values are subtracted and negative values are added). Without these corrections, when interference effects are present, either false positive or false negative determinations will result. Also, the reliability of an applied correction depends on the variance surrounding the measurement of the interfering element.

As the concentration of the interfering element increases, the variance increases. This is reflected in the calculated apparent analyte concentration. Extreme caution should be exercised when reporting analyte concentrations where the apparent analyte concentration from an interfering element accounts for 90% of the measured analyte concentration.

Once a routine procedure for correcting inter-element spectral interferences has been established, it should be periodically tested to evaluate its operational effectiveness and continued reliability.

- 4.1.2 Physical interferences - Are generally considered to be effects associated with the sample nebulization and transport processes. Such properties as a change in viscosity and surface tension can cause significant inaccuracies especially in samples which may contain high dissolved solids and/or high acid concentrations. The use of a peristaltic pump may lessen these interferences. If these types of interferences are present, they must be reduced by sample dilution and/or utilization of standard addition techniques.

Another problem which can occur from high dissolved solids is salt buildup at the tip of the nebulizer. This affects aerosol flow rate causing instrumental drift. The use of a mass flow controller increases the regulation of the argon flow rate which can reduce the solids deposition while improving the instruments overall performance.

- 4.1.3 Chemical interferences - Are characterized by molecular compound formation, ionization effects and solute vaporization effects. Normally these effects are not pronounced with the ICP technique, however, if observed they can be minimized by careful selection of the operating conditions (i.e., incident power, torch height, etc.), by buffering the sample, matrix matching, or standard addition procedures. These types of interferences can be highly dependent on the matrix type and the specific analyte to be determined.

- 4.1.4 Memory interferences - Result when analytes in a previous sample contribute to the signals measured in the current sample. Memory effects can result from sample deposition on the uptake tubing to the nebulizer or from buildup of sample material in the plasma torch and spray chamber.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

The site where these effects occur is dependent on the element and can be minimized by flushing the system with a rinse blank between samples. The possibility of memory interferences should be recognized within an analytical run and suitable rinse times should be determined and used to reduce them. The rinse times necessary for a particular element should be estimated prior to analysis.

This may be achieved by aspirating a standard containing elements corresponding to either their LDR or concentrations ten times those usually encountered. The aspiration time should be the same as a normal sample analysis period, followed by analysis of the rinse blank at designated intervals. The length of time required to reduce analyte signals to within a factor of two of the method detection limit should be noted.

Until the required rinse time is established, this method recommends a rinse period of 60 seconds between samples and standards. If a memory interference is suspected, the sample should be reanalyzed after an extended rinse period.

- 4.2 The occurrence of interferences described in Sections 4.1.1 through 4.1.3 is primarily attributed to the sample matrix. If an interference caused by a particular sample matrix is known, in many cases it can be circumvented. However, when the nature of the sample is unknown, tests as outlined in Sections 4.2.1 through 4.2.4 can be used to assure the analyst that either positive or negative interference effects are occurring with any of the elements. These interference effects may cause inaccuracies of the reported values if not detected.

- 4.2.1 Serial dilution - If the analyte concentration is sufficiently high (minimally a factor of 10X the MDL after dilution), the analysis of a dilution should agree within 10% of the original determination or within an established acceptable control limit. If not, a chemical or physical interference effect should be suspected.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 4.2.2 Analyte addition - A post digestion analyte addition added at a minimum level of 20X the MDL (maximum 100X) to the original determination should be recovered to within 90% to 110% or within an established control limit. If not, a matrix effect should be suspected. The use of a standard addition analysis procedure can usually compensate for this effect.

Note: The standard addition technique does not detect coincident spectral overlap. If suspected, use of computerized compensation, an alternative wavelength, or comparison with an alternative method is recommended (Section 4.2.3).

- 4.2.3 Alternate method of analysis - When investigating a sample matrix, comparison with an alternative method of analysis may be required. The alternate method should be appropriate to the analyte concentration suspected or estimated (e.g., Atomic Absorption Spectrometry, ICP Mass Spectrometry, or other approved methodology).
- 4.2.4 Wavelength scanning of analyte line region - If the appropriate equipment is available, wavelength scanning can be performed to detect potential spectral interferences.

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 The analyst is required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

POLICY #

44.50-01

66.00-01

NAME

Occupational Safety and Health

Right-to-Know

In addition the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division - Chemical Hygiene Plan. Questions regarding the chemical hygiene plan should be referred to the Health and Safety Officer.

- 5.2 Safety glasses are required at all times while in the laboratory areas and all visitors to the laboratory area should be given temporary visitor safety glasses. Visitors' safety glasses are located near the front laboratory entrance.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 5.3 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.4 The analyst may contact the MDH Employee Hazard Hotline by calling the number posted on their phone.
- 5.5 The following guidelines are designed to aid the analyst in the safe operation of the atomic spectroscopy instrumentation and ancillary equipment:
- 5.5.1 Read and review all hazard and safety sections in the manufacturers reference/operating manuals. Particular attention should be addressed to areas that are highlighted, such as: Warning, Important, or Note.
- Warning:** Usually indicates an operation that could cause personal injury if precautions are not followed.
- Important:** Usually indicates an operation that could cause instrument damage if precautions are not followed.
- Note:** Usually indicates additional significant information is provided with the procedures.
- 5.5.2 Since high pressure gas cylinders are commonly used with atomic spectroscopy instrumentation the analyst should be familiar with the safe handling practices regarding the use of these cylinders.
- 5.5.3 Analytical plasma sources emit radio frequency radiation and intense UV radiation. Suitable precautions should be taken to protect the analyst from such hazards.
- 5.6 This information does not attempt to cover every safety procedure that should be practiced. Ultimately, maintenance of a safe laboratory environment is the responsibility of the analyst.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

6.1 Analytical Instrumentation - The ICP instruments has a sequential spectrometer system that uses ionized argon gas as the plasma. The system and processing of background corrected signals is computer controlled. The instrument is capable of meeting and complying with the requirements and description of the technique given in Section 2.1 of the method. In particular, it is the responsibility of the analyst to investigate the spectral interference (Section 4.1.1) possible for each analytical wavelength used and to verify and periodically confirm that the instrument configuration and operating conditions used satisfies the analytical requirements.

6.1.1 Argon gas supply should be the liquid, high purity grade (99.99%).

6.1.2 A variable speed peristaltic pump is required to deliver both standard and sample solutions to the nebulizer.

6.1.3 Mass flow controllers to regulate the argon flow rates, especially the aerosol transport gas, are highly recommended. Their use will provide more specific control of reproducible plasma conditions.

6.1.4 For routine analyses of solutions containing dissolved solids >1%, a high solids nebulizer and a torch injector tube having an inner diameter (i.d.) >1.0 mm are recommended.

6.1.5 For sustained analyses of solutions containing alkali concentrations >0.5%, an alumina torch injector tube is recommended to prevent devitrification of the normally used quartz injector tube.

Note: Regular periodic cleaning of the quartz torch assembly and injector tube by soaking in aqua regia (Section 7.1.9) reduces background signal noise, calibration drift and potential memory effects.

6.2 Labware - For the determination of trace levels of elements, contamination and loss are of prime consideration. Potential contamination sources include improperly cleaned laboratory apparatus and general contamination within the laboratory environment from dust, etc. A clean laboratory work area, designated for trace element sample handling must be used.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

Sample containers can introduce positive and negative errors in the determination of trace elements by (1) contributing contaminants through surface desorption or leaching, (2) depleting element concentrations through adsorption processes. All reusable labware (glass, quartz, polyethylene, Teflon, etc.), including the sample container, should be cleaned prior to use.

Labware should be soaked overnight and thoroughly washed with laboratory grade detergent and water, rinsed with water, and soaked for four hours in a mixture of dilute nitric and hydrochloric acid (1+2+9), followed by rinsing with ASTM type I water, and oven drying if applicable.

Note: Chromic acid must not be used for cleaning glassware.

- 6.3.1 Glassware - volumetric flasks, graduated cylinders, funnels and centrifuge tubes (glass and/or metal-free plastic).
- 6.3.2 Pipettes - assorted calibrated pipettes and/or pipetters (with appropriate metal-free plastic tips).
- 6.3.3 Wash Bottle - one or two piece stem made of either low density polyethylene (LDPE) or Teflon (FEP) bottle with screw closure, 125 mL capacity or greater.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagents - May contain elemental impurities which might affect analytical data. Only high purity reagents should be used whenever possible. All acids used for this method must be high purity or trace metal grade. Suitable acids are available from a number of manufacturers or vendors.
 - 7.1.1 Nitric acid, concentrated (sp.gr. 1.41/CASRN 7697-37-2).
 - 7.1.2 Hydrochloric acid, concentrated (sp.gr. 1.19/CASRN 7647-01-0).
 - 7.1.3 Aqua regia - Add 100 mL concentrated nitric acid to 300 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid and 100 mL ASTM type I water.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 7.2 Water - For all sample preparation and dilutions, ASTM type I water as specified in ASTM Method D1193 is required.
- 7.3 Standard Stock Solutions - Are purchased from a reputable commercial source as single element stock standards or multi-element standards.
- 7.4 Mixed Calibration (CAL) Solutions
- 7.4.1 Although this method is applicable for the analysis of 31 analytes (Section 1.2), the laboratory currently only calibrates the instrument for the analysis of boron, calcium, Iron, potassium, magnesium, and sodium.
- 7.4.2 Prepare CAL solutions (Section 7.4.3) by combining appropriate volumes of the stock standard solutions in volumetric flasks. First, add the appropriate amount of conc. nitric acid, for a 2% nitric acid in final volume, followed by the appropriate stock standard aliquots and dilute with ASTM type I water. Transfer the freshly prepared mixed CAL solutions to an acid clean, not previously used Teflon or polyethylene bottles for storage. Fresh mixed CAL solutions should be prepared as needed with the realization that concentration can change upon aging.
- 7.4.3 The CAL solutions must be initially verified using a quality control sample and monitored weekly for stability. Although not specifically required, the listed CAL solution combinations should be followed when using the specified wavelengths and their respective background correction locations. If different combinations are used, the mixture should be verified for compatibility, stability and the absence of spectral interference between analytes. This same requirement would apply if a different wavelength was also utilized.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

CAL Solution Ca & Mg Cal 9B (Volume = 200.0 mL)

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION mg/L	ALIQOT VOLUME ml	ANALYTE CONCENTRATION mg/L
Ca	1000	10.0	50.0
Mg	1000	5.0	25.0

CAL Solution Sodium Cal 10 (Volume = 200.0 mL)

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION mg/L	ALIQOT VOLUME ml	ANALYTE CONCENTRATION mg/L
Na	1000	10	50.0

CAL Solution Potassium Cal 2 (Volume = 250.0 mL)

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION mg/L	ALIQOT VOLUME ml	ANALYTE CONCENTRATION mg/L
K	1000	5.0	20.0

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

CAL Solution Fe, Cal 8 (Volume = 500.0 mL)			
ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION mg/L	ALIQOT VOLUME ml	ANALYTE CONCENTRATION mg/L
Fe	1000	5.0	10.0

CAL High Std. 1 (Volume = 500.0 mL)			
ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION Mg/L	ALIQOT VOLUME ml	ANALYTE CONCENTRATION mg/L
B	1000	5.0	10.0

7.5 Blanks - Three types of blanks are required for this method. A calibration blank is used to establish the analytical calibration curve; a laboratory reagent blank is used to assess possible contamination from the sample preparation procedure and a rinse blank is used to flush the instrument uptake system and nebulizer between standards and samples reducing memory interferences.

7.5.1 Calibration blank - Prepare by diluting a mixture of 10 mL of conc. nitric acid to 500 mL with ASTM type I water. Store in a Teflon bottle. If the sample matrix acid concentration is different from the above concentration every effort should be made to matrix match the calibration blank to that of the samples.

7.5.2 Laboratory reagent blank (LRB) - Contains all the reagents in the same volumes used in processing the samples. The LRB must be carried through the entire preparation procedure and analysis scheme. The final solution should contain the same acid concentrations as sample solutions for analysis.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 7.5.3 Rinse blank - Prepare this acid wash solution in the same manner as the calibration blank except with the addition of a small amount of Triton X to help reduce surface tension and store in a convenient manner.
- 7.6 Instrument Performance Check (IPC) / QC21/7 Solution - This solution is prepared by adding the following listed aliquot volumes of the individual stock standards to the mixture of 2 mL nitric acid and diluting to 100 mL with ASTM type I water. Immediately transfer the freshly prepared LPC to an acid cleaned, preferably not previously used, sample bottle. See Table 7.8 at the end of Section 7.
- 7.7 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) - To a 50 mL aliquot of ASTM type water add 1 mL of conc. nitric acid and 25 uL ICQ100-21 and 25 uL of ICQ100-7 of the laboratory fortifying stock solutions. The LFB must be carried through the entire sample preparation procedure and analysis scheme. The final solution should be diluted to 50 mL as are the samples.
- See Table 7.10 at the end of Section 7 for the expected concentration of each analyte based on the original 50 mL of water. This solution can also be prepared from a commercially purchased multi-element spiking solution. It is understood that a purchased multi-element spiking solution may not match the following concentrations exactly and that the laboratories actual spiking concentrations should be recorded.
- 7.12 Quality Control Sample - Quality control sample (IPC) should be prepared in the same acid matrix as the calibration standards at a concentration near 1 mg/L, except silver, potassium and silicon. See Table 7.8

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

TABLE 7.8
INSTRUMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK SOLUTION
(Final volume = 100mL)

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION µg/mL	ALIQOT VOLUME mL	CONCENTRATION µg/mL
Ag	50	1.0	0.5
Al	100	1.0	1.0
As	100	1.0	1.0
V	100	1.0	1.0
Ba	100	1.0	1.0
Be	100	1.0	1.0
Ca	100	1.0	1.0
Cd	100	1.0	1.0
Co	100	1.0	1.0
Cr	100	1.0	1.0
Cu	100	1.0	1.0
Fe	100	1.0	1.0
K	1000	1.0	10.0
Li	100	1.0	1.0
Mg	100	1.0	1.0
Mn	100	1.0	1.0
Mo	100	1.0	1.0
Na	100	1.0	1.0
Ni	100	1.0	1.0
Pb	100	1.0	1.0

Controlled Copy
3

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

TABLE 7.8 (Cont.)
INSTRUMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK SOLUTION
(Final volume = 100mL)

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION µg/mL	ALIQOT VOLUME mL	CONCENTRATION µg/mL
Sb	100	1.0	1.0
Se	100	1.0	1.0
Sr	100	1.0	1.0
Tl	100	1.0	1.0
Zn	100	1.0	1.0

TABLE 7.10
LABORATORY FORTIFIED BLANK (DS2)

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION µg/mL	ALIQOT VOLUME uL	CONCENTRATION µg/mL
Ag	100	500	1.0
Al	100	500	1.0
As	100	500	1.0
B	100	500	1.0
Ba	100	500	1.0
Be	100	500	1.0
Cd	100	500	1.0
Co	100	500	1.0
Cr	100	500	1.0
Cu	100	500	1.0
Fe	100	500	1.0
Li	100	500	1.0
Mn	100	500	1.0
Mo	100	500	1.0
Ni	100	500	1.0

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

TABLE 7.10 (Cont.)
LABORATORY FORTIFIED BLANK

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION µg/mL	ALIQOT VOLUME uL	CONCENTRATION µg/mL
Pb	100	500	1.0
Sb	100	500	1.0
Se	100	500	1.0
Sn	100	500	1.0
Sr	100	500	1.0
Tl	100	500	1.0
V	100	500	1.0
Zn	100	500	1.0
Ca	100	500	1.0
Mg	100	500	1.0
K	100	500	1.0
Na	100	500	1.0

ANALYTE	STOCK SOLUTION µg/mL	ALIQOT VOLUME uL	CONCENTRATION µg/mL
Ca	10000	450	9
Mg	10000	450	9
K	10000	450	9
Na	10000	450	9

Note: Two solutions required to achieve the 10 µg/mL concentration of Ca, Mg, K, Na. 450 ul of the 10000 µg/mL solutions above is spiked along with the 500 ul of the 100 µg/mL multi standard solution to achieve the 10 µg/mL.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Prior to collection of an aqueous sample, consideration should be given to the type of data required, (i.e., dissolved or total recoverable), so that appropriate preservation and pretreatment steps can be taken. Filtration, acid preservation, etc., should be performed at the time of sample collection or as soon thereafter as practically possible.
- 8.2 For determination of dissolved elements, the sample must be filtered through a 0.45 μm membrane filter. Glass or plastic filtering apparatus is recommended to avoid possible contamination. Plastic apparatus should be used when determination of boron or silica is critical (Section 1.6). Use a portion of the filtered sample to rinse the filter flask, discard this portion and collect the required volume of filtrate. Immediately following filtration, acidify the filtrate to a $\text{pH} < 2$ with concentrated nitric acid (normally, 1 mL of acid per 500 mL of sample is sufficient for most filtered water samples).
- 8.3 For the determination of total recoverable elements in aqueous samples, acidify with concentrated nitric acid at the time of collection to a $\text{pH} < 2$ (normally, 1 mL of acid per 500 mL of sample is sufficient for most ambient and drinking water samples). The sample should not be filtered prior to analysis.
- 8.4 Solid samples usually require no preservation prior to analysis other than storage at 4°C.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- 9.1 Each laboratory using this method is required to operate a formal quality control (QC) program. The minimum requirements of this program consist of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability and analysis of laboratory reagent blanks and fortified blanks and samples as a continuing check on performance. The laboratory is required to maintain performance records that define the quality of data generated.
- 9.2 Initial Demonstration of Performance
- 9.2.1 The initial demonstration of performance is used to characterize instrument performance (method detection limits and linear calibration ranges) and laboratory performance (analysis of quality control samples) for analyses conducted by this method.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

9.2.2 Linear calibration ranges - The upper limit of the linear calibration range should be established for each analyte by determining the signal responses from a minimum of three different concentration standards, one of which is close to the upper limit of the linear range. The linear calibration range which may be used for the analysis of samples should be judged by the analyst from the resulting data. Linear calibration ranges should be determined whenever there is a significant change in instrument response and every six months for those analytes that periodically approach their linear limit. The current practice of the laboratory is to dilute and re-analyze all samples where an analyte concentration is above the highest acceptable calibration standard from the linear calibration range study.

9.2.3 External verification of calibration: A quality control sample (QCS) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the QCS must be within 10% of the established QCS value; if it is not, the source of the problem must be identified and corrected before proceeding on with the initial determination of method detection limits.

9.2.4 MDLs should be established for all analytes, using reagent water (blank) fortified at a concentration of two to three times the estimated detection limit. To determine MDL values, take seven replicate aliquots of the fortified reagent water and process through the entire analytical method. Perform all calculations defined in the method and report the concentration values in the appropriate units. Calculate the MDL as follows:

$$MDL = (t) \times (S)$$

Where: t = Student's value for a 99% confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with $n-1$ degrees of freedom [$t = 3.14$ for seven replicates].

S = Standard deviation of the replicate analyses.

MDLs should be determined every six months or whenever there is a significant change in the background or instrument response.

9.2.5 Quality Control Sample (QCS) - When beginning the use of this method and on a quarterly basis, verify acceptable laboratory performance with the preparation and analyses of a quality control sample. The QCS is carried through the entire analytical operation of the method. If the determined concentrations are not within $\pm 10\%$ of the stated values of 1 mg/L, laboratory performance is unacceptable. The source of the problem should be identified and corrected before continuing analyses.

Controlled Copy
3

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

9.2.6 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.

9.3 Assessing Laboratory Performance - Reagent and Fortified Blanks

9.3.1 Laboratory reagent blank (LRB) - The laboratory must analyze at least one LRB with each set of samples. LRB data is used to assess contamination from the laboratory environment. If an analyte value in the reagent blank exceeds its determined MDL, then laboratory or reagent contamination should be suspected. Any determined source of contamination should be corrected and the samples reanalyzed.

9.3.2 Laboratory fortified blank (LFB) - The laboratory must analyze at least one LFB with each batch of samples. Calculate accuracy as percent recovery. If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the control limits, that analyte is judged out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analyses.

9.3.3 Laboratory performance is assessed against target recovery limits of 85-115% for LFB's. Every 6 months the QC data for each method is compiled and compared to the target limits.

9.4 Assessing Analyte Recovery - Laboratory Fortified Sample Matrix

9.4.1 The laboratory must add a known amount of each analyte to a minimum of 10% of the routine samples or one sample per sample set, whichever is greater. Ideally for water samples, the analyte concentration should be the same as that used in the LFB. This is also recommended for solid samples, however, the concentration added should be expressed as $\mu\text{g/g}$ and calculated by multiplying the values given in Section 7.11 by the factor 100. Over time, samples from all routine sample sources should be fortified.

9.4.2 Calculate the percent recovery for each analyte, corrected for background concentrations measured in the unfortified sample, and compare these values to the control limits established in Section 9.3.3 for the analyses of LFB's. Recovery calculations are not required if the concentration added is less than 10% of the sample background concentration. Percent recovery may be calculated in units appropriate to the matrix, using the following equation:

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

$$R = \frac{C_s - C}{s} \times 100$$

where:

R = percent recovery.

C_s = fortified sample concentration.

C = sample background concentration.

s = concentration equivalent of analyte added to the sample.

9.4.3 If recovery of any analyte falls outside the designated range and laboratory performance for that analyte is shown to be in control, the recovery problem encountered with the fortified sample is judged to be matrix related, not system related. The data user should be informed that the result for that analyte in the unfortified sample is suspect due to matrix effects and analysis by method of standard addition should be considered.

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1 Recommended wavelengths and background correction locations are listed in the method referenced. Other wavelengths and background correction locations may be substituted if they can provide the needed sensitivity and are corrected for spectral interference. In Section 17 specific instrument operating conditions are recommended. However, because of the difference among various makes and models of spectrometers, the analyst should follow the instrument manufacturer's instructions, and if possible, approximate the recommended operating conditions.
- 10.2 Allow the instrument to become thermally stable before beginning. This usually requires at least 30 minutes of operation prior to plasma optimization, plasma tuning and/or calibration.
- 10.3 Plasma Optimization - Prior to the use of this method optimize the plasma operating conditions using the following procedure. The purpose of plasma optimization is to provide a maximum signal to background ratio for the least sensitive element in the analytical array. The use of a mass flow controller to regulate the nebulizer gas flow rate greatly facilitates the procedure.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 10.3.1 Select an appropriate incident radio frequency (RF) power with minimum reflected power and aspirate the 1000 µg/mL solution of yttrium. Following the instrument manufacturer's instructions, adjust the aerosol carrier gas flow rate through the nebulizer so a definitive blue emission region of the plasma extends approximately from 5 to 20 mm above the top of the work coil. Record the nebulizer gas flow rate or pressure setting for future reference.
- 10.3.2 After establishing the nebulizer gas flow rate, determine the solution uptake rate of the nebulizer in mL/min by aspirating a known volume acid blank for a period of at least 3 minutes. Divide the spent volume by three and record the uptake rate. Set the peristaltic pump to deliver the uptake rate in a steady even flow.
- 10.3.3 After horizontally aligning the plasma and/or optically profiling the spectrometer, use the selected instrument conditions and aspirate the plasma tuning solution, containing 10 µg/mL each of As, Pb, Se and Tl. Collect intensity data at the wavelength peak for each analyte at 1 mm intervals from 14 to 18 mm above the top of the work coil (this region of the plasma is commonly referred to as the analytical zone). Repeat the process using the calibration blank. Determine the net signal to blank intensity ratio for each analyte for each viewing height setting.

Choose the height for viewing the plasma that provides the largest intensity ratio for the least sensitive element of the four analytes. If more than one position provides the same ratio, select the position that provides the best compromise of intensity ratios of all four analytes.
- 10.3.4 The instrument operating condition finally selected as being optimum should provide the lowest reliable Instrument Detection Level (IDL) and Method Detection Level (MDL).
- 10.3.5 If either the instrument operating conditions (such as incident power and/or nebulizer gas flow rate) are changed, or a new torch injector tube having a different orifice i.d. is installed, the plasma and plasma viewing height should be re-optimized.
- 10.3.6 Before daily calibration and after the instrument warm up period, the nebulizer gas flow must be reset to the determined optimized flow. If a mass flow controller is being used, it should be either reset to the recorded optimized flow rate or the optional plasma tuning procedure given in Section 9.4 should be followed to reconfigure the plasma. In order to provide and maintain valid inter-element spectral correction factors the nebulizer gas flow rate must be well controlled.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

10.4 Plasma Tuning (Optional) - This procedure can be used on a daily basis to collect the data necessary for fine tuning the plasma to a set (Cu/Pb concentration ratio that reflects the optimized conditions. The analytical zone of the plasma can be altered by varying the aerosol carrier gas flow entering the plasma. This procedure requires the use of a mass flow controller for adjusting the nebulizer gas flow rate to reset the Cu/Pb concentration ratio. (This procedure can be used even when the front surface entrance optics degrade in a non-uniform manner over the visible and ultraviolet wavelength regions.)

10.4.1 Set the instrument to the optimized operating conditions. After instrument warm up, horizontal alignment of the plasma and/or optical profiling of the spectrometer, aspirate the plasma tuning solution and collect 10 replicate measurements of the Cu (324.75 nm) and Pb (220.35 nm) intensity signals at every 25 mL/min interval over the flow rate range of 500 to 800 mL/min. Repeat the operation using the calibration blank solution. Subtract the respective mean blank value and calculate the net mean intensity value for both metals at each flow rate. Plot the net mean intensity values versus flow rate. From the plot determine the maximum signal intensity flow rate for each metal.

10.4.2 To determine the Cu/Pb concentration ratio, set the instrument to the optimized operating conditions. After warm up and optical profiling, calibrate the instrument for both Cu (324.75 nm) and Pb (220.35 nm) at their respective maximum intensity flow rates with the calibration blank set at the optimum flow (e.g., 620 mL/min).

10.4.3 Reset the nebulizer gas flow to the rate (e.g., 620 mL/min) and collect data from 10 replicate analyses of the tuning solution. Ratio the determined copper concentration to the determined lead concentration on each analysis and compute the standard deviation and mean value of the 10 ratios. (Note: Disregard the fact that the determined concentrations do not equal the prepared concentrations of the tuning solution.) The mean value is used for resetting the ratio.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 10.4.4 For tuning the plasma on a regular basis calibrate the instrument as described in Section 10.5. Reset the nebulizer gas flow rate to the optimum flow (e.g. 620 mL/min) and analyze the tuning solution. Calculate the Cu/Pb concentration ratio from the analysis. If the calculated ratio is not within two standard deviations of the mean value, adjust the nebulizer gas flow and reanalyze the tuning solution until the ratio is within range. Lowering the gas flow rate will increase the lead concentration, decrease the copper concentration, and, therefore, lower the ratio. The opposite is true when the gas flow is increased. Day-to-day variations in the nebulizer gas flow should be $< \pm 10$ mL/min. Larger changes should alert the analyst to possible instrumental problems.
- 10.4.5 Once an acceptable ratio is achieved, the instrument is ready for analytical calibration.
- 10.4.6 If either the selected instrument operating conditions are changed or instrument components are replaced that require the plasma to be re-optimized, the Cu/Pb concentration ratio must be reestablished.
- 10.5 Calibration - Calibrate the instrument according to the instrument manufacturer's instructions using the prepared calibration blank and CAL solutions (Section 7.4). The following operational steps should be used for both CAL solutions and samples.
- 10.5.1 Using a peristaltic pump, introduce the standard or sample into the nebulizer at a uniform rate (e.g. 1.2 mL/minute).
- 10.5.2 To allow equilibrium to be reached in the plasma, aspirate the standard or sample solution for 30 seconds after reaching the plasma before beginning integration of the background corrected signal.
- 10.5.3 When possible use the average value of four 5 second background corrected integration periods as the atomic emission signal to be correlated to analyte concentration.
- 10.5.4 Between each standard or sample, flush the nebulizer and solution uptake system with the rinse blank acid solution for 60 seconds or for the required period of time to ensure that analyte memory effects are not occurring.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- 10.6 Analyze the LPC solution and calibration blank immediately following calibration, after every tenth sample and at the end of the sample run. The analyzed value of each analyte in the LPC solution should be within 90% to 110% of its expected value. If an analyte value is outside the interval, reanalyze the LPC. If the analyte is again outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument should be recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable LPC solution should be reanalyzed.
- 10.7 Periodically verify the validity of the inter-element spectral interference correction process. The frequency of this testing is the responsibility of the analyst, however, confirmation prior to analysis of solid sample extracts is particularly useful.
- 10.8 If methods of standard addition are required, the following procedure is recommended.
- 10.8.1 The standard addition technique involves preparing new standards in the sample matrix by adding known amounts of standard to one or more aliquots of the processed sample solution. This technique compensates for a sample constituent that enhances or depresses the analyte signal thus producing a different slope from that of the calibration standards. It will not correct for additive interference that causes a baseline shift. The simplest version of this technique is the single addition method. The procedure is as follows: two identical aliquots (Volume V_x) of the sample solution, are taken; to the first (labeled A) is added a small volume V_s of a standard analyte solution of concentration c_s , to the second (labeled B) is added the same volume V_s of the solvent. The analytical signals of A and B are measured and corrected for non-analyte signals. The unknown sample concentration c_x is calculated:

$$c_x = \frac{S_B V_s c_s}{(S_A - S_B) V_x}$$

where S_A and S_B are the analytical signals (corrected for the blank) of solutions A and B, respectively. V_s and c_s should be chosen so that S_A is roughly twice S_B on the average. It is best if V_s is made much less than V_x , and thus c_s is much greater than c_x , to avoid excess dilution of the sample matrix. If a separation or concentration step is used, the additions are best made first and carried through the entire procedure. For results from this technique to be valid, the following limitations must be taken into consideration:

- The analytical curve must be linear.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

- The chemical form of the analyte added must respond the same as the analyte in the sample.
- The interference effect must be constant over the working range of concern.
- The signal must be corrected for any additive interference.

11.0 PROCEDURE

11.1 Aqueous Sample Preparation - Dissolved Analytes

For the determination of dissolved analytes in ground and surface waters, take a 50ml aliquot from a well mixed, acid preserved sample and add 1 ml of nitric acid and transfer it to an autosampler tube. The sample is now ready for analysis.

If a precipitate is formed during acidification, transport or storage, the sample aliquot must be treated using correct digestion procedure.

11.2 Sample Analysis

11.2.1 Analyze the samples by the procedural routine described in Sections 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7. If method of standard additions are required, follow the instructions given in Section 10.8. Samples having concentrations higher than the calibration range should be diluted into range and reanalyzed. The sample may first be analyzed for trace analytes providing the elements in high concentration do not cause a severe matrix effect and any inter-element spectral interference or shift in background intensity can be properly corrected.

11.2.2 For drinking water compliance monitoring, if the concentration of a primary contaminant is determined to be 90% of its MCL or above and the combined Mg and Ca concentration equals 500 mg/L, the sample should be analyzed by the standard addition technique (Section 10.8).

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 Sample data should be reported in units of $\mu\text{g/L}$ or mg/L for aqueous samples and ug/g dry weight for solid samples. Do not report element concentrations below the determined MDL.
- 12.2 For aqueous samples prepared by total recoverable procedure, multiply solution concentrations by appropriate dilution factor and report the data in $\mu\text{g/L}$ to two significant figures.
- 12.3 If dilutions were performed or if a drinking water sample was preconcentrated for analysis, the appropriate factor must be applied to sample values.
- 12.4 The QC data obtained during sample analyses provide an indication of the quality of the sample data and should be provided with the sample results.

13.0 METHOD PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Precision and accuracy data used for single laboratory testing will be summarized every 6 months by the QA Officer.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 Public Health Laboratory Division Pollution Prevention Policy, Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October 1994.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

15.1 Public Health Laboratory Division Waste Management Policy, Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October 1994.

15.1.1 The Public Health Laboratory in carrying out its mission will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reclamation, recycling, and purchasing.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

16.0 REFERENCES

- 16.1 EPA Method 200.7, EPA Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples, EPA/600/4-91/010, June, 1991.
- 16.2 "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater," 20th Edition, Method 3120-B, 1998.
- 16.3 Chemical Hygiene Plan, Public Health Laboratory Division Chemical Hygiene Plan, May, 1994.
- 16.4 Department of Health Policies and Procedures, Minnesota Department of Health Policy and Procedure Manual, October, 1992.
- 16.5 Public Health Laboratory Division Pollution Prevention Policy, Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.
- 16.6 Public Health Laboratory Division Waste Management Policy, Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

17.0 TABLES, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA

TABLE A
EPA Method References and MDH Analyte Codes

Analyte	EPA Method	MDH Analysis Codes
Aluminum	200.7	630, 631, 632, 103, 101, 102
Antimony	200.7	635, 607, 608, 609, 216, 217
Arsenic	200.7	110, 638, 639, 111, 108, 109
Barium	200.7	117, 113, 114, 119, 115, 116
Beryllium	200.7	640, 641, 642, 222, 220, 221
Boron	200.7	617, 614, 616, 618
Cadmium	200.7	124, 125, 128, 126, 122, 123
Calcium	200.7	208, 251, 252, 210
Chromium	200.7	131, 132, 135, 134, 129, 130
Cobalt	200.7	138, 140, 139, 136, 137
Copper	200.7	147, 145, 146, 149, 143, 144
Iron	200.7	156, 152, 154, 155, 150, 151
Lead	200.7	160, 159, 647, 161, 157, 158
Lithium	200.7	627, 628, 629, 226, 227
Magnesium	200.7	209, 253, 254, 211
Manganese	200.7	170, 166, 168, 169, 164, 165
Molybdenum	200.7	230, 633, 634, 231, 228, 229
Nickel	200.7	175, 173, 174, 176, 171, 172
Phosphorus	200.7	---
Potassium	200.7	644, 255, 256, 212
Selenium	200.7	180, 184, 178, 179
Silica	200.7	---
Silver	200.7	187, 189, 185, 186
Sodium	200.7	645, 257, 258, 213
Titanium	EMMC	242, 243, 246, 244, 245
Vanadium	200.7	247, 651, 652, 650, 248, 249
Zinc	200.7	648, 194, 195, 196, 192, 193

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

TABLE B
Inductively-Coupled Plasma Instrument Operating Conditions

Incident RF Power:	950 – 1150 Watts
Reflected RF Power:	< 5 Watts
Viewing Height Above Work Coil:	16 mm
Injector Tube Orifice ID:	1 mm
Argon Supply:	Liquid Argon
Argon Pressure:	32-45 psi
Coolant Argon Flow Rate:	19 L/minute
Aerosol Carrier Argon Flow Rate:	620 mL/minute
Auxiliary (Plasma) Argon Flow Rate:	300 mL/minute
Sample Uptake Rate Controlled to:	1.2 mL/minute

Note: Refer to Scan Parameters in the method file for the current operating conditions.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\Metals SOPs (Final)\200.7RevC.03.29.04.doc

Procedure

Developed By:

Robert C. Class Date: 04/16/04

Procedure

Written By:

Robert C. Class Date: 04/16/04

Procedure

Reviewed By:

Jffgy Bruner Date: 04/16/04
(Unit Leader)

Wm H. De Date: 04/16/04
(QA Officer)

Procedure

Approved By:

Jean Kahilainen Date: 4/19/04
(Program Manager)

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

CONDUCTIVITY IN WATER

Conductivity at 25°C - 14

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Conductivity is a measure of water's ability to carry an electrical current. This property is related to the presence of ions, the total concentration of the ions, their mobility and valence and the temperature at which the measurement is made. Conductivity is the normalized measure of conductance that factors in the cell constant and temperature. The reciprocal of conductivity is resistivity. Solutions of most inorganic compounds (salts, acids, bases) have a high conductivity. Distilled or deionized water and water containing organics would have a low conductivity.
- 1.2 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is applicable to the detection of conductivity in drinking, surface and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes, and acid deposition samples. The quality of laboratory pure water (reagent water) can be monitored for conductivity, provided the sample is analyzed soon after collection. The conductivity of potable water generally ranges from 50 to 1500 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$. The conductivity of distilled water is less than 2 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$.
- 1.3 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Clean Water Act and is recommended for Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) monitoring.
- 1.4 The working range is 0.10 to 199,990 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$. Working range of the reference method is 10 to 50,000 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$.
- 1.5 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of Method 2510 B, Standard Methods, 20th Edition.
- 1.6 Storet Numbers:
Conductivity 00095

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 The conductivity of a sample is measured by a conductivity meter and electrode. The meter sends an alternating voltage or current to the conductivity cell and measures the size of the resulting signal, which is linearly related to the conductivity. Samples are analyzed at 25°C, or temperature corrected by the meter and results reported at 25°C.
- 2.2 Results are reported in $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$. The standard unit of electrical conductance, the mho, is the reciprocal of the standard unit of electrical resistance, the ohm. The unit, Siemen, is the equivalent of the mho.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the Laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Reagent Blank (RB) immediately before any samples are analyzed and periodically throughout the run as needed.
- 4.2 Keep conductivity cells clean to prevent bad readings due to fouling of the electrode.
- 4.3 Rinse electrodes sufficiently to prevent carry-over from previous samples.
- 4.4 Conductivity increases with increasing temperature; to make accurate measurements it is important to compensate for deviations from the reference temperature of 25°C. This is done automatically by the instrument.
- 4.5 Exposure to air and the water container will increase conductivity readings; use fresh reagent water with each use.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01	Right-to-Know

In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division - Chemical Hygiene Plan. Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Safety Officer.

- 5.2 Safety glasses must be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.3 The analyst may contact the Minnesota Poison Control System regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (www.mnpoison.org or 1-800-222-1222). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1 Balance - Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipettes are Class A.
- 6.3 Conductivity meter, Orion 160.
- 6.4 Conductivity cell, immersion type.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent, freshly generated, with a resistivity > 16 megohm-cm at 25°C and a conductivity less than 2 µmhos/cm.
- 7.2 Only Analytical Reagent (AR)-grade or American Chemical Society (ACS)-grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 External QCS: Prepare according to manufacturer's instructions. As an alternative to purchasing a QCS, use solution in Section 7.4.
- 7.4 Standard potassium chloride solution, 0.01000 N KCl: To a 1-L volumetric flask containing about 800 mL of reagent water, dissolve 0.7455 g anhydrous KCl (dried at 105°C for two hours). Dilute to 1 L with reagent water. Store in glass-stoppered borosilicate glass bottle. Conductivity at 25°C is 1413 µmhos/cm.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Samples should be collected and stored in plastic 125-mL, 1-L or 2-L bottles and stored at 4°C prior to analysis.
- 8.2 No preservatives should be added to the samples. The conductivity analysis cannot be performed on an acidified sample.
- 8.3 Maximum holding time is 28 days. Samples with anticipated very low conductivity values should be analyzed as soon as possible.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- 9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability: The analyst must make an initial demonstration of capability to generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this SOP by successful completion of the following:
 - 9.1.1 External verification of instrument performance: A quality control sample (QCS) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the established QCS value; otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

- 9.1.2 Method detection limit (MDL) study: An MDL study is not possible with this analysis.
- 9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:
- 9.2.1 Daily calibration: A daily calibration is not required for this analysis.
- 9.2.2 External verification of instrument performance: Analyze a quality control sample (QCS) from the external source immediately after instrument warm-up to verify instrument performance. The results of the QCS must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples.
- 9.2.3 Demonstration of low background: At the beginning of the analytical run, analyze an initial calibration blank (ICB) or a laboratory reagent blank (LRB) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of analyte must be below $1.0 \mu\text{mhos/cm}$; otherwise, the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed.
- 9.2.4 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (LD) with each set of samples processed as a group; or 10% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. Calculations of the absolute difference between the duplicates and the relative percent difference (RPD) between the duplicates are used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If either the difference or the RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.
- 9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Performance evaluation (PE) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within the control limits, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Supervisor and Laboratory Quality Assurance (QA) Officer.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1 Allow samples to come to room temperature (25°C).
- 10.2 Initially run a blank using fresh reagent water and then test the external reference sample. If reference result is within control limits, proceed with sample analysis.

11.0 PROCEDURE

- 11.1 Turn conductivity meter on to warm up (30 minutes).
- 11.2 Immerse the conductivity cell in fresh reagent water for a blank. Blanks should be under 1 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$.
- 11.3 Place the conductivity cell in a Quality Control Sample (QCS) to verify instrument performance. Proceed with samples if the QCS is within control limits.
- 11.4 Rinse the conductivity cell with reagent water after reading the QCS.
- 11.5 Immerse the conductivity cell in the sample. Readings indicate the specific conductivity at 25°C. Record results on the bench sheet.
- 11.6 Note the units on the instrument display. The instrument auto-ranges between $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ ($\mu\text{S/cm}$) and mmhos/cm (mS/cm). Results are reported in $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$; therefore, results obtained in mmhos/cm need to be adjusted. See Section 12.5 for the calculation.
- 11.7 Rinse the conductivity cell with the reagent water and repeat for the remaining samples.
- 11.8 Analyze a laboratory duplicate (LD) for every 10 samples processed.
- 11.9 When analyses have been completed, rinse the electrode thoroughly with reagent water, dry it, and place it in a dry test tube rack for storage.
- 11.10 Write results on Conductivity bench sheet, with date of analysis, analysts' initials, and date of collection.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 Readings are taken directly from the meter.
- 12.2 A method detection limit (MDL) cannot be calculated for this method.
- 12.3 The minimum reporting level is 0.2 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$.
- 12.4 Results are reported in $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ to two significant figures.
- 12.5 The instrument auto-ranges between $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ ($\mu\text{S/cm}$) and mmhos/cm (mS/cm). To convert mmhos/cm to $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$, multiply the result by 1000.
- 12.6 Laboratory duplicates and the LRB are highlighted. The results for the QCSs are circled. The results are entered into the LIMS.
- 12.7 The average concentration of any laboratory duplicate analysis is reported.
- 12.8 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

13.0 PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance can be found in our Quality Assurance Manual, Section 9.
- 13.2 Precision and accuracy data used for single laboratory testing will be summarized annually by the QA Officer.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

- 14.3. For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1. The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reclamation, recycling, and purchasing.
- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Defined the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

- 15.2. All waste from this SOP can be disposed of down the drain.

- 15.3. For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see Public Health Laboratory Hazardous Waste Manual, DRAFT, October, 1994.

ORIGINAL

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 16.1. "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes." U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Method 354.1, 1983.
- 16.2. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, Method 2510 B, 20th Edition, 1998.
- 16.3. Instrument Manual, Orion 160.

17.0 DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, VALIDATION DATA

- 17.1 The initial Demonstration of Capability data is on file; precision and accuracy data are also on file in the Environmental Laboratory.

ORIGINAL

Method Code: Conductivity - Water
Revision Date: 3-01-05
Revision: D
Effective Date: 06-30-05
Page: 10 of 10

S:\public\methods\sops.final-2000\General Chemistry SOPs (Final)\DP.COND.014.D05.doc

Developed By: Lisa Dankert Date: 4/09/2001

Written By: Lisa Dankert Date: 4/09/2001

Revised By: Stephanie Peterson Date: 6/21/2005
Stephanie Peterson, Env Analyst 1

Approved By: Keith Peacock Date: 6/21/05
Keith Peacock, BactiChem Unit Supervisor

Reviewed By: William Scruton Date: 6/21/05
William Scruton, QA Officer

Approved By: Louise Liao Date: 6-21-05
Louise Liao, Env Lab Section Manager

Approved By: Norman Crouch Date: 6-23-05
Norman Crouch, PHL Division Director

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

**AMMONIA IN WATER
BY
FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS COLORIMETRY**

**Total Ammonia Nitrogen
Dissolved Ammonia Nitrogen**

Table of Contents

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION.....	2
2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD	2
3.0 DEFINITIONS	3
4.0 INTERFERENCES.....	3
5.0 SAFETY.....	3
6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES	4
7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS	5
8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE ..	7
9.0 QUALITY CONTROL.....	8
10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION.....	14
11.0 PROCEDURE	16
12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	18
13.0 PERFORMANCE	18
14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION	18
15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT	19
16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY	20
17.0 TABLES, FIGURES, VALIDATION DATA.....	20

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Ammonia is present naturally in surface water and wastewater. Its concentration generally is low in groundwater because it absorbs to soil particles and clay and is not leached readily from soils. It is produced largely by deamination of organic nitrogen-containing compounds and by hydrolysis of urea. At some water treatment plants, ammonia is added to react with chlorine to form a combined chlorine residual. In the chlorination of wastewater effluents containing ammonia, virtually no free residual chlorine is obtained until the ammonia has been oxidized. Rather, the chlorine reacts with ammonia to form mono- and dichloramines.
- 1.2 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is applicable to the measurement of ammonia in drinking, ground, and surface waters.
- 1.3 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Clean Water Act (CWA).
- 1.4 The working range is 0.05 to 5.0 mg/L. Dilutions are prepared for concentrations greater than 5.0 mg/L. The working range of the reference method is 0.01 to 2.0 mg/L.
- 1.5 Unpreserved samples for dissolved ammonia are filtered through a 0.45 µm membrane filter at the time of collection or when received by the laboratory.
- 1.6 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of EPA 350.1 using the Lachat QuikChem[®] Method 10-107-106-1-C. Approval letters (Appendices I and II).
 - 1.6.1 The manifold in this SOP is from the 2 November 2001 revision of QuikChem[®] Method 10-107-106-1-C.

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 The method is based on the Berthelot reaction. Ammonia reacts with alkaline phenol, then with sodium hypochlorite to form indophenol blue. Sodium nitroprusside (nitroferricyanide) is added to enhance sensitivity. The absorbance of the reaction product is measured at 630 nm, and is directly proportional to the original ammonia concentration.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Method Blank (BLK) with each batch of no more than 20 samples.
- 4.2 Cyanate, which may be encountered in certain industrial effluents, will hydrolyze to some extent even at the pH of 9.5 at which distillation is carried out.
- 4.3 Residual chlorine must be removed by pretreatment of the sample with sodium thiosulfate or other reagents before distillation.
- 4.4 Calcium and magnesium ions may precipitate if present in sufficient concentrations. Tartrate or EDTA is added to the sample in-line in order to prevent this problem.
- 4.5 Other compatible procedures for the removal or suppression of interferences may be employed provided they do not adversely affect the overall performance of the method.

5.0 SAFETY

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this SOP has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02.1	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01.1	Right-to-Know

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

- 5.3 In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division – Chemical Hygiene Plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>). Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Health and Safety Officer.
- 5.4 The analyst should read the Lab Building Emergency Procedures plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>) and know what to do in a variety of emergency situations.
- 5.5 Safety glasses should be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.6 The analyst may contact the Minnesota Poison Control System regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (www.mnpoison.org or 1-800-222-1222). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- 5.7 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.
 - 5.7.1 Hydrochloric Acid
 - 5.7.2 Phenol
 - 5.7.3 Sodium Nitroferricyanide
 - 5.7.4 Sodium Hydroxide
 - 5.7.5 Sulfuric Acid

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1 Balance – Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipettes are Class A. All non disposable glassware must be rinsed with 1:1 Hydrochloric acid (HCl) followed by three rinses with reagent water prior to use.
- 6.3 Fixed and adjustable pipettes.
- 6.4 Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and mix samples and reagents in the required order and ratios (Lachat Instrument or equivalent).
 - 6.4.1 Autosampler

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

- 6.4.2 Multichannel proportioning pump
- 6.4.3 Reaction unit or manifold
- 6.4.4 Colorimetric detector
 - 6.4.4.1 Flow Cell: 10 nm, 80 μ L.
 - 6.4.4.2 Interference Filter: 630 nm.
- 6.4.5 Omnion® software (version 3.0)
- 6.4.6 Printer
- 6.4.7 Lachat Special Apparatus
- 6.4.8 Heating Unit
- 6.4.9 PVC pump tubing must be used for this SOP.
- 6.5 Disposable 13X100 mm test tubes (use once and discard).
- 6.6 Vortex mixer.
- 6.7 Pall Gelman IC Acrodisc 0.45 μ m syringe filters (PN4485) are used for dissolved ammonia nitrogen analysis. These filters have a certified background level for filter extractables of less than 1 ppb for ammonia and require no pretreatment.
- 6.8 pH paper to check samples at time of receipt for proper preservation.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent with resistivity > 16 megaohm-cm at 25°C and free of the analyte ammonia.
- 7.2 Only Analytical Reagent (AR) grade or American Chemical Society (ACS) grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 Degassing with Helium: To help prevent bubble formation, reagents may be degassed. Use 20 lb/in² through a helium degassing wand. Bubble He through the solution for at least 10 minutes.
- 7.4 Sodium Phenolate Reagent: In an acid-rinsed, 500 mL volumetric flask, add 400 mL of degassed (if necessary) reagent water, 44 mL of 88% of liquefied phenol, and 16 g of sodium hydroxide (NaOH). Stir until dissolved. Dilute to 500 mL with reagent water. Prepare fresh daily.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

- 7.5 Sodium Hypochlorite Reagent: Purchase through available vendor. 2-3% (w/w) sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl), ready to use. Use manufacturer's expiration date.
- 7.6 Buffer Reagent: In an acid-rinsed, 1-L volumetric flask, dissolve 50.0 g disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate dihydrate ($\text{Na}_2\text{EDTA}\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) and 9.0 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in approximately 900 mL reagent water. Stir until dissolved. Dilute to mark with reagent water. Prepare fresh daily. Degas if necessary.
- 7.7 Sodium Nitroprusside Reagent: In an acid-rinsed, 500 mL volumetric flask, dissolve 1.75 g of sodium nitroprusside (sodium nitroferricyanide [$\text{Na}_2\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_5\text{NO}\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$]) in degassed (if necessary) reagent water. Dilute to volume and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily.
- 7.8 Carrier Reagent: In an acid-rinsed 1 L volumetric flask, add approximately 900 mL reagent water. Then add 2 mL concentrated sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) or 20 mL 10% sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4). Dilute to volume and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily. Degas if necessary.
- 7.9 Calibration Standards:
 - 7.9.1 Stock Standard (1000 mg/L): In an acid-rinsed, 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 3.819 g ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) (dried for at least two hours at 110°C) in about 800 mL reagent water. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix. Remake yearly.
 - 7.9.2 Intermediate Stock Standard #1 (100 mg/L): In an acid-rinsed 100 mL volumetric flask, add 10 mL of the 1000 mg/L ammonia stock standard solution and 2 mL of 10% sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) to approximately 80 mL reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily.
 - 7.9.3 Intermediate Stock Standard #2 (10 mg/L): In an acid-rinsed, 100 mL volumetric flask, add 10 mL of the Intermediate Stock Standard Solution #1 (100 mg/L) and 2 mL of 10% sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) to approximately 80 mL reagent water. Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix. Prepare fresh daily.
 - 7.9.4 Working Calibration Standards: To prepare 100 mL quantities of calibration standards, use acid-rinsed, 100 mL volumetric flasks. Use the table below to put the correct amount and type of stock standard in

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

each volumetric flask. Then add 2 mL of 10% sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄).
Dilute to the mark with reagent water and invert to mix.

Calibration Standard	Quantity of 10 mg/L Intermediate Stock Standard (#2)	Quantity of 100 mg/L Intermediate Stock Standard (#1)
0.05 mg/L	500 µL	—
0.10 mg/L	1.0 mL	—
0.50 mg/L	—	500 µL
1.0 mg/L	—	1.0 mL
2.5 mg/L	—	2.5 mL
5.0 mg/L	—	5.0 mL

Prepare daily.

7.9.5 Calibration blank and diluent: In an acid-rinsed, 500 mL volumetric flask, add approximately 400 mL of reagent water and 10 mL of 10% sulfuric acid. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

- 7.10 The second-source calibration verification (SCV) is purchased and prepared according to instructions provided by the manufacturer. The prepared SCV is stored in a plastic bottle labeled with the date, lot number, true value, and is stored at 4° C ± 2 ° C.
- 7.11 1:1 Hydrochloric Acid: Add an equal volume of concentrated HCl (37%) to reagent water. This reagent is prepared by designated laboratory personnel and used to acid rinse glassware.
- 7.12 0.5 N H₂SO₄: In an acid-rinsed, 500-mL volumetric flask, add 50 mL of 5 N H₂SO₄ and dilute to volume with reagent water.
- 7.13 All reagents should be discarded if precipitate or growth appears.
- 7.14 All reagents and standard are verified as described in Section 9.6.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Samples are collected in 125 mL or 250 mL plastic bottles and stored at 4°C ± 2°C prior to analysis.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

- 8.2 Samples are preserved at the time of collection by the addition of 2 mL 10% H₂SO₄ per 100 mL of sample. For a 125 mL bottle, add 2.5 mL 10% H₂SO₄. For a 250 mL bottle, add 5 mL H₂SO₄.
- 8.3 When the sample is received in the laboratory, a pH check is done with pH paper to verify that the sample has been preserved properly. Record this preservative check in the computer. If pH is not ≤ 2 , the sample is acidified with nutrient preservative (10% H₂SO₄) and the qualifier PC: "Preservation completed in laboratory" entered into the LIMS.
- 8.4 If dissolved analysis is requested and the sample has not been filtered in the field, the samples must be filtered upon arrival. Filter sample into a 250 mL plastic nutrient bottle, preserve with 10% H₂SO₄ (use 2 mL preservative for every 100 mL of filtrate) and store at 4°C \pm 2°C prior to analysis. Preserved samples for ammonia cannot be filtered for dissolved analysis. One filter blank should be run for each batch of twenty samples that are filtered.
- 8.5 Maximum holding time is 28 days when stored at 4°C \pm 2°C.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- 1.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC): The analyst must be able to demonstrate that they can generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this SOP by successful completion of the following:
 - 9.1.1 Initial Calibration: The 1st order calibration range must be determined initially and whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed. The initial demonstration of linearity must use a calibration blank and a minimum of 3 different calibration standards. One of the standards is near, but above the MDL. If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion. The standards must bracket the range of concentrations found in samples and should define the working range of the instrument.
 - 9.1.2 External Verification of Calibration: A second-source calibration verification standard (SCV) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the SCV must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the established SCV

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.

- 9.1.3 Method Detection Limit (MDL) Study: A minimum of 7 replicate laboratory Control Samples (BS) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and processed over a period of three days. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. MDLs must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated. Once the IDC has been established for this SOP, the Unit Supervisor may waive this requirement for individual analysts if the reference method does not specifically require an MDL study for new analysts.
- 9.1.4 Initial Precision and Accuracy: To establish the ability to generate results with acceptable accuracy and precision, analyze 4 replicates of a mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation for the data set. The percent recovery of the mean must be between 95% and 105%, while the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must be less than 10%. Both conditions need to be satisfied before sample analysis can begin.
- 9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.
- 9.1.6 Demonstration of Low Background: Analyze at least one Method Blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The BLK result must meet the criteria established for the on-going demonstration of low background in Section 9.2.3.
- 9.1.7 Other Requirements for an IDC: An IDC may also be required if there are significant changes to the SOP, matrix, or instrument that could affect the precision, accuracy or sensitivity of the analysis. Consult with the Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) to determine if any changes require an IDC.
- 9.1.8 IDC Documentation: An IDC for each analyst must be on file in the QA office along with an IDC for the method, matrix, and instrument.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:

- 9.2.1 Daily Calibration: Calibrate the instrument at the beginning of the analytical run or whenever the curve verification fails. Calibrate the instrument with a calibration blank and at least 3 calibration standards covering the range of sample results and within the Linear Calibration Range (LCR) of the analyte. The curve used must be linear and not forced through zero. Acceptable correlation coefficient for the calibration curve is 0.9990 or greater. The concentration of the calibration standards must be $\pm 10\%$ of the true value, and $\pm 20\%$ of the true value for the lowest standard. This corresponds to the percent residual calculation. The Calibration Statistics display on the analysis report summarizes in algebraic form what is seen graphically. The first equation shows the plotted calibration equation in the form of **Area f (Conc.)**, where the peak area is a function of **Conc.** or determined concentration of the analyte. The second equation is the same calibration equation, but solved for concentration. It is in the form **CONC = f (Area)**. This is the equation that is used to determine the concentration of unknowns. The third statistic is the value of **r**, the 'correlation coefficient' for the calibration.
- 9.2.2 External Verification of Calibration: Analyze a second-source calibration verification (SCV) from the external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the SCV must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples. If the SCV is out of control, the run data can only be accepted by the Unit Supervisor.
- 9.2.3 Demonstration of Low Background: At the beginning of each run and with each batch, analyze an initial calibration blank (ICB) or blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of the BLK or ICB must be below the report level; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. Analyze a continuing calibration blank (CCB) every 10 samples and at the end of the run. The CCB must be less than the report level (MRL). If the CCB is above the Report Level, the source of the deviation is investigated and corrected before

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

the next batch of samples can be analyzed. Samples must be bracketed by passing CCBs to be accepted. Samples associated with failing CCBs are reanalyzed.

9.2.4 Report Level Verification (RLV) Check: A Report Level Verification (CRL) check must be performed each time the instrument is calibrated. The CRL check is performed by analyzing a calibration standard at or below the report level (0.05 mg/L). (The CRL check sample is not required to be processed through the entire SOP.) The percent recovery of the CRL must be within $\pm 40\%$.

9.2.4.1 If the percent recovery of the CRL is outside the acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) repeat the CRL or 2) recalibrate and then perform the CRL. If the repeat CRL is within acceptance criteria, or if the instrument recalibration results in a CRL that is within acceptance criteria, the analyst may proceed with the analytical run. If the CRL is not within acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) recalibrate the instrument and then perform the CRL once again, or 2) perform the CRL at a higher concentration level.

9.2.4.2 If an acceptable percent recovery can only be achieved at a higher concentration level, the analyst must elevate the Report Level for the associated samples to the concentration of the lowest point that meets the acceptance criteria. The analyst must report all samples analyzed after the failed CRL using the elevated Report Level until a new calibration curve and CRL meet the acceptance criteria.

9.2.5 Continuing Verification of Calibration: Analyze a continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) after every 10th sample and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 10\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

- 9.2.6 Accuracy: With every batch of 20 samples processed as a group, analyze a laboratory control sample (BS). Accuracy (as percent recovery) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Found Concentration of BS}}{\text{True Concentration of BS}} \times 100$$

- 9.2.7 If the recovery of the analyte falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, the analyte is judged out of control. The source of the problem should be identified and the situation resolved before sample analysis can continue.

- 9.2.8 Matrix Effect: Run a matrix spike (MS) with each batch of 20 field samples processed as a group, or 5% of the samples analyzed, whichever is greater. The same solution used to fortify the BS is used to fortify the MS. Accuracy (as percent recovery after background correction) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Concentration of MS} - \text{Concentration of Matrix Sample}}{\text{True Concentration of MS}} \times 100$$

- 9.2.9 If the recovery of the MS falls outside of 90-110% limits, the MS is repeated. If the recovery of the repeat analysis also falls outside the control limits, the possibility of matrix effects is investigated by analyzing a diluted sample that has been fortified. If the recovery of the analyte still falls outside the designated MS recovery range and the BS, and ICV/CCV for that analyte is shown to be in control, the recovery problem encountered with the MS is judged to be matrix induced and the results for the diluted sample and the MS are reported using an elevated report level reflective of the dilution used and the qualifier QD: "Recovery in MS not within acceptance limits" is added to the MS.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document.

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

9.2.7.1 If the MS recovery of the diluted sample is within acceptable limits, the sample is reported with an elevated Report Level reflective of the dilution used.

9.2.10 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (DUP) with each batch of field samples processed as a group, or 10% of the field samples analyzed, whichever is greater. Calculations of the absolute difference between the duplicates and the relative percent difference (RPD) between the duplicates are used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If either the difference or the RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.

9.2.10.1 Calculate the relative percent difference of the duplicates using the following formula:

$$RPD = \frac{|S - D|}{(S + D)/2} \times 100$$

Where: S = concentration of sample

D = concentration of duplicate sample

9.2.10.2 Duplicate acceptance criteria:

Concentration Range	Criteria:
RL to 10xRL	None
10xRL to highest calibration std	RPD ≤ 10%

9.2.10.3 If the duplicate concentration is between the RL and 10xRL, and the RPD is greater than 10%, the qualifier QH is added to the duplicate: "RPD between sample duplicates not within acceptance limits. Analyte concentration in the samples too low for proper evaluation."

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

9.2.10.4 If the duplicate fails to meet the above criteria, the samples should be reanalyzed to verify poor duplicate analysis RPD. If the repeated duplicate is still not within acceptable limits, the samples must be reported with a qualifier identifying the sample analysis result as yielding poor duplicate analysis RPD.

9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Proficiency Test (PT) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within acceptance criteria, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Supervisor and Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer.

9.4 The MDL study is repeated when changes in instrumentation or instrument response occur. A minimum of 7 replicate Laboratory Fortified Blanks (LFB) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and, ideally, analyzed over a period of at least 3 days. If necessary, the study may be conducted over a shorter period of time. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. (See Section 16.3) MDL's must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.

9.5 Dissolved Analysis: The filtration blank results must be below the Report Level. If the filter blank is above the Report Level, consult with a lead worker or supervisor to determine if the filter blank result should be subtracted from the sample results or if other action should be taken.

9.6 Reagent and Standard Verification: All reagents and standards are verified prior to sample analysis by the analysis of ICV, ICB, SCV, CRL, CCV and CCB. Acceptable QC results along with an acceptable calibration curve demonstrate that all reagents and standards are verified for use.

10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

10.1 Prepare a series of 6 calibration standards and a calibration blank by diluting suitable volumes of calibration standard solution, as described in Section 7.9.

10.2 Set up the manifold as shown in Section 17. If necessary, refer to the Lachat manual for instrument operation.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

- 10.3 Process calibration standards and calibration blank and calibrate the instrument as described in Section 11. Read calibration standards and calibration blank in descending concentration on the Lachat.
- 10.4 Prepare calibration standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration value. The curve used must be linear and not forced through zero. The calibration standard curve will be fitted to the calibration standard solutions concentration/response data by the Omnion® 3.0 Software. Attach a pdf of the curve to the sequence in Element to document the initial calibration. The calibration standard curve is accepted if a correlation coefficient of at least 0.9990 is achieved. Also the concentration of the standards must be within $\pm 10\%$ of their true value except the lowest standard which can be $\pm 20\%$ of its true value.
- 10.5 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of the ICV, ICB, SCV, CRL, CCV and CCB.
 - 10.5.1 If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established ICV value (1.0 mg/L), the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis.
 - 10.5.2 The background level of the analyte in the ICB must be at or below the MDL; otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed.
 - 10.5.3 The results of the CRL must be within $\pm 40\%$ of the true value (0.05 mg/L) in order to proceed. If it is not, follow the procedure outlined in Section 9.2.4.
 - 10.5.4 If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established SCV value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis.
 - 10.5.5 A continuing calibration verification standard (CCV) and a continuing calibration blank (CCB) must be run every 10 samples and at the end of each run. The results for the CCB must be less than the report limit of 0.05 mg/L. The results for the calibration verification standard (CCV) must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the true value (1.0 mg/L). If analytical results do not meet the above criteria, the analysis is terminated, the

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

instrument is checked, and then re-calibrated. All samples following the last passing blank and standard are reanalyzed.

11.0 PROCEDURE

11.1 System Start-up

- 11.1.1 Prepare reagents and standards as described in Section 7.
- 11.1.2 Set up manifold as shown in Section 17.2 and inspect manifold for proper connections.
- 11.1.3 Turn on power strip. Allow at least 15 minutes for the heating unit to warm up to 60°C.
- 11.1.4 Raise tension levers on pump tube cassettes. Place reagent lines into reagent water and check for leaks and smooth flow. Allow water to pump for a few minutes.
- 11.1.5 Transfer lines to designated reagent. Place lines into reagents in this order: Carrier, Buffer, Phenolate, Hypochlorite, and Nitroprusside. This is done to reduce staining of the manifold tubing. Allow system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.

11.2 Prepare a BS or MS by adding 50 µL of Intermediate Stock Standard #1 (100 mg/L) into a 10 mL borosilicate test tube. Add 5.0 mL reagent water or field sample. The true value is 1.0 mg/L.

11.3 Prepare a CRL by using the lowest non-zero standard, 0.05 mg/L. Pour 5 mL of the 0.05 mg/L standard into a 10 mL borosilicate test tube.

11.4 Calibration and Sample Analysis

- 11.4.1 Prepare standards as described in Section 7.
- 11.4.2 Place calibration standards in descending order in the auto sampler standards tray. Select the default Ammonia template from the Ammonia data folder and input the information required by the data system, such as concentration, replicates, and QC scheme. Verify peak timing and integration parameters as specified in Section 17.3. Import the sequence ID numbers from Element Database.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

- 11.4.3 Pour approximately 5 mL of each type of quality control sample into a 10 mL borosilicate test tube and place in sample tray.
- 11.4.4 The CCV and CCB must be set up every 10 samples and at the end of each run in the template. The CCV is the 1.0 mg/L calibration standard. The CCB is the same as the calibration blank. The CCV and CCB come from the same cup as the equivalent calibration standard. Input the information required for the QC scheme. See Section 17.
- 11.4.5 Pour approximately 5 mL of each sample, filter blank, or sample aliquot diluted to 5 mL, into corresponding 10 mL borosilicate test tubes and place in sample tray. Set up 1 DUP for every 10 samples, and a BS and MS every 20 samples.
- 11.4.6 Calibrate the instrument by injecting standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the instrument responses for each standard and evaluate the curve.
- 11.4.7 After acceptable curve is achieved and initial QC is obtained and acceptable, continue with analysis.
- 11.5 System Shut Down
 - 11.5.1 At the end of the run place all reagent lines into water to rinse. If any tubing on the manifold appears stained, pump 10% hydrochloric acid solution to remove the staining. It is important that the acid is dilute. Place these lines in reagent water and pump for an additional five minutes. Then pump all lines dry.
 - 11.5.2 Turn off the pump and the power strip. Release the tension levers on the pump tube cassettes.
- 11.6 System and Procedure Notes
 - 11.6.1 For information on system maintenance and troubleshooting refer to the Troubleshooting Guide in the System Operation Manual (Guide is also available on request from Lachat). Consult the Instrument Book for the Lachat systems for current information on preventative maintenance procedures.
 - 11.6.2 Samples that are over concentrated should be diluted with the diluent and not reagent water.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 Calibration is accomplished by injection of standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting instrument response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation. Multiply results by appropriate dilution factor.
- 12.2 The method detection limit (MDL) is calculated as described in Section 9.4. The current MDL value is on file in the QA Office.
- 12.3 The minimum report level is 0.05 mg/L.
- 12.4 Results are reported in mg/L to three significant figures.
- 12.5 Sample results and quality control data are transferred electronically to the Element Database for review by the analyst.
- 12.6 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standard. Samples exceeding 5.0 mg/L are diluted and reanalyzed.
- 12.7 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

13.0 PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance is available in the QA Office.
- 13.2 Current MDL data are available in the QA Office.
- 13.3 Precision and accuracy data are available in the QA Office.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult, "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

Reduction” available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington D.C., 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1 The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reduction, reclamation, recycling.
 - Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
 - Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
 - Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
 - Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
 - Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
 - Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.
- 15.2 Sodium nitroprusside and sodium phenolate are considered hazardous. Collect all waste containing these reagents. They are collected in suitable waste storage

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

containers labeled “hazardous waste” and disposed of by the Hazardous Waste Specialist.

- 15.3 For additional information regarding the laboratory’s waste management policy, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>

16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 16.1 “Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes.” U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Method 350.1, Revision 2.0, August 1993.
- 16.2 Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. Method 4500-NH3 H. 21st Edition, On-line.
- 16.3 “Appendix B to Part 136-Definition and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit-Revision 1.11,” Federal Register, Vol 49, No. 209, Friday October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.
- 16.4 Lachat Instruments QuikChem® Method 10-107-06-1-C, Determination of Ammonia in Waters by Flow Injection Analysis Colorimetry.

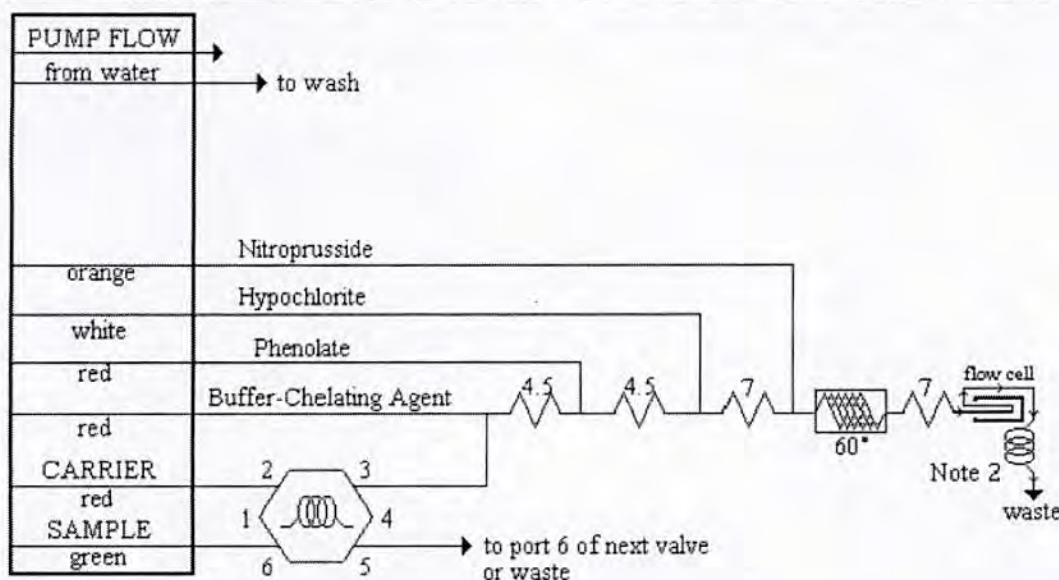
17.0 TABLES, FIGURES, VALIDATION DATA

- 17.1 The Initial Demonstration of Capability data are on file in the QA Office; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.
- 17.2 Ammonia Manifold Diagram:

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

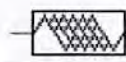


QC 8000 Sample Loop: 75 cm of 0.8 mm id tubing.

Interference Filter: 630 nm

Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2µL/cm.

Apparatus: An injection, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module are required.

 : 650 cm of 0.8 mm tubing wrapped around the heater block set at 60° C.

Carrier: Section 7.8.

4.5: 70 cm of 0.8 mm tubing on a 4.5 cm coil support.

7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support.

Note 1: PVC pump tubing must be used for this method.

Note 2: 200 cm x 0.22 in i.d. backpressure loop.

17.3 Quik Chem® 8000

17.3.1 The timing values listed below are approximate and may need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

Sample throughput: 60 samples/hour, 60 seconds/sample
Pump speed: 35
Cycle speed: 60

17.3.2 Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg/L of NH₃ N
Expected Inject to Peak Start: 20 seconds
Expected Peak Base Width: 49 seconds
Chemistry: Direct

17.3.3 Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Concentration mg/L N	5.00	2.50	1.00	0.50	0.10	0.05	0.0

Calibration Fit Type: 1st Order Polynomial
Calibration Rep. Handling: Average
Weighting Method: None
Force through Zero: No

17.3.4 Sampler Timing

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 5 seconds
Sample Period: 24 seconds

17.3.5 Valve Timing

Load Period: 15 seconds
Inject Period: 45 seconds
Time to Valve: 26 seconds

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory

SOP Name: Ammonia-FIA-water
File name: gen002
Revision Date: 11-15-2011
Revision: 0
Effective Date: Date of last signature
Page: 23 of 28

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

Approved By: /s/ Jeffrey Brenner
Jeffrey Brenner, Inorganic Unit Supervisor

Date: 11-15-2011

Approved By: /s/ Paul Moyer
Paul Moyer, Environmental Lab Section Manager

Date: 11-15-2011

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

Appendix I

NPDES Equivalent Methods Do NOT Require Letter From USEPA

Lachat Instruments has received many questions regarding USEPA Equivalent methods for NPDES reporting. Many customers have requested letters from the EPA stating these methods' acceptance. Lachat would like to stress that the USEPA will not be issuing letters for methods that fall within the flexibility allowed at 40 CFR Part 136.6 of the EPA's Method Update Rule (MUR), March 2007, and that these methods **are acceptable** for NPDES compliance monitoring. A good example of this is Lachat method 10-107-04-1-C. Lachat Applications submitted the method for review to the USEPA, requesting a letter stating that the method was acceptable for use in both NPDWR and NPDES compliance monitoring. The modifications in this method allow samples to be analyzed without pH adjustment due to the high flow rate of the buffer reagent, which allows the method to compensate for high or low pH samples. This method adjustment falls within the flexibility allowed at 40 CFR Part 136.6 of the MUR. Therefore, this method is acceptable for use in NPDES compliance monitoring and no letter is required (or will be issued) by the EPA.

The EPA states that, "*The absence of a letter does not preclude use of Equivalent Lachat methods for NPDES compliance monitoring purposes.*" The modifications that fall within the allowed flexibility of the MUR do not require review as a Clean Water Act ATP.

The USEPA sent Lachat and all Regional ATP Coordinators this statement regarding this issue: "*Due to increased inquiries on method flexibility we would like to stress:*

Regions, States and permitting authorities should not expect a letter from the EPA's Office of Science and Technology (OST) stating that a modification that falls within the flexibility allowed under 40 CFR Part 136.6, which was added as part of the Methods Update Final Rule published in the Federal Register on March 12, 2007. Such modifications are acceptable for use in CWA monitoring. Letters for modified methods that fall within the scope of Part 136.6 will no longer be issued and the use of these methods are acceptable provided that they meet the performance requirements specified in the method.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory

SOP Name: Ammonia-FIA-water
File name: gen002
Revision Date: 11-15-2011
Revision: 0
Effective Date: Date of last signature
Page: 25 of 28

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen002.doc)

Secondly, the flexibility allowed at Part 136.6 may be used to modify any method approved at Part 136 for compliance monitoring under the CWA including methods developed by VCSBs such as Standard Methods and ASTM International. If you choose to modify an approved method, in addition to documenting that the modification works, to be fully transparent, the user also discloses that a Modified Method X, not just Method X, is being used. This annotation is especially important when modifying a method published by a standards organization, such as Standard Methods, ASTM International or AOAC, International. This is further clarified in the attached memo from Richard Reding, Ph.D., Chief, EASB to Regional ATP Coordinators and Alternates titled: Citing Clean Water Act Limited-Use ATP Methods as Modifications dated April 14, 2008."

Please contact the EPA or Lachat Instruments for copies of the above-mentioned EPA correspondence.

EPA Contacts for MUR questions are:

CWA ATP Coordinator Lemuel Walker (walker.lemuel@epa.gov)

The CWA methods Team (OSTCWAMethods@epa.gov)

Lachat would love to hear about your lab's experiences with the MUR. Is the intent to allow for more flexibility helping your lab? Please send Lachat any comments, good or bad, on the MUR to Lachat Technical Support (support@lachatinstruments.com).

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

Appendix II



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

Date: April 14, 2008

To: Regional ATP Coordinators and Alternates

From: Richard Keding, Ph.D., Chief
Engineering and Analytical Support Branch
Engineering & Analysis Division, Office of Science & Technology

OFFICE OF
WATER

Topic: Citing Clean Water Act Limited-Use ATP Methods as Modifications

I am writing to our regional partners about citing a method for which a Region has issued a limited-use ATP approval letter that results in modifying another approved method. In addition to documenting that the modification works, to be fully transparent, the user also discloses that a Modified Method X, not just Method X, is being used. This annotation is especially important when modifying a method published by a standards organization, such as the Standard Methods Committee, AOAC, International, or ASTM, International.

For example, a lab with a CWA limited-use approval letter may conduct a luminescent measurement of dissolved oxygen (DO) with any approved method that requires a DO measurement, such as BOD or CBOD by SM5210B. However to do so, the lab will have a copy of a limited-use ATP approval letter. The lab SOP also will cite use of SM 5210B as "modified for luminescent measurement of DO in accordance with the limited-use ATP letter from the region" or similar wording.

Why do we recommend use of limited-use ATP approvals rather than wait for nationwide approval? Because rulemaking can be a lengthy process. Thus in our national ATP letter, we recommend that regions consider approving use of the ATP under their limited-use ATP approval authority. Is it necessary for a limited-use ATP applicant to submit data, or do a side-by-side comparison in these cases? Our answer is generally no because methods that we review under the CWA ATP program already have multi-lab and comparability data.

Feel free to share this memo with your co-regulators, and the laboratory and method development community. Your contacts are the CWA ATP coordinator Lemuel Walker (walker.lemuel@epa.gov), or the CWA methods team (OSTCWAMethods@epa.gov).

cc: Lemuel Walker, CWA ATP coordinator
Steve Wendelken, SDWA ATP coordinator

Internet Address (URL) • <http://www.epa.gov>
Recycled/Recyclable • Printed with Vegetable Oil Based Inks on Recycled Paper (Minimum 30% Postconsumer)

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

Appendix III



UNITED STATES
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
REGION V
Surveillance and Analysis Division
536 South Clark St.
Chicago, Illinois 60605

Jan

JAN 9 1981

Roger L. DeRoos, Ph.D., Director
Division of Environmental Health
Minnesota Department of Health
717 Southeast Delaware Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear Dr. DeRoos:

The Surveillance and Analysis Division, Region V, and the Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory (EML) - Cincinnati, of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, have carefully reviewed your Division's request of February 27, 1980, for approval of an alternate test procedure for ammonia analysis. The application specifies the proposed test procedure will be used by the Division of Environmental Health's Section of Analytical Services for the analysis of ammonia during monitoring for the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES).

The proposed methodology determines ammonia colorimetrically by first oxidizing ammonia to nitrite in alkaline hypochlorite solution using iodine as a catalyst. Reaction conditions are such that positive nitrite interference is removed prior to this reaction. Standard colorimetry is used to determine the nitrite resulting from the ammonia oxidation. Standard Auto Analyzer instrumentation is used for the above colorimetric analyses.

Ample data are provided to show the proposed methodology is equivalent to the distillation - Nesslerization reference method for a representative number of NPDES effluents in the State of Minnesota, and to show that it is more precise and sensitive than this same reference method. The proposed method is correctly justified as being more cost effective than the distillation - Nesslerization reference method.

On the basis of comparability data in your February 27th application, and on the basis of favorable recommendations of the two U.S. EPA reviewing offices, the Division of Environmental Health, Minnesota Health Department is authorized to use the alternate test procedure, specifically described in your application of February 27, 1980, for the measurement of ammonia during NPDES monitoring in the State of Minnesota.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

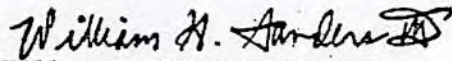
<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen002.doc>

Appendix III (cont.)

- 2 -

Your laboratory staff is to be commended for implementing ammonia analyses of increased cost-effectiveness and precision of measurement.

Sincerely yours,



William H. Sanders III, P.E.
Director

cc: A. Tupy, MNHD
J. Davenport, MPCA
R. Booth, EMSL - Cincinnati

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

PROCEDURE FOR THE DETERMINATION OF:

**ALKALINITY IN WATER
BY
AUTOMATED TITRATION**

**Total Alkalinity
Carbonate Alkalinity
Bicarbonate Alkalinity
Carbon Dioxide (free)**

Table of Contents

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION.....	2
2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD	3
3.0 DEFINITIONS	3
4.0 INTERFERENCES.....	3
5.0 SAFETY.....	4
6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES	5
7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS	5
8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE ..	7
9.0 QUALITY CONTROL.....	7
10.0 CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION.....	12
11.0 PROCEDURE	13
12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	15
13.0 PERFORMANCE	16
14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION.....	16
15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT	16
16.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY	17
17.0 TABLES, FIGURES, VALIDATION DATA.....	18

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

1.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1 Alkalinity is a measure of the capacity of a water sample to neutralize an acid and is dependent on the end-point pH that is used in the analysis. Alkalinity, an aggregate measurement, is primarily comprised of hydroxide (OH⁻), carbonate (CO₃²⁻) and bicarbonate (HCO₃⁻) ions. Salts of weak acids such as borates, silicates and phosphates along with salts of some organic acids may also contribute to alkalinity.
- 1.2 Sources of alkalinity include soils, rocks, salts, industrial wastes and water treatment plants. In receiving streams, alkalinity protects fish and other biota against rapid pH changes associated with accidental spills or discharges. Excess alkalinity, indicating high dissolved salts content, may affect the suitability of water for use in irrigation. Alkalinity acts as a pH buffer in coagulation and lime-soda softening processes in the treatment of potable water. In a wastewater treatment facility, alkalinity levels affect the solids removal processes and in the anaerobic digestion process, the proper alkalinity level needs to be maintained to permit stable nitrification operations.
- 1.3 This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is applicable to the measurement of alkalinity in drinking water, surface water, and groundwater.
- 1.4 This SOP can be used for sample analysis under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and the Clean Water Act.
- 1.5 The laboratory is certified by the US EPA to use the SOP for sample analysis under the SDWA.
- 1.6 This SOP is suitable for all concentration ranges of alkalinity. However, appropriate aliquots should be used to avoid a titration volume of greater than 50 mL. The working range is 10 mg/L to 2500 mg/L alkalinity as CaCO₃.
- 1.7 Total alkalinity is measured and reported in standard units of mg/L as CaCO₃. Alkalinity may sometimes be reported in milliequivalents (50 mg/L as CaCO₃ is equal to 1 milliequivalent/L).
- 1.8 This SOP is compliant with the requirements of:

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

Standard Methods, 21st Edition On-line	2320 B
Standard Methods, 21st Edition On-line	4500-CO2 D

2.0 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 An unaltered sample is titrated with 0.02 N H₂SO₄ to an electrometrically determined end-point of pH 4.5. Carbonate alkalinity, bicarbonate alkalinity and carbon dioxide (free) portions of the total alkalinity can be calculated by bicarbonate and carbonate alkalinity spreadsheet from pH and total alkalinity values of the sample. See Section 12 for applicable formulas.
- 2.2 The sample must not be filtered or concentrated. Dilutions should be avoided if possible.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- 3.1 Definitions that are common to all areas of the laboratory appear in the QA Manual.

4.0 INTERFERENCES

- 4.1 Method interferences may be caused by contaminants in reagent water, solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing apparatus that can lead to discrete artifacts, elevated baselines or that may otherwise bias analyte response. All reagents and apparatus must be routinely demonstrated to be free from interferences by analyzing a Method Blank (BLK) immediately before any samples are analyzed and periodically with every group of 20 samples analyzed.
- 4.2 Substances, such as weak organic and inorganic acids present in large amounts, may cause interference in the electrometric pH measurements.
- 4.3 Soaps, oily matter, suspended solids, or precipitates can coat the pH electrode, causing sluggish response.
- 4.4 Since the analysis is pH dependent, samples with a pH at or below 4.5 cannot be analyzed using this method.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

- 4.5 Other compatible procedures for the removal or suppression of interferences may be employed provided they do not adversely affect the overall performance of the method.

5.0 **SAFETY**

- 5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of reagents and chemicals used in this SOP has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard, and exposure to these compounds should be as low as reasonably achievable.
- 5.2 Analysts who work in the lab are required to read the following MDH safety policies located in the MDH Policy and Procedure Manual:

<u>POLICY #</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
902.02.1	Occupational Safety and Health
420.01.1	Right-to-Know

- 5.3 In addition, the analyst should read the MDH Public Health Laboratory Division – Chemical Hygiene Plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>). Questions regarding the Chemical Hygiene Plan should be referred to the Laboratory Health and Safety Officer.
- 5.4 The analyst should read the Lab Building Emergency Procedures plan (<http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>) and know what to do in a variety of emergency situations.
- 5.5 Safety glasses should be worn by all analysts at all times while in the laboratory area. Visitors are given temporary safety glasses while in the laboratory. Lab coats and other protective clothing should be worn by analysts when appropriate.
- 5.6 The analyst may contact the Minnesota Poison Control System regarding employee exposures to hazardous chemicals (www.mnpoison.org or 1-800-222-1222). The system is available 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

- 5.7 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous; consult applicable MSDS.

5.7.1 Sulfuric Acid

6.0 EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1 Balance - Analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2 Glassware - All glassware must be borosilicate. Volumetric flasks and pipettes are Class A.
- 6.3 Fixed and adjustable pipettes.
- 6.4 Personal Computer (PC) Titration™ Plus System (Man-Tech Associates, Inc. or equivalent) including:
- 6.4.1 Autosampler
- 6.4.2 Millivolt reader
- 6.4.3 pH electrode
- 6.4.4 Reagent Rack with Buret I/2
- 6.4.5 PC Titrate™ Software (version 3.0)
- 6.4.6 Printer
- 6.5 Disposable 50 mL conical centrifuge tubes (use once and recycle).
- 6.6 Disposable transfer pipets.

7.0 REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

- 7.1 Reagent Water: ASTM Type I or equivalent with resistivity > 16 megohm-cm at 25°C and free of the analyte phosphorus.
- 7.2 Only Analytical Reagent (AR) grade or American Chemical Society (ACS) grade chemicals should be used.
- 7.3 0.02 N H₂SO₄ Titrant: Purchased commercially (JT Baker, Sulfuric Acid, 0.02 N volumetric solution, VWR cat. no. JT5693-20 or equivalent). Stored at room temperature until manufacturer's expiration date.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc>

- 7.4 Stock Standard 1000 mg/L Alkalinity: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 1.060 g of Sodium Carbonate (NaCO_3) (oven dried at 250°C for 4 hours) to reagent water and dilute to volume. Invert to mix. Store at room temperature for 1 year from preparation date. Storage of the Stock Standard exceeds the length of time allotted in the reference method; the Stock Standard is verified each run by the use of the purchased Second-Source Calibration Verification (SVC). If the SVC does not meet acceptance criteria, prepare a fresh Stock Standard and repeat the run.
- 7.5 Instrument Performance Check Standard 50 mg/L (ICV): In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 50 mL of Stock Standard 1000 mg/L Alkalinity to reagent water and dilute to volume. Invert to mix. Store at room temperature. Prepare fresh monthly.
- 7.6 Report Level Verification Standard 10 mg/L (CRL): In a 500 mL volumetric flask, add 5 mL of Stock Standard 1000 mg/L Alkalinity to reagent water and dilute to volume. Invert to mix. Store at room temperature. Prepare fresh monthly.
- 7.7 Buffer Solution (pH = 4.0): Commercially available (VWR Cat. No. 34170-127 or equivalent). Store at room temperature until manufacturer's expiration date.
- 7.8 Buffer Solution (pH = 7.0): Commercially available (Ricca Chemical Co., Cat. No. 1551-16 or equivalent). Store at room temperature until manufacturer's expiration date.
- 7.9 Buffer Solution (pH = 10.0): Commercially available (VWR Cat. No. 34170-133 or equivalent). Store at room temperature until manufacturer's expiration date.
- 7.10 pH Electrode Filling Solution: Ross Reference Electrode Filling Solution is available commercially (Ross Part No. 810007 or equivalent).
- 7.11 The Second-Source Calibration Verification (SVC) is a Certified Reference Material from Environmental Resource Associates (or equivalent) that is purchased ready to use. The SVC is stored in a plastic bottle labeled with the date, lot number, and true value, at room temperature.
- 7.12 All reagents should be discarded if precipitate or growth appears.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

7.13 All reagents and standards are verified as described in Section 9.6.

8.0 SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION, SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- 8.1 Samples are collected in 2-L, 1-L, or 125-mL plastic bottles and stored at 4°C prior to analysis. Samples should be at room temperature at time of analysis.
- 8.2 No preservatives should be added to the samples. The alkalinity analyses cannot be performed on acidified samples.
- 8.3 Maximum holding time is 14 days when stored at $4^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$ C.
- 8.4 Avoid sample agitation and prolonged exposure to air.

9.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- 9.1 Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDC): The analyst must be able to demonstrate that they can generate acceptable accuracy and precision data with this SOP by successful completion of the following:
 - 9.1.1 Initial Calibration: The logarithmic calibration range must be determined initially and whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed. The initial calibration must use 3 different pH buffer solutions.
 - 9.1.2 External Verification of Calibration: A Second-Source Calibration Verification (SVC) from an external source is analyzed. The results of the SVC must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the established SVC value, otherwise remedial action is taken and the entire Initial Demonstration of Capability is repeated.
 - 9.1.3 Method Detection Limit (MDL) Study: A minimum of 7 replicate Laboratory Control Samples (BS) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. MDL's must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated. Once the IDC has been established for this SOP, the Unit Supervisor may waive this requirement for individual analysts if the reference method does not specifically require an MDL study for new analysts.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

- 9.1.4 Initial Precision and Accuracy: To establish the ability to generate results with acceptable accuracy and precision, analyze 4 replicates of a mid-range standard. Calculate the mean concentration and the standard deviation for the data set. The percent recovery of the mean must be between 95% and 105%, while the percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) must be less than 10%. Both conditions need to be satisfied before sample analysis can begin.
- 9.1.5 Where this documentation is not available, the Quality Assurance Officer can establish other criteria to measure accuracy and precision for each analyst and each method.
- 9.1.6 Demonstration of Low Background: Analyze at least one Method Blank (BLK) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The BLK result must meet the criteria established for the on-going demonstration of low background in Section 9.2.3.
- 9.1.7 Other Requirements for an IDC: An IDC may also be required if there are significant changes to the SOP, matrix, or instrument that could affect the precision, accuracy or sensitivity of the analysis. Consult with the Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) to determine if any changes require an IDC.
- 9.1.8 IDC Documentation: An IDC for each analyst must be on file in the QA office along with an IDC for the method, matrix, and instrument.
- 9.2 Ongoing demonstration of acceptable performance: With every analytical run, the laboratory must perform the following:
 - 9.2.1 Daily Calibration: Calibrate the instrument daily with 3 pH buffer solutions. The calibration is accepted if the slope of the curve is between a -54 mV/decade and -60 mV/decade and Calibration Validity prints "True" on the calibration report. Attach printout of curve to data printout.
 - 9.2.2 External Verification of Calibration: Analyze a quality control sample (SCV) from the external source immediately after calibration to verify instrument performance. The results of the SCV must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the target value; otherwise corrective action is taken before analyzing samples.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

9.2.3 Demonstration of Low Background: At the beginning of the analytical run, analyze an Initial Calibration Blank (ICB) to determine reagent or laboratory contamination. The background level of the analyte in the ICB must be below the report level (10 mg/L); otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed. With each batch of samples and at the end of the analytical run, analyze a Continuing Calibration Blank (CCB). The value of the CCB must be below the report level for the run to continue. If the CCB is above the report level, the source of the deviation is investigated and corrected before the next batch of samples can be analyzed. Samples must be bracketed by passing CCBs to be accepted. Samples associated with failing CCBs are reanalyzed.

9.2.4 Report Level Verification (LCV) Check: A low report level verification (LCV) check must be performed each time the instrument is calibrated. The LCV check is performed by analyzing a laboratory fortified blank (BS) at or below the report level. The percent recovery of the LCV must be within $\pm 40\%$.

9.2.4.1 If the percent recovery of the Report Level Verification standard is outside the acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) repeat the verification check or 2) recalibrate and then perform the Report Level Verification (LCV) check. If the repeat LCV is within acceptance criteria, or if the instrument recalibration results in a Report Level Verification check that is within acceptance criteria, the analyst may proceed with the analytical run. If the second verification check is not within acceptance criteria, the analyst must either: 1) recalibrate the instrument and then perform the Report Level Verification check once again, or 2) perform the LCV at a higher concentration level.

9.2.4.2 If an acceptable percent recovery can only be achieved at a higher concentration level, the analyst must elevate the report level for the associated samples to the concentration of the lowest point that meets the acceptance criteria. The analyst must report all samples analyzed after the failed

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

report level check using the elevated report level until a new calibration curve and report level verification standard meet the acceptance criteria.

9.2.5 Continuing Verification of Calibration: Analyze the Instrument Performance Check (ICV/CCV) sample after calibration. Analyze a CCV after every 10 samples analyzed and at the end of the sample run. Each analyte must fall within $\pm 10\%$ of its expected value. If an analyte is outside the interval, the ICV/CCV is reanalyzed. If the analyte is still outside the $\pm 10\%$ limit, the instrument is recalibrated and all samples following the last acceptable CCV solution are reanalyzed.

9.2.6 Accuracy: There are no fortified blanks or samples with this method; therefore, the ICV/CCV is used to verify accuracy. At the start of an analytical run, analyze the ICV/CCV. Accuracy (as percent recovery) is calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = \frac{\text{Found Concentration of ICV/CCV}}{\text{True Concentration of ICV/CCV}} \times 100$$

9.2.7 If the recovery of the analyte falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, the analyte is judged out of control. The source of the problem should be identified and the situation resolved before sample analysis can continue.

9.2.8 Precision: Analyze a laboratory duplicate (DUP) with each batch of field samples processed as a group, or 10% of the field samples analyzed, whichever is greater. Calculations of the absolute difference between the duplicates and the relative percent difference (RPD) between the duplicates are used to monitor the precision of the method. Current control limits for precision are on file in the laboratory. If either the difference or the RPD for a set of duplicates falls outside of the applicable control limits, the reason for the out of control condition is investigated and the duplicate analyses are repeated.

9.2.8.1 Calculate the relative percent difference of the duplicates using the following formula:

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

$$RPD = \frac{|S - D|}{(S + D)/2} \times 100$$

Where: S = concentration of sample

D = concentration of duplicate sample

9.2.8.2 Duplicate acceptance criteria:

Concentration Range	Criteria:
RL to 10xRL	None
10xRL to highest calibration std	$RPD \leq 10\%$

9.2.8.3 If the duplicate concentration is between the RL and 10xRL, and the RPD is greater than 10%, the qualifier QH is added to the duplicate: "RPD between sample duplicates not within acceptance limits. Analyte concentration in the samples too low for proper evaluation."

9.2.8.4 If the duplicate fails to meet the above criteria, the samples should be reanalyzed to verify poor duplicate analysis RPD. If the repeated duplicate is still not within acceptable limits, the samples must be reported with a qualifier identifying the sample analysis result as yielding poor duplicate analysis RPD.

- 9.3 External verification of laboratory performance: Proficiency Test (PT) samples are analyzed as required for Federal certification. If the results are not within acceptance criteria, corrective action is taken and an "Unacceptable Data for Performance Evaluation Samples" form is filled out by the analyst describing the probable error and any corrective action taken. The "Unacceptable Data" form is given to the Unit Supervisor and Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc>

- 9.4 The MDL study is repeated when changes in instrumentation or instrument response occur. A minimum of 7 replicate Laboratory Control Samples (LCS) are spiked at a value 1 to 5 times the estimated detection limit and, ideally, analyzed over a period of at least 3 days. If necessary, the study may be conducted over a shorter period of time. The MDL is determined using the procedure in 40 CFR, Part 136, Appendix B. (See Section 16.3) MDL's must be low enough for regulatory/client purposes, otherwise remedial action is taken and the process is repeated.
- 9.5 Reagent and Standard Verification: All reagents and standards are verified prior to sample analysis by the analysis of BLK, SVC, LCV, ICV, and CCB. Acceptable QC results along with an acceptable calibration curve demonstrate that all reagents and standards are verified for use.

10.0 **CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION**

- 10.1 Prepare a series of 3 pH buffer solutions for calibration (see Section 7.7 – 7.9).
- 10.2 Process pH buffer solutions as described in Section 11.
- 10.3 Purchased titrant comes standardized.
- 10.4 Prepare calibration curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. A calibration curve is fitted to the calibration standard concentration/response data by the PC Titrate™ software (version 3.0). Slope is acceptable if calibration validity prints “True” on the calibration report. Make a copy of the curve to document the initial calibration.
- 10.5 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of a Method Blank (BLK), a suitable quality control sample (SVC) an instrument performance check (ICV/CCV), a report level verification (LCV) and a continuing calibration blank (CCB).
- 10.5.1 The background level of the analyte in the BLK or ICB/CCB must be below the report level (10 mg/L); otherwise the source of the contamination is investigated and corrected before samples are analyzed.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

- 10.5.2 The results of the LCV must be within $\pm 40\%$ of the true value (10 mg/L) in order to proceed. If it is not, follow the procedure outlined in Section 9.2.4.
- 10.5.3 If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established ICV or SVC value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration curve must be verified before continuing analysis.
- 10.5.4 A CCV and a CCB must be run every 10 samples and at the end of each run. The results for the CCB must be less than the report limit of 10 mg/L. The results for the CCV must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the true value (50 mg/L). If analytical results do not meet the above criteria, the analysis is terminated, the instrument is checked, and then re-calibrated. All samples following the last passing blank and standard are reanalyzed.
- 10.6 Print the calibration statistics when calibration is complete. The PC Titrate™ software should do this automatically.

11.0 **PROCEDURE**

11.1 System start-up:

- 11.1.1 Fill rinse water jug with reagent water.
- 11.1.2 Fill reagent bottle with 0.02 N H₂SO₄.
- 11.1.3 Drain pH electrode using a disposable transfer pipet. Rinse 1-2 times with a small amount of electrode filling solution, then fill electrode with filling solution.
- 11.1.4 Turn on computer and double click on the PC Titrate™ for Windows Icon and log-in.

11.2 Calibration:

- 11.2.1 Select "Run Titration" from the Titrator menu. Click on the load template box and select "ALKALINITY INITIAL QC" from template list.
- 11.2.2 Pour 35 mL of each pH buffer solution into 50 mL centrifuge tubes and place in ascending order in the sample tray of the autosampler. Follow the software template to place the initial QC set in the sample tray. The initial QC set includes: reagent water (purge), BLK, SVC, ICV, LCV and

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc>

CCB. The last position on the last sample tray is reserved for a rinse with reagent water. For the initial QC set and end rinse, pour 35 mL of each into 50 mL centrifuge tubes and place in order on the tray.

11.2.3 Click "START" to begin. The system will ask if you want to purge entire buret, click [YES]; next it will ask you to fill electrodes, click [OK].

11.2.4 The calibration and initial QC will automatically print out at the end.

11.2.5 Verify calibration as described in Sections 10.4 and 10.5.

11.3 Sample Analysis:

11.3.1 Click on the load template box and select "ALKALINITY SAMPLES" from the template list. Download the sample numbers. After sample numbers and QC samples are entered, click [CHECK Timetable]. Fix any errors in the timetable, making sure no two samples have the same sample number.

11.3.2 The CCVs and CCBs should be placed after every 10 samples and at the end of the run. Laboratory duplicates should be set up for every 10 samples. An analytical batch consists of 10 samples or less.

11.3.3 Pour 35 mL of samples, CCV's and CCB's into 50 mL centrifuge tubes and place them into the corresponding spot in the autosampler tray. The last spot on the autosampler tray is reserved for the electrode storage solution (30 mL of pH 4 buffer solution and 5 mL of the Fluoride Stock Standard).

11.3.4 Click [START] to begin.

11.3.5 Once the run begins, use [PRIORITY] if you need to pause the run. Do not click on [STOP] because this will terminate the run. Once it finishes the sample it is presently running, you will be able to return to the template and add samples to the run or make any changes needed. Hit [RESUME] to continue with the run.

11.4 System Shut-down:

11.4.1 The PC Titrate™ system can be safely left to run overnight and it needs no special shut down procedure.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc>

11.4.2 The sample results will automatically print out when it is complete.

12.0 DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

- 12.1 Calculations are performed by the PC Titrate™ software system. The pH buffers are used to calibrate the pH probe by creating a curve between the potentiometric measurements of the electrode versus the concentrations of the buffers. The software calculates the slope, intercept and correlation for the curve. The software uses this information to measure the pH in the samples during the titration to an endpoint of pH 4.5 where it calculates the amount of acid added to the sample to use in determining the value for alkalinity.
- 12.2 The method detection limit (MDL) is calculated as described in Section 9.1.3. The current MDL value is on file in the QA Office.
- 12.3 The minimum report level is 10.0 mg/L as CaCO₃.
- 12.4 Results are reported in mg/L as CaCO₃ to two significant figures.
- 12.5 Sample results and quality control data from the sample run are transferred electronically to Element after review by the analyst.
- 12.6 The original concentration of any laboratory duplicate analysis is reported.
- 12.7 Bicarbonate alkalinity and carbonate alkalinity are calculated using the pH and total alkalinity results. This calculation is performed in the Bicarbonate and Carbonate Alkalinity Calculation spreadsheet (Appendices I) and entered into LIMS. The following formulas are from Standard Methods, 21th Ed. Method 4500-CO₂-D.

- 12.7.1 Bicarbonate alkalinity (HCO₃⁻ mg/L as CaCO₃) calculation:

$$\text{Bicarbonate alkalinity} = \frac{\text{Total alkalinity (mg CaCO}_3\text{/L)} - 5 \times 10^{(\text{pH} - 10)}}{1 + 0.94 \times 10^{(\text{pH} - 10)}}$$

- 12.7.2 Carbonate alkalinity (CO₃²⁻ mg/L as CaCO₃) calculation:

$$\text{Carbonate alkalinity} = 0.94 \times \text{Bicarbonate alkalinity} \times 10^{(\text{pH} - 10)}$$

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

- 12.8 Results reports are reviewed by Unit Supervisor or designee according to established procedure prior to transmittal to client.

13.0 PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Information pertinent to our laboratory's performance is available in the QA Office.
- 13.2 Current MDL data are available in the QA Office.
- 13.3 Precision and accuracy data are available in the QA Office.

14.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1 For information regarding the laboratory's pollution prevention policy and procedures, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>
- 14.2 The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life, space available for storage, and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3 For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratory operations, consult, "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management to Waste Reduction" available from the American Chemical Society, Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N.W., Washington D.C., 20036.

15.0 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1 The Public Health Laboratory, in carrying out its mission, will do so in such a manner as to minimize pollution of the environment and manage its hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

The Public Health Laboratory Division shall:

- Conserve natural resources through reduction, reclamation, recycling.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

<https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc>

- Ensure that the Division meets all Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste disposal.
- Prevent pollution at the source whenever possible.
- Consider environmental impact when purchasing materials, handling chemicals and disposing of waste.
- Promote awareness and provide training opportunities for pollution prevention and hazardous waste management within the Division.
- Define the responsibilities of managers, supervisors and staff so that Division activities will be conducted appropriately and effectively with regard to waste management.
- Develop policies and procedures as needed to further these objectives.

15.2 All waste from this method can be flushed down the drain. For additional information regarding the laboratory's waste management policy, see the current version of the Public Health Laboratory Division Hazardous Waste Manual. <http://fyi.health.state.mn.us/phl/safety/index.html>

16.0 **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

- 16.1 Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. Method 2320 B, pp. 2-27, and 4500-CO₂ D, pp.4-34. 21st Edition On-line.
- 16.2 "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes." U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Method 310.1, 1983.
- 16.3 "Appendix B to Part 136-Definition and Procedure for the Determination of Method Detection Limit-Revision 1.11," Federal Register, Vol 49, No. 209, Friday October 26, 1984, pp. 198-204.
- 16.4 "Annual Book of ASTM Standards", Vol. 11.0, Method D1067-92, 1996.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

17.0 TABLES, FIGURES, VALIDATION DATA

- 17.1 The Initial Demonstration of Capability data are on file in the QA Office; the most current MDL, precision, and accuracy data are on file in the Environmental Laboratory.

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

Minnesota Department of Health
Environmental Laboratory

SOP Name: Alkalinity
AutoTitration Water
File Name: gen001
Revision Date: 10-10-11
Revision: 0
Effective Date: Date of last signature
Page: 19 of 20

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

Approved By: /s/Jeffrey Brenner
Jeffrey Brenner, Inorganic Unit Supervisor

Date: 10/12/2011

Approved By: /s/ Paul Moyer
Paul Moyer, Environmental Lab Section Manager

Date: 10/12/2011

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

[https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen Chem SOPs/gen001.doc](https://inside.mn.gov/sites/MDH/bureaus/hpb/phld/env/inorganics/Gen%20Chem%20SOPs/gen001.doc)

APPENDIX I

Bicarbonate and Carbonate Alkalinity Calculations					Minnesota Department of Health Public Health Laboratory	
Premium Samples	Total Alkalinity Result (mg/L)	pH	Bicarbonate Alkalinity (mg/L)	Carbonate Alkalinity (mg/L)	Date of Calculation	Batch
11I0372-01	488.5994	7.567	486.9	1.7	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0372-02	491.2967	7.714	488.9	2.4	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0374-01	481.1416	7.632	479.2	1.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0382-01	484.6756	7.611	482.8	1.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0581-01	414.2968	7.445	413.2	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0581-02	416.3823	7.443	415.3	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0582-01	418.3195	7.468	417.2	1.2	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0653-01	235.5337	7.807	234.6	0.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0655-01	236.1746	7.821	235.2	0.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0657-01	300.5269	7.66	299.2	1.3	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0660-01	309.8412	7.803	308.0	1.8	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0661-01	251.2309	7.488	250.5	0.7	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0740-01	38.66475	9.972	18.1	15.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0741-01	205.6209	7.7	204.6	1.0	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0752-01	363.1365	7.823	360.8	2.3	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0752-02	362.0576	7.869	359.5	2.5	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0755-01	387.0221	7.497	385.9	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0758-01	344.0957	7.637	342.7	1.4	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0760-01	347.1638	7.522	346.1	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0762-01	316.7536	7.902	314.4	2.4	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0762-02	277.7798	7.794	276.1	1.6	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0765-01	323.55	7.961	320.7	2.8	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0766-01	336.6613	7.471	335.7	0.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0769-01	239.1038	7.831	237.6	1.5	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0771-01	327.1535	7.51	326.1	1.0	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0774-01	269.2214	7.519	268.4	0.8	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0776-01	267.5586	7.61	266.5	1.0	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0778-01	247.0127	7.696	245.8	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0778-02	290.2895	7.646	289.1	1.2	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0778-03	283.4137	7.541	282.5	0.9	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0780-01	325.9748	7.529	324.9	1.0	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0780-02	288.5461	7.604	287.4	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0780-03	309.3765	7.658	308.0	1.3	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0780-04	283.4826	7.593	282.4	1.0	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0790-01	253.6584	7.653	252.6	1.1	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0790-02	236.6131	7.719	235.4	1.2	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0790-03	255.6329	7.723	254.3	1.3	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136
11I0790-04	277.0632	7.473	276.3	0.8	10/7/11 13:54	B1J0136

gen001 Bicarbonate and Carbonate Calculation Form
rev1, revised 10-10-2011

Calculations Verified 10-10-2011

This procedure has been prepared for the sole use of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) Environmental Laboratory and may not be specifically applicable to the activities of other organizations.

Note: Unless viewed online via the designated PHL Environmental Laboratory area of the MDH intranet, the user must verify the accuracy of any printed or electronic convenience copies by comparing the revision number and content with the controlled document

QuikChem® Method 10-116-29-3-A

**DETERMINATION OF DISSOLVED SULFIDE
BY FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS**

(In-line distillation)

Written by Ninglan Liao

Applications Group

Revision Date:

4 October 2007

**LACHAT INSTRUMENTS
5600 LINDBURGH DRIVE
LOVELAND, CO 80539 USA**

QuikChem® Method 10-116-29-3-A

Dissolved Sulfide, In-line Distillation

0.01 to 2.0 mg S/L

– Principle –

Hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) is released by means of in-line distillation under acidic conditions. The $H_2S_{(g)}$ is separated by a diffusion cell, and then absorbed by a sodium hydroxide solution. The method does not recover sulfide from insoluble matter such as CuS or suspended solids.

The distilled hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) then reacts in acid media and in the presence of ferric chloride with two molecules of N,N-dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine to form methylene blue. The resulting color is read at 660 nm and is proportional to the concentration of H_2S in the sample.

– Interferences –

1. Strong reducing agents at levels of several hundred ppm inhibit color formation.
2. Iodide interferes at levels greater than 2 mg/L.
3. The method is relatively free from interferences because gas dialysis separates the sulfide from sample matrix.
4. During sample collection, sulfide might be lost by oxidation reaction with air or oxidizing agents in sample, such as chlorine. Carefully follow sample collection procedure (Section 6) and analyze the sample immediately after collection.

– Special Apparatus –

Please see Parts and Price list for Ordering Information

1. High temperature heater (Lachat Part No. A85105/A85205)
2. PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD

CONTENTS

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION	1
2. INTERFERENCES	1
3. SAFETY	1
4. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES	1
5. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS	2
5.1. PREPARATION OF REAGENTS	2
5.2. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS	4
6. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE	4
7. PROCEDURE	5
7.1. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	5
7.2. START UP PROCEDURE	5
7.3. CALIBRATION AND DETERMINATION PROCEDURE	5
7.4. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE	6
7.5. SYSTEM SHUT DOWN PROCEDURE	6
8. DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	6
9. METHOD PERFORMANCE	7
10. REFERENCES	7
11. TABLE, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA	8
11.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500	8
11.2. SUPPORT DATA FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500	9
11.3. SULFIDE MANIFOLD DIAGRAM	13
11.4. ALTERNATIVE DEBUBBLER:	15

QuikChem® Method 10-116-29-3-A

DETERMINATION OF DISSOLVED SULFIDE WITH INLINE DISTILLATION BY FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1. This method covers the determination of sulfide in drinking, ground, and surface waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.
- 1.2. The applicable range is 0.01 to 2.00 mg S/L. The statistically determined method detection limit is 0.0007 mg S/L, but 0.006 mg S/L is claimed due to carryover. The method throughput is 15 injections per hour.

2. INTERFERENCES

- 2.1. Strong reducing agents at levels of several hundred ppm inhibit color formation.
- 2.2. Iodide interferes at levels greater than 2 mg/L.
- 2.3. The method is relatively free from interferences because gas dialysis separates the sulfide from sample matrix.
- 2.4. During sample collection, sulfide might be lost by oxidation reaction with air or oxidizing agents in sample, such as chlorine. Carefully follow sample collection procedure (Section 6) and analyze the sample immediately after collection.

3. SAFETY

- 3.1. The toxicity or carcinogenicity of each reagent used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard and exposure should be as low as reasonably achievable. Cautions are included for known extremely hazardous materials.
- 3.2. Each laboratory is responsible for maintaining a current awareness file of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OSHA) regulations regarding the safe handling of the chemicals specified in this method. A reference file of Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS) should be made available to all personnel involved in the chemical analysis. The preparation of a formal safety plan is also advisable.
- 3.3. The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous, for detailed explanation consult the MSDS.
 - 3.3.1. Hydrochloric acid

4. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 4.1. Balance -- analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 4.2. Glassware -- Class A volumetric flasks and pipettes or plastic containers as required. Samples may be stored in plastic or glass.
- 4.3. Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and react sample and reagents in the required order and ratios.

- 4.3.1. Sampler
- 4.3.2. Multichannel proportioning pump
- 4.3.3. Reaction unit or manifold
- 4.3.4. Colorimetric detector
- 4.3.5. Data system
- 4.4. Special Apparatus
 - 4.4.1. High temperature heater (Lachat Part No. A85105/A85205)
 - 4.4.2. PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD

5. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

5.1. PREPARATION OF REAGENTS

Use deionized water (10 megohm) for all solutions.

Degassing with helium:

To prevent bubble formation, degas all solutions except the standards with helium. Use He at 140kPa (20 lb/in²) through a helium degassing tube (Lachat Part No. 50100.) Bubble He through the solution for one minute.

Reagent 1. Hydrochloric Acid, 3 M

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask containing approximately 600 mL DI water, slowly add 248 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl). Dilute to mark with DI water and invert to mix.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add 752 g DI water and slowly add 295 g concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl). Invert to mix.

Reagent 2. Hydrochloric acid, 0.20 M

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add approximately 700 mL DI water, then add 16.5 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl). Dilute to mark with DI water and invert to mix.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add 983.5 mL DI water. Then add 19.7 g concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl). Invert to mix.

Reagent 3. N,N-Dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine reagent

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 1.0 g N,N-dimethyl-p-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride $[(CH_3)_2NC_6H_4NH_2 \cdot 2HCl]$, (Aldrich 21,923-1 or equivalent) in about 800 mL 3 M hydrochloric acid solution (Reagent 1). Dilute to mark with Reagent 1 and invert to mix. If the prepared reagent appears dark, discard and obtain a fresh supply of the diamine reagent.

Reagent 4. Ferric Chloride, 1.33% (w/v)

By Volume: In a 500 mL volumetric flask, dissolve 6.65 g ferric chloride hexahydrate ($FeCl_3 \cdot 6H_2O$) in about 450 mL 0.2 M hydrochloric acid solution (Reagent 2). Dilute to mark with Reagent 2 and invert to mix.

Reagent 5. Sodium Hydroxide, 0.025 M (use for standards diluent and carrier)

By Volume: In a 4 L volumetric flask, dissolve 4 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in approximately 3500 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved.

By Weight: To a tared 4 L container, add 4000 mL DI water, add 4 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH), and then mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved.

Reagent 6. Digestion Solution

In a 1 L volumetric flask, add approximately 700 mL DI water, then add 90 mL concentrated phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4). Dilute to the mark with DI water. Mix with a magnetic stirrer and allow the solution to cool. Dilute to the mark after the solution has cooled. Prepare fresh monthly.

5.2. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS

To prepare the stock and working standards, the following containers will be required:

By Volume: One 1 L, one 500 mL, and six 250 mL volumetric flasks.

By Weight: One 1 L, one 500 mL, and six 250 mL containers.

Standard 1. Stock Standard, 100 mg S/L

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 0.7491 g sodium sulfide nonahydrate ($\text{Na}_2\text{S} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$, Mallinckrodt 8044 or equivalent) in approximately 900 mL 0.025 M sodium hydroxide solution (Reagent 5). Dilute to the mark with Reagent 5 and invert to mix. Standardize this solution daily using iodometric titration (see **Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater**, 14th Edition, Method 428D, in sources, below).

Standard 2. Working Stock Standard Solution, 10.0 mg S/L

By Volume: In a 500 mL volumetric flask, add 50.0 mL of Standard 1 (100 mg S/L) and dilute to the mark with Reagent 5. Invert to mix.

By Weight: To a tared 500 mL container, add about 50.0 g Stock Standard 1. Divide the actual weight of the solution added by 0.1 and make up to this resulting total with Reagent 5. Invert to mix.

Working Standards (Prepare Daily)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Concentration mg S/L	2.0	1.0	0.5	0.1	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.0

By Volume

Volume (mL) of standard 2 diluted to 250 mL with Reagent 5.	50	25.0	12.5	2.5	1.25	0.5	0.25	---
---	----	------	------	-----	------	-----	------	-----

By Weight

Weight (g) of standard 2 diluted to final weight (~250 g) divided by factor below with Reagent 5.	50	25.0	12.5	2.5	1.25	0.5	0.25	---
Division Factor Divide exact weight of the standard by this factor to give final weight.	0.2	0.1	0.05	0.01	0.005	0.002	0.001	---

6. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

- 6.1 H_2S in air oxidizes rapidly, so samples and standards should be analyzed without delay. Sulfide also might be lost by oxidation reaction with oxidizing agents in sample, such as chlorine. To eliminate the loss of sample during the sample collection, add 10 drops of 15 M sodium hydroxide (about 0.5 ml) and about 400 mg ascorbic acid into sample container per 100 ml sample first, then add the sample into the container (the sample pH >11). Cool to 4°C and analyze it without delay.

- 6.2. Samples should be collected in plastic or glass bottles. All bottles must be thoroughly cleaned and rinsed with reagent water. The volume collected should be sufficient to insure a representative sample, allow for replicate analysis (if required), and minimize waste disposal.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

- 7.1.1. The manifold diagram in Section 11.3 has illustrations and detailed instructions for making all fluidic connections. This method employs two sample processing modules (SPM), one SPM for in-line sample distillation and the other SPM for flow injection analysis of the recovered hydrogen sulfide. The SPM for distillation is equipped with a high temperature heater block and diffusion cell, but without the injection valve or the detector. The SPM for sulfide chemistry is equipped with an injection valve, a chemistry manifold, a regular heater block, and a detector.
- 7.1.2. Place the blank manifold board on top of the SPM for distillation (without valve or detector). As this is done, feed the inlet and outlet tubing from the high temperature heater block upward through the hole of the blank manifold board.
- 7.1.3. Complete the fluidic connections as described in Section 11.3. Remember to cover the 53 cm outlet line of the high temperature heater in the Distillation SPM with 52 cm of high temperature sleeve (Lachat Part No. 50364) prior to connection with the inlet port of the diffusion cell.

7.2. START UP PROCEDURE

- 7.2.1. Turn on the system unit and wait for the heater temperature to reach 65°C. Do not pump reagents or water into the flow system until the temperature has reached 65 °C.
- 7.2.2. After the heater temperature reaches 65°C, pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. About 20 min is required to reach equilibrium for heater.
- 7.2.3. Make sure that the sample line pump tube is Red-Red and that the probe wash line is pumping DI water to the probe wash reservoir.
- 7.2.4. Note that the sample is distilled pre-valve. The sample is initially merged with phosphoric acid and then heated to 65°C. Then the sample is permeated through the diffusion membrane where it is collected in the NaOH stream, and then fed to port 6 of the injection valve. By following the timings in Section 11.1, the pre-valve distillation of sample is taken care of.
- 7.2.5. If sample concentrations are greater than the high standard, the sample should be diluted with diluent (Reagent 5). When the Dual Resolution diluter is used, Reagent 5 should be used as the diluent. Do not dilute digested samples or standards with DI water.

7.3. CALIBRATION AND DETERMINATION PROCEDURE

- 7.3.1. Prepare reagent and standards as described in Section 5.
- 7.3.2. Input data system parameters as in Section 11.1.

7.3.3. Place samples and/or standards in the autosampler. Input the information required by the data system, such as concentration, replicates and QC scheme.

7.3.4. Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the instrument responses for each standard.

7.3.5. After calibration, you can start to analyze the samples.

7.4. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE

7.4.1. For information on general system maintenance and troubleshooting, refer to the Troubleshooting Guide in the System Operation Manual. This guide is available on request from Lachat.

7.4.2. In order to get the best results, the system noise needs to be maintained at a low level, such as less than ± 0.0005 volts. In order to eliminate the noise:

- a) The tubular membrane debubbler needs to be replaced if air bubble spikes persist. The debubbler lifetime could be one week to one month depending on user maintenance. Follow the shut down procedure (see Section 7.5) to maintain the debubbler.
- b) If double peaks or shoulder peak or huge blank peak are observed, the membrane of the diffusion cell needs to be replaced. To prolong the membrane lifetime, run the reagents or DI water through the diffusion cell only at temperature 65°C. Keep the diffusion cell dry after analysis. Follow the start up and shut down procedures (Section 7.2 and 7.5) to maintain the diffusion cell membrane.

7.5. SYSTEM SHUT DOWN PROCEDURE

7.5.1. Put all reagents lines plus the sample probe into DI water. Pump DI water through the manifold for 15 minutes. Keep the heater at 65°C.

7.5.2. Put the distillation line and the sample probe line into an empty container. Pump air through the manifold for 30 minutes to dry the distillation system, especially the membrane. Keep the heater temperature at 65°C while pumping air through the manifold.

7.5.3. Turn off the system unit when the distillation system has dried out.

8. DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

8.1. Calibration is done by injecting standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation.

8.2. Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standards. Samples exceeding the highest standard should be diluted and reanalyzed.

8.3. Report results in mg S/L.

9. METHOD PERFORMANCE

- 9.1. The method support data are presented in section 11. This data was generated according to a Lachat Work Instruction during development of the method.
- 9.2. Although Lachat Instrument publishes method performance data, including MDL, precision, accuracy and carryover studies, we cannot guarantee that each laboratory will be capable of meeting such performance. Individual laboratory and instrument conditions, as well as laboratory technique, play a major role in determining method performance. The support data serves as a guide of the potential method performance. Some labs may not be able to reach this level of performance for various reasons, while other labs may exceed it.

10. REFERENCES

- 10.1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA-600/4-79-020, Revised March 1983, Method 376.2
- 10.2. Standard Methods For the Examination of Water and Wastewater, (1998), 20th ed. APHA-AWWA-WPCF, 4500-S, Method D and E, 4-165 to 4-167.
- 10.3. Chinese Standard Methods, Determination of sulfide – Methylene blue spectrophotometric method, GB/T 16489 - 1996
- 10.3. D.J. Legget et al., *Anal. Chim. Acta* (1981) 128, 163-168.
- 10.4. W. Lei and P. Dasgupta, *Anal. Chim. Acta* (1989), 165-170.

11. TABLE, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA

11.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500

The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput: 15 samples/h, 240 s/sample
Pump Speed: 35
Cycle Period: 240

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg S/L
Peak Base Width: 100 s
Inject to Peak Start: 30 s
Chemistry: Direct

Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Concentration mg S/L	2.00	1.00	0.50	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.00

Calibration Rep Handling: Average
Calibration Fit Type: 2nd Order Polynomial
Weighting Method: 1/X
Force through zero: No

Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 15 s
Probe in Sample Period: 90 s

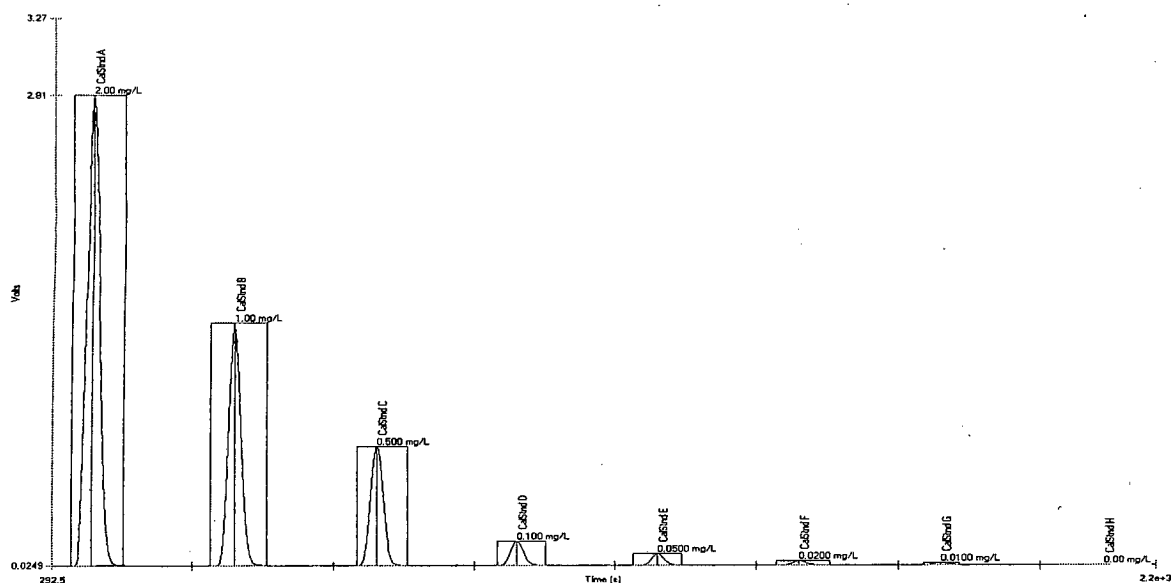
Valve Timing:

Sample reaches first valve: 200 s*
Load Period: 90 s
Inject Period: 150 s

*The time it takes the sample to reach the valve needs to be timed for the specific manifold being utilized. The time listed is just a starting point. The best way to calculate the time to valve is when the sampler probe travels to the sample, it will draw up an air slug. Start timing when the sampler probe goes into the sample, then watch the air slug travel through the heater, then out of the diffusion cell. Once it reaches the debubbler stop timing, and add 5 to 10 seconds for the beginning of the sample slug to reach the valve. This recorded time with the additional 5 to 10 seconds added will be the time that should be entered in the software as the sample reaches first valve.

11.2. SUPPORT DATA FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500

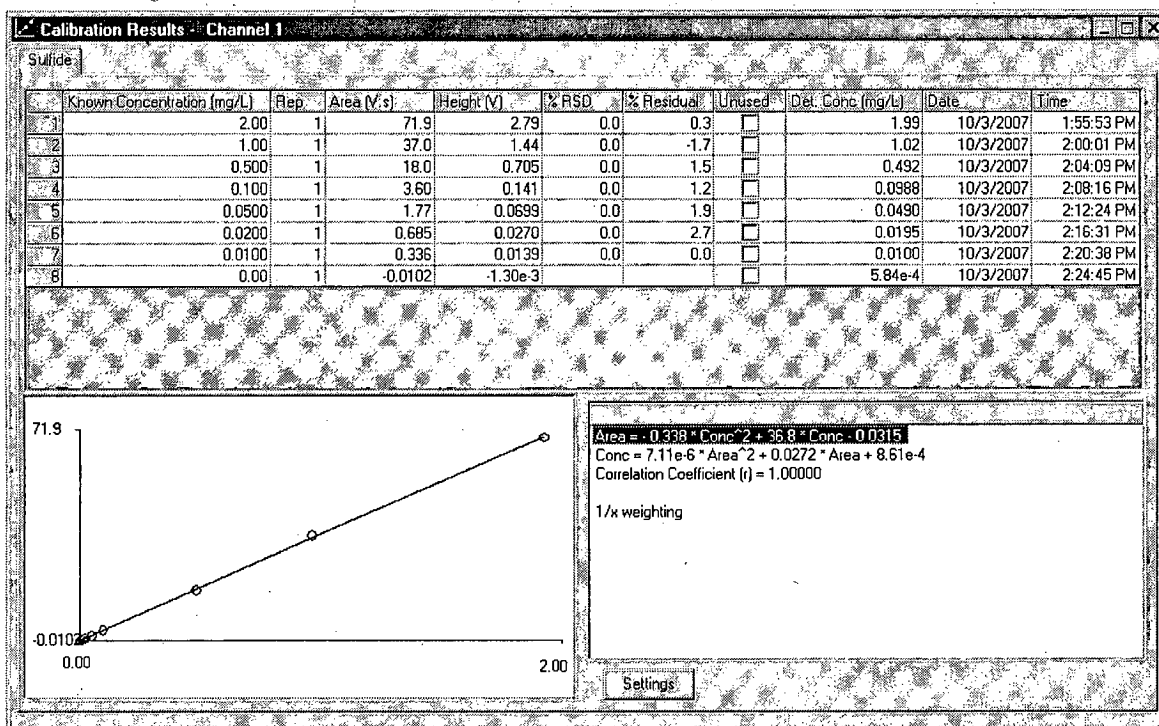
Calibration Data for Sulfide

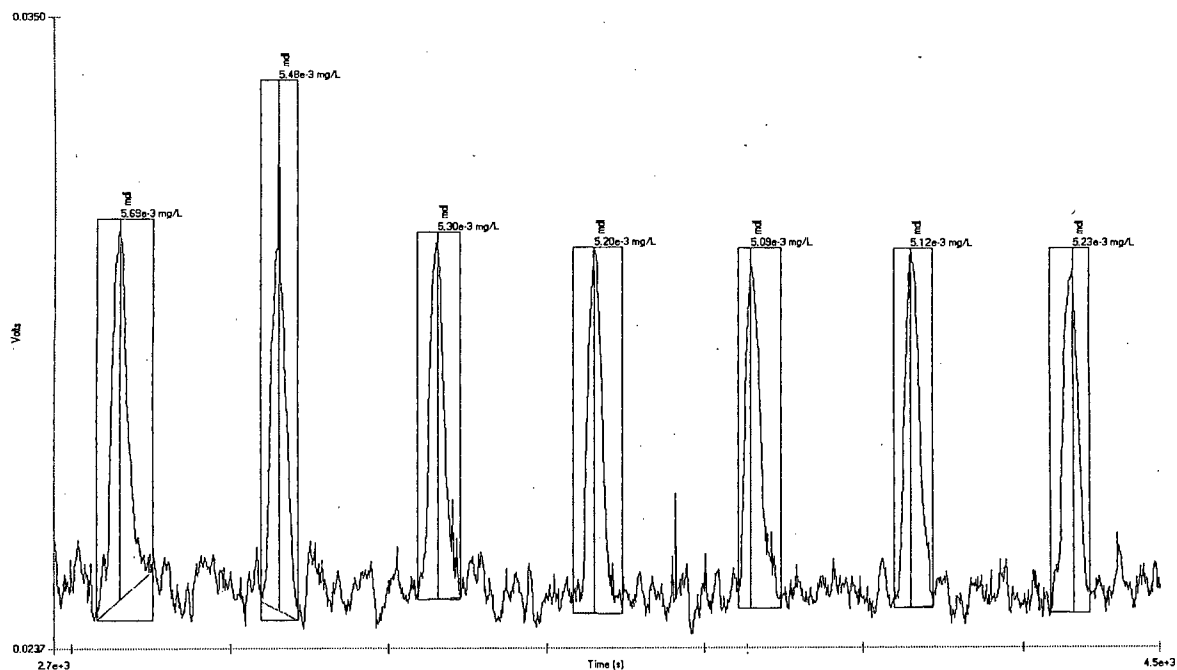


File Name: OM_10-3-2007_01-51-03PM_OMN

Acq. Time: 3 October 2007

Calibration Graph and Statistics





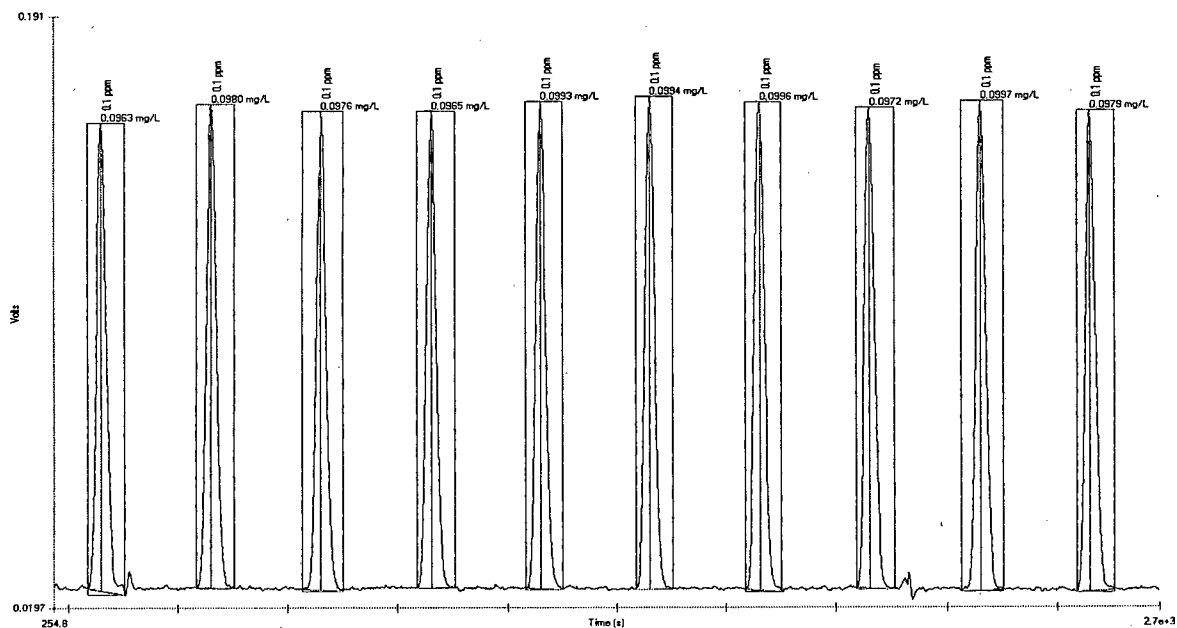
Method Detection Limit for sulfide using a 0.005 mg S/L standard

MDL= 0.0007 mg S/L, claiming 0.006 mg S/L due to carryover

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0015 mg S/L, Mean (x) = 0.046 mg S/L, Known Value = 0.005 mg S/L

File Name: OM_10-3-2007_02-44-07PM_OMN

Acq. Date: 3 October 2007



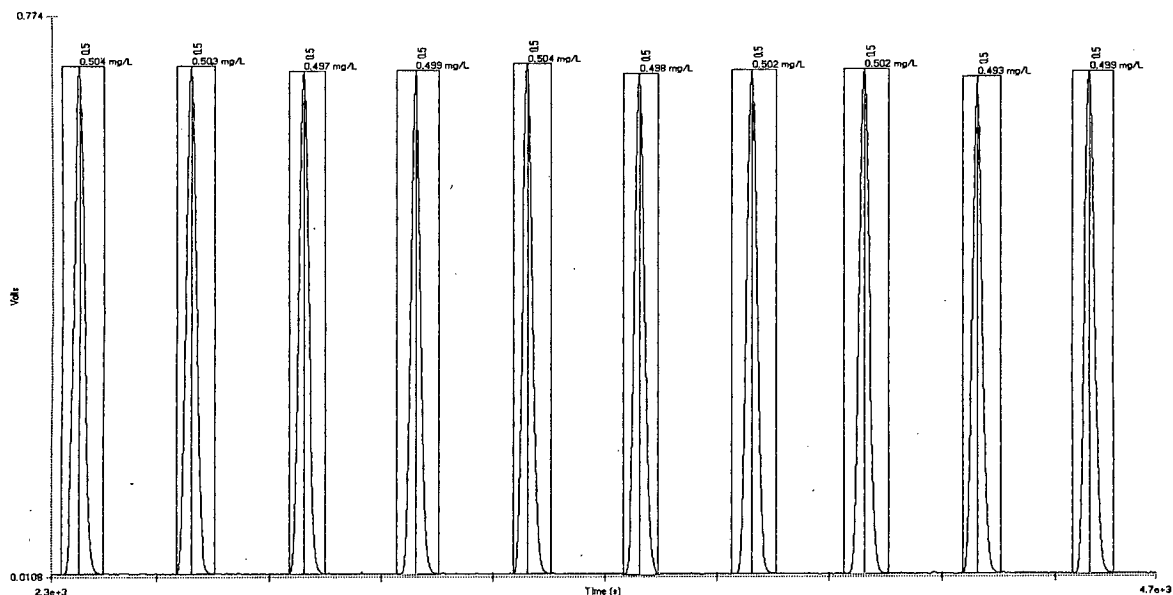
Precision Data for sulfide using a 0.1 mg S/L standard

% RSD =1.3

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0031 mg S/L, Mean (x) = 0.098 mg S/L, Known Value = 0.1 mg S/L

File Name: OM_10-3-2007_02-44-07PM_OMN

Acq. Date: 3 October 2007



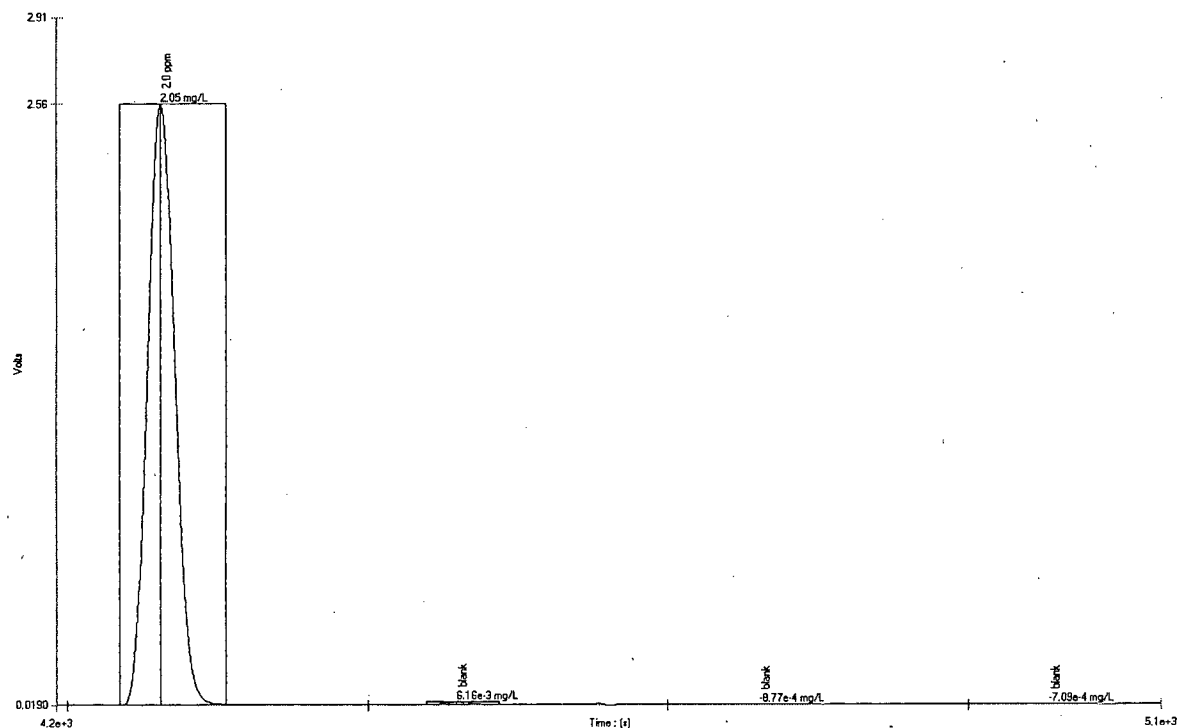
Precision Data for sulfide using a 0.5 mg S/L standard

% RSD = 0.71

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0035 mg S/L, Mean (x) = 0.50 mg S/L, Known Value = 0.5 mg S/L

File Name: OM_10-4-2007_10-11-20AM_OMN

Acq. Date: 4 October 2007

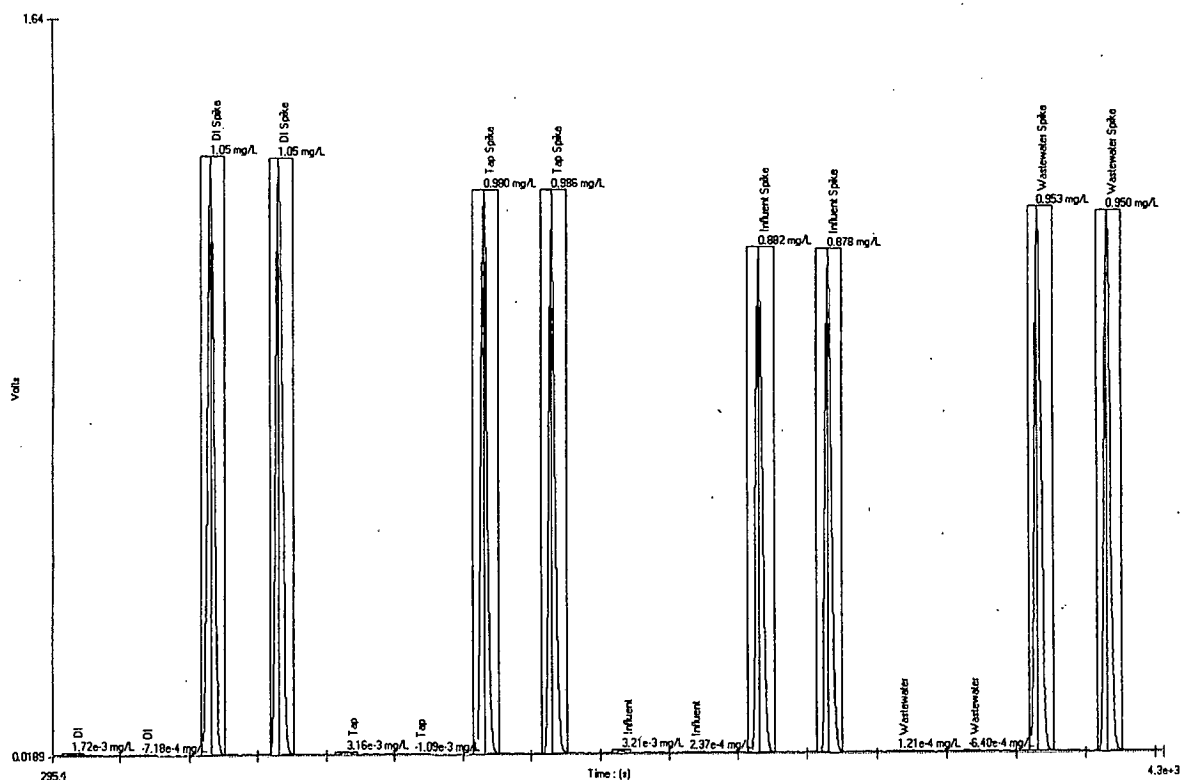


Carryover Study: 2.00 mg S/L standard followed by 3 blanks

Carryover Failed: MDL is reported at 0.006 mg S/L, instead of the statistical calculated value of 0.0007 mg S/L.

File Name: OM_10-5-2007_09-43-29AM_OMN

Acq. Date: 5 October 2007



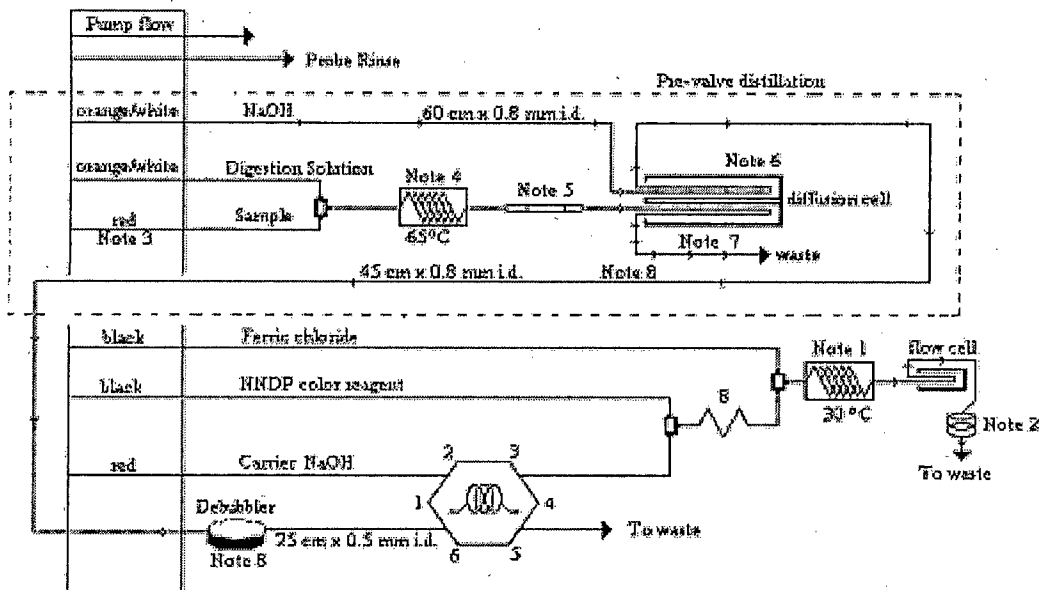
Spike recovery study for sulfide in waters and wastewater matrices.

File Name: OM_10-5-2007_09-43-29AM_OMN

Acq. Date: 5 October 2007

Sample ID	Sample	Results (mg S/L)	Recovery (%)
DI	DI Water	0.0005	---
DI Spike	Spike 1 ppm in DI Water	1.05	105%
Tap	Tap water	0.001	---
Tap Spike	Spiked 1 ppm in Tap water	0.983	98.3%
Influent	Influent Water	0.0017	---
Influent Spike	Spiked 1 ppm in Influent Water	0.880	88.0%
Wastewater	Wastewater	-0.0003	---
Wastewater Spike	Spiked 1 ppm in Wastewater	0.951	95.1%

11.3. SULFIDE MANIFOLD DIAGRAM




Carrier: 0.025 M NaOH (Reagent 5)

Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2 $\mu\text{L}/\text{cm}$.

AE Sample Loop: 150 cm x 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d.

QC8000 Sample Loop: 150 cm x 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d.

Interference Filter: 660 nm

Apparatus: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module is required. The  shows tubing wrapped around the heater block at the specified temperature; see manifold notes for the length of tubing used.

8: 168 cm of tubing on a 8 cm coil support

Note: PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD

Note 1: 650 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. tubing wrapped on the heater at 30°C

Note 2: 200 cm x 0.5 mm i.d. backpressure loop

Note 3: The sample line is replaced with a red/red pump tube. 45 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. is used to connect the sample line to the mixing tee which merges with phosphoric acid.

Note 4: 1200 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. wrapped on the 65°C heater. The lengths of tubing on the heater inlet and outlet are 53 cm.

Note 5: The 53 cm lead of tubing from the outlet of the 65°C heater is covered with 52 cm of high temperature sleeving, (1/16" i.d., Lachat Part No. 50364) for heat insulation and then connected to the diffusion cell inlet on the bottom half.

Note 6: Diffusion cell (Lachat Part No. 50332) is mounted on the manifold board. The Donor (bottom) and Acceptor (top) streams flow in the same direction.

Note 7: To the diffusion cell outlet, bottom half, connect 100 cm x 0.8 mm i.d. manifold tubing plus a waste line (Lachat Part No. 50932)

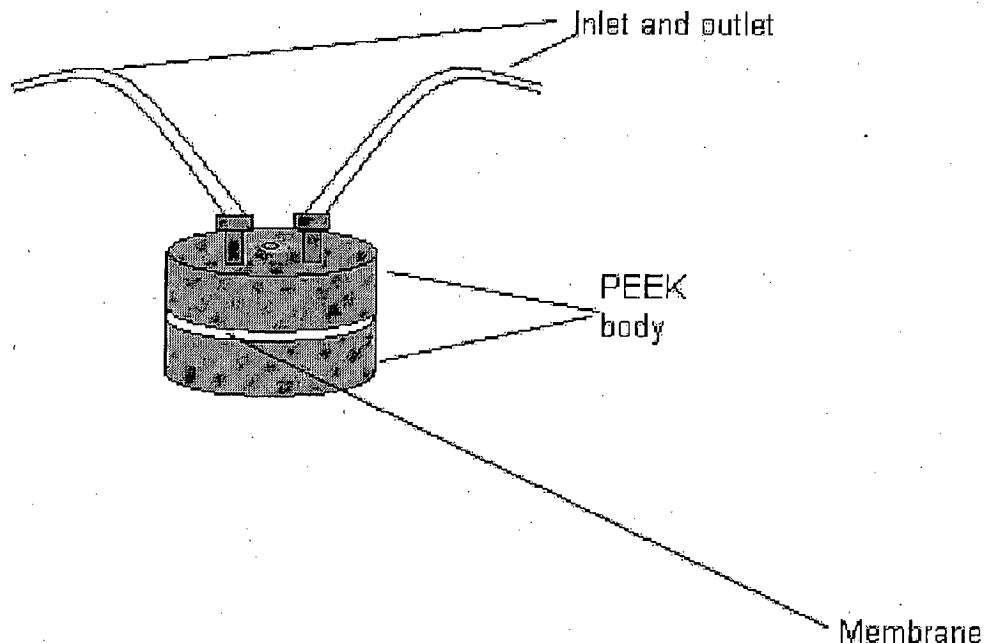
Note 8: The **Debubbler** is mounted on the manifold board near the valve. Replacement membranes are part number 85363. To install unit: Cut tubing with 2 nuts in half. Screw half into each port on the PEEK body. These are the inlet and outlet of the unit. If needed, 50 or 100 cm of 0.022" i.d. tubing can be added at the outlet of

the debubbler connected to Port 6 of the valve.

Note 9: One o-ring is installed on each of the flares provided with the diffusion cell. Then attach the tan fitting, then a union is attached to each of the flared tubings.



11.4. ALTERNATIVE DEBUBBLER:



This debubbler has holes in the bottom, and a circular membrane sandwiched between two round pieces of tan PEEK. Typically, it does not require a backpressure loop on the outlet.

→ When a liquid other than water is passed through this debubbling unit, it is very important that DI water be pumped through it for 5-10 minutes, followed by pumping air for another 5-10 minutes at the end of each days run. This aids in removing salts, acids, and bases that could reduce the lifetime of the membrane, and at least partially dries the hydrophobic membrane material. Membranes typically last 1-3 weeks, or even longer with fastidious care.

If the solution passing through the unit is very hot, it is not unusual to see water droplets on the outside. If bubbles are still entering in the fluid stream but not exiting at the outlet, the unit is still properly functioning despite this condensation.

Membranes are replaced by removal of the Allen screw in the center of the block. The "expired" membrane is removed, and a replacement centered. If the replacement membrane has any text on it, the membrane should be placed so that the text side faces the bottom of the unit.

The part numbers for this are as follows:

85362 BUBBLE TRAP, QC8000/8500 (Not salable)

85363 BUBBLE TRAP, SPARE MEMBRANES, PK 5

85364 TUBING SET, BUBBLE TRAP QC8000/QC8500

85361 KIT, BUBBLE TRAP, QC8000/QC8500

(The Kit contains the PEEK Bubble trap, 3 membranes, and the tubing and nuts needed for connections)

QuikChem® Method 10-115-01-3-E

**DETERMINATION OF TOTAL PHOSPHORUS BY FLOW
INJECTION ANALYSIS COLORIMETRY
(IN-LINE PERSULFATE DIGESTION METHOD)**

(Method also includes Manifold Alterations to Analyze Ortho Phosphate)

Written by Lynn Egan

Applications Group

Revision Date:

3 December 2010

**LACHAT INSTRUMENTS
5600 LINDBURGH DRIVE
LOVELAND, CO 80539 USA**

QuikChem® Method 10-115-01-3-E

**Total Phosphorous (In-Line Persulfate
Digestion)**
10 to 500 µg P/L

– Principle –

The method is based on the digestion of various phosphorous forms and conversion to phosphate by peroxodisulfate with an in-line UV digestion. Organic phosphorus is converted to orthophosphate by UV catalyzed persulfate digestion. Polyphosphates are converted to orthophosphate by sulfuric acid digestion. The digestion process occurs prior to the sample valve. A portion of the digested sample is then injected and phosphate is determined by FIA.

Wastewater samples are acid preserved and filtered. When this is the case, in-line digestion results match the manual off-line digestion. If samples are not filtered, in-line results will be 1-15% low compared with off-line digestion. Surface water samples may not require filtration but this should be verified with a sample containing high levels of solids.

After digestion the orthophosphate ion (PO_4^{3-}) reacts with ammonium molybdate and antimony potassium tartrate to form a phosphomolybdate complex. This complex is reduced with ascorbic acid to form a blue complex which absorbs light at 880 nm. The absorbance is proportional to the concentration of orthophosphate in the sample.

-Interferences-

1. Silicate is not a significant interference when using this method. 1000 mg/L SiO_2 gives a response of approximately 6 µg P/L.
2. Glassware contamination is a problem in low level phosphorus determinations. Glassware should be washed with 1:1 HCl and rinsed with deionized water. Commercial detergents should rarely be needed but, if they are used, use special phosphate-free preparations for lab glassware.

– Special Apparatus –

Please see Parts and Price list for Ordering Information

1. Lachat sample preparation module, A30X03 X=1 for 110V, X=2 for 220V) with UV-254 nm lamp.
2. Heater
3. PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD.
4. Glass standard and sample vials must be used for this method.

CONTENTS

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION	1
2 SUMMARY OF METHOD.....	1
3. DEFINITIONS.....	1
4. INTERFERENCES.....	2
5. SAFETY	3
6. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.....	3
7. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS.....	4
7.1. PREPARATION OF REAGENTS	4
7.2. PREPARATION OF DIGESTION REAGENTS.....	5
7.3. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS	6
7.4. PREPARATION OF DIGESTION CHECK STANDARDS	7
8. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE.....	8
9. QUALITY CONTROL.....	8
10. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION.....	11
11. PROCEDURE.....	11
11.2 CALIBRATION PROCEDURE.....	12
11.3 SYSTEM NOTES.....	12
12. DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	13
13. METHOD PERFORMANCE.....	13
14. POLLUTION PREVENTION.....	14
15. WASTE MANAGEMENT.....	14
16. REFERENCES	14
17. TABLE, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA.....	15
17.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500	15
17.2. SUPPORT DATA FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500.....	16
17.3. TOTAL PHOSPHORUS MANIFOLD DIAGRAM.....	21
17.4. DEBUBBLER.....	23
17.5. MEASURING ORTHO PHOSPHATE UTILIZING TP MANIFOLD.....	24

QuikChem® Method 10-115-01-3-E

DETERMINATION OF TOTAL PHOSPHORUS BY FIA COLORIMETRY WITH ON-LINE DIGESTION

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1. This method covers the determination of total phosphorus in drinking, ground, and surface waters, and domestic and industrial wastes. Wastewater samples are acid preserved and filtered. When this is the case, in-line digestion results match the manual off-line digestion. If samples are not filtered, in-line results will be 1-15% low compared with off-line digestion. Surface water samples may not require filtration but this should be verified with a sample containing high levels of solids.
- 1.2. The method of determination is based on reactions that are specific for the orthophosphate (PO_4^{3-}) ion.
- 1.3. The applicable range is 10 to 500 $\mu\text{g P/L}$. The statistically determined method detection limit is 1.4 $\mu\text{g P/L}$. The method throughput is 32 injections per hour.

2 SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1 The method is based on the digestion of various phosphorous forms to phosphate by peroxodisulfate with an on-line UV digestion. Organic phosphorus is converted to orthophosphate by persulfate digestion catalyzed by UV light. Polyphosphates are converted to orthophosphate by sulfuric acid digestion. The digestion process occurs prior to the sample valve. A portion of the digested sample is then injected and the phosphates determined by FIA.
- 2.2 The orthophosphate ion (PO_4^{3-}) reacts with ammonium molybdate and antimony potassium tartrate under acidic conditions to form a complex. This complex is reduced with ascorbic acid to form a blue complex which absorbs light at 880 nm. The absorbance is proportional to the concentration of orthophosphate in the sample.

3. DEFINITIONS

- 3.1. CALIBRATION BLANK (CB) -- A volume of reagent water in the same matrix as the calibration standards, but without the analyte.
- 3.2. CALIBRATION STANDARD (CAL) -- A solution prepared from the primary dilution standard solution or stock standard solutions. The CAL solutions are used to calibrate the instrument response with respect to analyte concentration.
- 3.3. INSTRUMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK SOLUTION (IPC) -- A solution of one or more method analytes used to evaluate the performance of the instrument system with respect to a defined set of criteria.
- 3.4. LABORATORY SPIKED BLANK (LSB) -- an aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory.

The LSB is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the methodology is in control, and whether the laboratory is capable of making accurate and precise measurements.

- 3.5. LABORATORY SPIKED SAMPLE MATRIX (LSM) -- An aliquot of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LSM is analyzed exactly like sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the LFM corrected for background concentrations.
- 3.6. LABORATORY REAGENT BLANK (LRB) -- An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices that is digested exactly as a sample including exposure to all glassware, equipment, and reagents that are used with other samples. The LRB is used to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, the reagents, or the apparatus.
- 3.7. LINEAR CALIBRATION RANGE (LCR) -- The concentration range over which the instrument response is linear.
- 3.8. MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) -- Written information provided by vendors concerning a chemical's toxicity, health hazards, physical properties, fire, and reactivity data including storage, spill, and handling precautions.
- 3.9. METHOD DETECTION LIMIT (MDL) -- The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be identified, measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero.
- 3.10. PRACTICAL QUANTITION LIMIT (PQL) -- The lower level where measurements become quantitatively useful is called the PQL. The PQL is defined as $PQL = 10 * s$, where s = the standard deviation of 21 replicates of a standard 2.5 - 5 times the MDL.
- 3.11. QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLE (QCS) -- A solution of method analytes of known concentrations that is used to spike an aliquot of LRB or sample matrix. The QCS is obtained from a source external to the laboratory and different from the source of calibration standards. It is used to check laboratory performance with externally prepared test materials.
- 3.12. STOCK STANDARD SOLUTION (SSS) -- A concentrated solution containing one or more method analytes prepared in the laboratory using assayed reference materials or purchased from a reputable commercial source.

4. INTERFERENCES

- 4.1. Silicate is not a significant interference when using this method. 1000 mg/L SiO₂ gives a response of approximately 6 µg P/L.
- 4.2. Glassware contamination is a problem in low level phosphorus determinations. Glassware should be washed with 1:1 HCl and rinsed with deionized water. Commercial detergents should rarely be needed but, if they are used, use special phosphate-free preparations for lab glassware.

5. SAFETY

- 5.1. The toxicity or carcinogenicity of each reagent used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard and exposure should be as low as reasonably achievable. Cautions are included for known extremely hazardous materials.
- 5.2. Each laboratory is responsible for maintaining a current awareness file of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OSHA) regulations regarding the safe handling of the chemicals specified in this method. A reference file of Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS) should be made available to all personnel involved in the chemical analysis. The preparation of a formal safety plan is also advisable.
- 5.3. The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous, for detailed explanation consult the MSDS.
 - 5.3.1. Sulfuric Acid
 - 5.3.2. Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate (SDS)
 - 5.3.3. Potassium persulfate
 - 5.3.4. antimony potassium tartrate

6. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1. Balance -- analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2. Glassware -- Class A volumetric flasks and pipettes or plastic containers as required. Samples may be stored in plastic or glass.
- 6.3. Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and react sample and reagents in the required order and ratios.
 - 6.3.1. Sampler
 - 6.3.2. Multichannel proportioning pump
 - 6.3.3. Reaction unit or manifold
 - 6.3.4. Colorimetric detector
 - 6.3.5. Data system
- 6.4. Special Apparatus
 - 6.4.1. In-line TN/TP sample prep module with 254 nm lamp.
 - 6.4.2. PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD.
 - 6.4.3. Glass standard and sample vials must be used with this method.

7. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

7.1. PREPARATION OF REAGENTS

Use deionized water (10 megohm) for all solutions.

Degassing with helium:

To prevent bubble formation, degas all solutions except the standards with helium. Use He at 140kPa (20 lb/in²) through a helium degassing tube (Lachat Part No. 50100.) Bubble He through the solution for one minute.

Reagent 1. Stock Ammonium Molybdate Solution

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 40.0 g ammonium molybdate tetrahydrate $[(\text{NH}_4)_6\text{Mo}_7\text{O}_{24}\cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}]$ in approximately 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark and mix with a magnetic stirrer for at least four hours. The solution can be stored in plastic for up to two months if refrigerated.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add 40.0 g ammonium molybdate tetrahydrate $[(\text{NH}_4)_6\text{Mo}_7\text{O}_{24}\cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}]$ and 983 g DI water. Mix with a magnetic stirrer for at least four hours. The solution can be stored in plastic for up to two months if refrigerated.

Reagent 2. Stock Antimony Potassium Tartrate Solution

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 3.22 g antimony potassium tartrate, potassium antimonyl tartrate trihydrate $(\text{C}_8\text{H}_4\text{O}_{12}\text{K}_2\text{Sb}_2\cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O})$ or dissolve 3.0 g antimony potassium tartrate (potassium antimonyl tartrate hemihydrate $\text{K}(\text{SbO})\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6\cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O})$ in approximately 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark and mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved. The solution can be stored in dark plastic for up to two months if refrigerated.

By Weight: To a 1 L dark, tared container, add 3.22 g antimony potassium tartrate, potassium antimonyl tartrate trihydrate $(\text{C}_8\text{H}_4\text{O}_{12}\text{K}_2\text{Sb}_2\cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O})$ or dissolve 3.0 g antimony potassium tartrate (potassium antimonyl tartrate hemihydrate $\text{K}(\text{SbO})\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6\cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O})$ and 995 g DI water. Mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved. The solution can be stored in dark plastic for up to two months if refrigerated.

Reagent 3. Molybdate Color Reagent

By Volume: To a 1 L volumetric flask, add about 500 mL DI water, and then add 25 mL Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4). Stir or swirl to mix. Then add 213 mL Ammonium Molybdate Solution (Reagent 1) and 72 mL Antimony Potassium Tartrate Solution (Reagent 2). Dilute to the mark and stir to mix. Degas with helium. Prepare weekly, or if blue color or yellow precipitate develops.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add 690g DI water, and 47.8 g Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4). Stir or swirl to mix. Then add 213 g Ammonium Molybdate Solution (Reagent 1) and 72 Antimony Potassium Tartrate Solution (Reagent 2). Stir to mix. Degas with helium. Prepare weekly or if blue color or yellow precipitate develops.

Reagent 4. Ascorbic Acid Reducing Solution

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve 70.0 g granular ascorbic acid in about 700 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark and mix with a magnetic stirrer. Degas this

solution with helium. Add **1.0 g SDS** (sodium dodecyl sulfate Aldrich catalog no. 86,201-0). Mix with a magnetic stirrer. Prepare fresh every two days.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add **70.0 g granular ascorbic acid** and **970 g DI water**. Mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved. Degas this solution with helium. Add **1.0 g SDS** (sodium dodecyl sulfate, Aldrich catalog no. 86,201-0). Mix with a magnetic stirrer. Prepare fresh every two days.

Reagent 5. Sulfuric Acid carrier solution (0.45M)

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add **30 mL sulfuric acid** (H_2SO_4) in **about 600 mL DI water**. Add **9.0 g potassium chloride** (KCl). Dilute to the mark and stir to mix. Degas this solution with helium after the solution is cool. Prepare weekly.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add **55.2 g sulfuric acid** (H_2SO_4) into **970 g DI water**. Add **9.0 g potassium chloride** (KCl). Stir to mix. Degas this solution with helium after the solution is cool. Prepare weekly.

7.2. PREPARATION OF DIGESTION REAGENTS

Reagent 6. Digestion Reagent 1

By Volume: To a 1 L volumetric flask add **500 mL DI water** and then add **106.5 mL sulfuric acid** (H_2SO_4). CAUTION, this solution will become very hot! Dilute to the mark and stir to mix. Allow to cool to room temperature prior to use. Prepare weekly.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add **893.5 g DI water** and then add **196.0 g sulfuric acid** (H_2SO_4). CAUTION, this solution will become very hot ! Stir to mix. Allow to come to room temperature before use . Prepare weekly.

Reagent 7. Digestion Reagent 2

By Volume: To a 1 L volumetric flask add **800 ml DI water** and then add **26 g potassium persulfate** ($\text{K}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_8$). Mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved. Dilute to the mark. Prepare weekly. Degas before using.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add **990 g DI water** and then add **26 g potassium persulfate** ($\text{K}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_8$). Mix with a magnetic stirrer until dissolved. Prepare weekly. Degas before using.

(Potassium persulfate from EM Science, catalog number PX1560-1, has been shown to give good results with this method.)

7.3. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS

NOTE: Standards are prepared in a matrix of 1.5 mL/L sulfuric acid. This is assumed to match the sulfuric acid added to the samples for preservation. If samples are not preserved, the matrix for the standards is DI water. If a different amount of acid is used for preservation, then standards should be prepared to match the acid level of the samples.

Solution 1. 1.5 mL/L Sulfuric acid:

By Weight: To a tared 4 L container add 3994 g (mL) DI water and then add 11.04 g (6 mL) sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) and mix.

Standard 1. Stock Standard 250 mg P/L

In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve 1.099 g primary standard grade anhydrous potassium phosphate monobasic (KH_2PO_4) that has been dried for one hour at $105^\circ C$ in about 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix. Prepare monthly.

Standard 2. Intermediate Stock Standard 1.0 mg P/L

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add about 550 mL solution 1, and 4.0 mL Stock Standard (Standard 1). Dilute to the mark with solution 1. Invert to mix. Prepare weekly.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container add about 4 g Stock Standard (Standard 1). Divide the actual weight of the solution added by 0.004 and make up to this resulting total weight with solution 1. Shake to mix. Prepare weekly.

Working Standards

Working Standards (Prepare Weekly) Concentration mg P/L	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
	500	250	100	50	25	10	0

By Volume

Volume (mL) of stock standard 2 diluted to 250 mL with solution 1	125	62.5	25	12.5	---	---	---
Volume (mL) of Standard D diluted to 250mL with Solution 1	---	---	---	---	125	50	---

By Weight

Weight (g) of stock standard 2 diluted to final weight (~250 g) divided by factor below with solution 1	125	62.5	25	12.5	---	---	---
Weight (g) of Standard D diluted to ~250g with Solution 1	---	---	---	---	125	50	---
Division Factor Divide exact weight of the standard by this factor to give final weight	0.5	0.25	0.1	0.05	0.5	0.2	---

7.4. PREPARATION OF DIGESTION CHECK STANDARDS

Stock Standard 1. 1000 mg P/L, as phenyl phosphate (PP)

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 8.20 g phenyl phosphate ((C₆H₅OP(O)(ONa)₂ 2H₂O, FW = 254.09) in about 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix. Prepare fresh monthly.

Stock Standard 2. 1000 mg P/L for trimethyl phosphate (TMP)

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 4.5 g trimethyl phosphate ((CH₃O)₃P(O), FW = 140.08) in about 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix. Prepare fresh monthly.

Stock Standard 3. 1000 mg P/L for sodium pyrophosphate (2P) ✓

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 4.292 g sodium pyrophosphate (Na₄P₂O₇ Fw = 265.90) in about 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix. Prepare fresh monthly. 2.146

Stock Standard 4. 1000 mg P/L for sodium tripolyphosphate (3P)

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 4.66 g sodium tripolyphosphate 85%, (Na₅P₃O₁₀ FW = 367.86) in about 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix. Prepare fresh monthly.

Working Stock Standard Solution 10.0 mg P/L

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, about 550 mL Solution 1 (1.5 mL H₂SO₄/L) and 10.0 mL Stock Standard 1, 2, 3, or 4. Dilute to the mark with Solution 1. Invert to mix.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add about 10 g Stock Standard 1, 2, 3, or 4. Divide the actual weight of the solution added by 0.01 and make up to this resulting total weight with Solution 1 (1.5 mL H₂SO₄/L). Shake to mix.

Working Standard	A
Concentration µg P/L	500

By Volume

Volume (mL) of stock standards 1, 2, 3, or 4 diluted to 250 mL with Solution 1	12.5
Volume (mL) of Standard A diluted to 250 mL with Solution 1	

By Weight

Weight (g) of stock standards 1, 2, 3, or 4 diluted to final weight (~250 g) divided by factor below with Solution 1	12.5
Weight (g) of Standard A diluted to final weight (~250g) divided by factor below with solution 1	
Division Factor	0.05
Divide exact weight of the standard by this factor to give final weight	

8. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

- 8.1. Samples should be collected in plastic or glass bottles. All bottles must be thoroughly cleaned and acid rinsed. The volume collected should be sufficient to insure a representative sample, allow for replicate analysis (if required), and minimize waste disposal.
- 8.2. For NPDES monitoring, samples must be preserved by addition of concentrated H_2SO_4 to $\text{pH} < 2$. This is accomplished by adding no more than 1.5 mL concentrated H_2SO_4 per liter and verifying that the pH is less than 2. If the pH is still greater than 2, more sulfuric acid is added until the pH is < 2 . Samples are stored at $< 6^\circ\text{C}$. Acid-preserved samples have a holding time of 28 days.
- 8.3. Samples may be homogenized or sonicated in a device designed for this purpose. However, turbid samples should be filtered since the digestion effectiveness on samples containing particles is unknown.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

9.1. Each laboratory using this method is required to operate a formal quality control (QC) program. The minimum requirements of this program consist of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability, and the periodic analysis of laboratory reagent blanks, fortified blanks and other laboratory solutions as a continuing check on performance. The laboratory is required to maintain performance records that define the quality of the data that are generated. An analytical batch shall be defined as environmental samples that are analyzed together with the same method and personnel, using the same lots of reagents, not to exceed the analysis of 20 environmental samples.

- 9.1.1. Analyses of matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples are required to demonstrate method accuracy and precision and to monitor matrix interferences (interferences caused by the sample matrix). The procedure and QC criteria for spiking are described in section 9.3.
- 9.1.2. Analyses of laboratory blanks are required to demonstrate freedom from contamination.
- 9.1.3. The laboratory shall, on an ongoing basis, demonstrate through calibration verification and analysis of the ongoing precision and recovery sample that the analysis system is in control.
- 9.1.4. The laboratory should maintain records to define the quality of data that is generated.

9.2. INITIAL DEMONSTRATION OF PERFORMANCE

- 9.2.1. Method Detection Limit (MDL) –To establish the ability to detect the analyte, the analyst shall determine the MDL per the procedure in 40 CFR 136, Appendix B using the apparatus, reagents, and standards that will be used in the practice of this method. An MDL less than or equal to the MDL in section 1.2 must be achieved prior to the practice of this method.

9.2.2. Initial Precision and Recovery – To establish the ability to generate acceptable precision results, the operator shall perform 10 replicates of a mid-range standard, according to the procedure beginning in Section 11.

9.2.2.1. Using the results of the replicates compute the average percent recovery (X) and the standard deviation (s) for the analyte. Use the following equation for the calculation of the standard deviation.

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2 - \frac{(\sum x)^2}{n}}{n-1}}$$

Where, n = Number of samples, x = concentration in each sample

9.2.2.2. Compare s and x results with the corresponding data in Section 17. If the results meet the acceptance criteria, system performance is acceptable and analysis of samples may begin. If however, s and x do not match the data in Section 17, system performance is unacceptable. In this event correct the problem, and repeat the test.

9.3. Matrix spikes- The laboratory must spike, in duplicate, a minimum of 5 percent of all samples (one sample in each batch of no more than twenty samples) from a given sampling site or if for compliance monitoring, from a given discharge. The two sample aliquots shall be spiked with the stock standard (section 7.2).

9.3.1. The concentration of the spike in the sample shall be determined as follows:

9.3.1.1. If, as in compliance monitoring, the concentration of the analyte in the sample is being checked against a regulatory concentration limit, the spiking level shall be at that limit or at 1 to 5 times higher than the background concentration of the sample (determined in Section 9.3.2), whichever is higher.

9.3.1.2. If the concentration of the analyte in a sample is not being checked against a limit, the spike shall be at the concentration of the precision and recovery standard used in Section 9.2.5 or at 1 to 5 times higher than the background concentration, whichever concentration is higher.

9.3.2. Analyze one sample aliquot out of each set of no more than twenty samples from each site or discharge according to the procedure beginning in Section 11 to determine the background concentration of (B) of the analyte.

9.3.2.1. If necessary, prepare a standard solution appropriate to produce a level in the sample at the regulatory compliance limit or at 1 to 5 times the background concentration (per Section 9.3.1).

9.3.2.2. Spike two additional sample aliquots with the spiking solution and analyze these aliquots to determine the concentration after spiking (A)

9.3.3. Calculate the percent recovery (P) of the analyte in each aliquot using the following equation.

$$P = \frac{(A - B)100}{T}$$

Where, A = Measured concentration of analyte after spiking, B = measured background concentration of analyte, T = True concentration of the spike

9.3.4. The percent recovery of the analyte should meet current laboratory acceptance criteria.

9.3.4.1. If the results of the spike fail the acceptance criteria, and the recovery of the QC standard in the ongoing precision and recovery test of the analytical batch is within the current laboratory acceptance criteria, an interference is present. In this case, the results may not be reported for regulatory compliance purposes and the analyst must assess the potential cause for the interference. If the interference is attributable to sampling, the site or discharge should be re-sampled. If the interference is attributable to a method deficiency, the analyst must modify the method, repeat the test required in Section 9.1.2 and repeat the analysis of the sample and the matrix spike.

9.3.4.2. If the results of both the spike and ongoing precision and recovery test fail the acceptance criteria, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem shall be identified and corrected, and the sample reanalyzed.

9.3.5. Compute the relative percent difference (RPD) between two sample results using the following equation:

$$RPD = \frac{(D_1 - D_2)}{(D_1 + D_2) / 2} \times 100$$

Where, D1 = Concentration of analyte in the sample, D2 = Concentration of analyte in the second (duplicate) sample.

9.3.6. The RPD for duplicates shall meet the current laboratory acceptance criteria. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem must be immediately identified and corrected and the analytical batch reanalyzed.

9.4. Laboratory blanks – Laboratory reagent water blanks are analyzed to demonstrate freedom from contamination.

9.4.1. Analyze a laboratory reagent water blank initially (with the test in Section 9.2) and with each analytical batch of no more than twenty samples. The blank must be subjected to the same procedural steps as a sample.

9.4.2. If analyte is detected in the blank at a concentration greater than the Minimum Level (Section 1.2), analysis of the samples is halted until the source of contamination is eliminated and a blank shows no evidence of contamination. All samples must be associated with an uncontaminated method blank before the results may be reported for regulatory compliance purposes.

9.5. Calibration Verification – Verify calibration using the procedure described in Section 10

9.6. On-going Precision and Recovery (OPR) – With every analytical batch of no more than twenty samples, a midrange standard must be prepared using the procedure described in Section 11.

- 9.6.1. Compare the results with the current laboratory acceptance criteria. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem must be immediately identified and corrected and the analytical batch reanalyzed.
- 9.7. Quality Control Samples (QCS) – It is suggested that the laboratory obtain and/or prepare a quality control sample using a source different from the source routinely used in section 9.7.1. The QCS is used to verify the concentrations of the calibration standards.
- 9.8. Depending on the specific program requirements, field replicates and field spikes of the analytes of interest into samples may be required to assess the precision and accuracy of the sampling and sample transporting techniques.

10. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1. Prepare a series of at least 3 standards, covering the desired range, and a blank by diluting suitable volumes of standard solution. (See section 7.2.)
- 10.2. Set up the manifold as shown in Section 17. Calibrate the instrument as described in section 11.
- 10.3. Prepare standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. A calibration curve may be fitted to the calibration solution concentration/response data using the computer. Acceptance or control limits should be established using the difference between the measured value of the calibration solution and the "true value" concentration.
- 10.4. After the calibration has established, it must be verified by the analysis of a suitable quality control sample (QCS). If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established QCS value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration must be verified before continuing analysis. Periodic reanalysis of the QCS is recommended as a check standard.

11. PROCEDURE

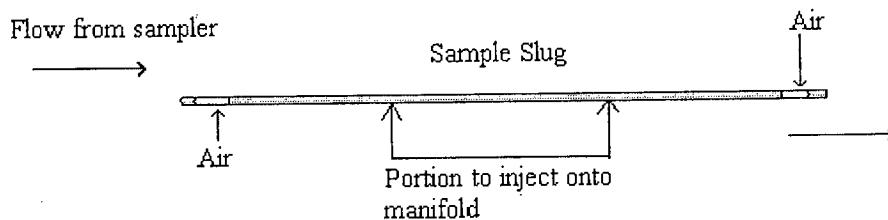
- 11.1.1. Prepare a series of standards, covering the desired range, and a blank by diluting suitable volumes of standard solution (suggested range in section 7.3).
- 11.1.2. Calibrate the instrument as described in section 11.2.
- 11.1.3. Prepare standard curve by plotting instrument response against concentration values. A calibration curve may be fitted to the calibration solution concentration/response data using the computer. Acceptance or control limits should be established using the difference between the measured value of the calibration solution and the "true value" concentration.
- 11.1.4. After the calibration has established, it must be verified by the analysis of a suitable quality control sample (QCS). If measurements exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the established QCS value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument recalibrated. The new calibration must be verified before continuing analysis. Periodic reanalysis of the QCS is recommended as a continuing calibration check.

11.2 CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

- 11.2.1 Prepare reagent and standards as described in section 5.
- 11.2.2 Set up manifold as shown in section 12.
- 11.2.3 Input data system parameters as in section 12.
- 11.2.4 Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.
- 11.2.5 Place samples and/or standards in the autosampler. Input the information required by the data system, such as concentration, replicates and QC scheme. (See Section 12.)
- 11.2.6 Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the instrument responses for each standard.

11.3 SYSTEM NOTES

- 11.3.1. For information on system maintenance and troubleshooting refer to the Lachat Troubleshooting Guide in the System Operation Manual.
- 11.3.2. Allow more than 20 minutes for the heating unit in the sample prep module to warm to 120°C.
- 11.3.3. Tubing crimp formation has been observed in the past with the PTFE manifold tubing when no liquid is running through heater tubing and the tubing is allowed to bake. Running liquid (DI or reagents) through the heater whenever the temperature is above 80°C is necessary.
- 11.3.4. Since the digestion occurs prior to injecting the sample and since there is an air segment between the sample and the sampler wash solution, the valve and sample timing parameters are critical. It is important to verify that center of the sample zone is injected. Timing is verified using Universal dye as the "Sample". (The color will be faded by the digestion reagents). Red food dye (FD&C #40) can also be used for this, as it is decolorized less than the universal dye.



- 11.3.5. Digestion efficiency should be verified by determining condensed and organic standards at regular intervals.
- 11.3.6. If experiencing problems with air bubbles on the peaks, change all o-rings in the union fittings between heater, valve, and UV lamp. Change the o-rings in valve, and possibly sample loop if it is crimped. Occasionally, it has been found

necessary to increase the backpressure on the outlet of the debubbler, using a longer length of 0.022" i.d. tubing to connect it to port 6 on the valve, and/or increasing the length of the backpressure coil at port 5. If the membrane begins to weep around the sides, the amount of backpressure is too high. (Condensation at the back of the debubbler is not uncommon)

11.3.7. System Maintenance:

11.3.7.1. Change PVC pump tubing every three days.

11.3.7.2. Change the membrane in the debubbler if it begins to weep around the edges.

11.3.8. Check list before running samples.

11.3.8.1. Check that the method's timing has been correctly set by running food dye.

11.3.8.2. Check the temperature of digestion module.

11.3.8.3. Check that all reagents were prepared correctly.

11.3.8.4. Check that the debubbler is in good condition with no leaking. The debubbler should be tested by running one standard in duplicate or triplicate.

11.3.8.5. If precise duplicate peaks are produced, real samples can be run. Otherwise adjust the timing and troubleshoot further.

11.3.9. Maintain environmental temperature around 20-25°C for best results. If temperature is significantly higher or lower, the heater temperature in the in-line module may need to be adjusted accordingly higher or lower (3-5° to start).

12. DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

12.1. Calibration is done by injecting standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation.

12.2. Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standards. Samples exceeding the highest standard should be diluted and reanalyzed.

12.3. Report results in µg P/L.

13. METHOD PERFORMANCE

13.1. The method support data are presented in Section 12. This data was generated according to a Lachat Work Instruction during development of the method.

13.2. Although Lachat Instrument publishes method performance data, including MDL, precision, accuracy and carryover studies, we cannot guarantee that each laboratory will be capable of meeting such performance. Individual laboratory and instrument conditions, as well as laboratory technique play a major role in determining method performance. The support data serves as a guide of the potential method performance.

Some labs may not be able to reach this level of performance for various reasons, while other labs may exceed it.

14. POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1. Pollution prevention encompasses any technique that reduces or eliminates the quantity or toxicity of waste at the point of generation. Numerous opportunities for pollution prevention exist in laboratory operation. The USEPA has established a preferred hierarchy of environmental management techniques that places pollution prevention as the management option of first choice. Whenever feasible, laboratory personnel should use pollution prevention techniques to address their waste generation. When wastes cannot be feasibly reduced at the source, the Agency recommends recycling as the next best option.
- 14.2. The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3. For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratories and research institutions, consult "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management for Waste Reduction," available from the American Chemical Society's Department of Government Regulations and Science Policy, 115 16th Street N. W., Washington D. C. 20036, (202) 872-4477.

15. WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1. The Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) requires that laboratory waste management practice be conducted consistent with all applicable rules and regulations. Excess reagents, samples and method process wastes should be characterized and disposed of in an acceptable manner. The agency urges laboratories to protect the air, water, and land by minimizing and controlling all releases from hoods, and bench operations, complying with the letter and spirit of any water discharge permit and regulations, and by complying with all solid and hazardous waste regulations, and by complying with all solid and hazardous waste regulations, particularly the hazardous waste identification rules and land disposal restrictions. For further information on waste management consult the "Waste Management Manual for Laboratory Personnel", available from the American Chemical Society at the address listed in Sect. 14.3.

16. REFERENCES

- 16.1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA-600/R-93-100, Revised March 1993, Method 365.1
- 16.2. L. Woo, W. Maher, Analytica Chimica Acta 315 (1995) 123-135.
- 16.3. Guideline and Format for EMSL-Cincinnati Methods. EPA-600/8-83-020, August 1983.
- 16.4. Richard L. Benson, Ian D. McKelvie and Barry T. Hart, Analytica Chimica Acta 291 (1994) p. 233-242.
- 16.5. Lachat notebook #133, Ninglan Liao, page 81 to 150.
- 16.6. Lachat QuikChem Method number 10-115-01-3-A

17. TABLE, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA

17.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500

The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput: 32 samples/h, 110 s/sample
Pump Speed: 35
Cycle Period: 110 -

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: $\mu\text{g P/L}$ -
Chemistry: Brackish -
Inject to brackish baseline start: 20.8
Inject to brackish baseline end: 129.6
Inject to brackish integration start: 40.0
Inject to brackish integration end: 61.0

Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Concentration $\mu\text{g P/L}$	500	250	100	50	25	10	0

Calibration Rep Handling: Average -
Calibration Fit Type: 1st Order Polynomial -
Weighting Method: 1/x -
Force through zero: No -

Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 19 s -
Probe in Sample Period: 70 s -

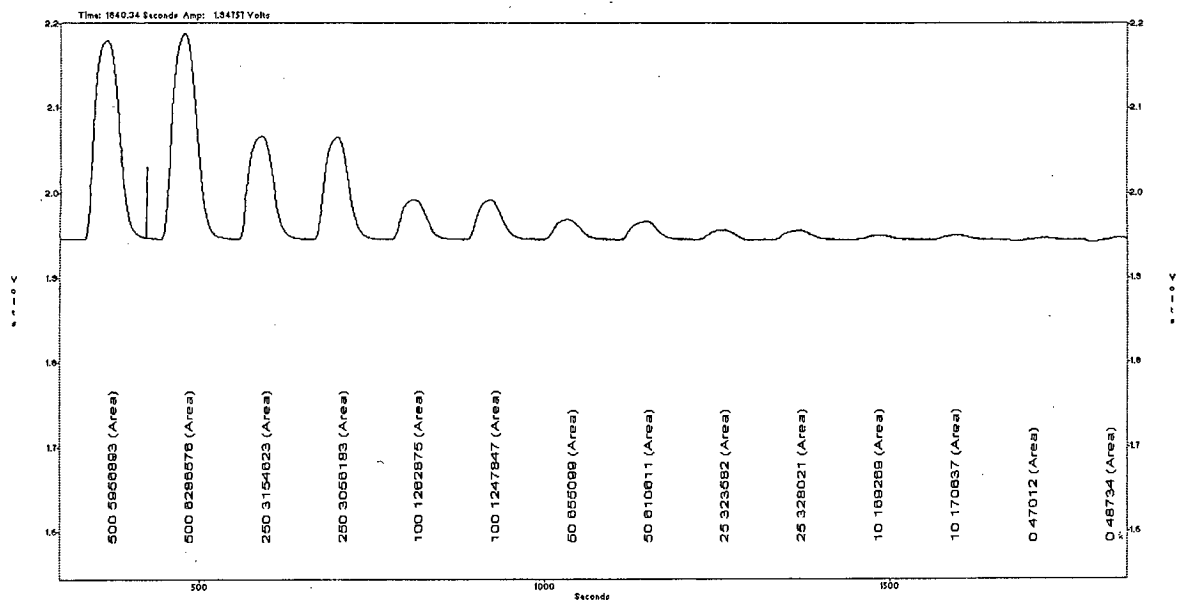
Valve Timing:

Load Period: 35 s -
Inject Period: 75 s -
Sample to the first valve: 280 s *

Time to first valve must be measured. Value given is as a starting point only.

17.2. SUPPORT DATA FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500

Calibration Data for Total Phosphorus

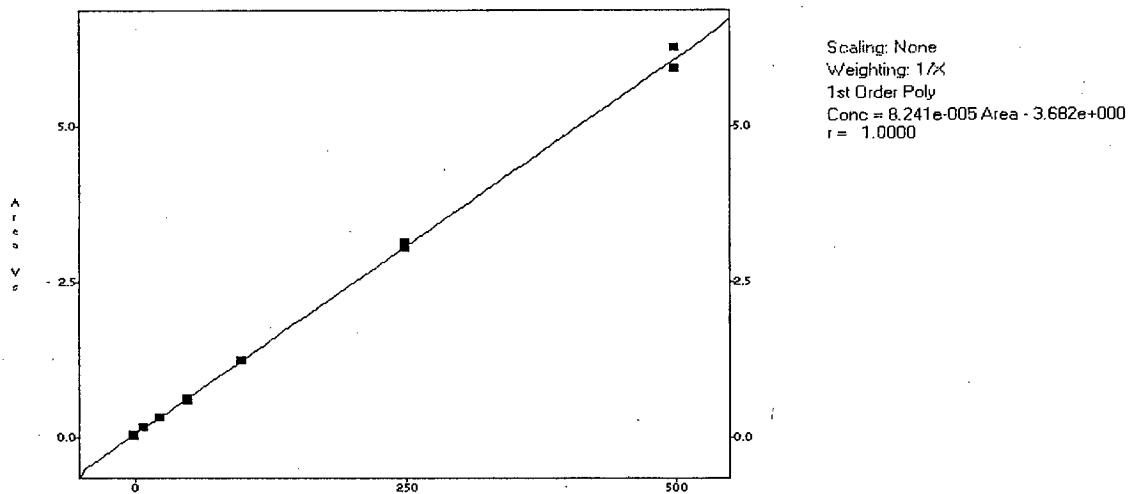


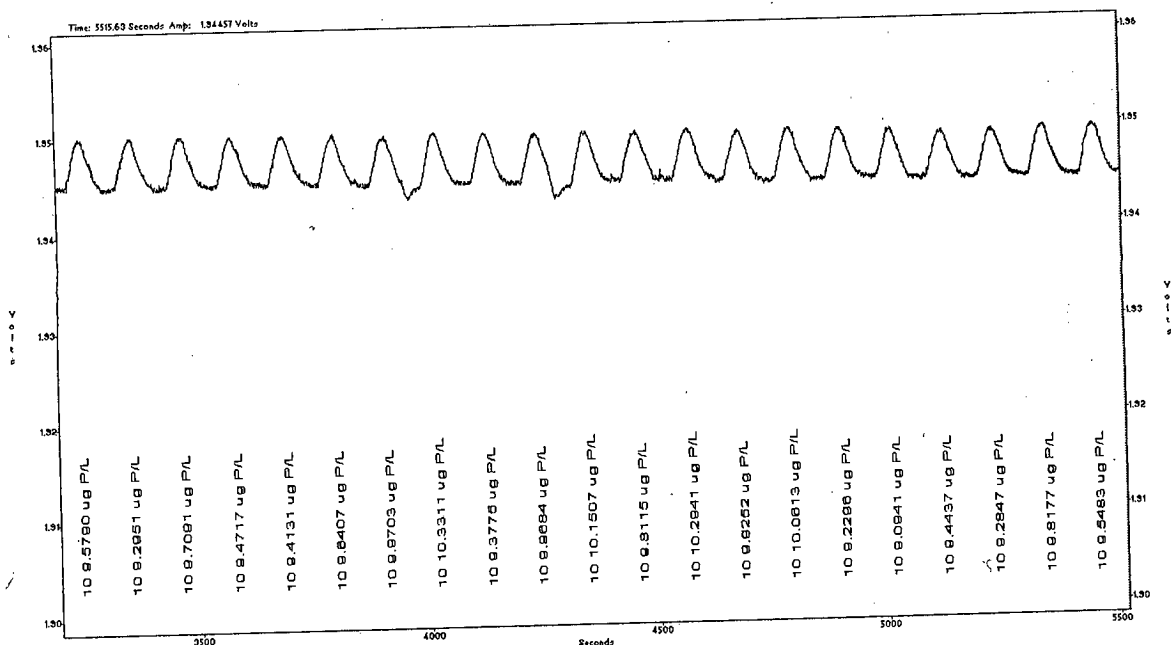
Data Filename: 042502E.fdt

Acq Date: 25 April 2002:

Calibration Graph and Statistics

Level	Area (V-s)	µg P/L	Determined	Rep %RSD	% residual
1	6121734	500	501	3.8	-0.2
2	3105403	250	252.25	2.2	-0.9
3	1255361	100	99.8	0.8	0.2
4	632855	50	48.45	5.0	3.1
5	325801	25	23.18	1.0	7.3
6	169953	10	10.32	0.6	-3.2
7	47873	0	---	2.5	***





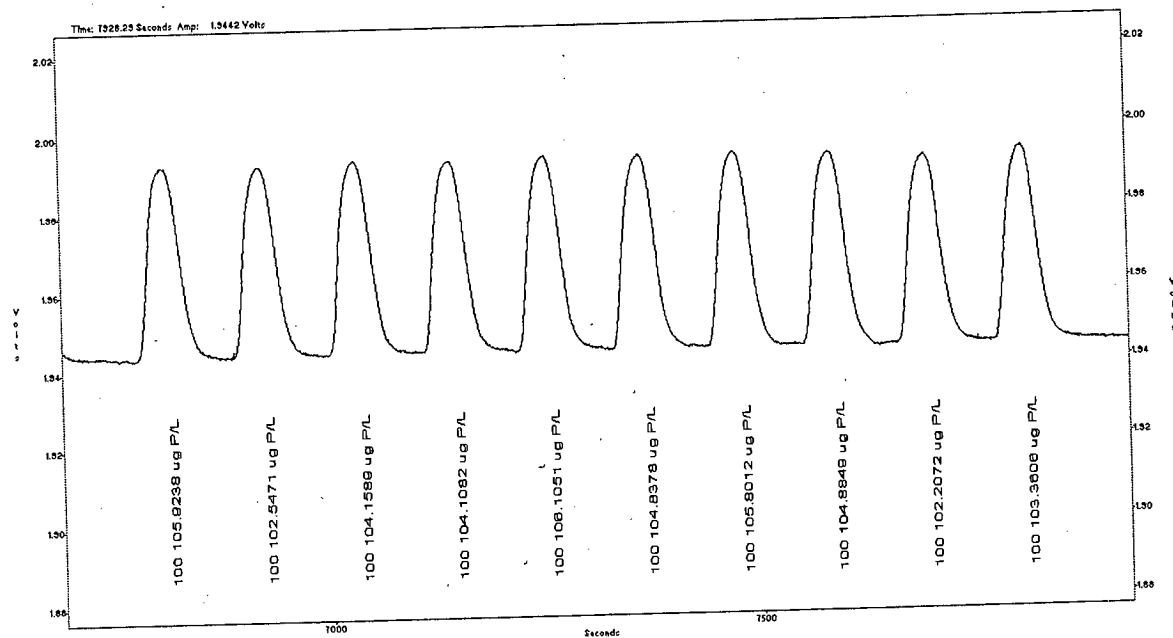
Method Detection Limit using 10 µg P/L as orthophosphate

MDL = 1 µg P/L, claiming 1.4 µg P/L due to carryover

Mean = 9.69 µg P/L, Std. Dev. = 0.37 µg P/L, %RSD: 3.71, %residual: 3.1

Data Filename: 042502E.fdt

Acq Date: 25 April 2002:



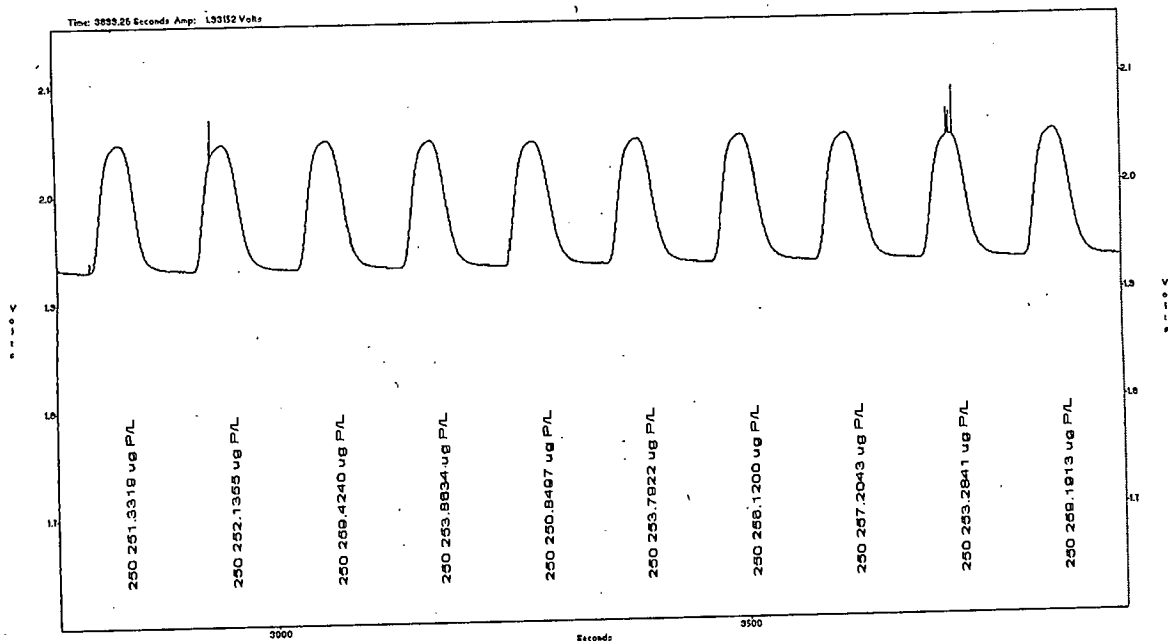
Precision data for phosphorus using 100 ppb orthophosphate

%RSD = 1.32

Mean = 104.39 µg P/L, Std. Dev. = 1.38 µg P/L, %residual: -4.4; known value = 100 µg P/L

Data Filename: 042502E.fdt

Acq Date: 25 April 2002:



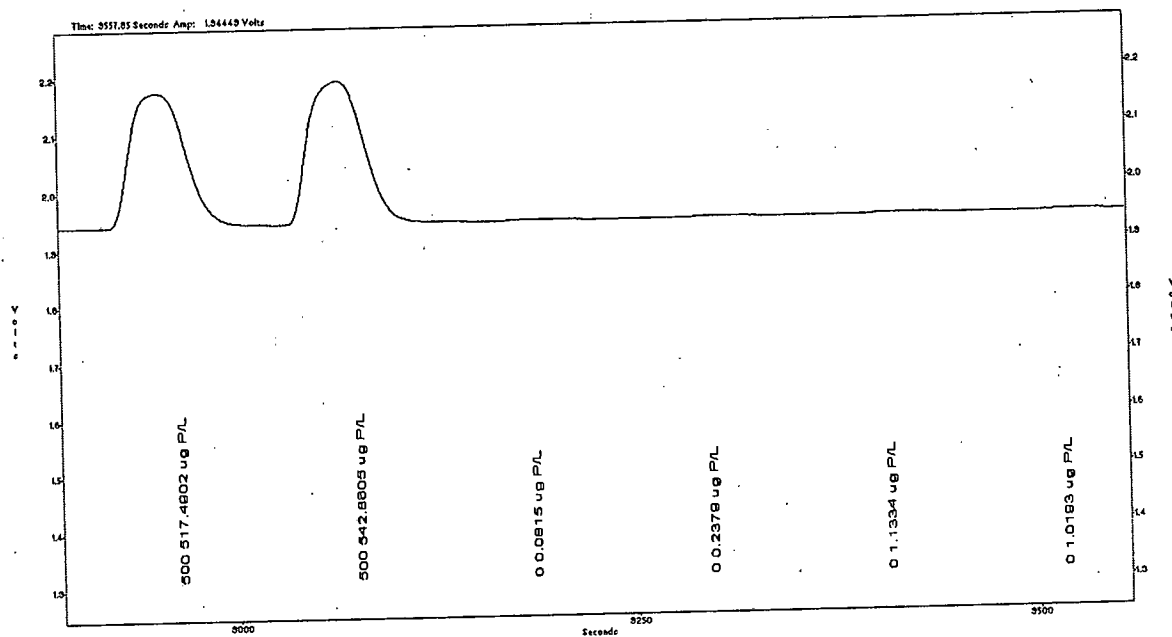
Precision data for phosphorus using 250 ppb orthophosphate

%RSD = 1.22

Mean: 254.72 $\mu\text{g P/L}$, Std. Dev. = 3.11 $\mu\text{g P/L}$, known value = 250 $\mu\text{g P/L}$; %residual: -1.89.

Data Filename: 050102A.fdt

Acq Date: 01 May 2002:



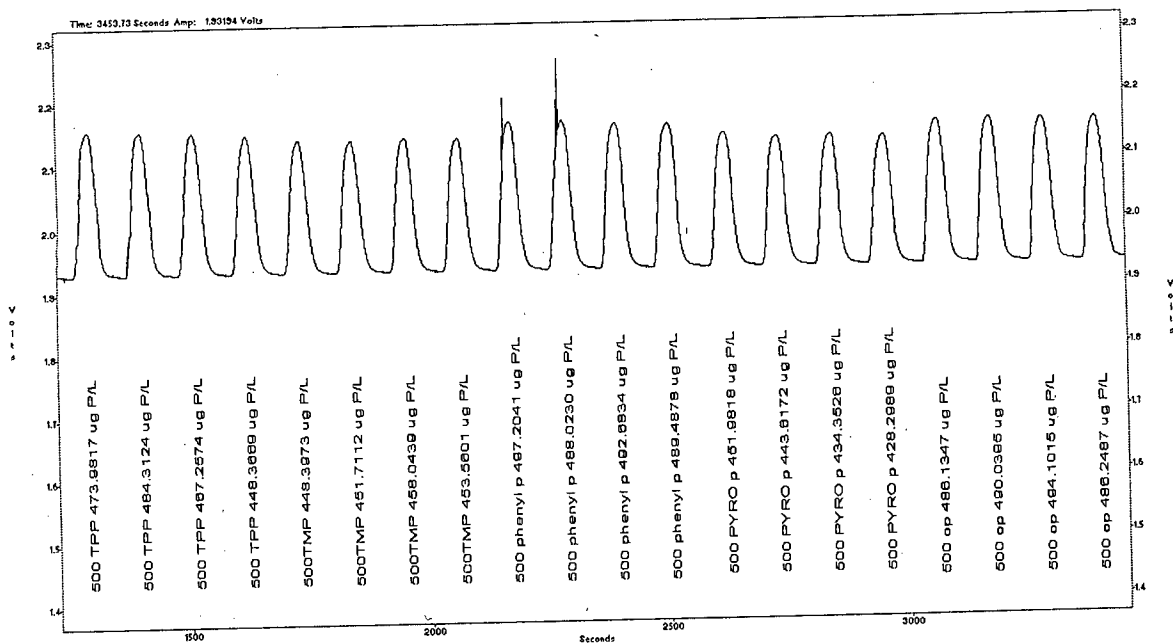
Carryover

Carryover passed

Data Filename: 042502E.fdt

Acq Date: 25 April 2002:

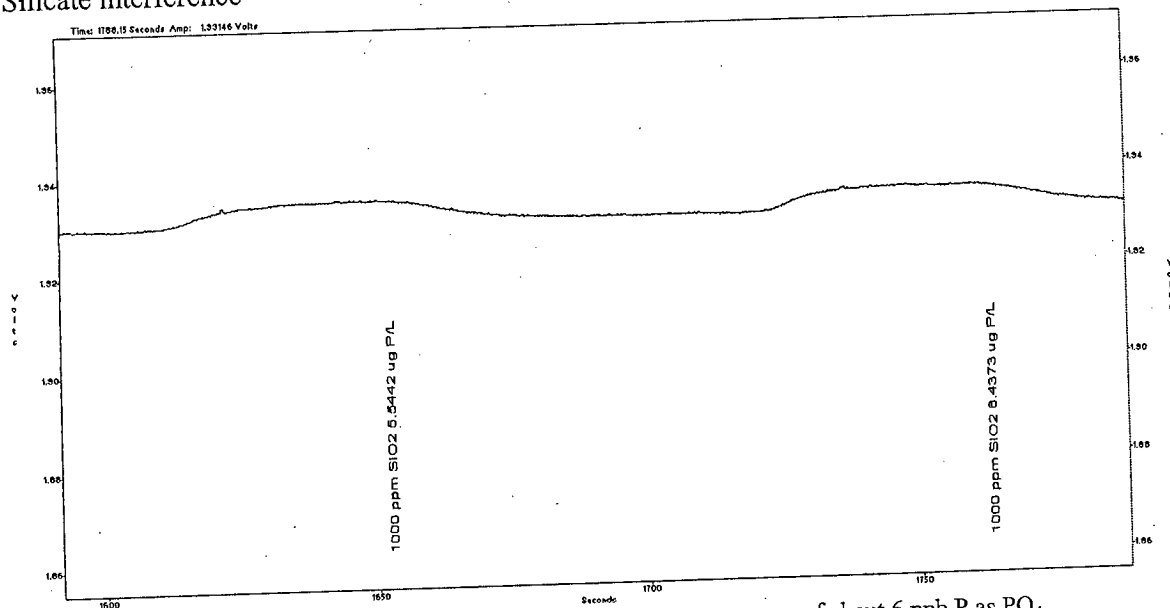
Recovery of Digestion Check Standards at 500 ppb



Data Filename: 050102C.fdt
Acq Date: 01 May 2002:

Sample	Known Value, µg P/L	Determined value, µg P/L	% recovery, relative to orthophosphorus
OrthoP	---	489.13	100%
TPP	500	468.48	95.77
Pyro P	500	439.56	89.87
Phenyl Phos	500	491.85	100.55
TMP	500	452.93	92.60

Silicate interference



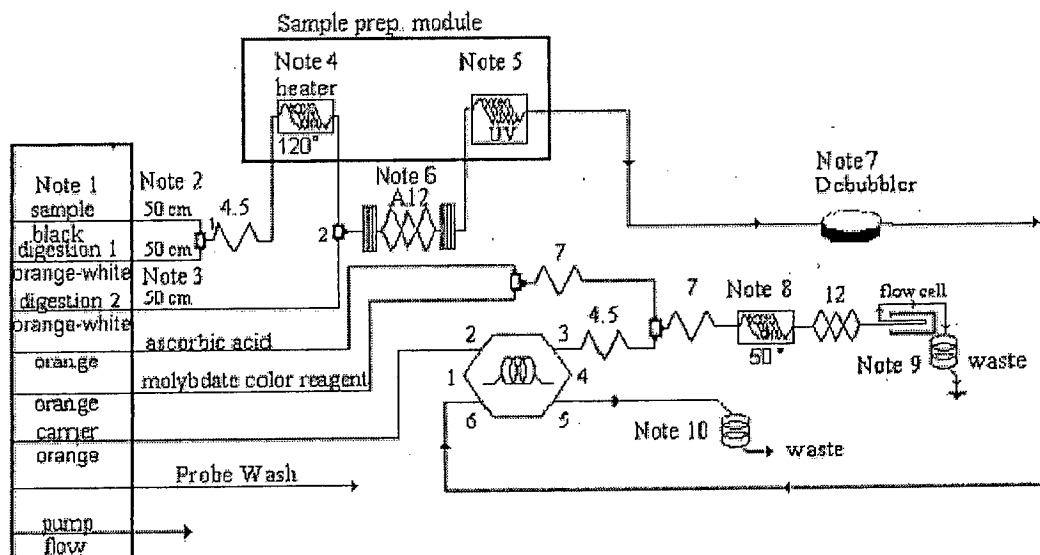
A 1000 ppm SiO₂ standard was injected. This resulted in an average response of about 6 ppb P as PO₄.

Conclusion: Silicate is not a significant interferent in this method. (Selectivity: 166,667)

Data Filename: 050102A.fdt

Acq Date: 01 May 2002

17.3. TOTAL PHOSPHORUS MANIFOLD DIAGRAM




Carrier: 0.45 M Sulfuric acid/KCl solution (Reagent 5).

Manifold Tubing: 0.5mm (0.022 in) i.d. This is 2.5 $\mu\text{L}/\text{cm}$.

QC8000/8500 Sample Loop: 200 cm 0.032" i.d.

Interference Filter: 880 nm

Apparatus: A sample prep module with heater and UV lamp, an injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, a heater , and a colorimetric detector module are required.

4.5: 70 cm of tubing on a 4.5 cm coil support

7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support

12: 255 cm of tubing on a 12 cm alternating coil support

A12: 150 cm of tubing on a 12 cm aluminum alternating coil support

Note 1: PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD


Note 2: Tee's '1' and '2' are mounted on left side of manifold board. **From sampler to tee fitting '1':** The black pump tube is cut 3 cm outside of the tabs on both sides. The outlet of the black sample pump tube is connected to tee fitting '1' with 50 cm of 0.8 mm id manifold tubing.

Note 3: **From digestion reagents 1 and 2:** Orange white pump tubes are connected to tee's '1' and '2' through 50 and 50 cm lengths of manifold tubing.

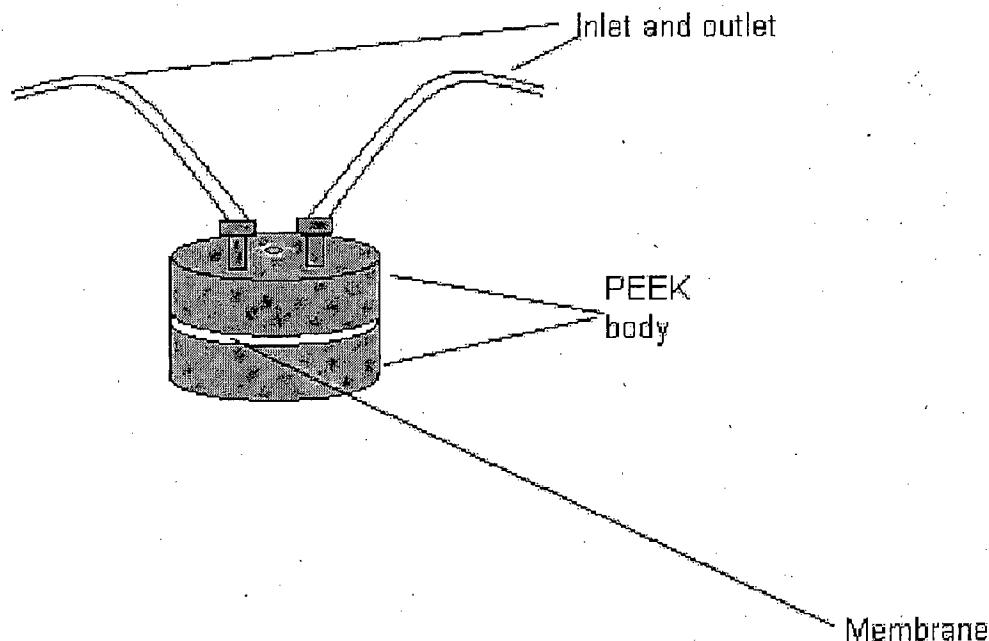
Note 4: **Heater (inside of the sample prep module):** a total of 880 cm of 0.032" i.d. manifold tubing is used. 700 cm is wrapped on a high temperature heater with 90 cm remaining for connection at the inlet and outlet. The outlet of tee '1' is connected to a 4.5 cm coil. The outlet of the coil is connected to the heater inlet, and the heater outlet is connect to the inlet of tee '2'. Tee's '1' and '2' are mounted on the chemistry manifold board.

Note 5: The UV-254 lamp (inside of the sample prep module) has 450 cm of zeus tubing (Lachat Part No. 50728) wrapped around the UV lamp with 50 cm (for a

total of 550 cm) of tubing remaining at each end for connections. The outlet of tee '2' is connected to the UV inlet, and the UV outlet is connected to the tubular membrane debubbler.

- Note 6: Aluminum coil support:** Alternating aluminum coil support (A12). The inlet of the A12 is connected to outlet of tee '2', and the outlet is connected to a union, then to UV lamp. Cooling fins are used to keep the coil from becoming too hot. This coil is wrapped with **150 cm** of 0.032 "i.d. (0.8mm) tubing. This coil can be placed on top of the in-line module, if this is convenient. The outlet of the tubular membrane debubbler is connected to port 6 of the valve using a **39 cm** length of **0.5 mm (0.022 in.) i.d.** Teflon tubing.
- Note 7: The Debubbler** is mounted on the manifold board near the valve. Replacement membranes are part number 85363. To install unit: Cut tubing with 2 nuts in half. Screw half into each port on the PEEK body. These are the inlet and outlet of the unit. If needed, 50 or 100 cm of 0.022" i.d. tubing can be added at the outlet of the debubbler connected to Port 6 of the valve.
- Note 8:** The  shows **175 cm** of 0.8 mm i.d. on the heater is used at the temperature shown.
- Note 9: 200 cm back pressure loop** is 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d. tubing.
- Note 10: The 100 cm back pressure loop** is 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d. tubing.

17.4. DEBUBBLER:



This debubbler has holes in the bottom, and a circular membrane sandwiched between two round pieces of tan PEEK. Typically, it does not require a backpressure loop on the outlet.

→ When a liquid other than water is passed through this debubbling unit, it is very important that DI water be pumped through it for 5-10 minutes, followed by pumping air for another 5-10 minutes at the end of each days run. This aids in removing salts, acids, and bases that could reduce the lifetime of the membrane, and at least partially dries the hydrophobic membrane material. Membranes typically last 1-3 weeks, or even longer with fastidious care.

→ If the solution passing through the unit is very hot, it is not unusual to see water droplets on the outside. If bubbles are still entering in the fluid stream but not exiting at the outlet, the unit is still properly functioning despite this condensation.

→ Membranes are replaced by removal of the Allen screw in the center of the block. The "expired" membrane is removed, and a replacement centered. If the replacement membrane has any text on it, the membrane should be placed so that the text side faces the bottom of the unit. The part numbers for this are as follows:

85362 BUBBLE TRAP, QC8000/8500 (Not salable)
85363 BUBBLE TRAP, SPARE MEMBRANES, PK 5
85364 TUBING SET, BUBBLE TRAP QC8000/QC8500
85361 KIT, BUBBLE TRAP, QC8000/QC8500

(The Kit contains the PEEK Bubble trap, 3 membranes, and the tubing and nuts needed for connections)

17.5. MEASURING ORTHO PHOSPHATE UTILIZING TP MANIFOLD

17.5.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR ORTHO PHOSPHATE

The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput: 45 samples/h, 80 s/sample
Pump Speed: 35
Cycle Period: 80

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: $\mu\text{g P/L}$
Chemistry: Direct/Bipolar
Expected Inject to Peak Start 21.5 s
Expected Peak Base Width 95 s

Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Concentration $\mu\text{g P/L}$	500	250	100	50	25	10	0

Calibration Fit Type: 1st Order Polynomial
Weighting Method: 1/x
Force through zero: No

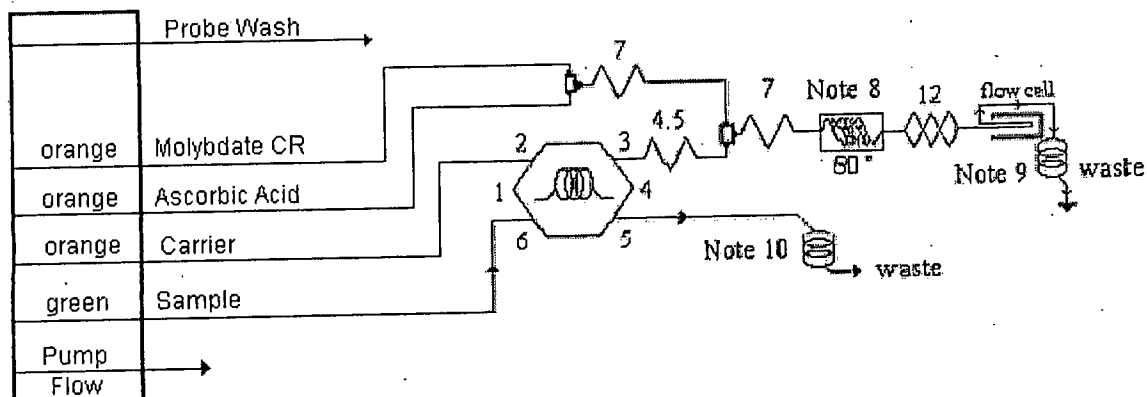
Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 5 s
Sample Period: 30 s

Valve Timing:

Load Period: 25 s
Inject Period: 55 s

Ortho Phosphate manifold




Carrier: DI water.

Manifold Tubing: 0.5mm (0.022 in) i.d. This is 2.5 $\mu\text{L}/\text{cm}$.

QC8000/8500 Sample Loop: 200 cm 0.032" i.d.


Interference Filter: 880 nm

Apparatus: A sample prep module with heater and UV lamp, an injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, a heater , and a colorimetric detector module are required.

4.5: 70 cm of tubing on a 4.5 cm coil support

7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support

12: 255 cm of tubing on a 12 cm alternating coil support

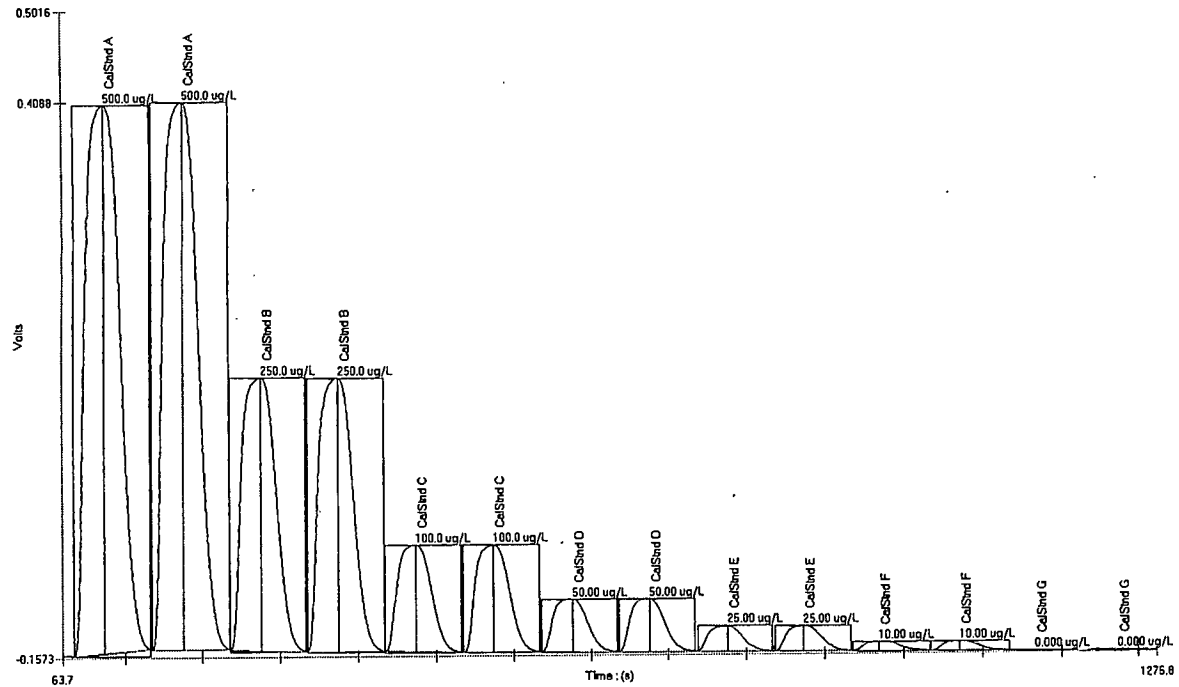
Note 8: The  shows 175 cm of 0.8 mm i.d. on the heater is used at the temperature shown.

Note 9: 200 cm back pressure loop is 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d. tubing.

Note 10: The 100 cm back pressure loop is 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d. tubing.

When changing the in-line manifold over to run for non-digested Ortho Phosphate, you can remove the debubbler from port 6 of the injection valve to speed up the time to valve time.

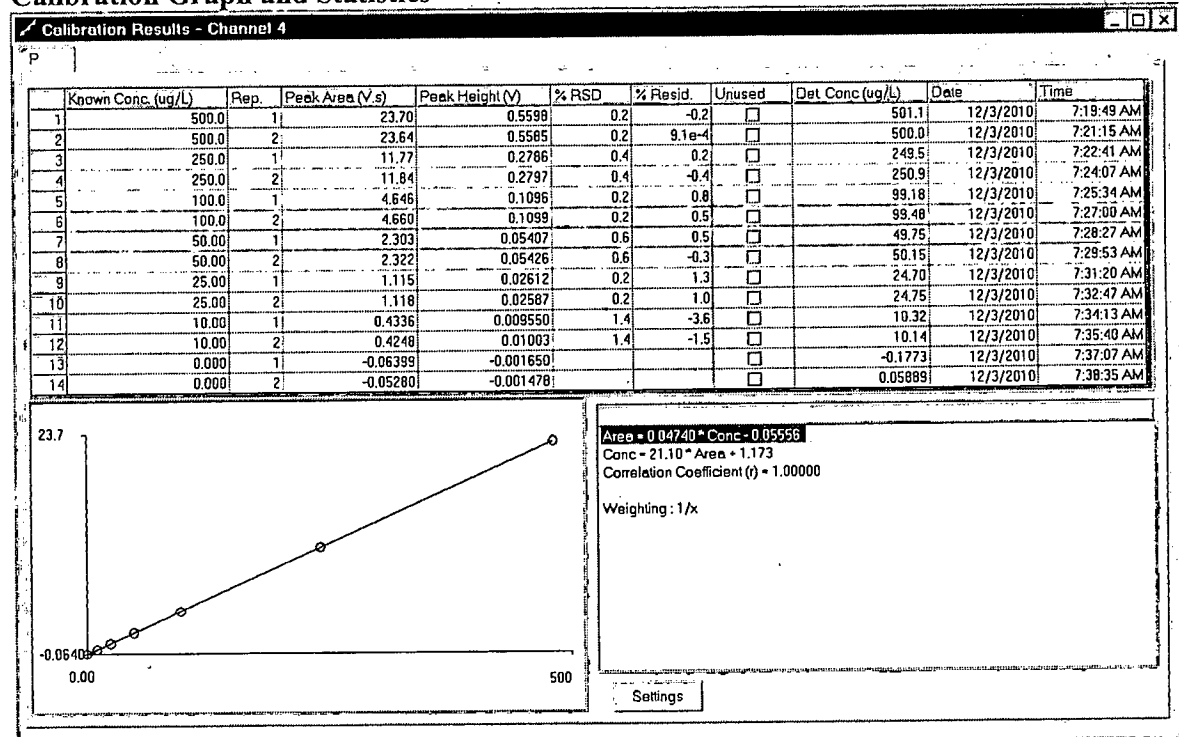
Calibration Data for Ortho Phosphate

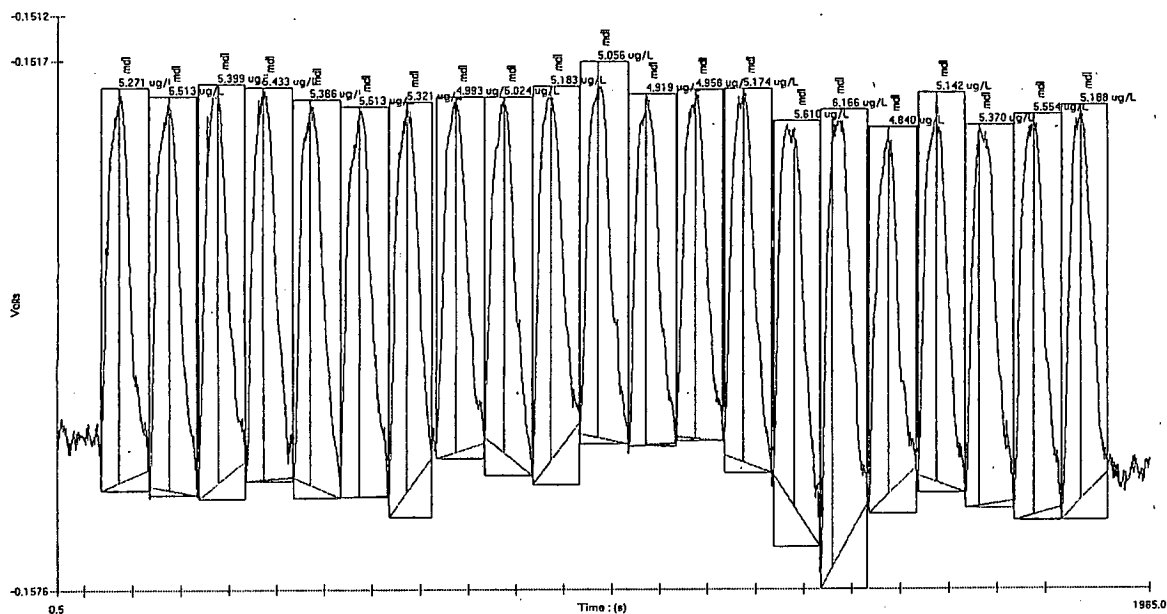


File Name: 12-3 cal support.omn

Acq. Date: 3 Dec 2010

Calibration Graph and Statistics





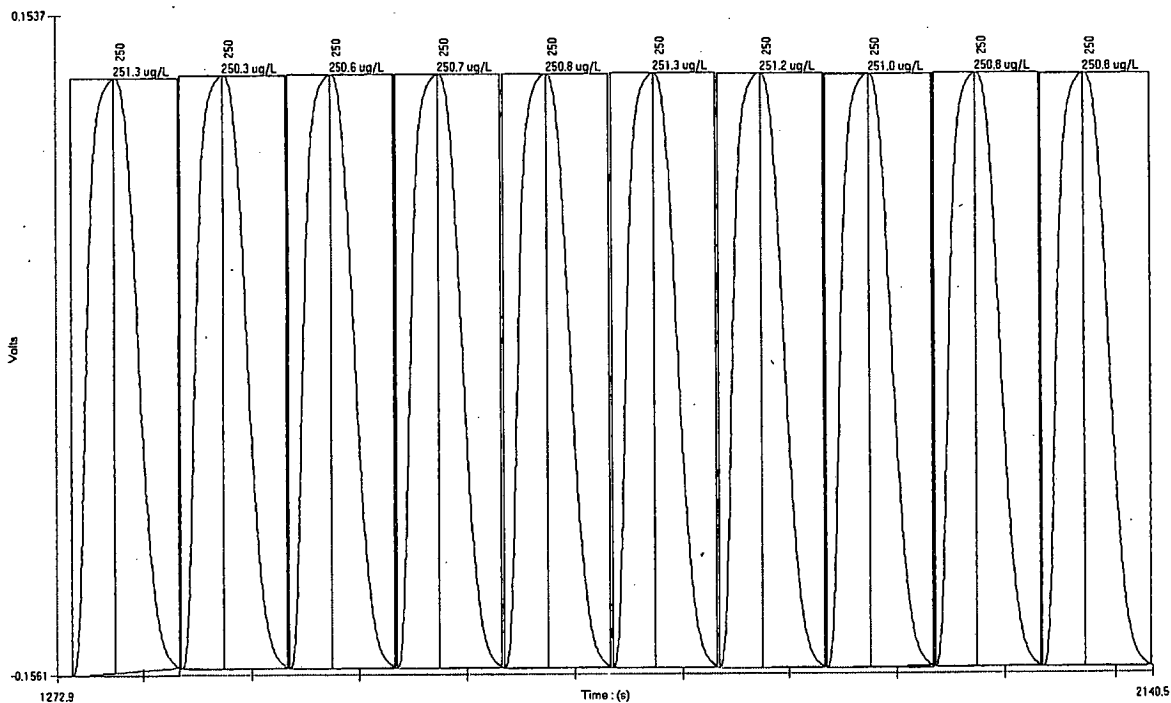
Method Detection Limit for Ortho Phosphate using a 5 µg P/L standard

MDL= 0.776 µg P/L

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.30 µg P/L, Mean (x) = 5.29 µg P/L, Known Value = 5.0 µg P/L

File Name: 12-3 mdl.omn

Acq. Date: 3 Dec 2010



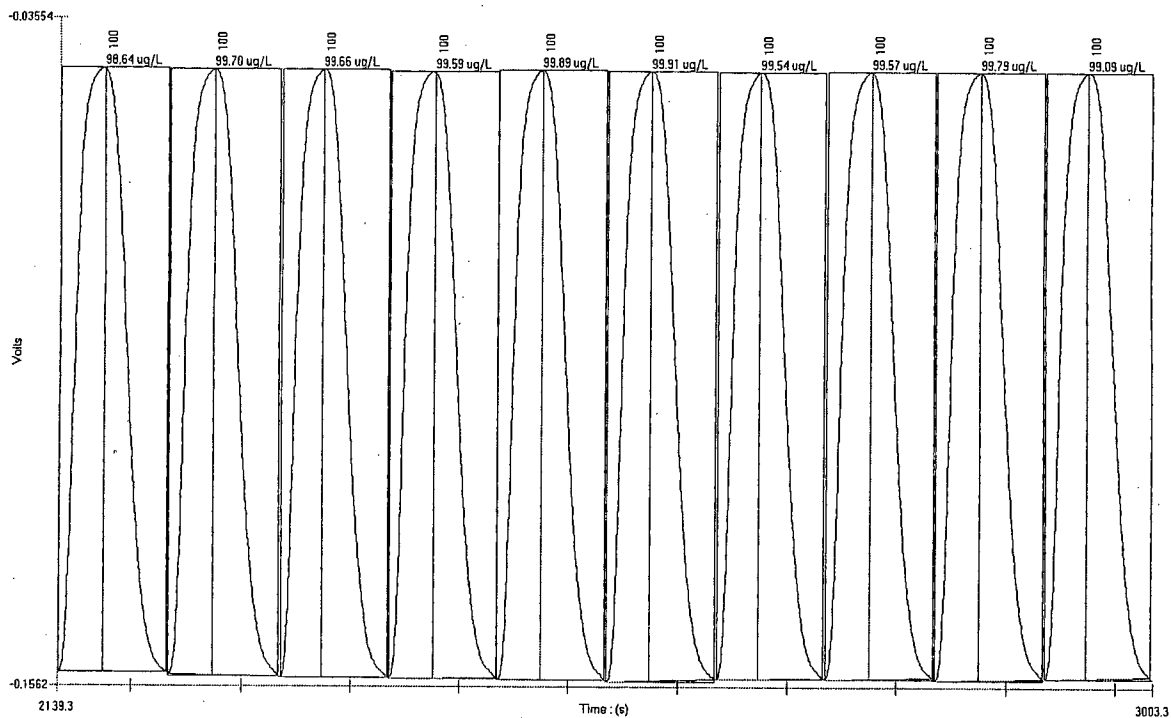
Precision Data for Ortho Phosphate using a 250 µg P/L standard

% RSD =0.128

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.322 µg P/L, Mean (x) = 250.9 µg P/L, Known Value = 250.0 µg P/L

File Name: 12-3 cal support.omn

Acq. Date: 3 Dec 2010



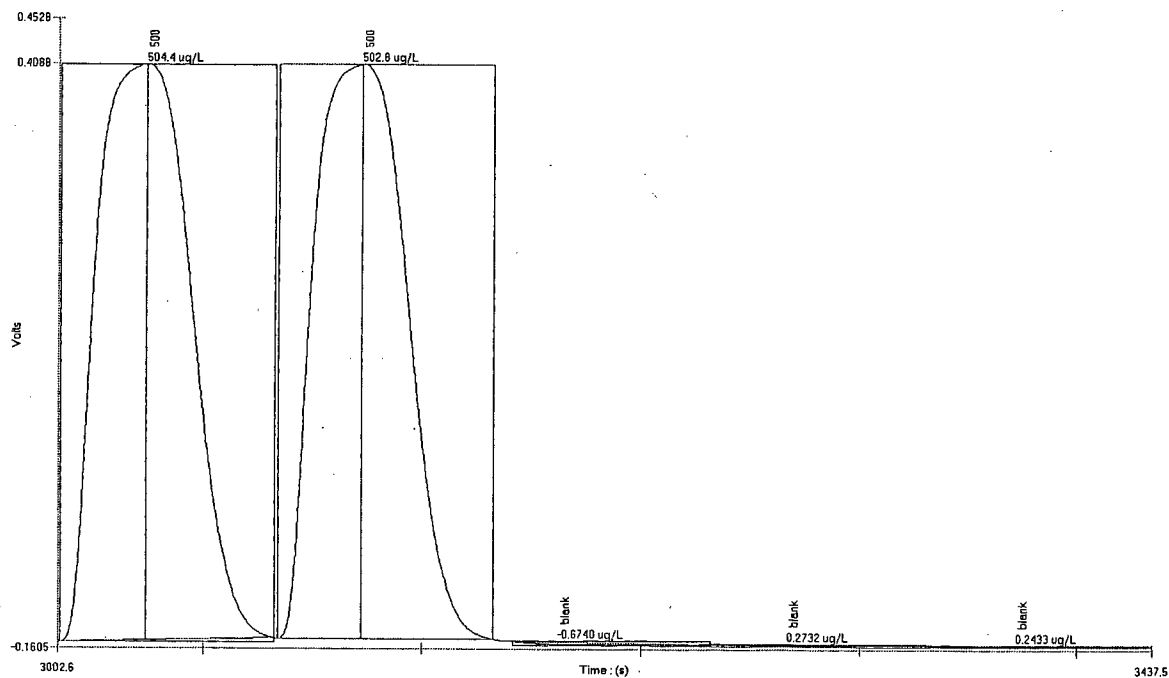
Precision Data for Ortho Phosphate using a 100 µg P/L standard

% RSD = 0.393

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.391 µg P/L, Mean (x) = 99.54 µg P/L, Known Value = 100 µg P/L

File Name: 12-3 cal support.omn

Acq. Date: 3 Dec 2010



Carryover Study:

Two 500 µg P/L standards followed by three blanks

Carryover Passed

File Name: 12-3 cal support.omn

Acq. Date: 3 Dec 2010

QuikChem® Method 10-107-04-3-D

**DETERMINATION OF TOTAL NITROGEN IN WATERS BY
IN-LINE DIGESTION FOLLOWED BY FLOW INJECTION
ANALYSIS**

- IMIDAZOLE BUFFER METHOD -

0.05 to 5.0 mg N/L Low Range

0.2 to 20.0 mg N/L High Range

(Method also includes Manifold Alterations to Analyze Nitrate/Nitrite)

Written by Scott Tucker

Applications Group

Revision Date:

2 December 2010

**LACHAT INSTRUMENTS
5600 LINDBURGH DRIVE
LOVELAND, CO 80539 USA**

QuikChem® Method 10-107-04-3-D

Total Nitrogen, In-line Persulfate Digestion

-Imidazole Buffer Method -

(Method also includes Manifold Alterations to Analyze Nitrate/Nitrite, see section 17.5)

0.05 to 5.0 mg N/L

0.2 to 20.0 mg N/L

- Principle -

Nitrogen compounds are oxidized in-line to nitrate using alkaline persulfate/UV digestion. Oxidation of nitrogen containing compounds to nitrate is achieved at 105°C with additional energy supplied by exposure to UV light. The digestion occurs prior to the injection valve.

Results for wastewater influent may be up to 30% low when compared with a rigorous TKN digestion because of sediment in the sample test tube. If effluent samples are preserved and filtered, in-line digestion results will match the manual off-line digestion. If samples are not filtered, in-line results will be 1-15% low compared with off-line digestion. Surface water samples may not require filtration but this should be verified with a sample containing high levels of solids.

After digestion nitrate is quantitatively reduced to nitrite by passage of the sample through a copperized cadmium column. The nitrite (reduced nitrate plus original nitrite) is then determined by diazotization with sulfanilamide under acidic conditions to form a diazonium ion. The diazonium ion is coupled with N-(1-naphthyl)ethylenediamine dihydrochloride. The resulting pink dye absorbs at 540 nm and is proportional to total nitrogen.

- Interferences -

1. Chloride is a suspected interference. Seawater, when spiked at 5 mg N/L as ammonia, gave < 5% recovery.

- Special Apparatus -

Please see Parts and Price list for Ordering Information

1. Lachat Sample Preparation Module, A30X11 (X=1 for 110V, x=2 for 220V) with UV-254 lamp.
2. PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD

CONTENTS

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION	1
2. SUMMARY OF METHOD.....	1
3. DEFINITIONS.....	2
4. INTERFERENCES.....	3
5. SAFETY	3
6. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.....	3
7. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS	4
7.1. PREPARATION OF REAGENTS	4
7.2. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS	5
8. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE.....	8
9. QUALITY CONTROL	8
10. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION.....	11
11. PROCEDURE.....	12
11.1. SAMPLE PRETREATMENT - PROCEDURE	12
11.2. CALIBRATION PROCEDURE.....	12
11.3. SYSTEM NOTES	12
12. DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS	13
13. METHOD PERFORMANCE.....	14
14. POLLUTION PREVENTION	14
15. WASTE MANAGEMENT	14
16. REFERENCES	14
17. TABLE, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA.....	16
17.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500	16
17.2. SUPPORT DATA FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500.....	17
17.3. TOTAL NITROGEN MANIFOLD DIAGRAM	26
17.4. DEBUBBLER:.....	28
17.5. MEASURING NITRATE/NITRITE UTILIZING TN MANIFOLD	29

QuikChem® Method 10-107-04-3-D

DETERMINATION OF TOTAL NITROGEN BY IN-LINE DIGESTION BY FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS COLORIMETRY

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1. Nitrogen compounds are oxidized in-line to nitrate using alkaline persulfate/UV digestion. Oxidation of nitrogen containing compounds to nitrate is achieved at 105°C with additional energy supplied by exposure to UV light. The digestion occurs prior to the injection valve.
- 1.2. Results for wastewater influent may be up to 30% low when compared with a rigorous TKN digestion because of sediment in the sample test tube. If effluent samples are preserved and filtered, in-line digestion results will match the manual off-line digestion. If samples are not filtered, in-line results will be 1-15% low compared with off-line digestion. Surface water samples may not require filtration but this should be verified with a sample containing high levels of solids.
- 1.3. After digestion nitrate is quantitatively reduced to nitrite by passage of the sample through a copperized cadmium column. The nitrite (reduced nitrate plus original nitrite) is then determined by diazotization with sulfanilamide under acidic conditions to form a diazonium ion. The diazonium ion is coupled with N-(1-naphthyl)ethylenediamine dihydrochloride. The resulting pink dye absorbs at 540 nm and is proportional to total nitrogen.
- 1.4. The method will recover nearly all forms of nitrogen. Nitrate and nitrite are recovered in this method. They are not recovered in the conventional Kjeldahl nitrogen method. Thus the resultant concentration for this method is termed total nitrogen and not Kjeldahl nitrogen.
- 1.5. The applicable range is 0.05 to 5.0 mg N/L for the low range and 0.2 to 20.0 mg N/L for the high range. The method detection limit is 0.003 mg N/L for the low range and 0.008 mg N/L for the high range. The method throughput is 45 injections per hour.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1. Nitrogen compounds are oxidized in-line to nitrate using alkaline persulfate/UV digestion. Oxidation of nitrogen containing compounds to nitrate is achieved at 105°C with additional energy supplied by exposure to UV light. The digestion occurs prior to the injection valve.
- 2.2. Results for wastewater influent may be up to 30% low when compared with a rigorous TKN digestion because of sediment in the sample test tube. If effluent samples are preserved and filtered, in-line digestion results will match the manual off-line digestion. If samples are not filtered, in-line results will be 1-15% low compared with off-line digestion. Surface water samples may not require filtration but this should be verified with a sample containing high levels of solids.
- 2.3. After digestion nitrate is quantitatively reduced to nitrite by passage of the sample through a copperized cadmium column. The nitrite (reduced nitrate plus original nitrite) is then determined by diazotization with sulfanilamide under acidic conditions to form a

diazonium ion. The diazonium ion is coupled with N-(1-naphthyl)ethylenediamine dihydrochloride. The resulting pink dye absorbs at 540 nm and is proportional to total nitrogen.

3. DEFINITIONS

The definitions and purposes below are specific to this method, but have been conformed to common usage as much as possible.

- 3.1. ANALYTICAL BATCH -- The set of samples extracted/distilled/or digested at the same time to a maximum of 10 samples.
- 3.2. CALIBRATION BLANK (CB) -- A volume of reagent water in the same matrix as the calibration standards, but without the analyte.
- 3.3. CALIBRATION STANDARD (CAL) -- A solution prepared from the primary dilution standard solution or stock standard solutions. The CAL solutions are used to calibrate the instrument response with respect to analyte concentration.
- 3.4. FIELD BLANK (FMB) -- An aliquot of reagent water or equivalent neutral reference material treated as a sample in all aspects, including exposure to a sample bottle holding time, preservatives, and all preanalysis treatments. The purpose is to determine if the field or sample transporting procedures and environments have contaminated the sample.
- 3.5. FIELD DUPLICATE (FD) -- Two samples taken at the same time and place under identical circumstances which are treated identically throughout field and laboratory procedures. Analysis of field duplicates indicates the precision associated with sample collection, preservation, and storage, as well as with laboratory procedures.
- 3.6. LABORATORY BLANK (LRB) -- An aliquot of reagent water or equivalent neutral reference material treated as a sample in all aspects, except that it is not taken to the sampling site. The purpose is to determine if the if analytes or interferences are present in the laboratory environment, the reagents, or the apparatus.
- 3.7. LABORATORY CONTROL STANDARD (LCS) -- A solution prepared in the laboratory by dissolving a known amount of one or more pure compounds in a known amount of reagent water. Its purpose is to assure that the results produced by the laboratory remain within the acceptable limits for precision and accuracy. (This should not be confused with a calibrating standard).
- 3.8. LABORATORY DUPLICATE (LD) -- Two aliquots of the same environmental sample treated identically throughout a laboratory analytical procedure. Analysis of laboratory duplicates indicates precision associated with laboratory procedures but not with sample collection, preservation, or storage procedures.
- 3.9. QUALITY CONTROL CHECK SAMPLE (QCS) -- A sample containing analytes of interest at known concentrations (true values) of analytes. The QCS is obtained from a source external to the laboratory or is prepared from standards obtained from a different source than the calibration standards. The purpose is to check laboratory performance using test materials that have been prepared independently from the normal preparation process.
- 3.10. METHOD DETECTION LIMIT (MDL) -- The lowest level at which an analyte can be detected with 99 percent confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero.

4. INTERFERENCES

- 4.1. Chloride is a suspected interference.

5. SAFETY

- 5.1. The toxicity or carcinogenicity of each reagent used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard and exposure should be as low as reasonably achievable. Cautions are included for known extremely hazardous materials.
- 5.2. Each laboratory is responsible for maintaining a current awareness file of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OSHA) regulations regarding the safe handling of the chemicals specified in this method. A reference file of Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS) should be made available to all personnel involved in the chemical analysis. The preparation of a formal safety plan is also advisable.
- 5.3. The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous, for detailed explanation consult the MSDS.
 - 5.3.1. Cadmium
 - 5.3.2. Sulfuric Acid
 - 5.3.3. Phosphoric acid
 - 5.3.4. Potassium persulfate

6. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 6.1. Balance -- analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 6.2. Glassware -- Class A volumetric flasks and pipettes or plastic containers as required. Samples may be stored in plastic or glass.
- 6.3. Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and react sample and reagents in the required order and ratios.
 - 6.3.1. Sampler
 - 6.3.2. Multichannel proportioning pump
 - 6.3.3. Reaction unit or manifold
 - 6.3.4. Colorimetric detector
 - 6.3.5. Data system
- 6.4. Special Apparatus
 - 6.4.1. Lachat Sample Preparation Module, A30X11 (X=1 for 110V, x=2 for 220V) with UV-254 lamp.
 - 6.4.2. PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD

7. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

7.1. PREPARATION OF REAGENTS

Use deionized water (10 megohm) for all solutions.

Degassing with helium:

To prevent bubble formation, degas all solutions except the standards with helium. Use He at 140kPa (20 lb/in²) through a helium degassing tube (Lachat Part No. 50100.) Bubble He through the solution for one minute.

Reagent 1. Imidazole Buffer, pH ~ 7.4

✓ **By Volume:** In a 1L volumetric flask, add ~ 600 ml of DI water, 6.8 g of Imidazole (C₃H₄N₂), and 2 ml of concentrated HCl (it is recommended that addition of the HCl be carried out in a hood). Swirl to dissolve the imidazole and dilute to 1 L with DI water. The imidazole buffer was shown to be stable for at least one month.

Reagent 2. Sulfanilamide Color Reagent

By Volume: To a 1 L volumetric flask add about 600 mL DI water. Then add 100 mL 85% phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄), 40.0 g sulfanilamide and 1.0 g N-(1-naphthyl)-ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). Shake to wet, and stir to dissolve for 30 minutes. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix. Store in a dark bottle and discard when the solution turns pink.

By Weight: To a tared, dark 1 L container add 876 g DI water, 170 g 85% phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄), 40.0 g sulfanilamide, and 1.0 g N-(1-naphthyl)ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). Shake until wetted and stir with a stir bar for 30 minutes until dissolved. Store in a dark bottle and discard when the solution turns pink.

Reagent 3. Potassium Persulfate Oxidant

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask containing approximately 900 mL water, add ~~49 g potassium persulfate~~ (K₂S₂O₈). Add 10 g disodium tetraborate decahydrate (Na₂B₄O₇ · 10H₂O). Add a magnetic stir bar, dissolve and dilute to the mark with DI water. Invert to mix. Gentle heating or a warm water bath is required for complete dissolution.

By Weight: To a tared 1 L container, add 975 g DI water and 49 g potassium persulfate (K₂S₂O₈). Add 10 g disodium tetraborate decahydrate (Na₂B₄O₇ · 10H₂O). Add a magnetic stir bar until dissolved. Gentle heating or a warm water bath is required for complete dissolution.

Potassium persulfate is known to have nitrogen contamination. There are two suggestions to reduce this contamination 1) re-crystallize the potassium persulfate, or 2) use sodium persulfate. If you choose to use sodium persulfate, use 43 g of Na₂S₂O₈ instead of 49 g of K₂S₂O₈.

Potassium persulfate re-crystallization procedure:

1. Dissolve 100 g of potassium persulfate in approximately 600 ml of Milli-Q previously heated to 60° C. Use a medium sized stir bar and a 1000 mL flask.
2. Filter the solution rapidly through a sintered glass funnel.

3. Rinse the 1000 mL flask.
4. Pour filtrate back into the flask used to heat the potassium persulfate solution.
5. Cool solution to about 4° C by placing the flask in ice water. Whirl the flask continuously to prevent the solution from freezing.
6. Filter the 4° C solution and wash with 1 or 2 squeezes of ice cold Milli-Q, save the white solid.
7. Discard the filtrate from the sidearm flask.
8. Rinse the flask used to cool the solution with Milli-Q
9. Fill the flask with 450ml of Milli-Q and heat to 60° C.
10. Add the crystals from step 5 and mix into solution.
11. Repeat steps 4 and 5. The white granules on top of the filter are crystals!
12. Dry crystals in vacuo over anhydrous calcium chloride. Rapid drying in a good vacuum and thus at a low temperature is essential as this will minimize the sulfuric acid formation on the crystals.

The yield is about 80%. The effect is illustrated by the blank obtained in the standard procedure-0.178 for the original reagent, 0.02 after one re-crystallization and 0.01 μ mole of N after two re-crystallizations.

Reagent 4. Buffer Solution for Digestion

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve **25.0 g disodium tetraborate decahydrate** ($\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10 \text{H}_2\text{O}$) and **3.0 g sodium hydroxide** (NaOH) in approximately **900 mL water**. Adjust to pH = 9.0 with sodium hydroxide or hydrochloric acid. Add a magnetic stirbar, dissolve and dilute to the mark with **DI water**. Gentle heating may be required for complete dissolution. Invert to mix.

7.2. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS

To prepare the stock and working standards, the following containers will be required:

By Volume: Two 1 L volumetric flasks and seven 250 mL volumetric flasks.

By Weight: Two 1 L containers and seven 250 mL containers.

Standard 1. Stock Standard 1000 mg N/L

In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve **7.221 g potassium nitrate** (KNO_3), pre-dried (60°C for 1 hour) or **4.93 g sodium nitrite** (NaNO_2) in about **800 mL DI water**. Dilute to the mark with **DI water** and invert to mix. When refrigerated the nitrate standard may be stored for up to three months. Standards prepared as nitrate are more stable than those prepared as nitrite.

Standard 2. 100.0 mg N/L

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask add **100 mL of Standard 1** (1000 mg N/L). Dilute to the mark with **DI water** invert to mix. Prepare fresh weekly.

Standard 3. 10.0 mg N/L

By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask add 10 mL of **Standard 1** (1000 mg N/L). Dilute to the mark with **DI water** invert to mix. Prepare fresh weekly.

Low Range Standards

Working Standards (Prepare Daily)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Concentration mg N/L	5.00	2.00	1.00	0.40	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.00

By Volume

Volume (mL) of standard 3 diluted to 250 mL with DI water.	125	50	25	10	5	2.5	1.25	0
---	-----	----	----	----	---	-----	------	---

By Weight

Weight (g) of standard 3 diluted to final weight (~250 g) divide by factor below with DI water.	125	50	25	10	5	2.5	1.25	---
Division Factor Divide exact weight of the standard by this factor to give final weight.	0.50	0.20	0.10	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.005	---

High Range Standards

Working Standards (Prepare Daily)	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Concentration mg N/L	20.0	10.0	5.00	2.00	1.00	0.40	0.20	0.00

By Volume

Volume (mL) of standard 2 diluted to 250 mL with DI water.	50	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Volume (mL) of standard 3 diluted to 250 mL with DI water.	---	250	125	50	25	10.0	5.0	0

By Weight

Weight (g) of standard 2 diluted to final weight (~250 g) divide by factor below with DI water.	50	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Weight (g) of standard 3 diluted to final weight (~250 g) divide by factor below with DI water.	50	250	125	50	25	10.0	5.0	0
Division Factor Divide exact weight of the standard by this factor to give final weight.	0.20	---	0.50	0.20	0.10	0.04	0.02	---

Stock Digestion Check Standards: 1000 mg N/L

In a 500 mL volumetric flask dissolve x.xx g test compound (see table) in about 400 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix.

Stock stds	Compound	g/500ml	Formula	FW
1	Ammonium p-toluenesulfonate	6.755	$C_7H_{11}O_3SN$	189.2
2	Nicotinic acid p-toluenesulfonate	10.542	$C_{13}H_{13}O_5SN$	295.3
3	Ammonium sulfate	2.359	$(NH_4)_2SO_4$	132.1
4	Urea	1.072	H_2NCONH_2	60.1
5	Disodium EDTA, dihydrate	6.644	$NaO_2CCH_2N(CH_2CO_2H)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CO_2Na)CH_2CO_2H_2H_2O$	372.2

Working Digestion Check Standards (1 - 5) 5 mg N/L

By Volume: In a 500 ml volumetric flask add 2.5 mL of **Stock Digestion Check Standard # (1, 2, 3, 4, or 5)** (1000 mg N/L). Dilute to the mark with **DI water** invert to mix. Prepare fresh weekly.

Working Standards (1-5)	A
Concentration mg N/L	5.00

By Volume

Volume (mL) of check standard (1, 2...or 5) diluted to 250 mL with DI water	2.5
--	-----

By Weight

Weight (g) of check standard (1, 2...or 5) diluted to final weight (~250 g) divide by factor below with DI Water	2.5
Division Factor Divide exact weight of the standard by this factor to give final weight	0.005

8. SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

- 8.1. When samples must be stored for more than 24 hours, they should be preserved with sulfuric acid (maximum of 2 mL concentrated H_2SO_4 per liter) and refrigerated.
CAUTION: Samples must not be preserved with mercuric chloride or thiosulfate because this will degrade the cadmium column.
- 8.2. Samples should be collected in plastic or glass bottles. All bottles must be thoroughly cleaned and rinsed with reagent water. The volume collected should be sufficient to insure a representative sample, allow for replicate analysis (if required), and minimize waste disposal.

9. QUALITY CONTROL

- 9.1. Each laboratory using this method is required to operate a formal quality control (QC) program. The minimum requirements of this program consist of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability, and the periodic analysis of laboratory reagent blanks, fortified blanks and other laboratory solutions as a continuing check on performance. The laboratory is required to maintain performance records that define the quality of the data that are generated.
 - 9.1.1. Analyses of matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples are required to demonstrate method accuracy and precision and to monitor matrix interferences (interferences caused by the sample matrix). The procedure and QC criteria for spiking are described in section 9.3.
 - 9.1.2. Analyses of laboratory blanks are required to demonstrate freedom from contamination.

9.1.3. The laboratory shall, on an ongoing basis, demonstrate through calibration verification and analysis of the ongoing precision and recovery sample that the analysis system is in control.

9.1.4. The laboratory should maintain records to define the quality of data that is generated.

9.2. INITIAL DEMONSTRATION OF PERFORMANCE

9.2.1. Method Detection Limit (MDL) --To establish the ability to detect the analyte, the analyst shall determine the MDL per the procedure in 40 CFR 136, Appendix B using the apparatus, reagents, and standards that will be used in the practice of this method. An MDL less than or equal to the MDL in section 1.2 must be achieved prior to the practice of this method.

9.2.2. Initial Precision and Recovery -- To establish the ability to generate acceptable precision results, the operator shall perform 10 replicates of a mid-range standard, according to the procedure beginning in Section 11.

9.2.2.1. Using the results of the replicates compute the average percent recovery (X) and the standard deviation (s) for the analyte. Use the following equation for the calculation of the standard deviation.

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2 - \frac{(\sum x)^2}{n}}{n-1}}$$

Where, n = Number of samples, x = concentration in each sample

9.2.2.2. Compare s and x results with the corresponding data in Section 17. If the results meet the acceptance criteria, system performance is acceptable and analysis of samples may begin. If however, s and x do not match the data in Section 17, system performance is unacceptable. In this event correct the problem, and repeat the test.

9.3. Matrix spikes- The laboratory must spike, in duplicate, a minimum of 10 percent of all samples (one sample in each batch of ten samples) from a given sampling site or if for compliance monitoring, from a given discharge. The two sample aliquots shall be spiked with the stock standard (section 7.2).

9.3.1. The concentration of the spike in the sample shall be determined as follows:

9.3.1.1. If, as in compliance monitoring, the concentration of the analyte in the sample is being checked against a regulatory concentration limit, the spiking level shall be at that limit or at 1 to 5 times higher than the background concentration of the sample (determined in Section 9.3.2), whichever is higher.

9.3.1.2. If the concentration of the analyte in a sample is not being checked against a limit, the spike shall be at the concentration of the precision and recovery standard used in Section 9.2.5 or at 1 to 5 times higher than the background concentration, whichever concentration is higher.

9.3.2. Analyze one sample aliquot out of each set of ten samples from each site or discharge according to the procedure beginning in Section 11 to determine the background concentration of (B) of the analyte.

9.3.2.1. If necessary, prepare a standard solution appropriate to produce a level in the sample at the regulatory compliance limit or at 1 to 5 times the background concentration (per Section 9.3.1).

9.3.2.2. Spike two additional sample aliquots with the spiking solution and analyze these aliquots to determine the concentration after spiking (A).

9.3.3. Calculate the percent recovery (P) of the analyte in each aliquot using the following equation.

$$P = \frac{(A - B)100}{T}$$

Where, A = Measured concentration of analyte after spiking, B = measured background concentration of analyte, T = True concentration of the spike

9.3.4. The percent recovery of the analyte should meet current laboratory acceptance criteria.

9.3.4.1. If the results of the spike fail the acceptance criteria and the recovery of the QC standard in the ongoing precision and recovery test of the analytical batch is within the current laboratory acceptance criteria, an interference is present. In this case, the results may not be reported for regulatory compliance purposes and the analyst must assess the potential cause for the interference. If the interference is attributable to sampling, the site or discharge should be resampled. If the interference is attributable to a method deficiency, the analyst must modify the method, repeat the test required in Section 9.1.2 and repeat the analysis of the sample and the matrix spike.

9.3.4.2. If the results of both the spike and ongoing precision and recovery test fail the acceptance criteria, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem shall be identified and corrected, and the sample reanalyzed.

9.3.5. Compute the relative percent difference (RPD) between two sample results using the following equation:

$$RPD = \frac{(D_1 - D_2)}{(D_1 + D_2)/2} \times 100$$

Where, D1 = Concentration of analyte in the sample, D2 = Concentration of analyte in the second (duplicate) sample.

9.3.6. The RPD for duplicates shall meet the current laboratory acceptance criteria. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem must be immediately identified and corrected and the analytical batch reanalyzed.

9.4. Laboratory blanks - Laboratory reagent water blanks are analyzed to demonstrate freedom from contamination.

- 9.4.1. Analyze a laboratory reagent water blank initially (with the test in Section 9.2) and with each analytical batch. The blank must be subjected to the same procedural steps as a sample.
- 9.4.2. If analyte is detected in the blank at a concentration greater than MDL (Section 3.10.), analysis of the samples is halted until the source of contamination is eliminated and a blank shows no evidence of contamination. All samples must be associated with an uncontaminated method blank before the results may be reported for regulatory compliance purposes.
- 9.5. Calibration Verification Verify calibration using the procedure described in Section 10
- 9.6. On-going Precision and Recovery (OPR) - With every analytical batch, a midrange standard must be prepared using the procedure described in Section 11.
 - 9.6.1. Compare the results with the current laboratory acceptance criteria. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem must be immediately identified and corrected and the analytical batch reanalyzed.
- 9.7. Quality Control Samples (QCS) It is suggested that the laboratory obtain and/or prepare a quality control sample using a source different from the source routinely used in Section 7. The QCS is used to verify the concentrations of the calibration standards.
- 9.8. Depending on the specific program requirements, field replicates and field spikes of the analytes of interest into samples may be required to assess the precision and accuracy of the sampling and sample transporting techniques.

10. CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

- 10.1. Prepare reagents and standards as described in Section 7.
- 10.2. Set up manifold as shown in Section 17.
- 10.3. Input data system parameters as shown in Section 17.
- 10.4. Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.
- 10.5. Place standards in the sampler. Input the information required by the data system.
- 10.6. Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the peak area for each standard to determine the calibration curve.
- 10.7. Verify calibration using a midrange calibration standard every ten samples or every analytical batch. Compute the percent recovery using the following equation:

$$\%recovery = \frac{D}{K} \times 100$$

Where, D = Determined concentration of analyte in the calibration standard, K = Actual concentration of the analyte in the calibration standard

- 10.8. If % recovery exceeds +/-10%, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem must be immediately identified and corrected and the analytical batch reanalyzed

11. PROCEDURE

11.1. SAMPLE PRETREATMENT - PROCEDURE

- 11.1.1. Samples may be determined without preservation or preserved with sulfuric acid as directed above.
- 11.1.2. Both standards and samples should be carried through this procedure. If samples have been preserved with sulfuric acid, standards should be preserved in the same manner.
- 11.1.3. Samples may be homogenized in a device designed for this purpose. However, turbid samples should be filtered since the digestion effectiveness on nitrogen containing particles is unknown.

11.2. CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

- 11.2.1. Prepare reagent and standards as described in Section 7.
- 11.2.2. Set up manifold as shown in Section 17.
- 11.2.3. Input data system parameters as shown in Section 17.
- 11.2.4. Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.
- 11.2.5. Place samples and/or standards in the sampler. Input the information required by the data system, such as concentration, replicates and QuikChem scheme (See Section 17).
- 11.2.6. Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the instrument responses for each standard.

11.3. SYSTEM NOTES

- 11.3.1. For information on system maintenance and troubleshooting refer to the Troubleshooting Guide in the System Operation Manual. This guide is also available on request from Lachat.
- 11.3.2. Allow more than 20 minutes for the heating unit in the sample prep module to warm to 105°C. Tubing crimp formation has been observed in the past with the PTFE manifold tubing when no liquid is running through heater tubing and the tubing is allowed to bake. Running liquid through the heater whenever the temperature is above 80°C is necessary.
- 11.3.3. Since the digestion occurs prior to injecting the sample and since there is an air segment between the sample and the sampler wash solution, the valve and sample timing parameters are critical. It is important to verify that the center of the sample zone is injected.
- 11.3.4. Because the blank peak in this method is due to nitrogen in the buffer and persulfate solid reagents, it is important to use the best purity available.
- 11.3.5. Digestion efficiency should be verified by determining non-nitrate standards at regular intervals. A good plan is to use urea and nicotinic acid. Urea recovery

goes down when the digestion is too rigorous and nicotinic acid requires optimal functioning of all digestion parameters for recovery >95%.

11.3.6 To prevent ammonium contamination during system start up and shut down, use a separate wash vessel dedicated to the ammonium chloride buffer.

11.3.7 It is advisable to periodically determine a nitrite standard to check column efficiency. If column efficiency is < 90% replace the column.

11.3.8 System Maintenance for best results:

11.3.8.1. Change PVC tubing every three days.

11.3.8.2. Change tubular membrane of debubbler every two days. (The membranes in the alternate debubbler are changed only as required, and may last 3-4 weeks or more).

11.3.8.3. Change cadmium column every 200 samples.

11.3.9 Check list before running real samples.

11.3.9.1. Check that the method's timing has been correctly set by running food dye (bypass cadmium column at this time).

11.3.9.2. Check the temperature of digestion module (105° for TN and 125° for TP)

11.3.9.3. Check that all reagents are prepared correctly, to ensure there is no precipitation in the digestion buffer solution.

11.3.9.4. Check that the debubbler is in good condition, and it is efficiently debubbling by running one duplicate standard. (Cadmium column should be in correct position for TN). Please note that there may be condensation at the outlet of the alternate debubbler. A true leak occurs around the edge of the disc with this debubbler. 7.3.9.5. Check that the cadmium column is in good condition by looking at the color. The color of cadmium should be black or dark gray. If white precipitated material is seen in the column, replacement is necessary.

11.3.9.6. If acceptable, duplicate peaks are produced, real samples can be run. Otherwise adjust the timing and troubleshoot or perform maintenance on the system until it is in good condition.

12. DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS

12.1. Calibration is done by injecting standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation.

12.2. Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standards. Samples exceeding the highest standard should be diluted and reanalyzed.

12.3. Report results in mg N/L.

13. METHOD PERFORMANCE

- 13.1. The method support data are presented in Section 11. This data was generated according to a Lachat Work Instruction during development of the method.
- 13.2. Although Lachat Instrument publishes method performance data, including MDL, precision, accuracy and carryover studies, we cannot guarantee that each laboratory will be capable of meeting such performance. Individual laboratory and instrument conditions, as well as laboratory technique play a major role in determining method performance. The support data serves as a guide of the potential method performance. Some labs may not be able to reach this level of performance for various reasons, while other labs may exceed it.

14. POLLUTION PREVENTION

- 14.1. Pollution prevention encompasses any technique that reduces or eliminates the quantity or toxicity of waste at the point of generation. Numerous opportunities for pollution prevention exist in laboratory operation. The USEPA has established a preferred hierarchy of environmental management techniques that places pollution prevention as the management option of first choice. Whenever feasible, laboratory personnel should use pollution prevention techniques to address their waste generation. When wastes cannot be feasibly reduced at the source, the United States Environmental Agency (USEPA) recommends recycling as the next best option.
- 14.2. The quantity of chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during their shelf life and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.
- 14.3. For information about pollution prevention that may be applicable to laboratories and research institutions, consult "Less is Better: Laboratory Chemical Management for Waste Reduction," available from the American Chemical Society's Department of Government Regulations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N. W., Washington D. C. 20036, (202) 872-4477.

15. WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 15.1. It is the laboratory's responsibility to comply with all federal, state, and local regulations governing waste management, particularly the hazardous waste identification rules and land disposal restrictions, and to protect the air, water and land by minimizing and controlling all releases from fume hoods and bench operation. Compliance with all sewage discharge permits and regulations is also required.
- 15.2. For further information on waste management consult the "Waste Management Manual for Laboratory Personnel", available from the American Chemical Society's Department of Government Regulations and Science Policy, 1155 16th Street N. W., Washington D. C. 20036, (202) 872-4477.

16. REFERENCES

- 16.1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/R-93/100, Revised August 1993, Method 353.2.

- 16.2. Determination of Nitrogen in Water: Comparison of a Continuous-flow method with on-line UV Digestion with the original Kjeldahl method, Hennie Kroon, Analytica Chimica Acta, 276, (1993) 287-293.
- 16.3 Lachat Instruments Inc., QuikChem Method 10-107-04-3-P.

17. TABLE, DIAGRAMS, FLOWCHARTS, AND VALIDATION DATA

17.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500

The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput: 40 samples/h, 90 s/sample
Pump Speed: 35
Cycle Period: 90

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg N/L
Peak Base Width: 42 s
Inject to Peak Start: 30.8 s
Chemistry: Direct/Bipolar

Calibration Data:

Low Range

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Concentration mg N/L	5.00	2.00	1.00	0.40	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.00

High Range

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Concentration mg N/L	20.0	10.0	5.00	2.00	1.00	0.40	0.20	0.00

Calibration Rep Handling: Average
Calibration Fit Type: 2nd Order Polynomial
Weighting Method: 1/x
Force through zero: No

Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 19 s
Probe in Sample Period: 60 s

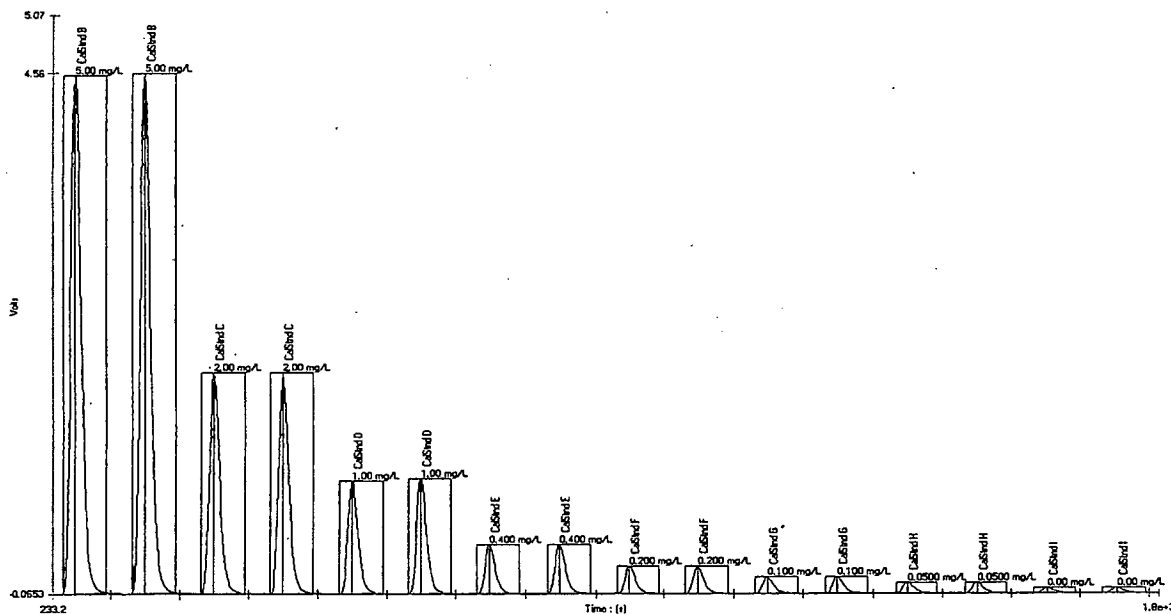
Valve Timing:

Load Period: 30 s
Inject Period: 60 s
Sample Reaches 1st Valve 160 s*

*The time it takes the sample to reach the valve needs to be timed for the specific manifold being utilized. The time listed is just a starting point. The best way to calculate the time to valve is as follows: When the sampler probe travels to the sample, it will draw up an air slug. Start timing when the sampler probe goes into the sample, then watch the air slug travel through the heater, then out of the UV lamp. Once it reaches the debubbler stop timing, and add 5 to 10 seconds for the beginning of the sample slug to reach the valve. This recorded time with the additional 5 to 10 seconds added will be the time that should be entered in the software as the sample reaches first valve.

17.2. SUPPORT DATA FOR QUIKCHEM 8000/8500

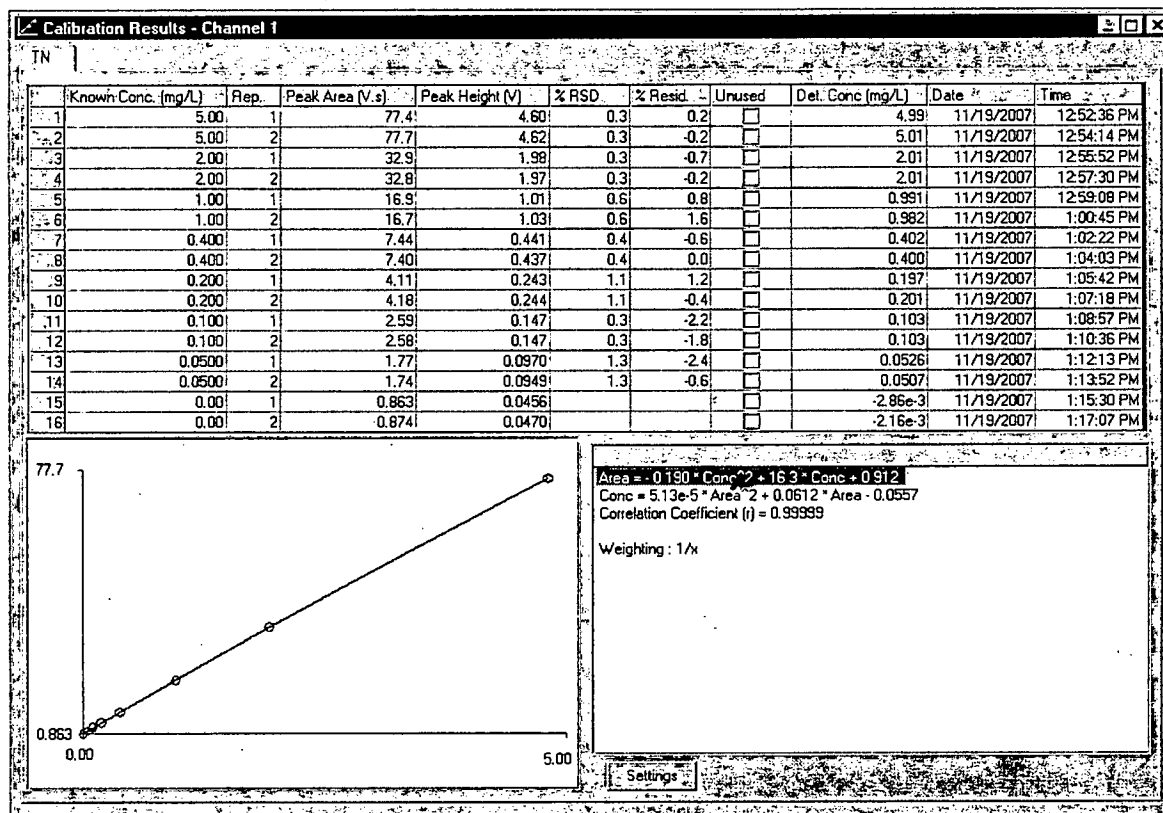
Calibration Data for Total Nitrogen Low Range

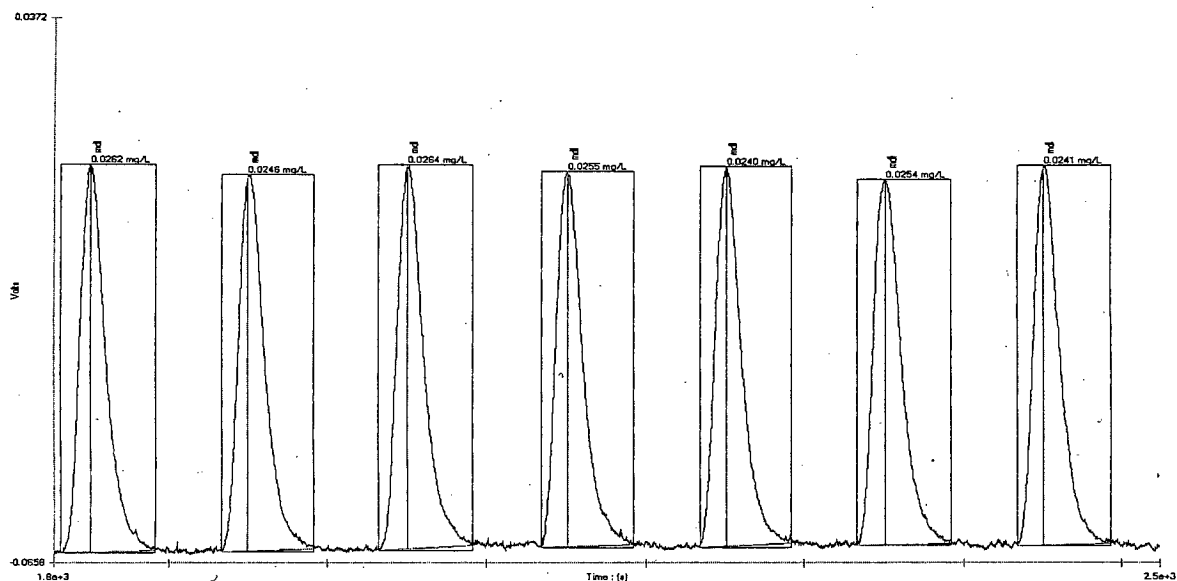


File Name: OM_11-19-2007_12-48-56PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007

Calibration Graph and Statistics





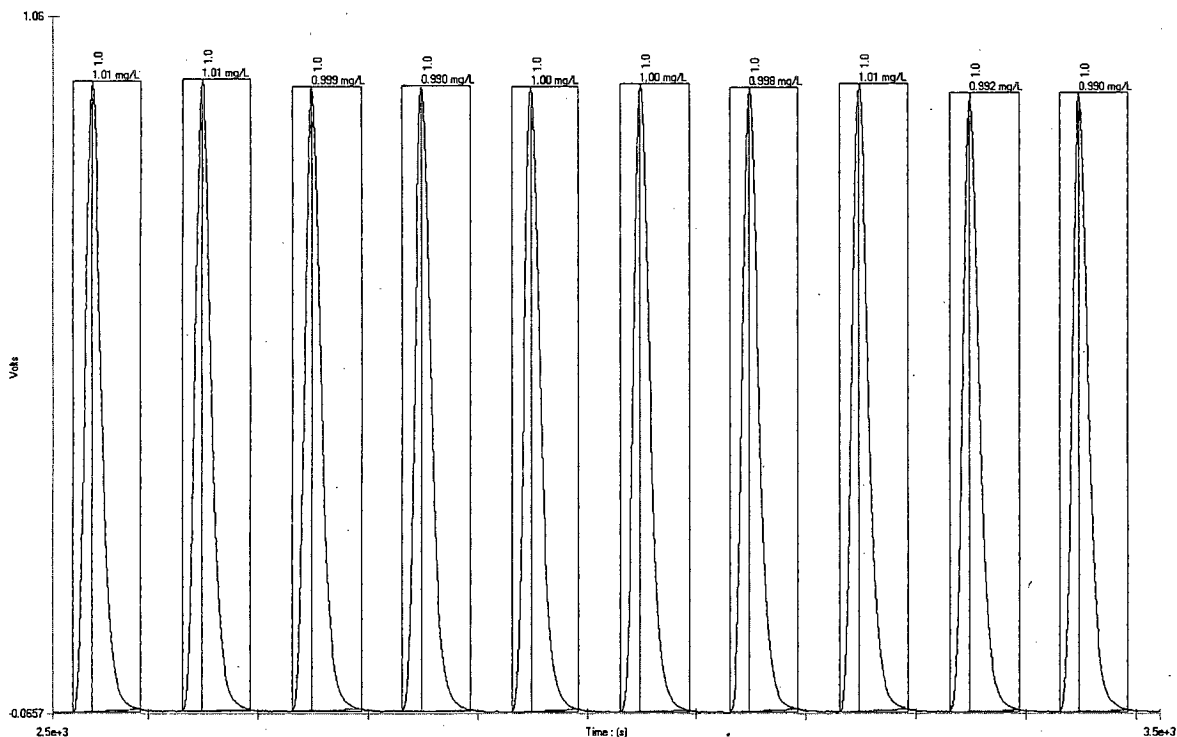
Method Detection Limit for Nitrogen using a 0.02 mg N/L standard

MDL= 0.003 mg N/L

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.00096 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 0.025 mg N/L, Known Value = 0.02 mg N/L

File Name: OM_11-19-2007_12-48-56PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007



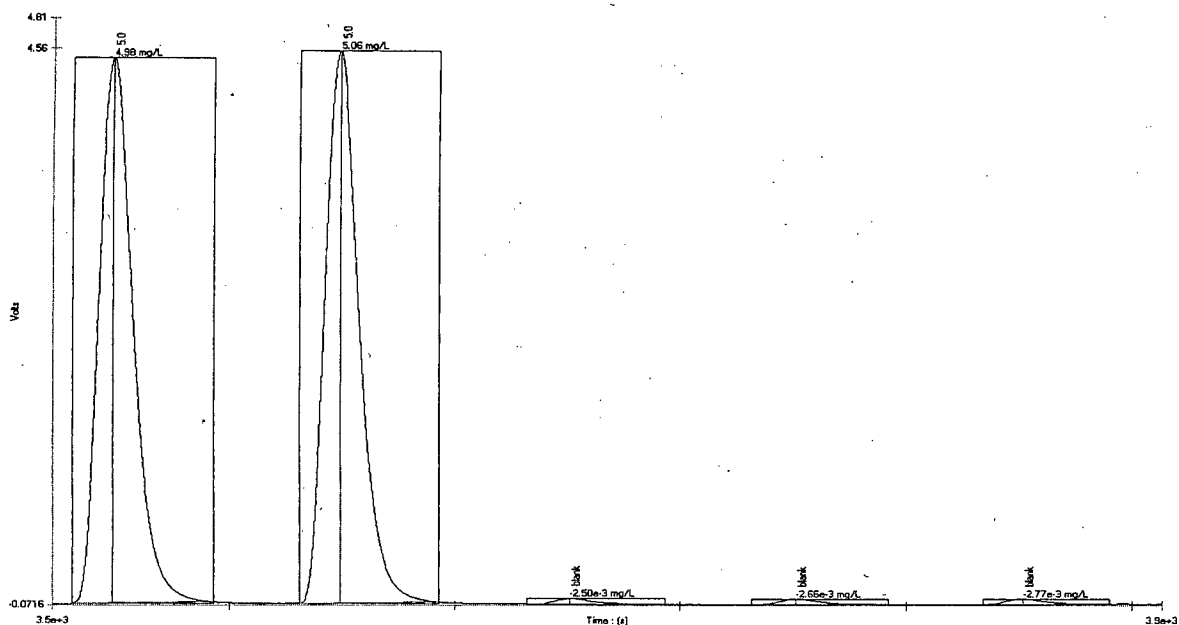
Precision Data for Nitrogen using a 1.0 mg N/L standard

% RSD = 0.75

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0075 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 1.00 mg N/L, Known Value = 1.00 mg N/L

File Name: OM_11-19-2007_12-48-56PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007



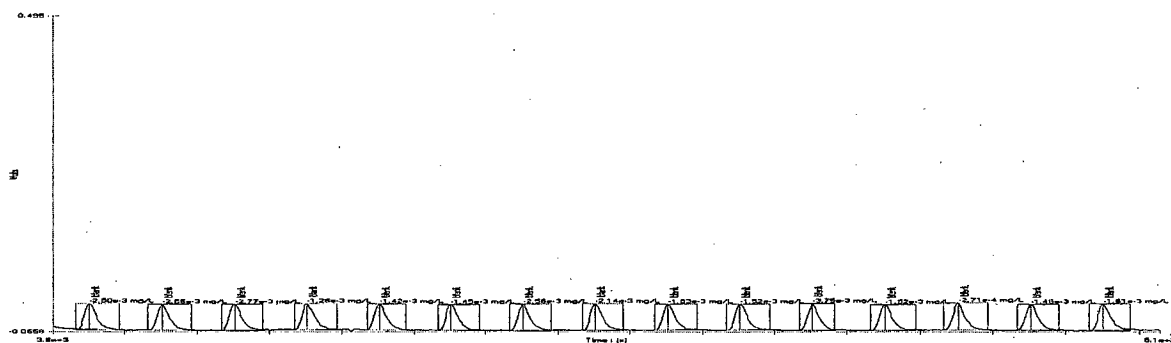
Carryover Study:

Two 5.0 mg N/L standards followed by three blanks

Carryover Passed

File Name: OM_11-19-2007_12-48-56PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007



DIN Blanks

Average: -0.00191 mg N/L, SD = 0.00083 mg N/L. Calculated DIN Limits: Detection Limit = 0.0025 mg N/L, Decision Limit = 0.005 mg N/L, Determination Limit = 0.0075 mg N/L.

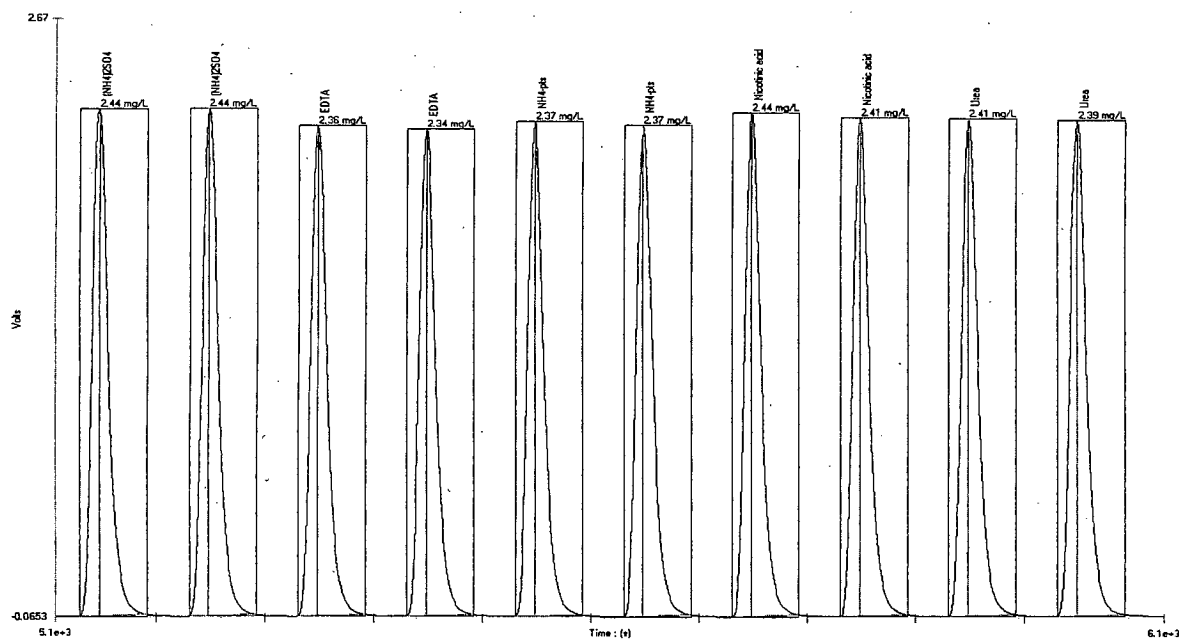
File Name: OM_11-19-2007_12-48-56PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007

Digestion Efficiency for Nitrogen containing compounds in DI water at 2.5 mg N/L

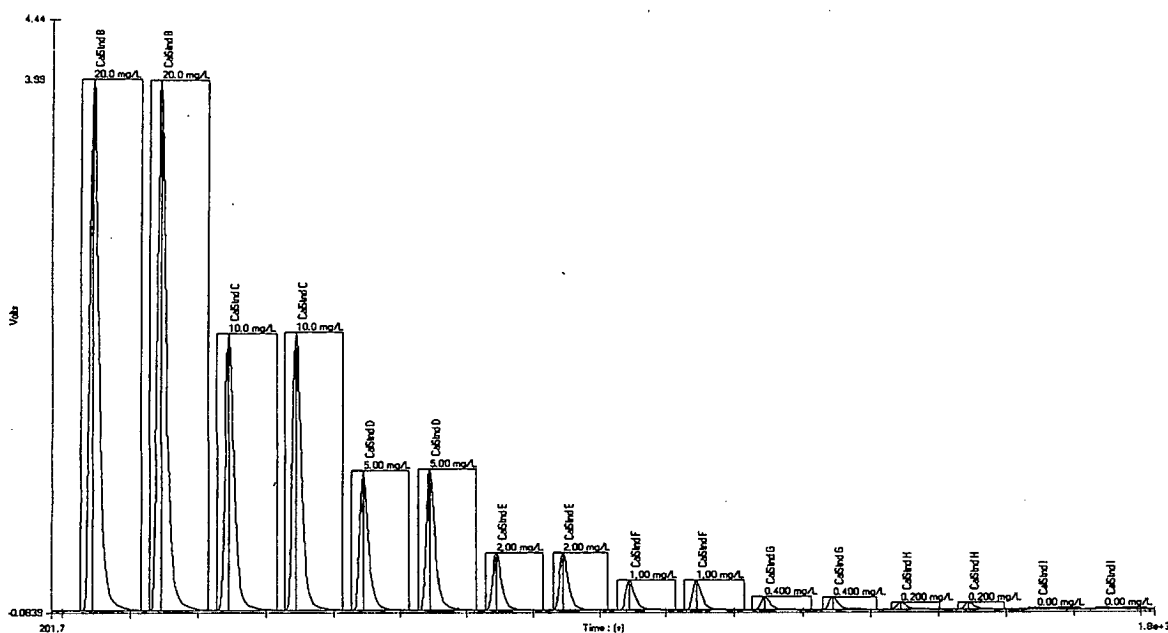
Nitrogen Form	Mean Result (mg N/L)	%Recovery
Ammonia	2.44	97.6
EDTA	2.35	94.0
NPTS*	2.37	94.8
Nicotinic Acid	2.43	97.0
Urea	2.40	96.0

* Ammonium p-toluenesulfonate



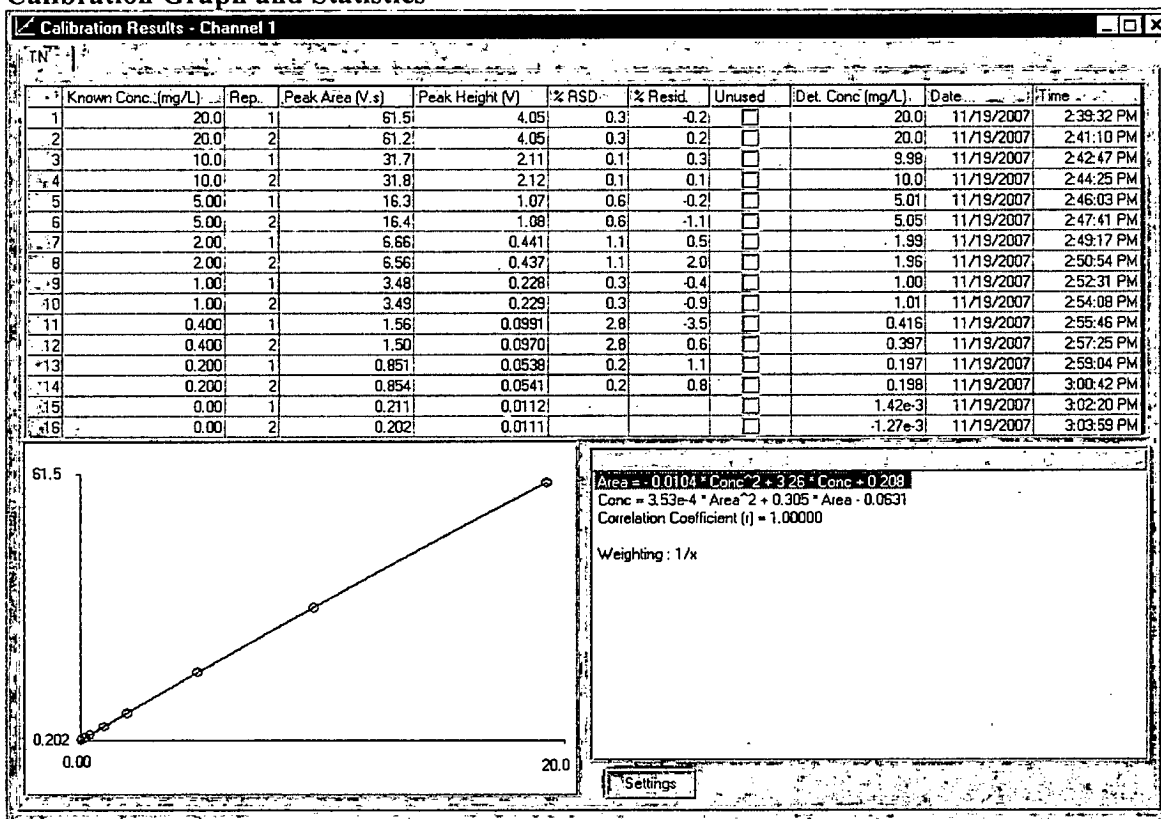
File Name: OM_11-19-2007_12-48-56PM.OMN
Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007

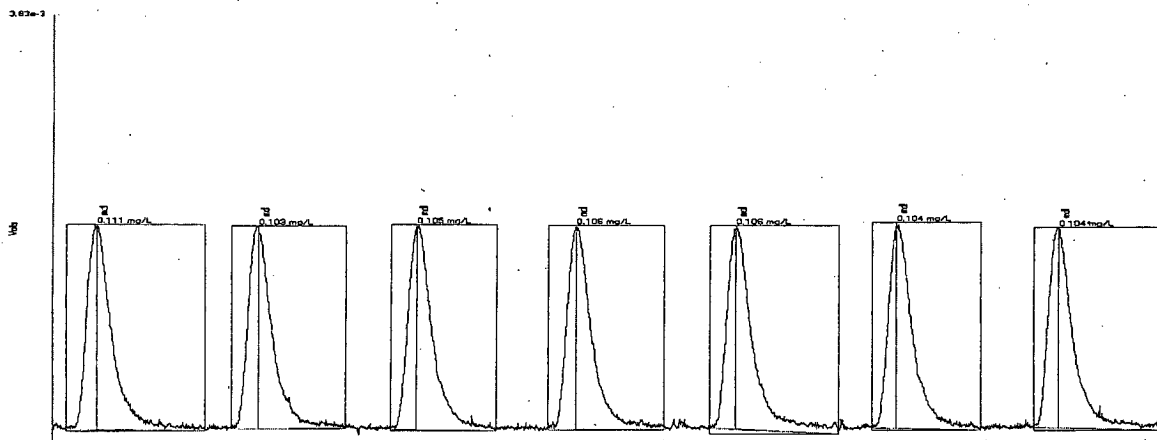
Calibration Data for Total Nitrogen High Range



File Name: OM_11-19-2007_02-35-50PM.OMN
Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007

Calibration Graph and Statistics





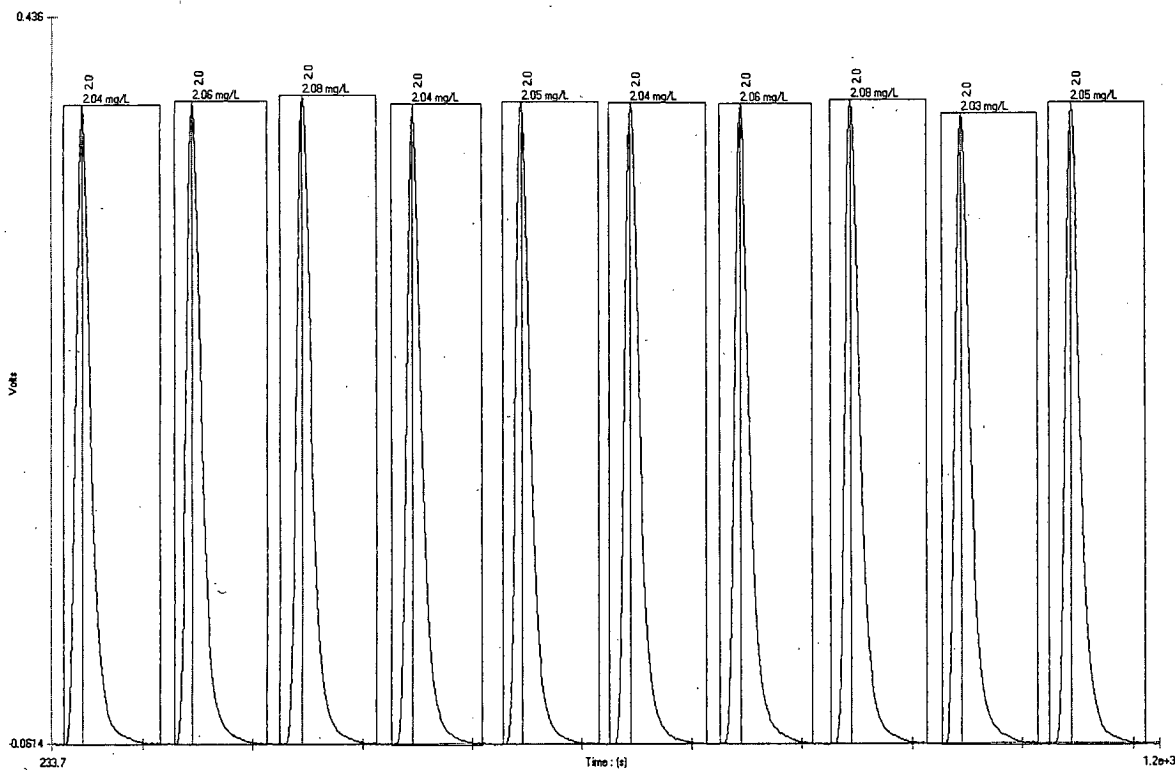
Method Detection Limit for Nitrogen using a 0.10 mg N/L standard

MDL= 0.008 mg N/L

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0026 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 0.106 mg N/L, Known Value = 0.10 mg N/L

File Name: OM_11-19-2007_02-35-50PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 19 Nov 2007



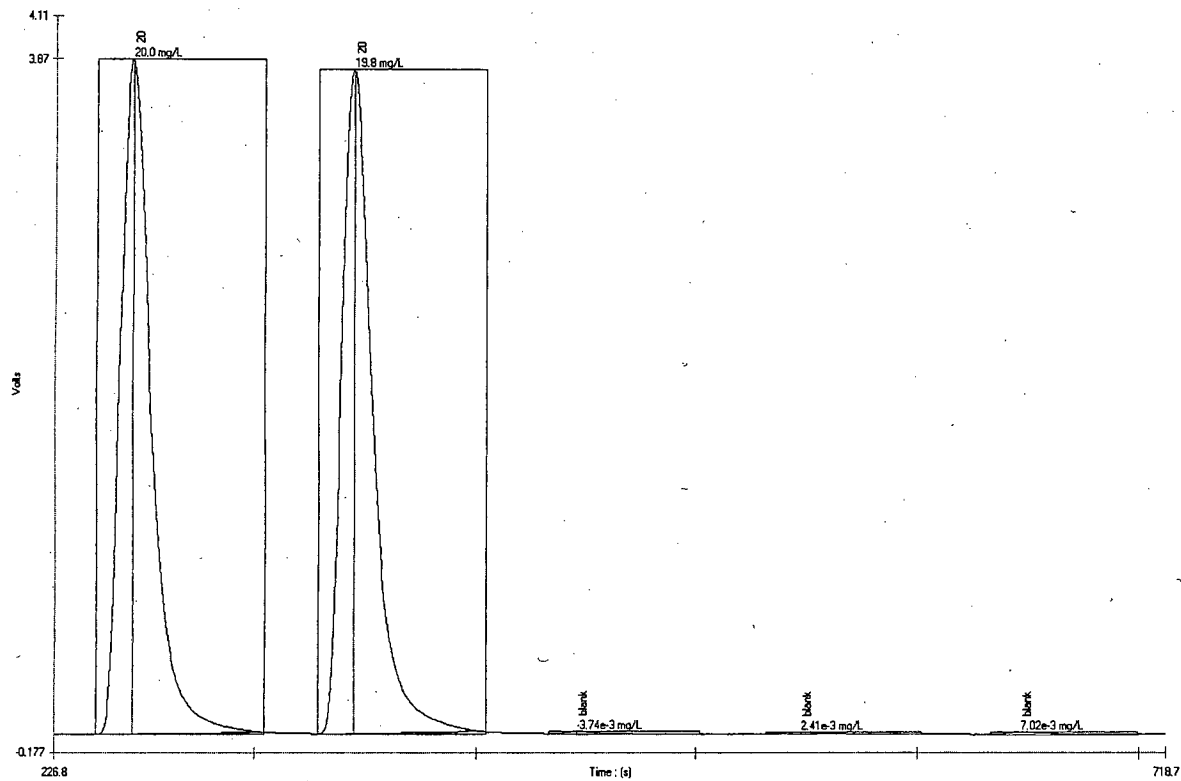
Precision Data for Nitrogen using a 2.0 mg N/L standard

% RSD = 0.85

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0174 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 1.05 mg N/L, Known Value = 2.00 mg N/L

File Name: OM_11-20-2007_07-25-01AM.OMN

Acq. Date: 20 Nov 2007



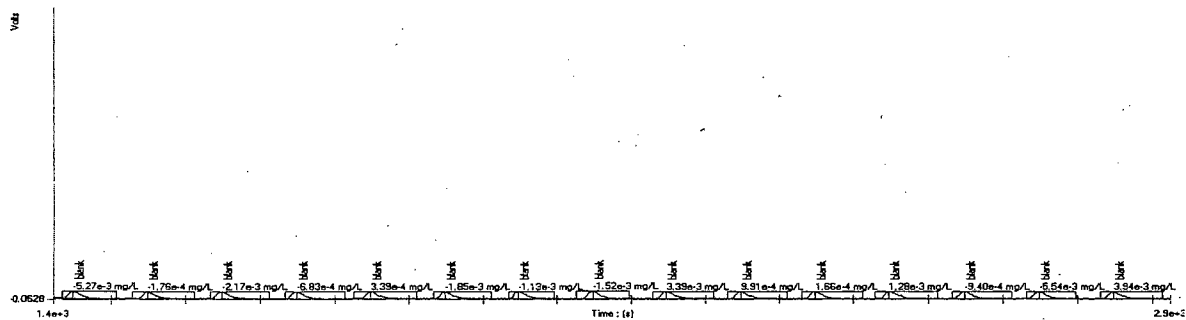
Carryover Study:

Two 20.0 mg N/L standards followed by three blanks

Carryover Passed

File Name: OM_11-26-2007_09-09-11AM.OMN

Acq. Date: 26 Nov 2007



DIN Blanks

Average: -0.00061 mg N/L, SD = 0.0026 mg N/L. Calculated DIN Limits: Detection Limit = 0.0078 mg N/L, Decision Limit = 0.0157 mg N/L, Determination Limit = 0.0235 mg N/L.

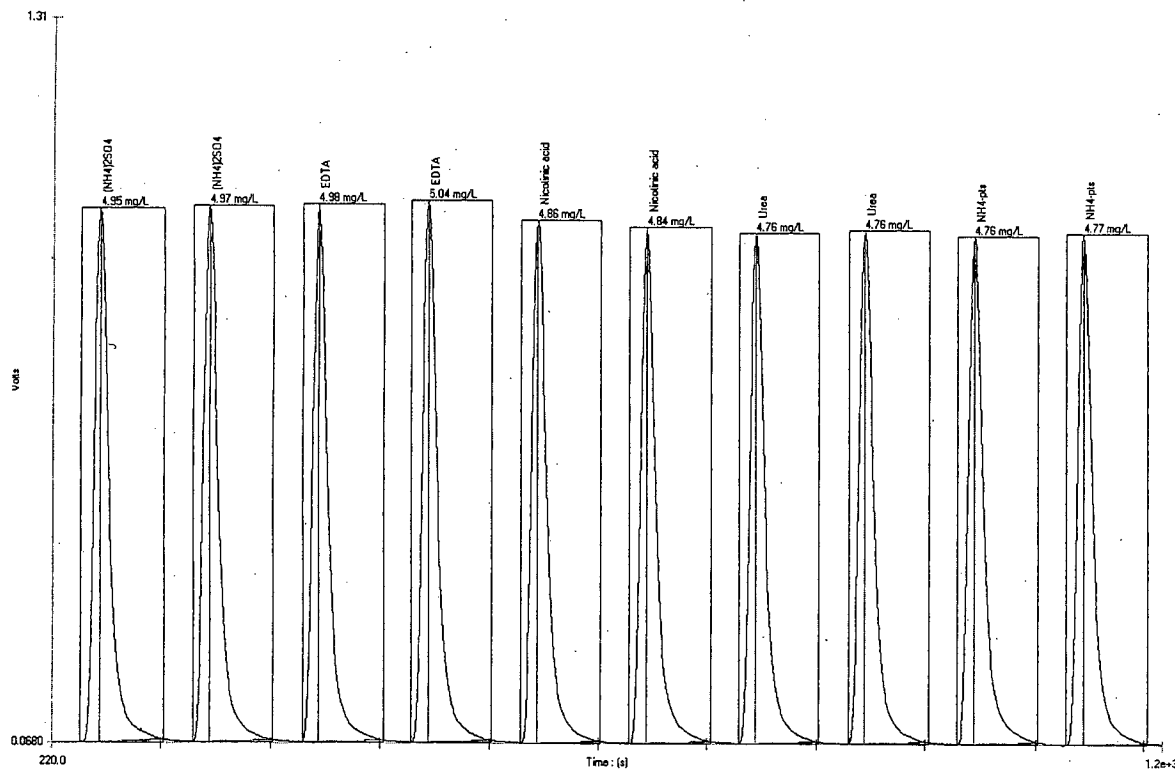
File Name: OM_11-20-2007_07-25-01AM.OMN

Acq. Date: 20 Nov 2007

Digestion Efficiency for Nitrogen containing compounds in DI water at 5.0 mg N/L

Nitrogen Form	Mean Result (mg N/L)	%Recovery
Ammonia	4.96	99.2
EDTA	5.01	100.2
Nicotinic Acid	4.85	97.0
Urea	4.76	95.2
NPTS*	4.77	95.3

* Ammonium p-toluenesulfonate



File Name: OM_11-26-2007_10-41-56AM.OMN
Acq. Date: 26 Nov 2007

Spike recovery of Total Nitrogen in Wastewater

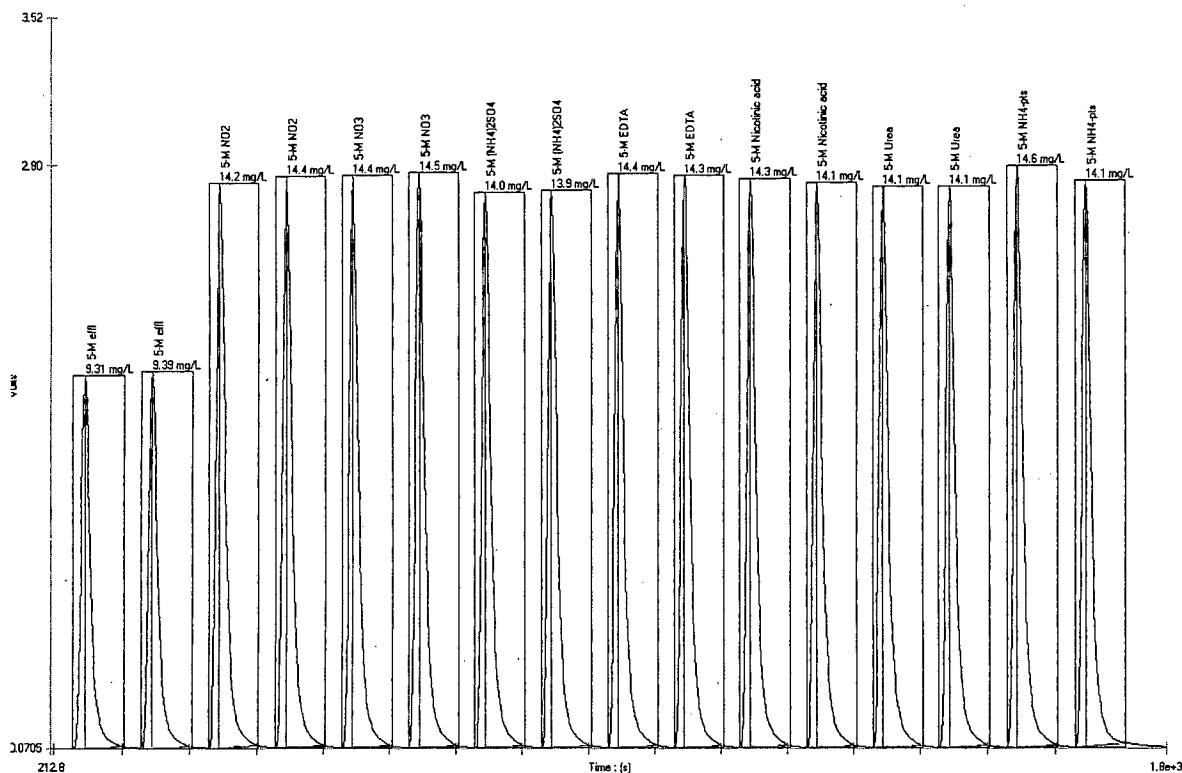
Initial total nitrogen concentration of wastewater was 9.35 mg N/L

Spiking level is 5.0 mg/L of each of the nitrogen compounds listed below:

Nitrogen Compound	Spiked (mg N/L)	Spike Recovery
Nitrite	14.30	99.0%
Nitrate	14.45	102.0%
Ammonia	13.95	92.0%
EDTA	14.35	100.0%
Nicotinic Acid	14.20	97.0%
Urea	14.10	95.0%
NPTS*	14.35	100.0%

* Ammonium p-toluenesulfonate

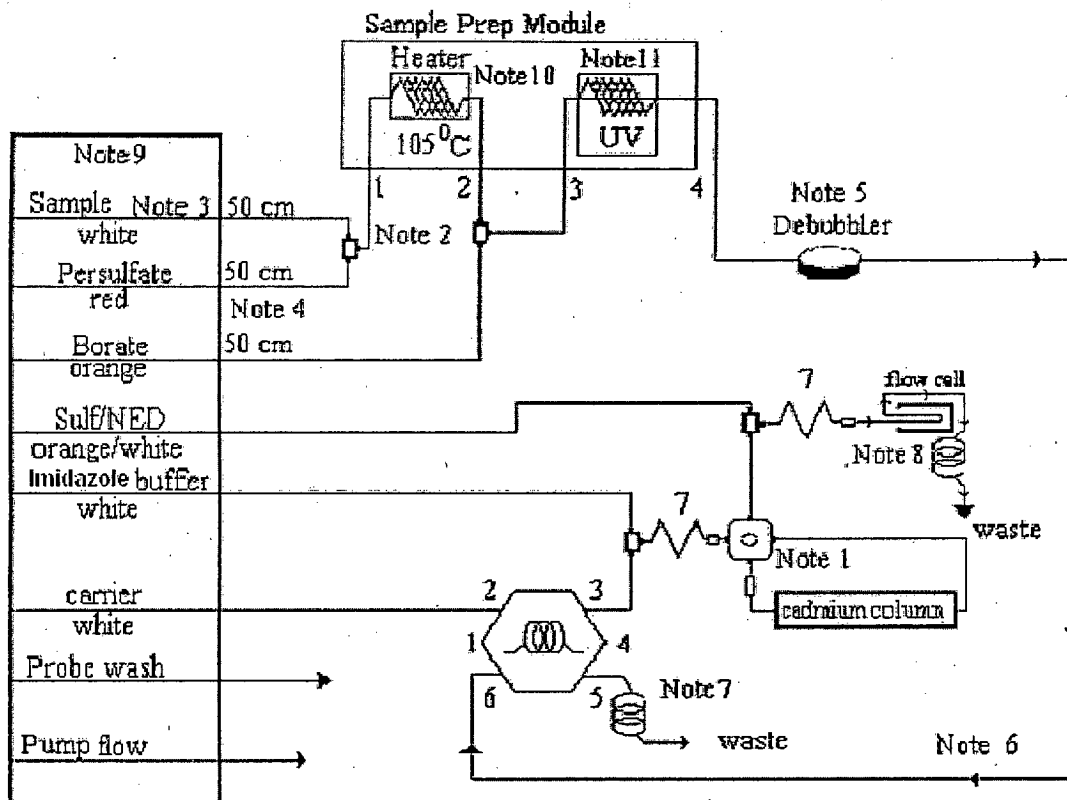
Conclusion: Spike recoveries of 92-102% were obtained using this method.



File Name: OM_11-26-2007_02-09-45PM.OMN

Acq. Date: 26 Nov 2007

17.3. TOTAL NITROGEN MANIFOLD DIAGRAM




Carrier: DI water

Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2 $\mu\text{L}/\text{cm}$.

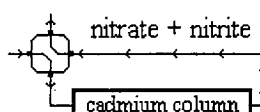
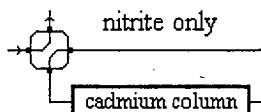
QC8000/8500 Sample Loop: 50 cm Low Range
13 cm High Range (0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d.)

Interference Filter: 540 nm

Apparatus: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module is required. The  shows 1200 cm of tubing wrapped around the heater block at the specified temperature.

7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support

Note 1: This is a two state valve used to place the cadmium column in-line with the manifold.

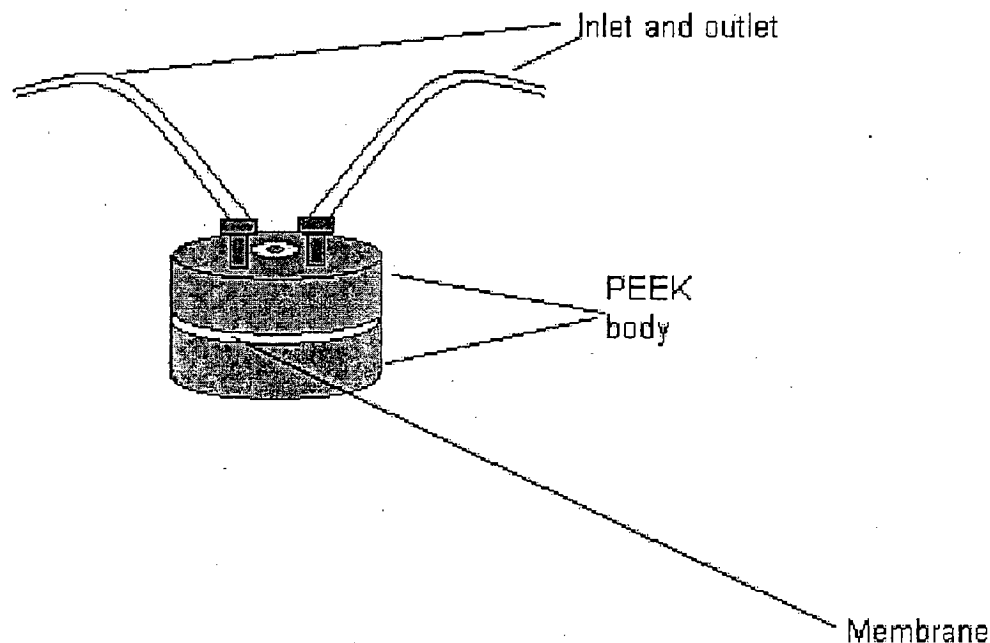


Note 2: Tee's '1' and '2' are mounted on left side of manifold board.

Note 3: From sampler to tee fitting '1': The **white pump tube** is cut 2 cm outside of the tabs on both sides. The outlet of the sample pump tube is connected to tee fitting '1' with 50 cm of 0.8 mm id manifold tubing.

- Note 4:** Persulfate (red) and borate (orange) pump tubes are connected to tees '1' and '2' with 50 cm lengths of 0.8 mm id manifold tubing.
- Note 5:** The Debubbler is mounted on the manifold board near the valve. Replacement membranes are part number 85363. To install unit: Cut tubing with 2 nuts in half. Screw half into each port on the PEEK body. These are the inlet and outlet of the unit. Please note that condensation may form at the outlet of this debubbler. A truly failed membrane will leak around the edge of the disc, not only through these ports.
- Note 6:** If needed, 50 or 100 cm of 0.022" i.d. tubing can be added at the outlet of the debubbler connected to Port 6 of the valve.
- Note 7:** The 100 cm back pressure loop is 0.5 mm (0.022in.) i.d. tubing.
- Note 8:** The 200 cm back pressure loop is 0.5 mm (0.022 in) i.d. tubing.
- Note 9:** **PVC PUMP TUBES MUST BE USED FOR THIS METHOD.**
- Note 10:** Heater (inside of the sample prep module): 1200 cm of 0.032" i.s. manifold tubing tubing is wrapped on a high temperature heater with 90 cm remaining for connection at the inlet and outlet. (1380 cm total length) The outlet of tee '1' is connected to the heater inlet, and the heater outlet is connect to the inlet of tee '2'. Tee's '1' and '2' are mounted on the chemistry manifold board.
- Note 11:** The UV-254 lamp (inside of the sample prep module) has 550 cm of zeus tubing wrapped around the UV lamp with about 50 cm of tubing remaining at each end for connections. (650 cm total length) The outlet of tee '2' is connected to the UV inlet, and the UV outlet is connected to the tubular membrane debubbler.

17.4. DEBUBBLER:



This debubbler has holes in the bottom, and a circular membrane sandwiched between two round pieces of tan PEEK. Typically, it does not require a backpressure loop on the outlet.

→ When a liquid other than water is passed through this debubbling unit, it is very important that DI water be pumped through it for 5-10 minutes, followed by pumping air for another 5-10 minutes at the end of each days run. This aids in removing salts, acids, and bases that could reduce the lifetime of the membrane, and at least partially dries the hydrophobic membrane material. Membranes typically last 1-3 weeks, or even longer with fastidious care.

If the solution passing through the unit is very hot, it is not unusual to see water droplets on the outside. If bubbles are still entering in the fluid stream but not exiting at the outlet, the unit is still properly functioning despite this condensation.

Membranes are replaced by removal of the Allen screw in the center of the block. The "expired" membrane is removed, and a replacement centered. If the replacement membrane has any text on it, the membrane should be placed so that the text side faces the bottom of the unit.
The part numbers for this are as follows:

- 85362 BUBBLE TRAP, QC8000/8500 (Not salable)**
- 85363 BUBBLE TRAP, SPARE MEMBRANES, PK 5**
- 85364 TUBING SET, BUBBLE TRAP QC8000/QC8500**
- 85361 KIT, BUBBLE TRAP, QC8000/QC8500**

17.5. MEASURING NITRATE/NITRITE UTILIZING TN MANIFOLD

17.5.1. DATA SYSTEM PARAMETERS FOR NITRATE/NITRITE

The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Low Range

Sample throughput: 60 samples/h, 60 s/sample
Pump Speed: 35
Cycle Period: 60

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg N/L
Peak Base Width: 67.6 s
Inject to Peak Start: 28.9 s
Chemistry: Direct/Bipolar

Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Concentration mg N/L	2.00	1.00	0.40	0.20	0.10	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.00

Calibration Fit Type: 2nd Order Polynomial
Weighting Method: 1/x
Force through zero: No

Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 15 s
Sample Period: 20 s

Valve Timing:

Load Period: 15 s
Inject Period: 45 s

High Range

Sample throughput: 45 samples/h, 80 s/sample
Pump Speed: 35
Cycle Period: 80

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units: mg N/L
Peak Base Width: 67.6 s
Inject to Peak Start: 28.9 s
Chemistry: Direct/Bipolar

Calibration Data:

Level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Concentration mg N/L	20.0	10.0	5.00	2.00	1.00	0.40	0.20	0.10	0.00

Calibration Fit Type: 2nd Order Polynomial
Weighting Method: 1/x
Force through zero: No

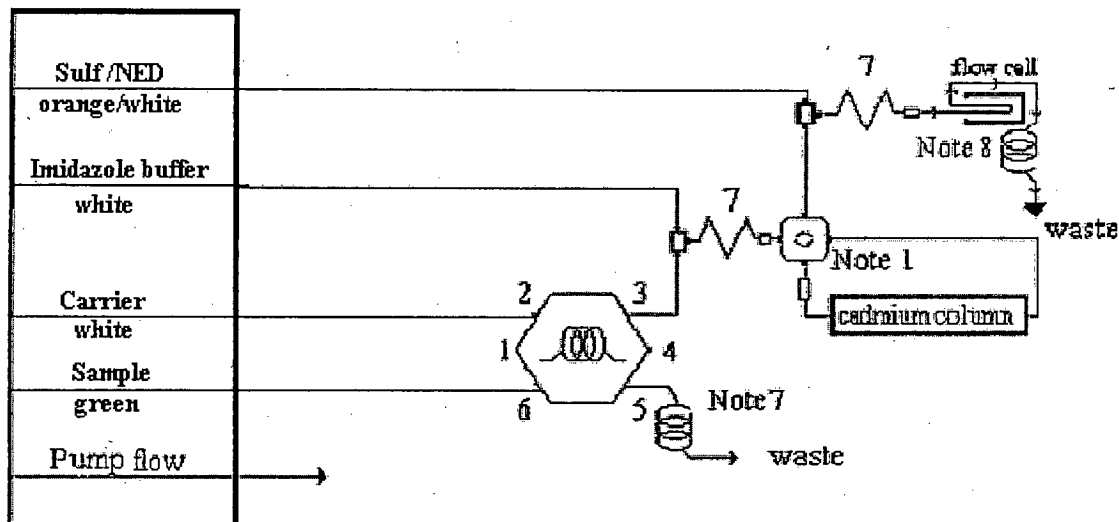
Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period: 15 s
Sample Period: 15 s

Valve Timing:

Load Period: 10 s
Inject Period: 70 s

Nitrate manifold



Carrier: DI water

Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2 $\mu\text{L}/\text{cm}$.

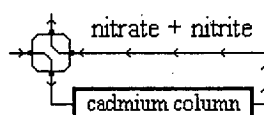
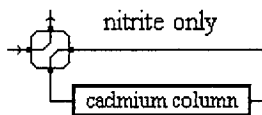
QC8000/8500 Sample Loop: 40 cm Low Range
Microloop High Range

Interference Filter: 540 nm

Apparatus: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module is required.

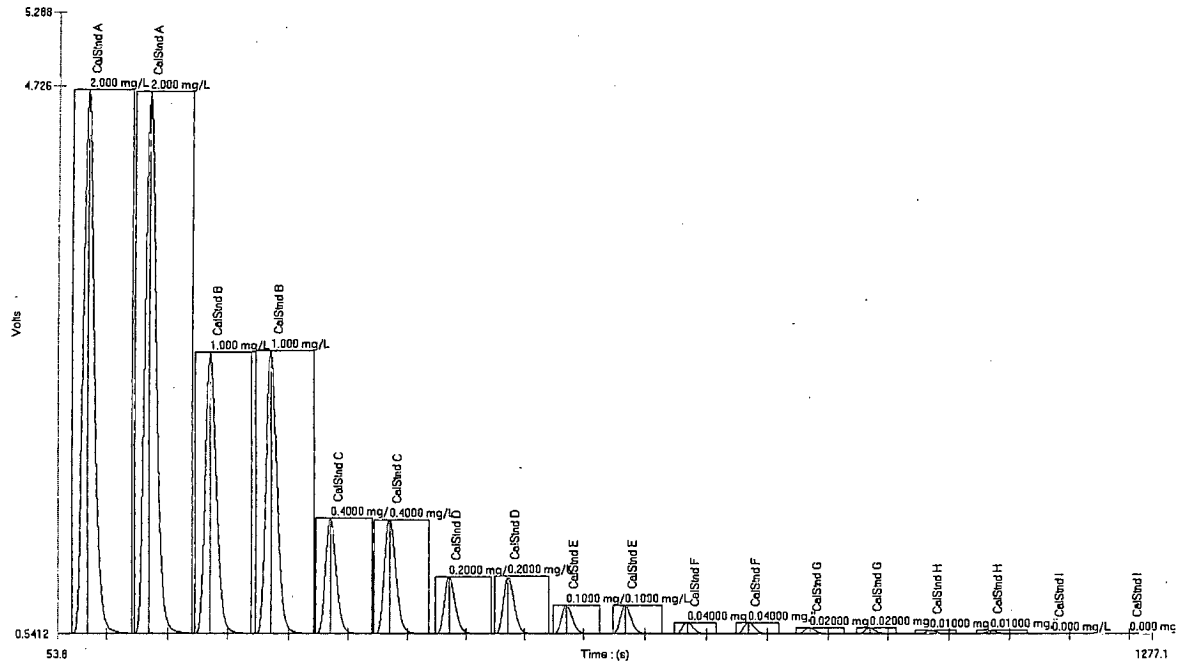
7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support

Note 1: This is a two state valve used to place the cadmium column in-line with the manifold.



When changing the in-line manifold over to run for non-digested nitrate/nitrite, you can remove the debubbler from port 6 of the injection valve to speed up the time to valve time.

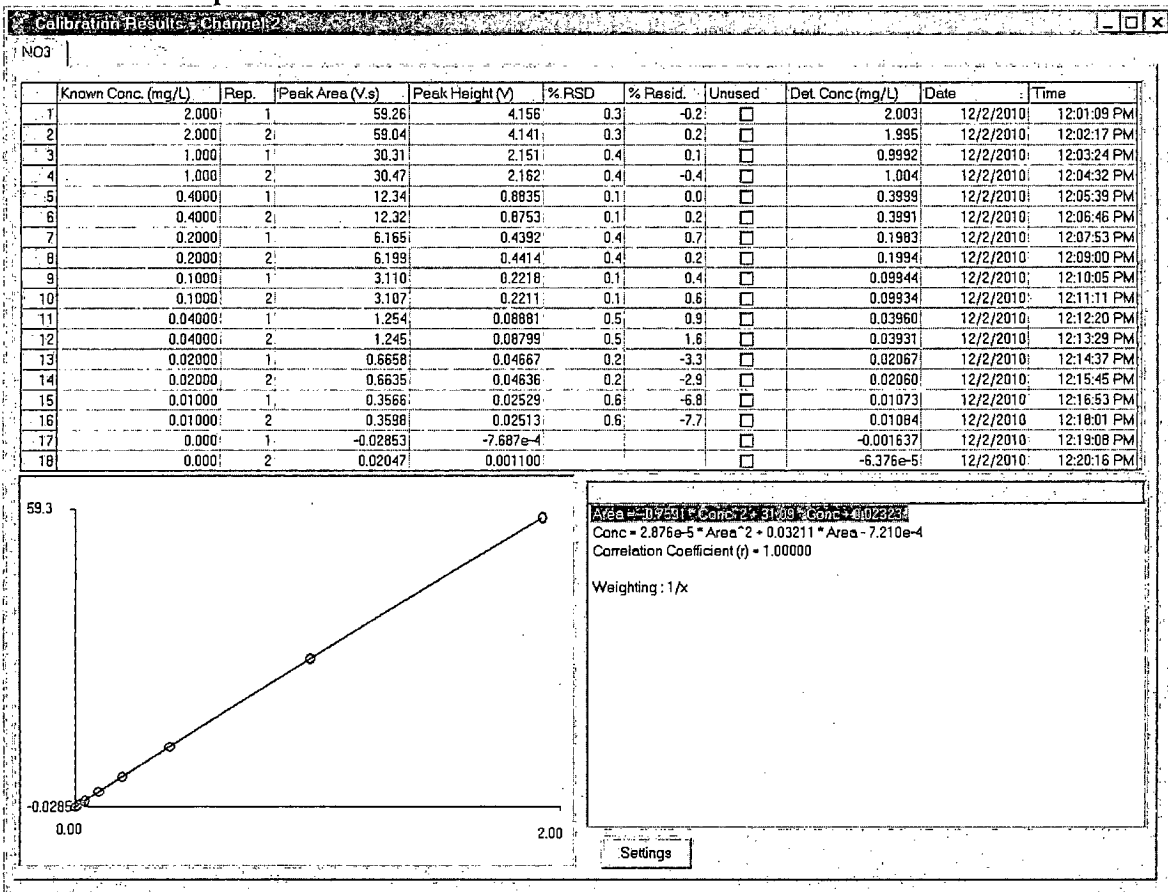
Calibration Data for Nitrate/Nitrite Low Range

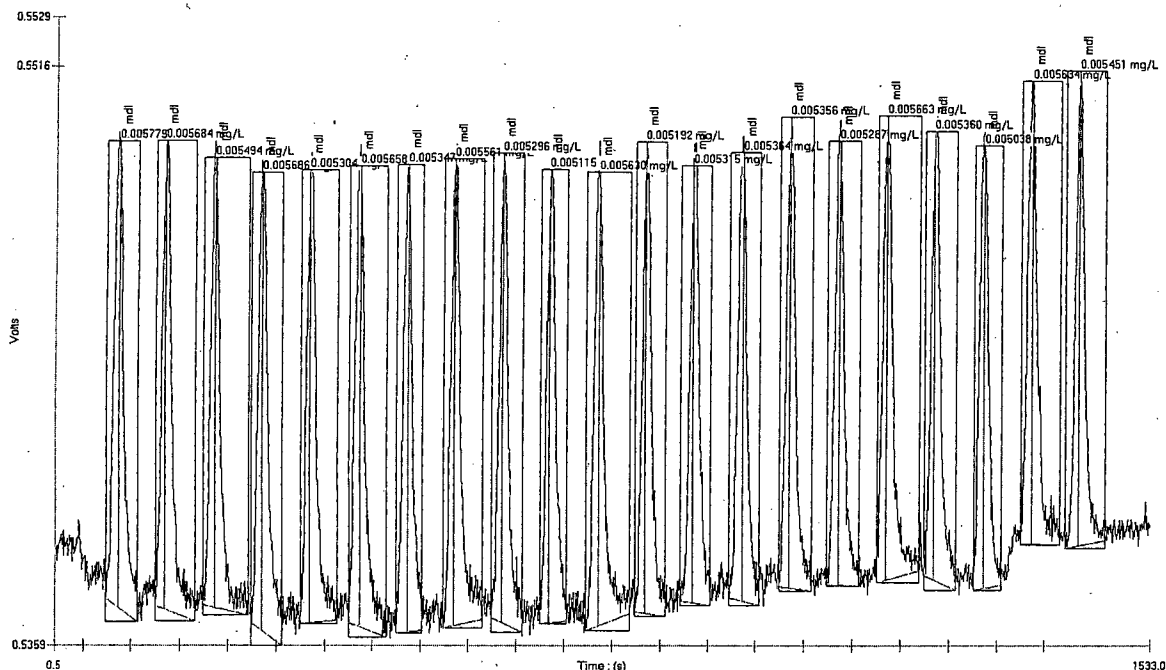


File Name: 12-2 cal support

Acq. Date: 2 Dec 2010

Calibration Graph and Statistics





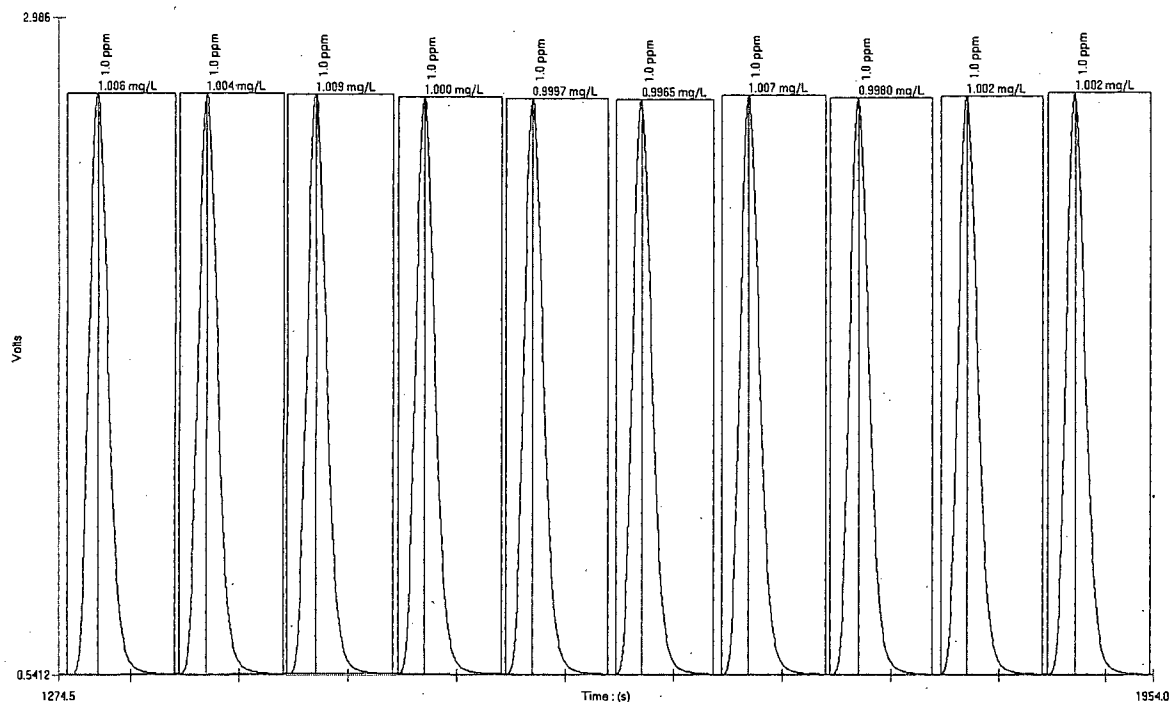
Method Detection Limit for Nitrate/Nitrite using a 0.005 mg N/L standard

MDL= 0.0005 mg N/L

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0002 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 0.054 mg N/L, Known Value = 0.005 mg N/L

File Name: 12-2 mdl 21

Acq. Date: 2 Dec 2010



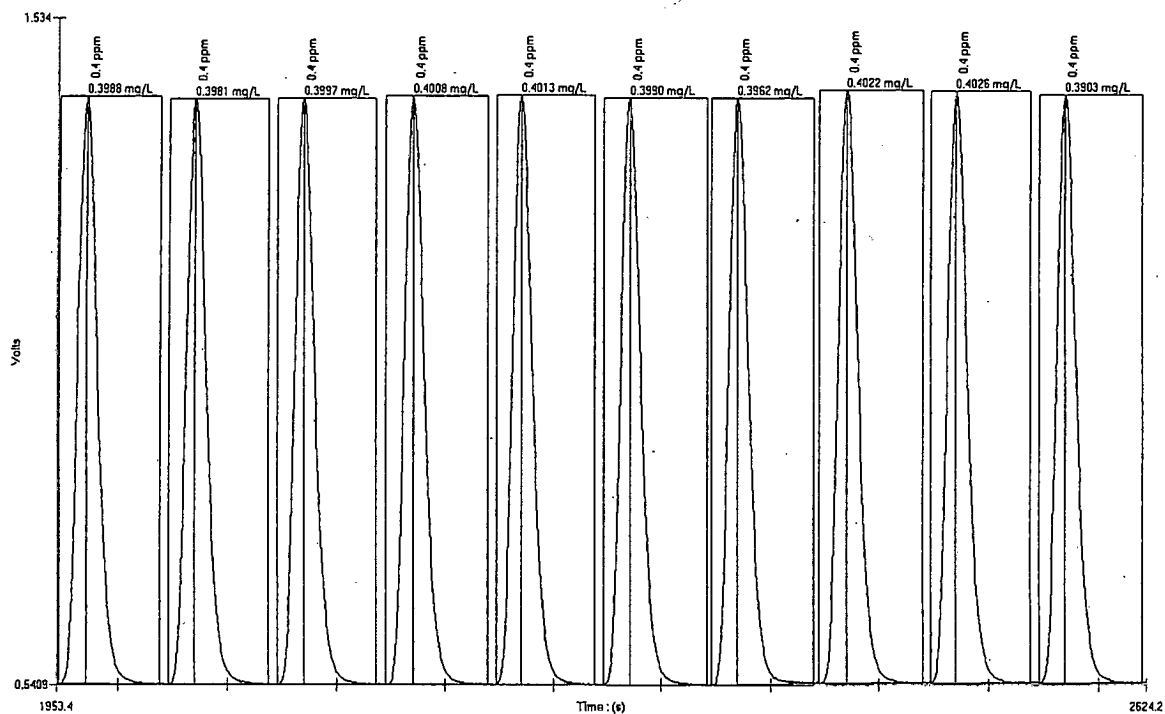
Precision Data for Nitrate/Nitrite using a 1.0 mg N/L standard

% RSD = 0.40

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.004 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 1.00 mg N/L, Known Value = 1.00 mg N/L

File Name: 12-2 cal support

Acq. Date: 2 Dec 2010



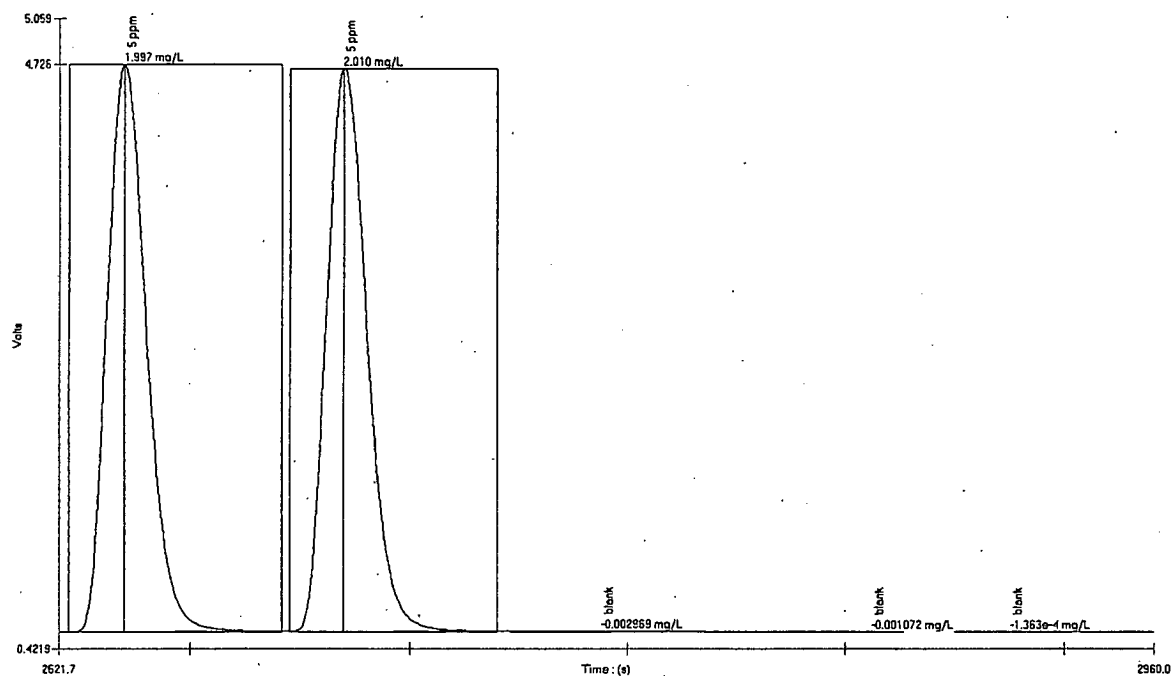
Precision Data for Nitrate/Nitrite using a 0.4 mg N/L standard

% RSD = 0.90

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.0036 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 0.40 mg N/L, Known Value = 0.40 mg N/L

File Name: 12-2 cal support

Acq. Date: 2 Dec 2010



Carryover Study:

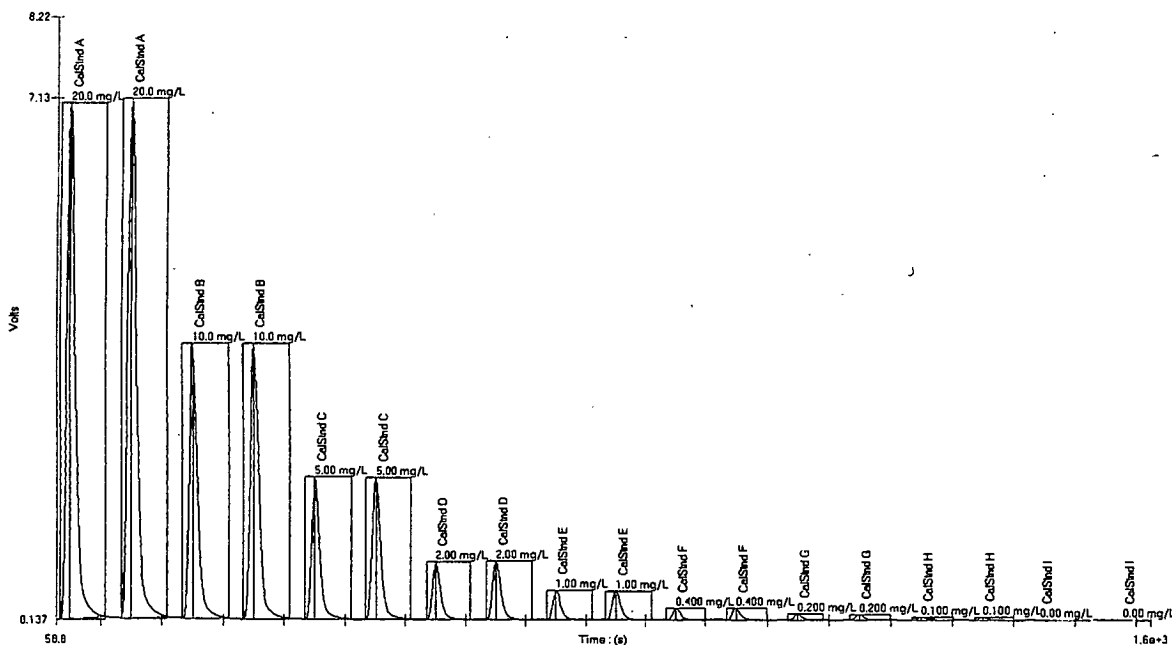
Two 2.0 mg N/L standards followed by three blanks

Carryover Passed

File Name: 12-2 cal support

Acq. Date: 2 Dec 2010

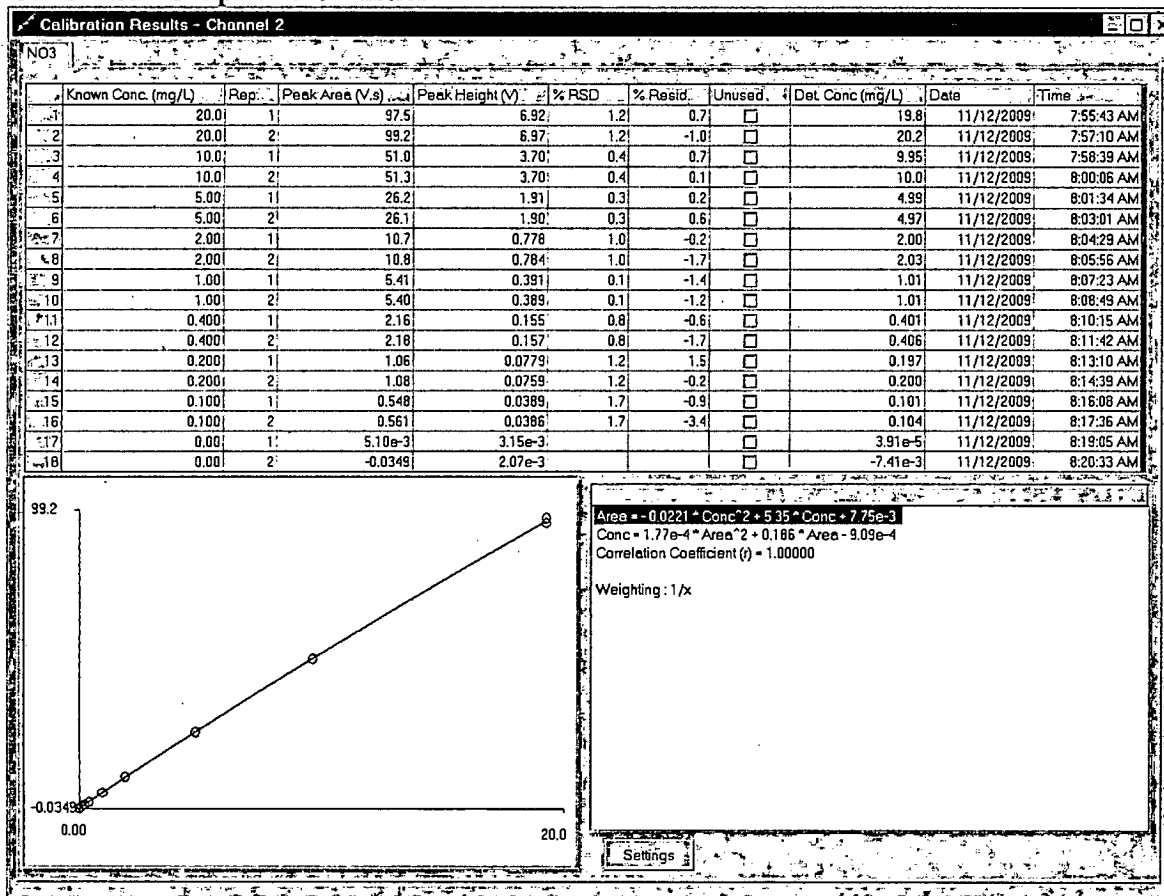
Calibration Data for Nitrate/Nitrite High Range

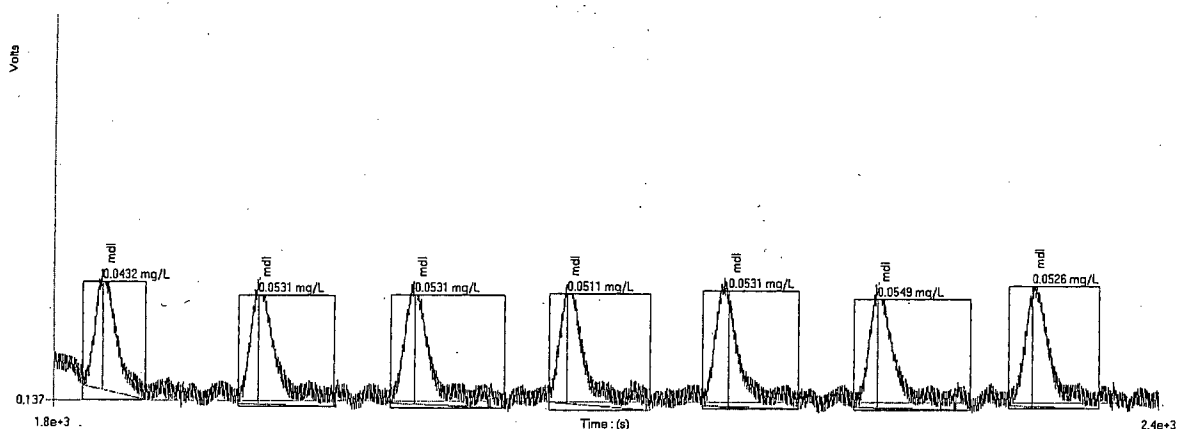


File Name: 11-12 cal HR.omn

Acq. Date: 12 Nov 2009

Calibration Graph and Statistics





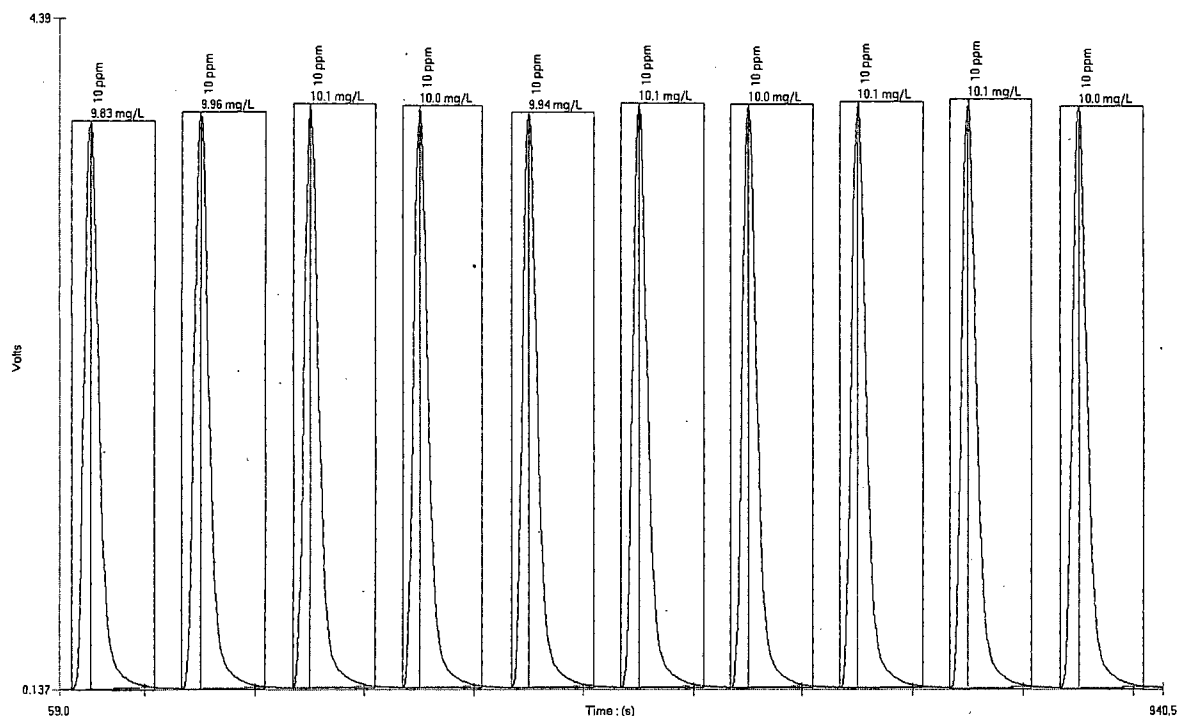
Method Detection Limit for Nitrate/Nitrite using a 0.05 mg N/L standard

MDL= 0.012 mg N/L

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.004 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 0.052 mg N/L, Known Value = 0.05 mg N/L

File Name: 11-12 support HR.omn

Acq. Date: 12 Nov 2009



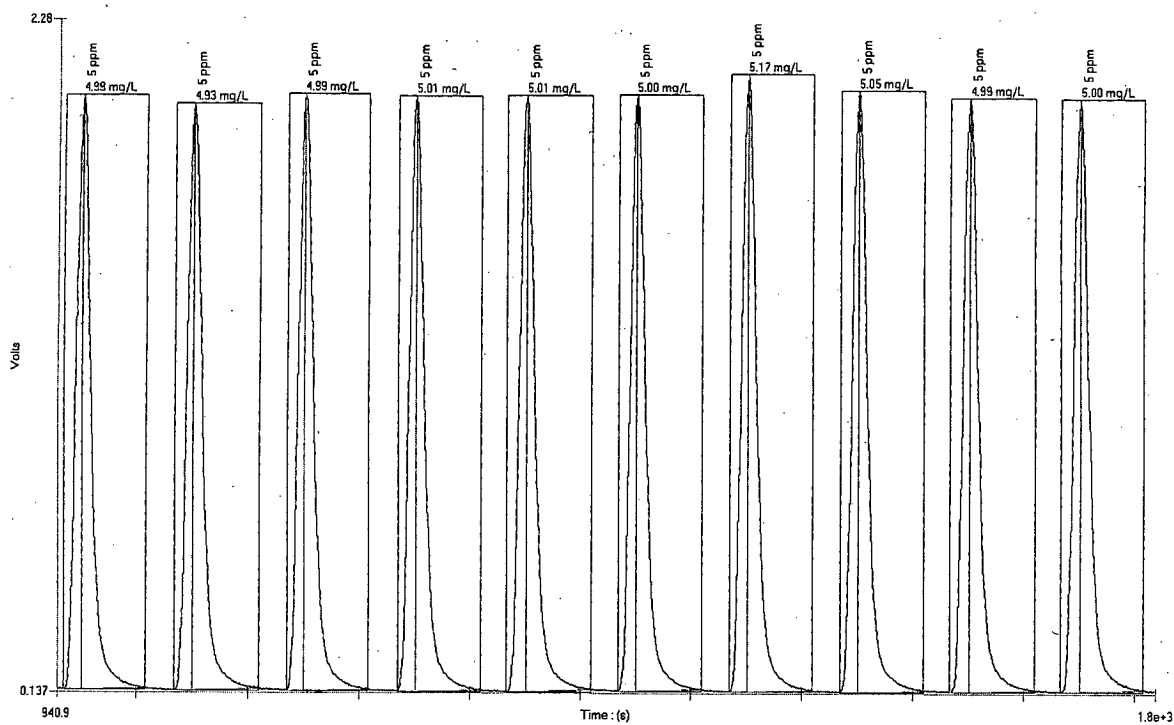
Precision Data for Nitrate/Nitrite using a 10.0 mg N/L standard

% RSD =0.90

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.09 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 10.01 mg N/L, Known Value = 10.0 mg N/L

File Name: 11-12 support HR.omn

Acq. Date: 12 Nov 2009



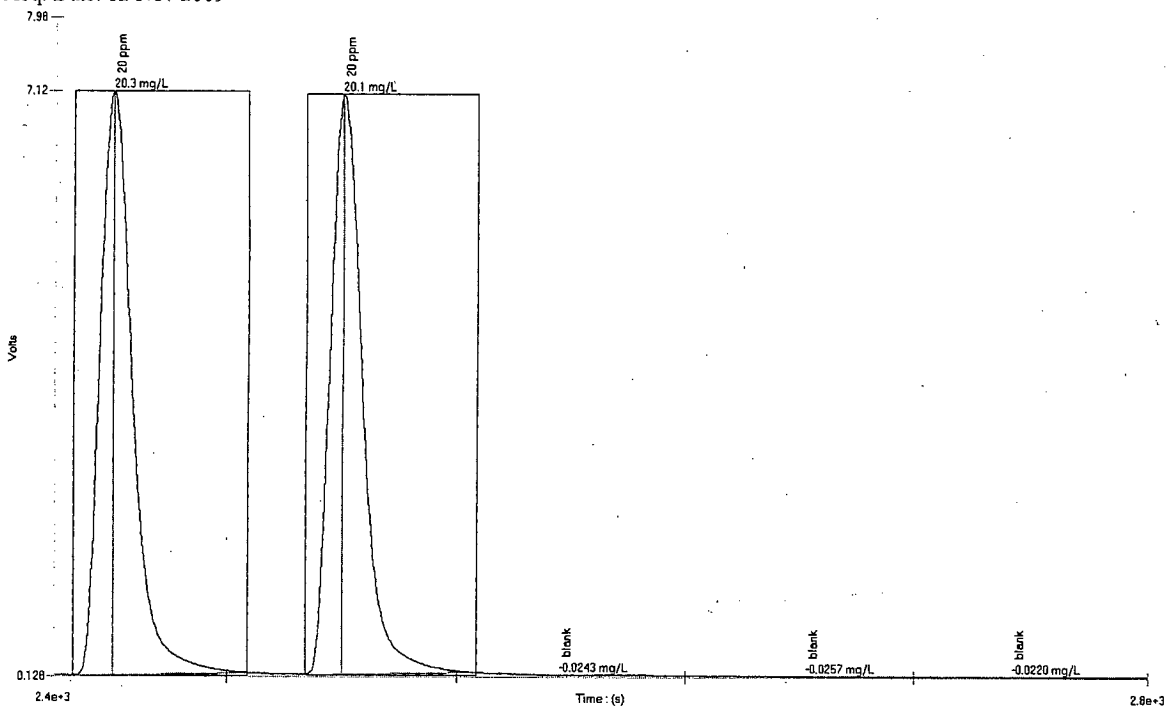
Precision Data for Nitrate/Nitrite using a 5.0 mg N/L standard

% RSD = 1.24

Standard Deviation (s) = 0.062 mg N/L, Mean (x) = 5.01 mg N/L, Known Value = 5.00 mg N/L

File Name: 11-12 support HR.omn

Acq. Date: 12 Nov 2009



Carryover Study:

Two 20.0 mg N/L standards followed by three blanks

Carryover Passed

File Name: 11-12 support HR.omn

Acq. Date: 12 Nov 2009

Section No.: Appendix D Revision No.: 0 Date: 08/01/2013 Effective Date: Date of Last Signature Page 42 of 48

Appendix D

University of Minnesota Duluth Department of Biology Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures

DETERMINATION OF SULFATE BY FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS

(TURBIDIMETRIC METHOD)

**Brad Dewey and John Pastor
University of Minnesota Duluth**

Date: June 17, 2013

DETERMINATION OF SULFATE BY FLOW INJECTION ANALYSIS

1. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

- 1.1. This method covers the determination of sulfate in aqueous lab samples, ground and surface waters. If the sample is filtered through a 0.45 micron pore size filter, the result is termed dissolved sulfate.
- 1.2. The applicable range is 3 to 100 mg SO₄/L. The method detection limit is 0.95 mg SO₄/L as determined in our laboratory.
- 1.3. The method throughput is 52 injections per hour.

2. SUMMARY OF METHOD

- 2.1. Sulfate in the sample is precipitated with barium chloride. The precipitate scatters light at 420 nm to produce a signal proportional to sulfate concentration. The precipitate is suspended as a colloid with gelatin and polyvinyl alcohol.

3. INTERFERENCES

- 3.1. Color and suspended particulates will interfere.
- 3.2. Silicate in excess of 500 mg SiO₂/L and large quantities of organic matter interfere.
- 3.3. Sulfites and sulfides may oxidize and then precipitate as barium sulfate.

4. SAFETY

- 4.1. The toxicity or carcinogenicity of each reagent used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard and exposure should be as low as reasonably achievable. Cautions are included for known extremely hazardous materials.
- 4.2. The laboratory is responsible for maintaining a current awareness file of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OSHA) regulations regarding the safe handling of the chemicals specified in this method. A reference file of Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS) should be made available to all personnel involved in the chemical analysis. The preparation of a formal safety plan is also advisable.
- 4.3. MSDS for all chemicals are at hand in the lab. The reagent waste stream from the autoanalyzer is collected and disposed of through the UMD Hazardous Waste Management Program.
- 4.4. The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous. For detailed explanations, consult the MSDS.
 - 4.4.1. Hydrochloric acid
 - 4.4.2. Barium Chloride
 - 4.4.3. Poly (vinyl alcohol)

5. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- 5.1. Sartorius 2700 balance capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g.
- 5.2. Mettler PE3600 balance capable of weighing to the nearest 0.01 g.
- 5.3. Class A volumetric flask to make primary standard.
- 5.4. Eppendorf Reference 100-1000 uL pipettor used to make up calibration standards.
- 5.5. Samples are stored in plastic bottles.
- 5.6. Lachat Quik Chem 8000 flow injection autoanalyzer designed to deliver and react sample and reagents in the required order and ratios.
 - 5.6.1. Lachat Random Access Sampler.
 - 5.6.2. Lachat Multichannel Proportioning Pump.
 - 5.6.3. Lachat QuikChem Sulfate Manifold.
 - 5.6.4. Lachat QuikChem 8000 Automated Ion Analyzer.
 - 5.6.5. Lachat Omnion Data System (Version 3.0.220.04 FIA software).

6. REAGENTS AND STANDARDS

6.1. **PREPARATION OF REAGENTS**

Lab reagent and calibration standard water source is a Millipore Milli-Q Academic system, fed from a reverse osmosis system.

Reagent 1. Stock Hydrochloric Acid Solution, 6M

By Volume: To a **100 mL** volumetric flask containing **40 ml** of **water**, add **50 mL conc. hydrochloric acid** (HCl). Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

Reagent 2. Working Hydrochloric Acid, 0.10 M

By Volume: In a **1 L** volumetric flask containing approximately **700 mL water**, add **16.7 mL of hydrochloric acid stock** (Reagent 1). Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

Reagent 3. Barium Chloride Solution

The barium chloride reagent should be prepared the day before it is used since it must be cooled slowly to room temperature for the next day's analysis. Use the barium chloride reagent for only two days and then discard it. If the barium chloride reagent is used beyond two days, sensitivity of the method will be decreased.

In a **50 mL** beaker place **2.0 g Gelatin from Bovine Skin ~225 g bloom** (Aldrich G9382-100) and **20 mL water**. Allow this mixture to soften for 15 minutes. The water will be completely taken up by the gelatin.

In a **250 mL** beaker suspend by stirring, **0.6 g PVA** [poly(vinyl alcohol)], 98-99% hydrolyzed, molecular weight 124,000-186,000, (Aldrich 36,316-25) in **50 mL water**. Allow to stir for at least 15 minutes. The PVA will not completely dissolve at this point.

In a **500 mL** erlenmyer flask with graduations, place about **400 mL water**. Bring to a boil using a flame, hotplate or microwave. The water should be hot enough to produce steam above the beaker. Add the PVA suspension. The PVA in the small beaker will not be completely dissolved. Transfer the dissolved and undissolved PVA to the hot water while the hot water is stirred. Add the softened gelatin to the hot water. It is not necessary to transfer these quantitatively. Continue to heat and stir until all of the solid material dissolves. This may take as long as one hour. Make the volume up to 500 mL using flask graduations.

Filter through rinsed glass wool into a 500 ml container. (The glass wool is placed in the bottom of a funnel. It is important to rinse the glass wool in the funnel with several volumes of DI water before use.) Add **25.0 g barium chloride dihydrate** ($\text{BaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) (Aldrich 21756-500, ACS Reagent Grade) and stir to dissolve. At this point the solution should be slightly turbid. The barium chloride reagent should be allowed to cool slowly to room temperature before use.

6.2. PREPARATION OF STANDARDS

Standard 1. Stock Standard 100 mg SO_4 /L

In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve **0.1479 g anhydrous sodium sulfate** (Na_2SO_4) (Fisher S421-1 ACS Certified) that has been dried for two hours at 105°C and stored in a lab desiccator in about 800 mL of milliQ water. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix. The volumetric flask is sealed and stored at 4°C in the lab refrigerator.

Working standards are prepared daily. Approximately 50mL of Stock SO_4 standard is poured into a 100mL beaker and allowed to come to room temperature. The standards are made up in Lachat 15 mL plastic standard vials with an Eppendorf Research 100-1000uL pipette according to the following dilutions:

Std 1 - 100 mg/L = Stock solution

Std 2 - 50 mg/L = 6mL water + 6 mL Stock solution

Std 3 - 25 mg/L = 9mL water + 3 mL Stock solution

Std 4 - 10 mg/L = 9 mL water + 1 mL Stock solution

Std 5 - 5 mg/L = 9 mL water + 1 mL Std 2

Std 6 - 2.5 mg/L = 9.5 mL water + 0.5 mL Std 2

Std 7 - 0 mg/L = water blank

7. **SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE**

- 7.1. No chemical preservation is required. Cool the samples to 4° C.
- 7.2. Samples are collected in 60 mL plastic bottles. All bottles are pre-washed with Decon Neutrad detergent, rinsed with reagent water, placed in 1N HCl acid bath, then rinsed at least twice with reagent water and allowed to dry before use.
- 7.3. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. If storage is required, samples maintained at 4° C may be held for up to 28 days.

8. **QUALITY CONTROL**

- 8.1. Lab batches consist of up to 20 environmental samples. A set of laboratory prepared standards is run before each batch with 25 mg/L check standards run after every 10 samples and at the end of a batch. The standards are fitted by the Omnion software to a 3rd order polynomial calibration curve. The minimum acceptable r^2 for the calibration is 0.995. If this calibration fit is not achieved the standards are re-run and/or standards are re-made and re-run until acceptable. A Quality Control Sample (QCS) is prepared using a source different from the source routinely used to prepare the Calibration Standards. The QCS is used to verify the accuracy of the calibration curve. The reported concentrations for the QCS and for the check standards must be within +/- 5% of the "true" concentration or the standards and preceding samples are re-run. The reagent lines are flushed with alkaline EDTA solution (65 g NaOH plus 6 g disodium EDTA per liter) for several minutes after every batch analyzed to prevent deposition of BaSO₄ on the flow cell walls.
- 8.2. The Method Detection Limit (MDL) was established at 0.95 mg/L SO₄.
- 8.3. The Lower Reportable Limit is 2.5 mg/L SO₄.
- 8.4. The upper detection limit is 100 mg/L SO₄. Samples which are reported to be greater than 100 mg/L are run again after appropriate dilution. Samples from mesocosms with SO₄ treatments greater than 100 mg/L SO₄ are diluted with MilliQ water before analysis (150 mg/L SO₄ treatment samples are diluted by a factor of two, 300 mg/L treatment samples are diluted by a factor of four).
- 8.5. On 6/20/2013, the mean and standard deviation for 10 replications of 100 mg/L standard was 100.85 +/- 1.52 (RSD = 1.51%). For 10 replications of 10 mg/L SO₄ standard, the mean and standard deviation was 9.99 +/- 0.28 (RSD = 2.80%).
- 8.6. Analyses of laboratory blanks are required to demonstrate freedom from contamination. Analyze a reagent water blank, initially, and with each analytical batch. The blank must be subjected to the same procedural steps as a sample. If analyte is detected in the blank at a concentration greater than the RL, analysis of the samples is halted until the source of contamination is eliminated and a blank shows no evidence of contamination. All samples must be associated with an uncontaminated method blank before the results may be reported.

- 8.7. Analysis of a Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) is required to demonstrate method accuracy in a matrix-free environment. The laboratory must spike a reagent blank water sample for each batch of up to 20 samples. The sample aliquot shall be spiked to yield a final concentration of about 25 mg/L SO₄.

- 8.7.1. Compute the percent recovery using the following equation:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = ((S1 - D1) / K) * 100$$

Where S1 = the determined concentration of the analyte in the LCS sample, D1 = the determined concentration of the analyte in the method blank, and K = the actual concentration of the analyte in the spiked sample.

- 8.7.2. The % Recovery for the LCS shall meet the current laboratory acceptance criteria of +/- 20% of the actual concentration of the analyte in the spike. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control and the problem must be immediately corrected. After corrective action, the analytical batch is reanalyzed.

- 8.8. Analyses of matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples are required to demonstrate method accuracy and precision and to monitor matrix interferences (interferences caused by the sample matrix). The laboratory must spike, in duplicate, one sample in each batch of up to 20 samples. The two sample aliquots shall be spiked to yield a final concentration of about 25 mg/L SO₄.

- 8.8.1. Compute the percent recovery using the following equation:

$$\% \text{ Recovery} = ((S1 - D1) / K) * 100$$

Where S1 = the determined concentration of the analyte in the MS sample, D1 = the determined concentration of the analyte in the background environmental sample, and K = the actual concentration of the analyte in the spiked sample.

The % Recovery for the MSs or MSDs shall meet the current laboratory acceptance criteria of +/- 20% of the actual concentration of the analyte in the spike. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control and the problem must be immediately corrected. After corrective action, the analytical batch is reanalyzed.

- 8.8.2. Compute the Relative Percent Difference using the following equation:

$$RPD = (((D1 - D2) * 2) / (D1 + D2)) * 100$$

Where, D1 = Concentration of analyte in the sample and
D2 = Concentration of analyte in the second (duplicate) sample.

The RPD for duplicates shall meet the current laboratory acceptance criteria of ≤30%. If the criteria are not met, the analytical system is judged to be out of control and the problem must be immediately corrected. After corrective action, the analytical batch is reanalyzed.

9. **PROCEDURE**

9.1. SYSTEM START UP PROCEDURE:

- 9.1.1. Prepare reagent and standards as described in Section 6.
- 9.1.2. Set up manifold as described in QuikChem Method 10-116-10-1-A.
- 9.1.3. Input data system parameters as described in QuikChem Method 10-116-10-1-A.
- 9.1.4. Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.
- 9.1.5. Place samples and/or standards in the autosampler. Input the information required by the data system, such as concentration, replicates and QC scheme.
- 9.1.6. Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the instrument responses for each standard.

9.2. SYSTEM NOTES

- 9.2.1. The calibration fits a third order polynomial.

10. **DATA ANALYSIS AND CALCULATIONS**

- 10.1. Calibration is done by injecting standards. A calibration curve is created by plotting response versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation.
- 10.2. Report only those values that fall between the lowest and highest calibration standards. Samples exceeding the highest standard should be diluted and reanalyzed.
- 10.3. Report results in mg SO₄/L.

11. **WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- 11.1. It is the laboratory's responsibility to comply with all federal, state, and local regulations governing waste management, particularly the hazardous waste identification rules and land disposal restrictions, and to protect the air, water and land by minimizing and controlling all releases from fume hoods and bench operations. Compliance with all sewage discharge permits and regulations is also required.

12. **REFERENCES**

- 12.1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA-600/4-79-020, Revised March 1983, Method 375.4
- 12.2. Standard Methods, For the Examination of Water and Waste Water, 14th ed. Revised 1975, Method 427C, p.496 - 498.
- 12.3. QuikChem Method 10-116-10-1-A, Determination of Sulfate by Flow Injection Analysis. August 28, 2003. Lachat Instruments.

13. **TABLES**

13.1. Data System Parameters for QuikChem 8000

The timing values listed below are approximate and will need to be optimized using graphical events programming.

Sample throughput:	52 samples/hour, 65 seconds/sample
Pump Speed:	35
Cycle Period:	65

Analyte Data:

Concentration Units:	mg SO ₄ /L
% Width Tolerance:	Peak Base Width: 22 seconds
Threshold:	100
Inject to Peak Start:	16000
Chemistry:	15 seconds
	Direct

Calibration Data:

Calibration Rep Handling:	Average
Calibration Fit Type:	3 rd Order Polynomial
Weighting Method:	None
Force through zero:	No

Sampler Timing:

Min. Probe in Wash Period:	7.8 seconds
Probe in Sample Period:	20.6 seconds

Valve Timing:

Load Time:	0 seconds
Load Period:	14 seconds
Inject Period:	48 seconds

Section No.: Appendix E
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 43 of 48

Appendix E

University of Minnesota Duluth Dr. John Pastor's Research Group Standard Operating Procedures

Total Plant Biomass (Dry Weight) Methods

1. Application

This method covers the procedure for measuring the total weight of plant matter.

2. Summary of Methods

Total biomass of plant matter is determined by drying a sample at 100-105°C.

4. Potential Interferences

4.1 Care must be taken to avoid loss of plant material during drying and weighing process.

5. Sample Collection, Preservation and Handling

5.1 Plant material is collected following measurements of length on fresh plant removed following the termination of toxicity test exposures.

5.2 Plant samples are placed into pre-weighed weighing pans and dried at 100-105°C.

6. Equipment and Analytical instruments

6.1 Oven (force draft or circulating) capable of constant temperature of 100-105°C ±5°.

6.2 Weighing pans (aluminum).

6.3 Scale accurate to weighing 0.1 mg.

6.4 Glass desiccator jar containing desiccant (gypsum or silica gel).

7. Consumable Supplies, Reagents and Standards

7.1 Aluminum weighing pans.

8. Procedure for Analysis

8.1 Plant matter is placed into pre-weighed weighing pans following termination of toxicity tests exposures.

8.2 Record weight of weighing pan containing the plant material to the nearest 0.1 mg.

8.3 Place weighing pan with weighed plant material in drying pan and put into drying oven for at least 48 h.

8.4 After 48 hours or when stable reading is obtained, remove weighing pan from oven. Place in desiccator to cool.

8.5 Record weight of weighing pan and dry sample to the nearest 0.1 mg.

9. Calculations

Total (%) Dry Weight = $\left[(\text{weight dry sample} + \text{weighing pan}) - (\text{weight empty weighing pan}) \right] \times 100$

10. Quality Control

10.1 Determination of stable dry weight is achieved by placing three individual weighing pans plus plant material into the desiccator jar. Once cooled, the weight of each pan is recorded, and the pans are placed back into the drying oven for one half hour. After this, the pans are removed, placed into the desiccator jar to cool and weighed once again. If the dry weight of each pan differs by less than 0.5 mg or 4%, whichever is less, the weight is stable and the weighing of all individual weighing pans with plant matter can be completed.

11. Data Reviewing and Reporting

Data are reviewed by the senior analyst for completeness and correctness before being sent out. Report results in total dry weight of plant matter.

12. References

12.1 Adapted from Standard Methods (SM2540 Solids).

Mesocosm Test Method

Standard Operating Procedure for Test Methods using Wild Rice, *Zizania palustris*

- 1.1 Scope and Application
 - 1.1.1 This method describes procedures to perform a toxicity test using wild rice grown in containers outdoors as experimental mesocosms.
 - 1.1.2 This method consists of a test using exposures of solutions containing water column sulfate concentrations of background, 50, 100, 150, and 300 mg SO₄²⁻/L.
- 1.2 Summary of Method
 - 1.2.1 This method uses experimental mesocosms prepared in plastic tanks to grow wild rice through a full life cycle in efforts to examine the effects of overlying water sulfate exposures on the plant's growth.
- 1.3 Quality Control Considerations
 - 1.3.1 Toxic substances may be introduced by contaminants in dilution water, sampling hardware, or testing equipment.
 - 1.3.2 Adverse effects of pH changes and cationic constituents in test tanks may augment or mask adverse effects of toxic substances.
 - 1.3.3 Improper sampling of test solutions may adversely affect test results.
- 1.4 Necessary Apparatus and Materials
 - 1.4.1 Test chambers: Polyethylene stock tanks (High Country Plastics, Caldwell, ID, #W-100G, FDA approved low linear polyethylene, 378 L capacity, 132 cm long x 78 cm wide x 61 cm deep) were fitted with overflow drain pipes, buried to ground level, and connected to 20 L polyethylene overflow buckets.
 - 1.4.2 Each tank has approximately 15 cm of sediment over 10 cm sand as a bottom substrate and site well water added to approximately 23 cm above the substrate.
 - 1.4.3 Field Meter: pH for routine physical measurements.
 - 1.4.4 Balance: analytical, capable of accurately weighing 1 mg.
 - 1.4.5 Filtering apparatus: for membrane and /or glass fiber filters
 - 1.4.6 Tape: for labeling materials and containers for solutions

- 1.5 Standards and Reagents
 - 1.5.1 Tanks used for experimental additions of sulfate will be dosed using a measured amount of Na₂SO₄ (Fisher S421).
 - 1.5.2 Dilution water: defined as well water from a source on site.
- 1.6 Toxicity Test Procedures: Toxicant Exposures and Mesocosm Tank Maintenance
 - 1.6.1 This method describes a test using plastic tanks to contain a mesocosm system consisting of a sediment substrate with overlying water exposure concentrations of Background concentration (control), 50, 100, 150 and 300 mg sulfate /L. Each test concentration is replicated six times for a total of 30 tanks used in the experiment.
 - 1.6.2 Tanks are partially buried in the ground in a 6 x 5 block design. The location of treatments used within each treatment tank was randomly placed along each row of 5 treatments. Each tank is marked with a unique number S1 through S30.
 - 1.6.3 Each tank was planted with germinated wild rice seed in spring 2011. The source of rice seed is a lake of known wild rice harvesting (Swamp Lake, Grand Portage Reservation).
 - 1.6.4 Tests using the mesocosm system for subsequent years relied upon the wild rice seed produced from plants that grew in the same tank in the previous year. See “Wild Rice Seed Preparation”.
 - 1.6.5 Water level in the tanks is maintained through a drain pipe located in the center of each tank. This drains excess water following precipitation events into an adjoined bucket at the side of each tank. Lost water is replaced weekly as needed using the on-site dilution (well) water, which is added to maintain the tank water level at the top of the drain pipe.
 - 1.6.6 Sulfate will be added to the overlying water in the tanks as solutions of sodium sulfate to maintain their prescribed test concentrations. Adjustments are made by using the measured concentrations in each tank to calculate a SO₄ deficit for each tank. The appropriate amount of Na₂SO₄ is weighed out, placed in a container, dissolved in DI water (a liter or less), and taken to the field site where it is mixed with the tank water . The sulfate solution is mixed with 4 liters of mesocosm water and added back to the tank in 6 aliquots spaced around the tank with thorough mixing after each addition.
 - 1.6.7. Adjustments to the sulfate concentration are made weekly after water sample analysis using the method described in “Determination of Sulfate by Flow Injection Analysis”, found in Appendix D of the document titled: “Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Studies - Quality Assurance Project Plan”. Adjustments to tank sulfate concentrations are made as needed based on any addition of make-up water (rainfall or well water). A follow-up water sample from each tank is collected following adjustment of sulfate concentration to be sent to Minnesota Department of Health for chemical analysis.
 - 1.6.8 Photographs will be taken periodically during the growing season to visually document growth and condition of the stems and overall experimental design.

- 1.7 Toxicity Test Procedures: Effects Measurements
 - 1.7.1 Wild rice seedlings in each tank are thinned (excess seedlings are pulled out by the root, by hand) to a density within the range reported to be optimal for seed production in natural wild rice stands (30 – 40 plants per square meter). Plants are thinned to allow for relatively even distances between remaining plants. Total number of seedlings removed is recorded for the season.
 - 1.7.2 Five plants in each tank will be randomly chosen in early summer for detailed measurements recorded throughout the growing season, and for comprehensive sampling at the end of the growing season.
 - 1.7.3 The five sample plants are selected by placing a string lengthwise across the center of the tank. The string is marked at increments that are evenly divided along the string. At each increment, the closest plant is selected that fits within the range of height described by the mean height plus/minus one standard deviation of the all plants in that tank. This is done for each individual tank. The selected plants are marked appropriately to enable their identification for subsequent measurements throughout the growing season. A grid of support (using cotton twine) is put into place across each tank.
 - 1.7.4 Heights of these plants will be measured bi-weekly throughout the growing season as the total length from the sediment surface to the tip of the longest leaf.
 - 1.7.5 In late August to September, seeds will be collected by milking the seed head during the period of seed dispersal. At the end of the growing season these plants will be collected by gently excavating the root system from the sediment and removed from the tank by first suspending the plant, and carefully removing as much sediment as possible.
 - 1.7.6 Seeds will be dried at 60° C, counted and weighed. Plants will be dried at 60° C, separated into root and stem/leaf sections, and then weighed as described in the method titled “Total Plant Biomass (Dry Weight) Methods” found in Appendix E of the document titled: “Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Studies - Quality Assurance Project Plan”.
 - 1.7.7 In addition, all additional aboveground plants will be counted and collected from each tank. These plants are harvested after all seed has dropped by cutting the stems just above the sediment surface. Total weight will be measured of this plant material along with a subsample taken to determine wet:dry ratios for moisture correction. All of the biomass sample is returned to the tank and is evenly distributed within the tank within 1 week of sampling.
- 1.8 Wild Rice Seed Preparation
 - 1.8.1 This is a continuation of a mesocosm exposure experiment that began in 2010 using the same experimental design. Each mesocosm tank was prepared using wild rice seed obtained from a natural wild rice lake (Swamp Lake) located within the Grand Portage Band of Lake Superior Ojibway Reservation. The seed was introduced in the

tanks in the spring of the year of the first test season (2011). Seeds produced from one year within each tank served as the source of new plants for the corresponding growing seasons in 2012 and 2013.

- 1.9 Light, Photoperiod, Temperature and Humidity Test Conditions
 - 1.9.1 Tests are performed outdoors under natural environmental conditions.
 - 1.9.2 Water temperature is measured in each tank and recorded on a weekly basis.
- 1.10 Phytotoxic Effects
 - 1.10.1 During the course of the growing season, observations of plant health and counts of total surviving plants are made for each tank on a weekly basis. Observations will include the date, time, and tank identification.
 - 1.10.2 Measurements recorded from 5 plants selected in each tank will include: final plant length, final stem/leaf dry weight, weight of plant above the root and weight of root, number of seeds produced per plant, and dry weight seeds produced per plant. The stem/leaf growth is cut from the plant at the point of the stem-root transition and placed into paper bags for drying.
 - 1.10.3 Section 1.7, Toxicity Test Procedures, describes additional samples and measurements to be completed for each tank.
 - 1.10.4 Plant biomass is measured as follows: Plant material (vegetative above the root and root sections) are placed into an appropriately labeled paper bag. The plant bags are placed in a drying room at 38°C for initial drying and storage, bagged samples are then transferred to a drying oven at 60°C for 3 days, then the stem and leaf sections and the root sections are weighed individually to the nearest milligram.
 - 1.10.5 All dried plant materials are weighed on an Ohaus AV53 balance to the nearest milligram.
- 1.11 Other Physical and Chemical measurements
 - 1.11.1 Each tank has in place a divider that separates the sediment portion of the tank, which separates a zone where no wild rice plants are growing from the main area of the tank that contains the study plants in the tank. These tank subsections will be sampled for bulk sediment and sediment pore water to be performed by Drs. Amy Myrbo and Nate Johnson. Further description of their work with the tank sediment is found in the document titled, “Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Studies Quality Assurance Project Plan”.

- 1.12 Acceptability of Test Results
 - 1.12.1 At least 70% of control plants are living at the end of the growing season.
 - 1.12.2 Control plants should not indicate any visible phytotoxic or developmental symptoms at any time during the growing season.
- 1.13 Analytical Chemistry
 - 1.13.1 Sampling and analysis of chemical solutions used for initiating and renewing test exposures will use the following procedures.
 - 1.13.2 Samples of tanks are collected weekly to determine sulfate concentration and adjusted as described in section 1.6.
 - 1.13.3 Sulfate concentration is measured as described in the document, “Determination of Sulfate by Flow Injection Analysis”, found in Appendix D of the document titled: “Wild Rice Sulfate Standard Mesocosm Studies - Quality Assurance Project Plan”.

References

- Day WR, Lee PF. 1990. Ecological relationships of wild rice, *Zizania aquatica*. 9. Production in organic-flocculent sediments. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68: 1542-1548.
- Harmon ME, Lajtha K (1999) Analysis of detritus and organic horizons for mineral and organic constituents. in Robertson GP, Coleman DC, Bledsoe CS, Sollins P Standard soil methods for long-term ecological research. Oxford University Press, New York, pp 148-150.
- Keenan TJ, Lee PF. 1988. Ecological relationships of wild rice, *Zizania aquatica*. 7. Sediment nutrient depletion following introduction of wild rice to a shallow boreal lake. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 236-241.
- Li, S., I.A. Mendelssohn, H. Chen, and W.H. Orem. 2009. Does sulphate enrichment promote the expansion of *Typha domingensis* (cattail) in the Florida Everglades? *Freshwater Biology* 54: 1909-1923.
- Vogt, D. J. 2010. Wild Rice Monitoring and Abundance in the 1854 Ceded Territory (1998-2010). 1854 Treaty Authority, Duluth, MN.
- Walker, R. D., J. Pastor, and B. Dewey. 2010. Litter quantity and nitrogen immobilization cause oscillations in productivity of wild rice (*Zizania palustris* L.) in northern Minnesota. *Ecosystems* 13: 485-498.

Section No.: Appendix F
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 44 of 48

Appendix F

University of Minnesota Duluth: Dr. Nathan Johnson's "Peepers" Method Standard Operating Procedures

Peeper Sample Collection and Analysis

Standard Operating Procedure

Johnson Lab

Summer 2013

Revised: 7/22/2013

Table of Contents

- List of analytes, vials, reagents, quantification methods
- Packing list
- Procedure

Analyses for Peeper samples

This table outlines the details of the sample analyses for peeper porewater samples.

Large Cuvette Sample Size: ~4mL (down to 4.5) metals, 2.5mL sulfide, up to 1.25mL for iron, remainder (~1.5mL) for sulfate

Analyte	Vials	Pre-loaded reagents/mass	Sample to add	Post processing methods	Quantification
Metals (Zn, Cu, Fe)	6mL poly vial	N/A (just clean)	~4mL	measure pH immediately and acidify with 0.5% HNO ₃	ICP-MS
pH	In-situ or in metals bottle	N/A		Also measure pH in mud at two different depths (~2.5cm, 7.5cm)	Direct with pH meter
Sulfide (HS ⁻ + H ₂ S)	6mL poly	Reagent 1 (5% or 125uL for 2.5 mL sample) (to be added the morning of)	2.5mL	Add reagent 2 (5% or 125uL for 2.5 mL sample) immediately after sample is added; weigh sample after	Spectrophotometer at 660 nm
Iron (Ferrous iron, 2+)	6mL poly vials	Reagent mix: 0.5mL DI water, 0.5mL phenanthroline, 0.25mL Acetate buffer, 0.025mL concentrated HCl	up to 1.25mL, 0.25mL at a time (stop when red color first appears)	Weigh sample after, add enough DI water to make 1.25mL of sample + dilution water	Spectrophotometer at 510 nm
Sulfate (SO ₄ ²⁻)	1.5mL amber poly vials	N/A (just clean)	Remainder of sample (~1.5mL)	Filter through iron cartridge into sample vial and acidify with HCl immediately; purge with N ₂ gas if evidence of sulfide	Ion Chromatography

Small Cuvette Sample Size: 1.5mL sulfide, 1.5mL sulfate, 1.5mL for iron, remainder for (1.5mL metals)

Some trouble was encountered for reproducibility with small volume cuvettes. As such, the small sample size should only be used for very high concentrations with expected absorbances of greater than 0.2 on the spectrophotometer.

Analyte	Vials	Pre-loaded reagents/mass	Sample to add	Post processing methods	Quantification
Metals (Zn, Cu, Fe)	20 mL Scint vials	N/A (just clean)	~4 mL (leave 5mL for other analyses)	measure pH (see below) and acidify with 0.5% HNO ₃	ICP-MS
pH	In-situ or in metals bottle	N/A		Also measure pH in mud at two different depths (~2.5cm, 7.5cm)	Direct with pH meter
Sulfide (HS ⁻ + H ₂ S)	2mL vials	Reagent 1 (5% or 75uL for 1.5 mL sample) (to be added the morning of)	1.5mL	Add reagent 2 (5% or 75uL for 1.5 mL sample) immediately after sample is added; weigh sample after	Spectrophotometer at 660 nm
Iron (Ferrous iron, 2+)	20mL Scint vials	Reagent mix: 1mL DI water, 1mL phenanthroline, 0.5mL Acetate buffer,	up to 2.5mL, 0.5mL at a time (stop when red	Weigh sample after, add enough DI water to make 2.5mL	Spectrophotometer at 510 nm

		0.05mL concentrated HCl	color first appears)		
Sulfate (SO ₄ ²⁻)	2mL vials	N/A (just clean)	2mL (fill to brim or whatever is left)	Acidify with HCl immediately (or after measuring pH); purge with N ₂ gas	Ion Chromatography

Sulfide Calibration & Matrix spike

Stock preparation (in lab):

Prepare ~20x dilution of primary stock by degassing 4.75 mL of DI water +0.5 % 10 N NaOH for 15 minutes in 5 or 20 mL serum bottle. Carefully transport (minimizing splashing) to glovebox and add 0.25mL sulfide primary stock (typically ~37,000 uM) to degassed, alkaline working stock water. Cap and crimp in glove box.

Std	Vstd	Cstk	Vstk
0			
3.7 uM	5 mL	1850 uM	10 uL
7.4 uM	5 mL	1850 uM	20 uL
11.1 uM	5 mL	1850 uM	30 uL
Matrix spike	5 mL (in syringe)	1850 uM	20 uL (or appropriate volume 1-5x larger than expected sample concentration)

Blank (beginning of each peeper):

Prepare a blank **for each peeper** at the beginning of extraction using an unused bottom well and

7.5mL sample (triple preload Reagent 1). DO NOT ADD REAGENT 2.

Calibration (for each set of 2 peepers):

Prep 5mL sulfide standards during first peeper extraction using the volumes above and deaerated water used for peeper collection.

Matrix spike (once per trip):

extract 7.5mL from bottom well not being used for other analyses. use first 2.5mL exactly like any other sample. Spike volume in above table into extraction syringe barrel and gently mix. Dispense 2.5mL of spiked sample to each of Matrix Spike (MS) and Matrix Spike Duplicate (MSD) preloaded with reagent 1 and immediately add Reagent 2.

Iron Calibration & Matrix spike

Std	Vstd	Cstk	Vstk	
0				
30 uM	2.5mL	3000uM	25 uL	
60 uM	2.5mL	3000uM	50 uL	
180 uM	2.5mL	3000uM	150 uL	
Matrix spike	5mL	3000uM	600 uL	

Packing List:

- Paper towels
- Wash Basin (+ clean water if no on-site source)
- Props to hold peepers out of water
- 10ml syringes + needles
- Kim wipes (2 boxes)
- squirt bottles (x2)
- pre loaded, labeled and massed sample vials
- Notebook & pens & markers
- scissors, exacto knives
- labels

- gloves, safety glasses
- waste bottle, Sharps container
- extra bottles/vials/reagents
- DI water (1L)
- portable scale
- Spectrophotometer (& stock solutions)
- Cuvettes
- Split samples
- Pipette (1-20 uL & 100uL & 1mL)
- pipette tips
- pH meters (Field & lab) & calibration solution
- Beaker/electrode stand
- first aid kit
- Trash bag
- Batteries
- Iron filter
- HCl
- Nitric acid
- Phenanthroline
- Acetate Buffer
- Sulfide Reagent 1
- Sulfide Reagent 2
- Large Nitrogen bags, tank, regulator, tubing, wrench, tether strap, flow meter
- Table
- Tent, walls, clamps
- Buckets (at least 4 or 5)
- Cooler, Blue ice
- Bug spray, sunscreen

Additional Field supplies

- Diffuser
- Canoe, paddles, life jackets
- anchors and rope
- GPS Coordinates
- Extra nitrogen tank

- Jumbo Nitrogen Bags
- TP
- Knee boots or sandals
- Meals
- Rain gear
- (charged boat battery, power inverter, battery charger)

Field Deployment Packing list:

- Sealed peeper keeper
- Fence posts
- Nuts, bolts, washers
- Drive rod
- Canoe, paddles, life jackets
- Outriggers, anchor
- Rope
- Wrench
- Nitrogen tank, regulator, tubing, flow meter, tether strap
- Diffuser
- Nitrogen bags -- > jumbo
- Tray
- Extra DI water
- Peeper Keeper space fillers
- Press n Seal cling wrap
- Electrical tape
- Duct tape
- GPS coordinates
- Bug Spray
- Sunscreen
- Boots, Rain Gear
- Lunch

Procedure:

- Collect water from peeper wells (3 people required, minimum – one to handle sample vials, one to dry peeper wells and measure pH/acidify SO₄ samples, one to draw sample from peeper wells and allocate to sample vials)
 - Fill rinse tub with water (does not need to be DI)
 - Assemble all materials necessary for upcoming steps in order to minimize time between peeper retrieval and placing samples in preserved sample vials
 - Remove peeper from sediment noting (with finger) which well is the first above the sediment water interface
 - Make note in lab notebook which well appeared to be the first above the S-W interface (based on finger method and based on visual observation of typical iron-oxide layer on first peeper well exposed to oxygenated overlying water). Write both down.
 - Submerge peeper in rinse tub and wipe excess mud off with kim-wipe (oxygen diffuses faster through air than water, so keeping peeper submerged in even oxygenated water minimizes oxygen intrusion).
 - Spray remaining sediment particles off with a squirt bottle filled with DI water. Remove as many particles as possible recognizing that the time required is a tradeoff between performing a thorough cleaning and introducing oxygen to peepers. I typically only spend ~5-10sec on each well to remove most loose particles. Some sediment particles will remain trapped between mesh and filter paper and it would take too long to try to get them all.
 - Place peeper into nitrogen filled plastic bag, seal bag (except for small vent hole) and purge with a slow stream of nitrogen to maintain positive pressure
 - Start extracting samples from peeper wells beginning with the most strongly reduced conditions and working your way towards progressively more oxidized conditions. Experience in sulfate-amended, high-organic mud has shown that the top 3-5cm of sediment has significant dissolved sulfide while deeper sediment has predominately dissolved iron. Wells in equilibrium with oxygenated overlying water can be sampled last.
 - Dry wells to be sampled first and the adjacent wells with several kimwipes to soak up water. Tipping the peeper slightly to one side while pressing a few kimwipes (balled up) against the mesh removes most water. Once the well to be sampled plus the two adjacent wells are fairly dry, sample extraction can commence.

- With peeper tipped slightly to one side (to allow water to drain to needle) pierce bag+mesh+filter paper with 18g+ needle attached to syringe and position needle tip in the bottom corner of peeper well.
- Ensure that water is not leaking into needle hole from the surface and place kimwipe on needle hole if necessary.
- draw sample into syringe quickly (but not so quickly that a vacuum is formed in the barrel or significant splashing occurs) and stop filling immediately (or just before) air bubbles are seen (~8-9mL should be possible).
- Allocate sample to pre-loaded sample vials.
 - First metals to brim (so that pH measurement is not compromised)
 - Secpmd sulfide
 - Third iron
 - Fourth sulfate
- Minimize splashing during this process to preserve redox state of sample as much as possible and minimize the loss of dissolved gas (which can affect pH measurement).
- Sample for sulfide analysis should be added as close as possible to the specified volume. Exact sample volume will be recorded based on mass back in lab so precise volume is not critical.
- Sample for iron analysis should be added only until pink/red color appears in phenanthroline-loaded sample vials. Sample volume will be recorded based on mass back in lab so exact volume is not critical.
- The remainder of the sample is used for pH and sulfate analysis. To avoid degassing of CO₂ / H₂S and consequent change in pH, care should be taken to minimize sample splashing/mixing while putting this last aliquot into a vial. Discharge below the solution surface and/or do not discharge sample fast & mix/agitate.
- Change to new needle prior to extracting the next sample well
- Move to next peeper well to be sampled (should already be dried) and extract next sample (again ensuring minimal water leaks into needle hole). Continue until all peeper wells have been completed.
- As quickly as possible (within 1 minute), unpreserved samples for metals should be measured for pH (using fast-responding pH meter, rinsing/wiping between samples)
 - Measure pH with lab pH meter and record in lab notebook. Rinse probe with DI water between samples to minimize carryover between samples.
 - If accurate Cl measurements are necessary, an aliquot of sample for chloride

analysis should be removed prior to acidifying.

- As quickly as possible, sulfate sample should be acidified with HCl to convert all sulfide to volatile H₂S prior to quantifying sulfate)
 - Add HCl to lower pH to <3. Experience has shown that ~0.1% (~1uL per mL sample) concentrated HCl is sufficient. Samples with excess H₂S or CO₃ could require additional acid.
 - Close vial and shake gently to mix in acid and partition H₂S into headspace. Remove cap to let gaseous H₂S evade. Either leave cap off or loosely cap to let sample continue to purge of H₂S. Remember to tighten cap before transporting samples. Further active purging can take place in lab with a stream of N₂.

Section No.: Appendix G
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 45 of 48

Appendix G

University of Minnesota Duluth: Civil Engineering – Laboratory SOPs

Standard Operating Procedure for Analysis of ferrous iron by the phenanthroline method (spectrophotometry)

Johnson Research Group
UMD-Civil Engineering
Updated 4/1/2013

The methods outlined in the Standard Methods for the Analysis of Water and Wastewater Method 4500 Fe- D are followed on a Hach DR 5000 UV/VIS spectrophotometer.

Briefly, an appropriate volume of reagents (HCl, Acetate buffer, Phenanthroline, DI water) are added to a clean sample vial to which sample is carefully delivered with a pipette. If concentrations are expected to be in excess of 200uM, a smaller sample volume is added and diluted to the expected sample volume with DI water.

The vial is then capped and gently mixed. Absorbance is read at 510nm within 30 minutes and compared to absorbance of blanks and standards. For low concentrations, blanks and standards are prepared in deoxygenated (but formerly oxidized) matrix water.

Standard Operating Procedure for Analysis of anions by Ion Chromatograph

Johnson Research Group

UMD-Civil Engineering

Updated 4/1/2013

The methods outlined in EPA Method 300.1 are followed on a Dionex ICS-1100 Integrated IC system (AS-DV Autosampler).

Each sample is injected into the 25 μ L sample loop, and separated using a Thermo Scientific AS22 IonPac 4x250 mm anion exchange column, after which each anion passes through the conductivity cell for detection. The eluent is 4.5 mM sodium carbonate and 1.4 mM sodium bicarbonate pumped at a rate of 1.2 mL min⁻¹. The suppressor current is set at 31 nA and the column is continuously heated at 30° C.

In general (and especially when high sulfide is present), samples are filtered with 0.45 μ M polyethersulfone (PES) filter membranes and acidified to < pH 4.5 with concentrated HCl to convert all dissolved sulfide species (H₂S, HS⁻, and S₂⁻) to H₂S, which reduces the amount of sulfide available to oxidize to sulfate prior to analysis. When chloride analysis is desired, the sample is split and analyzed separately for chloride. After acidification, samples are stored at 4C until analysis. Samples are diluted with Millipore water (18.2M Ω resistance) if necessary and placed in new 5 mL or 0.5mL Dionex polyvials with 20 μ m-pore filter caps and loaded into the autosampler. If excessive iron has precipitated out of samples, they are re-filtered with 0.45 μ m PES filters.

A Thermo Scientific Anion Standard is used for preparing calibration standards, ongoing recovery checks, and matrix spikes.

UMD Civil Engineering QA Procedures

Quality Assurance / Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures for Johnson Research Group

N Johnson

Updated: 9/19/12

In order to ensure the quality of analytical data from a variety of techniques used to quantify chemicals in our lab, this document lays out procedures for how to ensure that the analytical equipment is giving consistent results and functioning as we expect for samples. These guidelines apply to:

- Anions and cations by Ion Chromatograph
- Ferrous iron by phenanthroline method
- Sulfide by ISE
- Sulfide by methylene blue spectrophotometric method
- Metals by ICP-MS
- Sulfate by turbidometric method
- pH & ORP by electrodes
- DOC on TOC analyzer
- Total elemental analysis on CHNS analyzer

The principle of QA/QC is to run checks with the instrument, at the beginning and periodically throughout the samples, to ensure that the instrument is functioning accurately and consistently and that there are no abnormal matrix effects that may compromise the analytical results. At least four or five types of QA/QC checks should be performed:

- **MB - Method Blanks (approx. every 10 samples)**
 - o Water blank (usually DI water) with the exact composition of reagents as samples and calibration solutions and prepared using the same method (transfers, vials, dilutions, etc.) as samples; should be run more frequently (and after high concentration samples) if instrument carryover is experienced
- **OPR - Ongoing precision and recovery (approx. every 10 samples)**
 - o A check of one of the calibration standards to make sure equipment is still performing as expected. For destructive analysis, if enough standard volume is prepared initially, this can be taken from the same bottle.
- **REF - Quality control sample, or reference material (min. once per batch)**
 - o This is a sample of known concentration (typically analyzed by another lab) which can be used to check our own method against someone else's
- **DUP - Duplicates (min. once per batch, or every 20 samples)**
 - o An exact replicate of one sample, prepared from the beginning in exactly the same way (not just back to a sample vial that was analyzed previously) to test method precision/reproducibility.
- **MET SPK - Method Spike (min. once per batch, or every 20 samples)**
 - o This is typically performed for samples which require complex extraction procedure. A known amount of analyte is spiked into a blank matrix similar to the initial sample. This spike is then taken through all extraction/dilution/etc. steps and analyzed like a sample.
- **MS/MSD - Matrix Spike & duplicate (min. once per matrix)**
 - o A sample which was analyzed alone should be split and prepared in exactly the same way. A known amount of analyte is then spiked into the duplicate sample. The original replicate will have a known amount of the analyte and can be subtracted from the spiked replicate to ensure recovery and or linearity of instrument response.

- Many times a sample is split into three replicates and two are spiked to check precision/reproducibility and recovery at the same time.

- **Detection limit (once for the method)**

- Established by analyzing many samples (>7) at a concentration expected to be near the detection limit; the standard deviation of these analyses is used to establish a method detection that is known to be above zero with confidence according to a standard procedure.

Typical analytical sequence

As a result of the need for these quality assurance checks, a typical analytical sequence (for 30 samples) in a new matrix, might involve the following:

- An analytical blank
- Two to five non-zero calibration standards spanning the range of expected sample concentrations
- Ongoing Precision Recovery sample
- Quality Control or reference sample
- An analytical blank
- Seven samples
- A method blank
- Ongoing precision Recovery sample
- Three samples
- Duplicate sample(s)
- Four samples
- A method blank
- Matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate
- Five samples
- Ongoing Precision Recovery sample
- Four samples
- Method spike
- An analytical blank
- Seven samples
- Ongoing precision recovery
- An analytical blank

Although the above sequence involves 48 analytical runs for only 30 samples, the quality of the data will be much higher if these QA guidelines are followed and results can be reported with confidence.

A typical analytical sequence for a matrix that we have tested before and had reliable results for matrix spikes, could leave out matrix spikes. If OPR results consistently come out within 10% of expected values over a period of months of performing analysis, subsequent batches of samples (run on the same instrument) can proceed without a full calibration, but maintaining blanks and OPR checks.

Standard Operating Procedure for Analysis of sulfide by the methylene blue method (spectrophotometry)

Johnson Research Group

UMD-Civil Engineering

Updated 4/1/2013

The methods outlined in the Standard Methods for the Analysis of Water and Wastewater Method 4500 S₂- D as implemented in Hach Sulfide method 8131 are followed on a Hach DR 5000 UV/VIS spectrophotometer.

Briefly, an appropriate volume of sulfide Reagent I (5%) is added to a clean sample vial to which sample is carefully delivered with a pipette. Sulfide reagent II is immediately (within 30s) added to the vial, capped, and gently mixed. Absorbance is read at 660nm within 30 minutes and compared to absorbance of blanks and standards. For low concentrations, blanks and standards are prepared in deoxygenated (but formerly oxidized) matrix water.

Section No.: Appendix H
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 46 of 48

Appendix H

Science of Museum of Minnesota – St.Croix Watershed Research Station Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures

Extractable Metals SOP for Non-Point Source Sediments
8/6/98 D.R. Engstrom (Revised 02/27/2002 JC)

1. Dry sediments in freeze-drier; grind to a fine powder.
2. Make labels for 60ml acid-washed, PP bottles; record weight of bottle+ label.
3. In a dispenser bottle, make up 1L of 0.5N HCl from concentrated, high purity, HCl. Include lot # of acid on benchsheet. When making up acid, anything coming into contact with the acid must be *extremely* clean. Volumetric should be acid washed, triple rinsed with DI water, and rinsed with a small amount of high purity acid before using.
4. Weigh out 0.25 +/- 0.02 g dry sediment into a 50-ml, acid washed centrifuge tube on analytical balance; record exact weight.
4. Add 25ml high purity 0.5 N HCl using a dispenser bottle and record exact weight of acid used. Loosely cap vials and allow carbonates to react for a few minutes before proceeding. Include in set 10% duplicates and blanks of just 25ml HCl.
6. Heat in a hot-water bath at 80-85 degrees C for 30 minutes, plus time for samples to arrive at temperature (determine this using a thermometer in a water blank); place samples in refrigerator to stop reaction. Allow to cool 5 minutes.
7. Dry outside of tubes and centrifuge for 10 minutes at 1000 rpms (until solution is clear).
8. With an auto-pipettor, pipette 10.0 ml of sample supernatant into pre-weighed, 60ml, acid-washed, PP bottles; record solution weight.
9. Dilute sample solution with 40 +/- 0.5g DI H₂O on top-loading balance; record exact weight of water added.

Reagents

0.5 N high purity HCl
42g conc. HCl to 1.0 kg

Analytical

Analysis	Method	DF	Matrix	2 nd Dilution
Trace Metals	ICP-MS	500	0.1 N HCl	none
Majors	ICP-MS	5000	0.01 N HCl	1:10

Table of Results

Sample No.	Vial No.	Sed. Wt.	HCl Wt.	Bottle Wt.	Extract Wt.	DI H ₂ O Wt.
------------	----------	----------	---------	------------	-------------	-------------------------

Notes

Include 250ml 0.5 N HCl lab to make up standards
Sample matrix will be 0.1 N HCl
Include 5-10% duplicates and blanks

Section No.: Appendix I
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 47 of 48

Appendix I

Gustavus College Chemistry Department Laboratory – Standard Operating Procedures

Section No.: Appendix J
Revision No.: 0
Date: 08/01/2013
Effective Date: Date of Last Signature
Page 48 of 48

Appendix J

LacCore: National Lacustrine Core Facility: Dr. Amy Myrbo's Field Sampling Standard Operating Procedures.

LacCore Pastor mesocosm site sampling protocol for MPCA-SO4 project

Rev. Val Stanley 05/30/2013. Copied field protocol and made minor changes.

Rev. Amy Myrbo 6/25/2013. Prior to, during, and after day out with field crews, and in consultation with Ed Swain and Nate Johnson, wrote procedure for mesocosm sampling.

Rev. Ed Swain 6/27/2013 to fix typos and change “pore water” to “porewater”

Rev. Amy Myrbo 7/19/2013 to reflect serum bottle sinking protocol

The ↓ symbol indicates that data should be recorded at this point, or that a note should be made that a sample was taken.

Overall order of activities:

1. Porewater sampling using Rhizons
2. Water profiling using Hydrolab Quanta or equivalent instrument
3. Water sampling
4. Mini-coring next to peeper

(The previous four steps must take place prior to the peeper being retrieved. Step 1 should be started two hours prior to scheduled peeper retrieval. Step 4 should take place immediately before peeper retrieval.)

5. Porewater pH measurement
6. Hach color wheel analysis *(can occur whenever convenient)*

Wear nitrile gloves at all times while working in the mesocosms. Change into new gloves right before you put your hands into the water. If you use sunscreen, thoroughly rinse your forearms at the pump before putting your hands into the mesocosm water.

Preparation:

- Review equipment checklists and restock any required equipment.
- Calibrate Hach pH meter: Complete calibration log that goes with the meter, noting date, time, calibration, and who completed it. ↓ Insert pH probe into small, color-coded vial with pH 7.0 solution. Take reading and record as “Before.” Calibrate, but do not record the value that appears on the screen. Take another reading and record as “After.” Dump used solution into hazardous waste container and re-fill vial from pH 7.0 bottle. Rinse probe with deionized water, then repeat process with pH 4.0 solution. Rinse probe again and re-cap in storage solution. Complete process similarly with 1001 µS conductivity solution—using small vial of solution, calibrate

to 1001 $\mu\text{S spC}$. Dump used solution into hazardous waste container. Refill small vial of solution, rinse probe, and re-cap in storage solution. Ensure that calibration log was properly completed, leaving no fields blank. ↓

- Calibrate Hydrolab/Quanta for pH and SpC (every site) ↓ and DO (weekly) ↓. Note in calibration log.
- Soak rhizons. ↓
- Make a table with the designations for the four peeper locations to be sampled that day, so that you can refer to it during the day to avoid confusion. Also prepare all labels. An example of a complete mesocosm site and sample designation is S29HA MS-199-1. Labels comprise the following information:
 - o MS-site (MS-###);
 - o (for stratigraphic sediment samples only:) depth designator for LacCore (“1” for top sample, “2” for second sample, etc.);
 - o UMD sample ID
 - Tank code, S# or S##
 - H, M, L, or C for high, medium, low, and control, respectively
 - A for the root zone side or B for the rootless side
- Fill in site information. Record weather conditions. Note which equipment you are using. ↓
- Take site photos: Take an overview photograph from the gate of the mesocosm enclosure, framing all 30 of the sulfate treatment tanks. Photograph each mesocosm you are working on that day, making sure to include in the frame the code written on the edge of the mesocosm tank. Review photos to ensure that each has acceptable exposure and focus. Delete and re-take any that are unacceptable. ↓

Porewater sampling:

- Prepare two Rhizons per peeper (usually 8 total, plus 2 spares) with tubing and needles, Teflon-taping all connections to seal.
- Prepare one serum bottle per Rhizon by attaching [taping??] [#?] nails that have been pre-washed (detergent and water) and rinsed to the outside of the serum bottle to weigh it down so that it sits on the sediment surface but does not sink in.
- Evacuate serum bottle for metals first, using a needle and hand pump. Pump to approximately 25 inches Hg internal pressure, then remove needle slowly. Put on a new pair of nitrile gloves. Insert the Rhizon vertically into the sediment of the mesocosm about 15 cm away from the peeper so that the clear connector is just below the sediment surface. Submerge the serum bottle near the Rhizon and pierce the septum of the serum bottle with the Rhizon needle. Leave to draw until fluid reaches the desired volume of 70 mL. When finished sipping, remove the needle

from the bottle before removing the Rhizon from the core. Remove needle slowly to avoid air invasion.

- Evacuate sulfide bottle, which is preloaded with zinc acetate and has a nitrogen headspace. Put on a new pair of nitrile gloves. Place Rhizon end into sediment as above, and then insert the needle into an evacuated “sacrificial” bottle to draw air out of the sipper. Once you see water pulling through the tubing into the bottle, remove the needle and insert into the sulfide bottle, using the same technique as above. Do not re-use needles from sulfide bottle in other bottles as this bottle contains zinc acetate and may contaminate other bottles. Record start weight of sulfide bottle. ↓ Sip 50 mL of porewater into sulfide bottle. At end of this sipping, check that weight written on the bottle is not obliterated or caused to bleed.
- *Take practical samples – as much as you can get until it gets slow. Ensure that top of Rhizon is always below the sediment surface, sipping porewater, and not above it, sipping the overlying water. **It is particularly important that air is not introduced into the sulfide sample.***

Water profile and sampling:

- Turn on Hydrolab circulator and deploy Hydrolab to collect multiparameter data at 10 cm intervals. Measure from surface (first measurement) to just short of sediment-water interface (last measurement), at 10 cm intervals, which are taped off on the instrument’s cord. The last interval may be less than 10 cm in length. ↓ Record temperature (T, in units of °C), specific conductance (spC, in units of $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ or mS/cm), pH, and dissolved oxygen (DO, in mg/L). Note spC units. ↓ Rinse probes with deionized water before replacing cap containing storage solution.
- Put on a new pair of nitrile gloves. Being careful not to disturb the sediment or submerged or floating plant material and scum, collect water samples by holding each subsample bottle (not the master amber bottle) a few cm below the water surface to fill. ↓ Note any disturbance of the sediment that occurred during this activity. ↓ Tighten all caps to ensure that samples are tightly sealed. Label and place all samples in cooler.

Mini core procedure:

- Set up glove bag and fill/flush with N_2 for at least 15 minutes.
- Cut a section of 1.5” tubing of about 25 cm in length. Insert a top piston and thread the rod onto the threaded top hole of the top piston. Position a board or sawhorse across the mesocosm near the peeper. Lower the mini-corer and rod assembly so that the base of the corer is level with the second peeper slot visible above the sediment surface. Clamp the rod and hold it tightly to keep the piston in place vertically. Wearing gloves, push the tubing down until it hits the sand at the base of

the soft sediment, being careful not to overpenetrate and lose the piston out the top of the tube. Unclamp the rod and carefully lift up the rod and tube together. Wearing gloves, place a bottom piston at the bottom of the core tube before lifting the core tube out of the water. Stand the core tube on top of the bottom piston on top of the board. Using a piece of rubber tubing, siphon the water out of the tube above the piston. Using the pipe cutter, cut the tubing just above the black gasket of the top piston. Carefully remove the top piston by gently rocking the rod to one side to break the vacuum. Insert the bottom piston into the bottom of the tube. Move the core to the extruder. Measure the length of the sediment. ↓

- Note whether or not sediment smells like hydrogen sulfide, H_2S . ↓
- Using the HTH extruder, extrude the core at intervals of 1.5 cm (three turns) for the top sample, 1 cm (two turns) for the second sample, and 1.5 cm for each sample below that. Place each sample in a specimen cup, labeled in advance on both the lid and cup with complete stratigraphic sediment label as described above. Sample down to the seventh sample or farther; if you reach the sand, stop and do not sample. Immediately place specimen cups in a nitrogen atmosphere *without caps on*.
- Under a nitrogen atmosphere in the glove bag, thoroughly mix each sample with a spatula. Remove half of the sample into a small Nalgene jar. Add the small pre-measured portion of zinc acetate to the small plastic jar, mix well, blow off headspace with N_2 , and cap. Place plastic jar inside glass jar (still under the nitrogen atmosphere), blow off headspace of the glass jar, and cap. Label as above. Check caps and place AVS sample on dry ice and metals sample on ice in coolers. Note number of samples extruded on datasheet and write down sample IDs for recordkeeping.

Porewater pH measurement:

- Put on a new pair of nitrile gloves. Insert the pH probe below sediment surface in the mesocosm to 5 cm depth marked on probe. Hold there until reading stabilizes. Record reading. ↓

Hach water color:

- Fill outer test tube with clear water, either distilled water or clear drinking water so that the meniscus is even with the upper line. Collect mesocosm water in the same way as water samples, holding the test tube under water to fill without collecting particles. Inner test tube should be filled to the same level as the reference tube. Look through tubes towards sky and turn color wheel until the two tubes' colors match. Record value. If water is too colored (>100), remove mirror and multiply value by 5. If still too colored, leave mirror out and dilute sample by half (empty to lower line and add distilled water to reach the second of the three lines), and then

multiply the observed value by 10. Rinse mesocosm sample tube with deionized water. ↓

HTH core collection (*First and last sampling dates of the season only*):

- Rinse polycarbonate HTH corer tube. ↓ Collect one core per peeper. Retain tension on rope while pushing gravity corer deeper into sediment. Pull corer up and – keeping bottom end of core underwater and holding core upright – insert piston. Always hold cores upright. Avoid any area where sediment may have been disturbed.

End of day wrap-up:

- Review data sheet to ensure that all fields have been entered. Do not leave any spaces blank. Make any necessary field notes. ↓
- Complete MDH Chain of Custody form for samples: Using attached model, fill out one form for each site. Record names of both samplers, location ID, sample point, date, time when samples were collected (all samples should show the same time, when first samples were pulled), and coordinates (latitude/longitude) of the site (under Sampler Comments). Sign form. All fields pertaining to Matrix code, quantity of containers/preservatives, and analyses should be already completed on the form. Direct any questions about form to Ed Swain. Place forms in Ziploc bag inside of cooler with samples. ↓
- Enter data daily into database.
- Upload and name photos in a new folder in Transfers. Folder name should contain Location ID (MS-xxx) and Sample Point (Site Name/designation). All files should include the Location ID in their names.
- Re-freeze cold packs as needed and ensure that there is sufficient dry ice to keep AVS samples frozen.
- Bill supplies and services for the day.
- Send a report of the day's activities to the SO4-project listserv, and insert relevant text in the "Additional Comments" text field on the field data sheet in FileMaker.
- When relinquishing samples to MPCA or MDH representative, complete "Relinquished by/Affiliation" along with date and time on lower part of Chain-of-Custody form. The accepting representative must complete the "Accepted by/Affiliation" portion of the form.